string sth ↔ together

1. string words / a sentence together to manage to say or write something that other people can understand说出（写出）让人能懂的话/句子:

•He was so drunk he could hardly string two words together.他醉得几乎说话都不成句了。

Aid should be given to developing countries with [redacted]

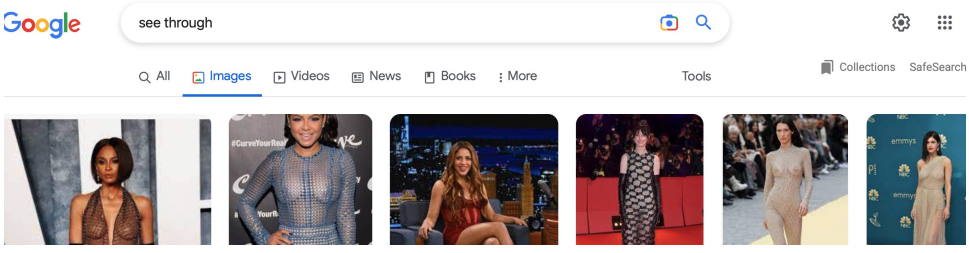
应该不带任何附加条件地向发展中国家提供援助。

12 [PHRASE 短语] 拉关系;走后门; If you [redacted], you use your influence with other people in order to get something done, often unfairly. [V inflects]

Tony is sure he can [redacted] and get you in.

托尼有把握可以托关系让你进去。

see through /ˌsi ˈθru; ˌsi: ˈθru:/ [phr v T] 完成，坚持到底: *The course was hard, but I wanted to see it through.* 这门课很难，但我要坚持读完它。 ‖ *Cassidy, aged 83, intends to see the project through to completion.* 83岁的卡西迪决心要完成这个项目。



see-through
'see-throughadjective
1. a see-through material or surface allows you to see through it〔材料或表面〕透明的:
•a see-through blouse一件透明的女衬衫

2. see sth through to continue doing something until it is finished, especially something difficult or unpleasant把某事进行到底〔尤指某种困难或惹人讨厌的工作〕:
•It'll take a lot of effort to see the project through.完成这个项目需要很大的努力。
3. see sb through (sth) to give help and support to someone during a difficult time帮助某人，支持某人（渡过难关）:
•Setting goals should help see you through.确定好目标能帮助你渡过难关。
•I've got enough money to see me through six months of unemployment.我的钱可以让我失业以后维持六个月。

到非法武器。

get/lay your hands on /ˌgɛt, ˌle jur ˈhændz ɑn; ˌget, ˌleɪ jɔ: ˈhændz ɒn/ [v phrase] informal to get something that you want or need very much, or have been trying hard to get【非正式】得到，弄到〔非常想要或需要之物〕: *I bet he can't wait to lay his hands on all that money.* 我敢说他迫不及待地要把那笔钱都弄到手。 | *When Ted was a kid, he read every book about space that he could get his hands on.* 特德小时候，关于太空的书凡是能弄得到的他都看。

land /lænd; lænd/ [v] **land a job/contract/interview**

have it. 我哪只手里有巧克力？猜对了就归你。

you're getting warm /jur ˌgɛtɪŋ ˈwɔrm; jɔ: ˌgetɪŋ ˈwɔ:m/ spoken say this when someone's guess about something is nearly correct【口】你快猜对了: *'Where are you going? Egypt, Morocco?' 'You're getting warm!'* "你打算去哪里？埃及，摩洛哥？" "你快

guesswork /ˈgɛsˌwɝk; ˈgeswɜ:k/ [n U] when you try to understand something or find the answer to something by guessing, because you do not have all the information you need 猜测，推测: *It's important to find out what consumers want to buy, rather than relying on guesswork.* 重要的是要弄清楚消费者想要购买什么，而不是光凭主观猜想。 | *At the beginning, the police investigation was largely based on guesswork.* 开始的时候，警方的调查主要依据猜测。 |

it was pure/sheer guesswork spoken (=use this to say that you found out something by guessing)【口】纯粹的猜测 *'How did you know where she'd gone?' 'It was pure guesswork.'* "你怎么知道她去了哪里的？" "噢，纯属猜测而已。"

Hh

habit

something that someone does often without thinking about it 习惯

RELATED WORDS 相关词

▶ *see also* 另见 **usually, often, addicted**

1 something that you do very often without thinking 不用思考而经常做的事情

▶ habit ▶ ways
▶ mannerism

habit /'hæbɪt; 'hæbɪt/ [n C] something that you do very often and without thinking about it, because you have done it so many times before 习惯: *Peter had some pretty odd habits.* 彼得有一些很奇怪的习惯。| *Patterns of behaviour develop gradually until they become unconscious habits.* 行为方式慢慢地就会发展成无意识的习惯。| **bad habit** *Don't start smoking – it's a very bad habit.* 不要学抽烟——这是个坏习惯。| **have a habit of doing sth** *He has a really annoying habit of leaving his clothes all over the floor.* 他有个很讨厌的习惯，就是在地上乱扔衣服。| **become a habit** *If you have one or two drinks each day, it soon becomes a habit.* 如果你每天喝上一两杯，很快就会养成习惯。| **be/get into the habit of doing sth** *You ought to get into the habit of planning your work at the beginning of each week.* 你应该养成习惯，每个星期一开始就安排好工作。| **eating/dating/viewing etc habits** *People need to change their eating habits and include more fruit and vegetables in their diet.* 人们需要改变饮食习惯，多吃水果和蔬菜。

mannerism /'mænəˌrɪzəm; 'mænərɪzəm/ [n C] a way of speaking, or a small movement of your face or body, that is part of your usual behaviour, and that other people think is strange or funny〔语言、动作等行为的〕特殊习惯，习性: *All the kids imitated Mr Pearce's mannerisms.* 所有孩子都模仿皮尔斯先生的习惯性动作。| *Before you go to an interview, ask yourself whether you have any irritating mannerisms such as saying 'you know' all the time.* 去面试之前，先问问自己是不是有一些恼人的习惯，比如总是说"你知道"。

ways /weɪz/ [n plural] someone's **ways** are their habits and their usual behaviour – use this especially when you think someone's usual behaviour is slightly strange 行为方式〔尤表示你认为这种行为方式有点奇怪〕: *Rosy had a warm easy-going personality, so she was good at tolerating other people's ways and opinions.* 罗茜性格温柔可亲，所以她很会容忍别人的行为和想法。| *It was a small rural community, and its people felt deeply suspicious of foreigners and their strange ways.* 那是一个小小的乡村地区，那里的人对外来人员以及他们奇怪的行为方式深表怀疑。

2 when someone does something because it is a habit 某人出于习惯做某事

▶ from habit/out of habit ▶ force of habit
▶ compulsive

from habit/out of habit /frəm 'hæbɪt, aʊt əv 'hæbɪt; frəm 'hæbɪt, aʊt əv 'hæbɪt/ [adv] if you do something **from habit**, you do it just because it is your habit to do it, not because you have deliberately decided to do it 出于习惯，习惯性地: *Some people drink alcohol from habit, as much as from desire.* 有些人喝酒是一种习惯，也是一种需要。| *Out of habit he continued to get up at six o'clock, even after he'd retired.* 就是退休以后，他也还是习惯性地6点钟就起床。

force of habit /ˌfɔrs əv 'hæbɪt; ˌfɔːs əv 'hæbɪt/ [n phrase] if you do something from **force of habit**, you do it because you had often done the same thing in the past and not for any other reason 习惯的力量: *'Why did you call her "Miss"? She's "Mrs" now, you know.' 'Sorry, force of habit.'* "你为什么叫她'小姐'？她现在是'夫人'了，你知道。""不好意思，我习惯了。"| **by/from/through/out of force of habit** *Most women apply the same old make-up year after year through force of habit.* 大多数女性年复一年都使用同样的化妆品，这是习惯使然。

compulsive /kəm'pʌlsɪv; kəm'pʌlsɪv/ [adj] a **compulsive** activity or way of behaving is one that someone cannot stop himself or herself doing repeatedly, especially because they have a mental problem〔活动或行为〕强迫性的，无法自制的〔尤因患上精神病〕: *Her problem is compulsive over-eating.* 她的毛病是强迫性暴食症。| *compulsive hand-washing* 强迫性洗手 | **compulsive liar/eater/gambler etc** *Compulsive shoppers often never even open the goods they buy.* 很多有强迫性购物行为的人买了东西常常连打都不打开。

happen

RELATED WORDS 相关词

▶ when you think something is unlikely to happen 认为某事不可能发生 *see* 参见 **doubt**
▶ when something happens by chance 某事偶然发生 *see* 参见 **chance**
▶ *see also* 另见 **situation, start, finish**

1 to happen 发生

▶ happen ▶ crop up
▶ take place ▶ come up
▶ there is ▶ be coming up
▶ be ▶ turn up
▶ occur ▶ arise
▶ come about ▶ strike

happen /'hæpən; 'hæpən/ [v I] 发生: *The accident happened at two o'clock this afternoon.* 事故在今天下午两点钟发生。| *What's happened? Why are you crying?* 发生了什么事？你为什么哭了？| *The strangest thing happened when I was in Singapore.* 我在新加坡的时候，发生了一件极为奇怪的事情。| *Before I realised what was happening, the man had grabbed my bag and run off with it.* 我还没明白是怎么回事，那人已经抢了我的包跑掉了。| **anything can/could/might happen** (=used to say that it is uncertain what will happen) 任何事都可能发生 *You mustn't go there alone at night. Anything might happen!* 你绝不能一个人晚上去那里。任何事都可能发生！

take place /ˌtek 'ples; ˌteɪk 'pleɪs/ [v phrase] to happen – use this about events, performances, ceremonies and other things that have been planned to happen 发生，举行〔用于指经事先安排的活动、演出、庆典等〕:

The wedding will take place at St Andrew's church. 婚礼将在圣安德鲁教堂举行。 | *Police are trying to prevent the demonstration from taking place.* 警方试图阻止游行示威的举行。

there is /ðɛr ɪz; ðeər ɪz/ [v phrase] if **there is** an event, accident, change etc, it happens 有；发生〔指事件、事故、变化等〕: *There's a concert at the school next Saturday.* 下个星期六学校里有一场音乐会。 | *There has been a major accident on the Santa Monica Freeway.* 圣莫尼卡高速公路上发生了一起重大的交通事故。 | *I'll let you know if there's any change in our plans.* 我们的计划若有变化，我会让你知道的。

be /bɪ; bi; *strong* 强读 bi; biː/ [v] if a planned event **is** at a particular time or place, it happens or is arranged to happen at that time or place 在，是〔指计划好的事在某时或某地进行〕: *Dinner is at eight, so come at about half past seven.* 晚饭8点钟开始，所以你们7点半左右来吧。 | *Christmas will be on a Saturday next year.* 明年的圣诞节是在一个星期六。 | *Last year's degree ceremony was in the main university building.* 去年的学位授予典礼在大学的主楼举行。

occur /əˈkɜː; əˈkɜː/ [v I] formal to happen – use this especially about things that have not been planned or that people do not expect【正式】发生〔尤指没有事先计划或意料之外的事情〕: *Major earthquakes like this occur very rarely.* 像这样的大地震极少发生。 | *The court will have to decide exactly what occurred on the night Mellor died.* 法庭必须明确梅勒死亡当晚到底发生了什么事。

come about /ˌkʌm əˈbaʊt; ˌkʌm əˈbaʊt/ [phr v I not in progressive 不用进行时] to happen, especially as a result of earlier events or decisions 发生；产生〔尤指是较早时候的事件或决定的结果〕: *Our problems came about because we ignored the advice of experts.* 我们出现这些问题是因为没有听从专家的意见。 | *A number of educational reforms have come about as a result of the report.* 由于这个报告，出现了一系列的教育改革。 | **+ through** *The decrease in the number of salmon has come about through commercial overfishing.* 由于过度的商业捕捞，三文鱼的数量下降了。 | **how did it come about that** *How did it come about that she married an awful man like that?* 她怎么会嫁给这样一个讨厌的人？

crop up /ˌkrɑp ˈʌp; ˌkrɒp ˈʌp/ [phr v I] informal if something such as a problem **crops up**, it happens suddenly and unexpectedly【非正式】意外地出现，突然发生: *A couple of problems cropped up while you were away.* 你不在的时候出现了几个问题。 | *If anything crops up, give me a call.* 如有什么事情，打电话给我。 | *You have to learn to deal with difficult situations when they crop up.* 你必须学会应付突然出现的困难局面。

come up /ˌkʌm ˈʌp; ˌkʌm ˈʌp/ [phr v I] if something, especially a problem or a chance to do something **comes up**, it happens unexpectedly〔尤指问题或机会〕意外出现: *He rang to say he would be late home – something had come up at the office.* 他打电话说要晚点回家——办公室里突然有事。 | *There are job vacancies from time to time. I'll let you know if anything comes up.* 有时会有职位空缺。 如果有的话我会通知你的。 | *When the opportunity to go to the States came up, Dora took it at once.* 突然来了个机会可以去美国，多拉马上就接了下来。

be coming up /bi ˌkʌmɪŋ ˈʌp; biː ˌkʌmɪŋ ˈʌp/ [v phrase] if a planned event **is coming up**, it will happen soon 马上就要发生，即将到来: *Don't forget you've got exams coming up in a couple of weeks' time.* 别忘了你几个星期之后就要考试。 | *Our 12th annual Folk Festival is coming up again soon.* 我们的第12届年度民俗节马上又要到了。

turn up /ˌtɜːn ˈʌp; ˌtɜːn ˈʌp/ [phr v I not in progressive 不用进行时] if something such as a job or a chance to do something **turns up**, it happens or becomes available, especially through good luck〔工作或机会〕出现，来临〔尤指幸运地〕: *Ben's been looking for a job for two months, but nothing good's turned up.* 本找工作找了两个月，但是没什么好的。 | *I'd almost given up hope of finding a house I liked, and then suddenly this one turned up.* 我几乎已经放弃了找到一栋自己喜欢的房子的希望，这时这一栋突然出现了。

arise /əˈraɪz; əˈraɪz/ [v I not usually in progressive 一般不用进行时] formal if a problem or difficult situation **arises**, it happens and comes to your attention【正式】〔问题或困境〕发生，出现: *It would be best to deal with these issues at once, before a crisis arises.* 这些问题最好马上处理，免得发生危机。 | **+ over** *Several problems have arisen recently over questions of pay.* 最近关于工资方面出现了几个问题。 | **+ from** (=as a result of something) 由…引起 *The conflict arose from tensions between the different ethnic groups.* 这次冲突是不同种族群体之间关系紧张造成的。

strike /straɪk; straɪk/ [v I] if something unpleasant **strikes**, it suddenly happens〔不愉快的事情〕突然发生: *It is always devastating when this illness strikes.* 这种疾病爆发时，破坏力总是非常大。 | *Most people were fast asleep when the hurricane struck at 4.05 am.* 飓风在凌晨4点5分袭来时，大多数人都在酣睡之中。

2 when what you want or expect happens 希望或预料的事情发生

▶ happen ▶ be fulfilled
▶ come true ▶ materialize
▶ be realized

happen /ˈhæpən; ˈhæpən/ [v I] 发生: *We'd always feared that this might happen.* 我们一直害怕这事会发生。 | *For some time there had been predictions of a major earthquake, and then on April 19, 1906, it happened.* 有好一段时间都有大地震的预报，后来在1906年4月19日，大地震果然发生了。 | *I want to make things up with her, but I don't think it's going to happen.* 我想和她和好，但是又觉得这是不可能的。

come true /ˌkʌm ˈtruː; ˌkʌm ˈtruː/ [v phrase] if your wishes, dreams etc **come true**, what you have wished for or dreamed about actually happens〔愿望、梦想等〕成真，实现: *Patterson's dream came true when he won the Boston marathon on his first attempt.* 帕特森的梦想实现了，他首次参加波士顿马拉松大赛就得了冠军。 | *People say that if you make a wish at the top of the hill, it always comes true.* 人们都说，如果你在山顶上许愿，愿望总能实现。

be realized ALSO **be realised** British【英】/bi ˈrɪəˌlaɪzd; biː ˈrɪəlaɪzd/ [v phrase] if your expectations, hopes, fears etc **are realized**, what you expected or hoped for actually happens〔期待、希望、恐惧等〕变成现实，实现: *At thirty-five her ambition of running her own business was finally realized.* 她35岁的时候，自己开公司的理想终于实现了。 | *My worst fears were realised when I saw what was on the exam paper.* 当我看见试卷上的内容时，我最害怕的事发生了。

be fulfilled /bi fʊlˈfɪld; biː fʊlˈfɪld/ [v phrase] if a wish or promise **is fulfilled**, what someone wished for or

was promised actually happens〔愿望或诺言〕实现: *Tom decided to run the farm himself, so that his father's wish might be fulfilled.* 汤姆决定自己经营农场，实现父亲的愿望。| *We knew that the 'democratic elections' were a promise which would not be fulfilled.* 我们知道"民主选举"是一个实现不了的诺言。

materialize ALSO 又作 **materialise** British【英】/məˈtɪrɪəlˌaɪz; məˈtɪərɪəlaɪz/ [v I usually in negative sentences 一般用于否定句] if an event which has been planned, expected, or promised **materializes**, it actually happens〔计划、预料或承诺过的事〕实现，成为现实: *Even if the salary rise materialises, it won't be worth much.* 即使加薪兑现了，也不会很多。| *It was rumoured that Apple would be sold to Sun Microsystems, but that deal never materialized.* 据传苹果公司要出售给升阳电脑公司，但是这一交易从未发生。| **fail to materialize** (=not happen) 没有兑现 *The promised recovery failed to materialize and unemployment kept on rising.* 恢复经济的承诺没有兑现，失业率继续上升。

3 ways of saying something happens to someone or something 某事发生在某人或某物身上的说法

▶ happen to ▶ undergo
▶ experience ▶ meet with

happen to /ˈhæpən tu; ˈhæpən tuː/ [v phrase not in passive 不用被动态] if something **happens to** someone or something, it happens and has an effect on them, usually a bad effect〔尤指不好的影响〕发生在: *I wonder what's happened to Dave. He should have been here by now.* 我不知道戴夫碰到什么事了，他现在本应该到这儿了。| *A lot of people don't seem to care about what is happening to the environment.* 有许多人好像并不在乎环境会怎么样。| **it can happen to anyone** (=use this to emphasize that something is not someone's fault) 这事任何人都会碰上〔用于强调〕 *The crash wasn't her fault, it could have happened to anyone.* 撞车不是她的错，这种事任何人都会碰上。

experience /ɪkˈspɪrɪəns; ɪkˈspɪərɪəns/ [v T] if someone **experiences** something such as a problem, a difficult situation etc, it happens to them 经历；体验；遭遇〔困难、困境等〕: *Many local companies have recently been experiencing financial difficulties.* 当地有许多公司最近都遇到了财务困难。| **experience difficulties/problems etc with** *They've experienced a lot of problems with their eldest son.* 他们的大儿子让他们十分操心。| **experience sth at first hand** (=experience something personally) 亲身经历 *It is shocking to think of boys as young as sixteen experiencing at first hand the horrors of war.* 16岁大的男孩子就亲身体验了战争的恐怖，想起来是很震惊的。

undergo /ˌʌndəˈgo; ˌʌndəˈgəʊ/ [v T] if someone or something **undergoes** a change or an unpleasant event, it happens to them or it is done to them〔某人或某物〕经受；经历〔变化或令人不快的事〕: *He has undergone tremendous emotional problems following the breakdown of his marriage.* 他婚姻破裂之后遭遇了严重的情绪问题。| *In the last few years the museum has undergone extensive renovation.* 在过去的数年里，这家博物馆经历了大规模的整修。| *Part of Mrs Galley's right arm was shattered and she underwent a five-hour emergency operation.* 加利夫人右臂部分粉碎了，她接受了五个小时的急诊手术。

meet with /ˈmit wɪð; ˈmiːt wɪð/ [phr v T] to get a particular reaction, especially an unpleasant one, from other people 遭到，遭遇〔尤指别人令人不快的反应〕: *The initial plan to sell off part of the company met with intense criticism.* 最初出售公司一部分的计划遭到了强烈的批评。| **meet with sth from sb** *Many working women still meet with prejudice from men.* 许多职业女性仍然受到男性的歧视。| *Rebel forces entered the town and met with no resistance from government troops.* 叛军进入城里，没有遇到政府军的抵抗。

4 to happen with a good or bad result 产生良好或恶劣的后果

▶ turn out ▶ go
▶ work out/pan out ▶ go off

turn out /ˌtɜrn ˈaʊt; ˌtɜːn ˈaʊt/ [phr v I] to happen so that the final result is good, bad, unexpected etc 结果是: *We were worried when only twenty people came to the party but it turned out very well.* 来参加晚会的人只有20个，我们很担心，但后来情况非常好。| *How did things turn out in the end?* 事情后来怎么样了？| **turn out to be sth** *I was a bit doubtful at first, but it turned out to be a really good idea.* 一开始我有点怀疑，不过后来证明这是个非常好的主意。| **not turn out as planned/expected** *We wanted the baby to be born at home, but it didn't quite turn out as planned.* 我们希望孩子在家里出生，但是最后未能按计划进行。| **as it turned out** (=used to say that this is what happened in the end) 最后结果是 *As it turned out, James was delayed and didn't arrive until three.* 结果，詹姆斯被耽误了，3点钟才到。

work out/pan out /ˌwɜrk ˈaʊt, ˌpæn ˈaʊt; ˌwɜːk ˈaʊt, ˌpæn ˈaʊt/ [phr v I] informal to happen with a particular result, especially a successful or unsuccessful one【非正式】产生结果〔尤指成功或不成功的结果〕: *Some election campaigns work out better than others.* 有些竞选活动很成功，有些则不然。| *We had a few problems when Jake first gave up work, but things are panning out very well now.* 杰克最初辞掉工作时，我们是遇到一些问题，可现在都很好了。| *I'm not sure if we'll decide to get married or not – we'll wait and see how things work out.* 我不能确定我们是否会决定结婚——我们还要看情况而定。

go /go; gəʊ/ [v I] **go well/badly/smoothly etc** if something such as an arranged event or someone's work **goes** well, badly etc, it happens in a way that is successful, unsuccessful etc 进展良好/不好/顺利等: *Did the party go well?* 晚会进行得顺利吗？| *Things went badly for the company last year. Their profits are down by 50%.* 去年这家公司很不景气，利润下降了50%。| *How's the job going these days?* 最近工作怎么样？

go off /ˌgo ˈɔf; ˌgəʊ ˈɒf/ [phr v I not in progressive 不用进行时] **go off well/successfully/smoothly etc** if an arranged event **goes off** well, successfully etc, it happens and is completed without any problems 进展良好/成功/顺利等: *Thanks to the helpful staff at the hotel, the conference went off very well.* 多亏酒店里的员工热情相助，会议召开得非常顺利。| *I'm sure that everything will go off smoothly on the day.* 我相信那天一切都会很顺利。| **go off without a hitch** (=happen without any problems) 进行得很顺利 *Everyone was relieved when the ceremony at the Ambassador's residence went off without a hitch.* 大使官邸里举行的这个庆典非常顺利，大家都松了一口气。

H

5 ways of saying that something is happening 某事正在发生的说法

- ▶ be happening
- ▶ be going on
- ▶ be in progress
- ▶ be on
- ▶ be in full swing
- ▶ be in operation

be happening /bi ˈhæpənɪŋ; biː ˈhæpənɪŋ/ [v phrase] 正在发生: *She looked out of the window to see what was happening.* 她朝窗外望去，想看看发生了什么事情。 | *Property prices continue to rise and we still don't understand exactly why it's happening.* 房地产价格继续上涨，我们还是不明白为什么会这样。 | **what's happening?** *The room began to shake and we stared at each other in terror. 'What's happening?' asked Robert.* 房间开始摇晃起来，我们惊恐地互相对望。"怎么回事？"罗伯特问道。

be going on /bi ˌgoɪŋ ˈɑn; biː ˌgəʊɪŋ ˈɒn/ [v phrase] if something **is going on** it is happening, especially if it makes you feel worried or annoyed 发生，进行〔尤指使人担忧或厌烦的事〕: *It was obvious from the way they kept looking at each other that there was something going on.* 从他们不停地对望的样子来看，很明显发生了什么事情。 | **what's going on?** *'What's going on at the town hall?' asked my mother. 'There's a huge crowd of people there.'* "市政厅里出什么事了？"我母亲问道，"那里有一大群人。"

be in progress /bi ɪn ˈprɑgrɛs; biː ɪn ˈprəʊgres/ [v phrase] formal if an arranged event, game, or operation **is in progress**, it has started and has not finished yet 【正式】正在进行之中: *By the time we got to the stadium, the match was already in progress.* 我们到达体育馆的时候，比赛已经在进行了。 | *There must be no noise in the school while examinations are in progress.* 学校里举行考试的时候，绝对不能有噪音。 | *An emergency relief operation is already in progress in that country.* 紧急救援行动已经在那个国家展开。

be on /bi ˈɑn; biː ˈɒn/ [v phrase] to be happening now or to be going to happen 正在进行; 将要进行: *The summer sales are on next week.* 夏季大减价将于下周举行。 | *People have to learn to economize when there is a war on.* 战争期间，人们不得不学会勤俭节约。 | *The presidential election was on when we arrived in the States.* 我们抵达美国时，正在进行总统选举。

be in full swing /bi ɪn ˌfʊl ˈswɪŋ; biː ɪn ˌfʊl ˈswɪŋ/ [v phrase] if an organized activity or an event such as a party **is in full swing**, it has already been happening for some time and people are taking part in a very active way 〔有组织的活动或事件〕正达到高潮; 正十分热烈地进行: *By 10 o'clock the party was in full swing and everyone was dancing.* 10点钟的时候，聚会进入高潮，大家都在跳舞。 | *Barcelona was full of visitors, and preparations for the Olympic Games were in full swing.* 巴塞罗那到处都是游客，奥运会的准备工作正进行得如火如荼。

be in operation /bi ɪn ˌɑpəˈreʃən; biː ɪn ˌɒpəˈreɪʃən/ [v phrase] if a plan or a system **is in operation**, it is being used and is working 〔计划或系统〕正在运行; 正在发挥作用: *Over 20 training programmes are in operation, with almost 2,000 trainees.* 二十多个培训课程正在进行之中，有学员近2,000名。

6 to happen again 再一次发生

- ▶ happen again
- ▶ recur
- ▶ repetition/repeat
- ▶ repeat performance
- ▶ repeat itself

▶ *see also* 另见 **again, repeat**

happen again /ˌhæpən əˈgɛn; ˌhæpən əˈgen/ [v phrase] 再一次发生: *She apologized for the incident and promised it wouldn't happen again.* 她为这件事道歉，并保证这样的事不会再发生。 | *I think I've solved the problem with your computer, but let me know if it happens again.* 我想我已经解决了你电脑的问题，要是再碰到这种情况就告诉我。

recur /rɪˈkɜː; rɪˈkɜː/ [v I] formal to happen again, once or repeatedly 【正式】再发生; 复发; 反复出现: *Although the treatment for skin cancer is usually successful, the problem can recur later.* 尽管皮肤癌通常都能治愈，但此病以后可能会复发。 | *Some people find that the same dream keeps recurring over a period of many years.* 有些人发现自己在许多年里会反复做同样的梦。 — **recurrence** /rɪˈkɜənsɪ; rɪˈkʌrəns/ [n C/U] when something happens again 再发生，再现: *She reported several recurrences of the same technical fault.* 她报告说同样的技术错误出现了好几次。

repetition/repeat /ˌrɛpɪˈtɪʃən, rɪˈpiːt/ [n C] an event or action that is the same as something that happened before 反复，重复: **+ of** *Hopefully, the experience will help us to avoid a repetition of our mistakes.* 希望这次经历可以帮助我们避免犯同样的错误。 | *A lot of the lesson was just a repetition of what we'd already done.* 课堂上许多内容都是重复我们已经学过的东西。 | *Will next Saturday's game be a repeat of Germany's triumph last season?* 下星期六的比赛，德国队会像上个赛季一样夺冠吗？

repeat performance /rɪˌpiːt pəˈfɔːməns; rɪˌpiːt pəˈfɔːməns/ [n C] something that happens in exactly the same way as it happened before, usually with all the same problems 重演，再次发生: *The journey to work had taken hours that morning, and I wasn't looking forward to a repeat performance on the way home.* 那天早上，上班的路上我花了很长时间，我可不希望回家的路上又是这样。 | **+ of** *We must try to make this summer camp a success. We don't want a repeat performance of last year's disaster.* 这次夏季野营我们一定要成功，不要再像去年一样搞得一塌糊涂。

repeat itself /rɪˌpiːt ɪtˈself; rɪˌpiːt ɪtˈself/ [v phrase] use this to say that things happen again in just the same way 重演，再次发生: *Stricter controls of farming methods are needed, if we want to prevent the disaster from repeating itself.* 如果我们想阻止灾难重演的话，就需要更加严格地控制耕种的方式。 | **history repeats itself** *The Cambodian people were afraid that history would repeat itself.* 柬埔寨人民担心历史会重演。

7 something that happens, that is not planned 未经计划而发生的事

- ▶ event
- ▶ thing
- ▶ occurrence
- ▶ incident
- ▶ happening
- ▶ phenomenon

event /ɪˈvɛnt; ɪˈvent/ [n C] something that happens, especially something that is important or interesting 〔尤指重要或有趣的〕事件，事情: *Meeting Professor Kearney was an event which changed my life.* 认识卡尼教授是改变了我一生的大事。 | *The book discusses the events leading up to the outbreak of World War Two.* 这本书探讨了导致第二次世界大战爆发的一些事件。 | *The evening meal is a time when all the family can get together and discuss the day's events.* 晚饭是全家人可以聚在一起，讨论一天中所发生的事情的一个时候。 | **chain/sequence of events** (=the order in which events happened) 一连串事件; 事件

发生的顺序 *Police are attempting to reconstruct the sequence of events on the night of the killing.* 警方试图重现凶案发生当晚事情的先后顺序。| **the course of events** (=the way that events happened) 事件发展的过程 *Nothing we could have done would have changed the course of events.* 无论我们做什么都改变不了事态的发展进程。

thing /θɪŋ; θɪŋ/ [n C] informal something that happens 【非正式】事情: *So many things have happened since I last saw you.* 自从我上次见到你以后，发生了许多事情。| **a funny thing happened** *A funny thing happened to me on the way to work this morning.* 今天早晨上班途中，我碰到了一件有趣的事情。| **not remember a thing** (=used to emphasize that you do not remember what happened) 什么都记不得〔用于强调〕 *When I woke up the next morning, I couldn't remember a thing.* 第二天早晨醒来，我什么都记不得了。

occurrence /ə'kɜːəns; ə'kʌrəns/ [n C] formal something that happens, use this especially to say whether something happens often or not often 【正式】事件; 发生的事〔尤指某事发生次数的多少〕: **a common/daily/frequent etc occurrence** *Vicious fights and arguments were a daily occurrence in the shipyards.* 船厂里每天都发生恶性的斗殴和激烈的争吵。| *Earthquakes are an unusual occurrence in England but are not totally unknown.* 在英格兰，地震很少发生，但也并非完全未发生过。

incident /'ɪnsədənt; 'ɪnsɪdənt/ [n C] something that happens, especially something that is unusual or unpleasant or something that is part of a longer series of events 事件〔尤指不寻常或令人不快的事，或一系列事件的一部分〕: *Apart from the incident in Las Vegas our vacation was completely trouble-free.* 除了在拉斯韦加斯发生的那件事情之外，我们的假期非常顺利。| *One violent incident turned into a political and family tragedy.* 有一起暴力事件演变成了一场政治和家庭悲剧。| **a bomb/shooting/terrorist etc incident** (=used especially in news reports) 爆炸/枪击/恐怖主义等事件〔尤用于新闻报道中〕 *Friday's shooting incident in East London led to several arrests.* 星期五伦敦东部的枪击事件导致数人被捕。| **without incident** (=without anything unpleasant happening) 平安无事 *The fans were well behaved, and the game was played without incident.* 球迷们规规矩矩，比赛进行得很顺利，没有发生不愉快的事件。

happening /'hæpənɪŋ; 'hæpənɪŋ/ [n C] something that happens, especially something that is strange or unusual 发生的事〔尤指古怪或不寻常的事〕: *The happenings of the last two days had left me feeling dazed.* 过去两天里发生的事情使我晕头转向。| *'The X Files' is a fictional television programme about strange, unexplained happenings.* 《X档案》是一个虚构的电视节目，讲的是一些莫名其妙的怪事。

phenomenon /fə'nɑmə,nɑn; fɪ'nɒmɪnən/ [n C] PLURAL 复数 **phenomena** /-nə; -nə/ a natural or social process that can be seen or is known to happen, and is often studied〔自然或社会的〕现象: *We now know that our system of planets orbiting the sun is not a unique phenomenon.* 现在我们知道，我们的行星围绕太阳运行的系统并非是独一无二的现象。| *The cellphone is a relatively recent phenomenon. It's difficult at the moment to assess its effects.* 手机是一个较近出现的现象，目前还难以评估其影响。| **+ of** *the increasing phenomenon of the single parent family* 越来越多的单亲家庭现象 | **natural phenomenon** *A thorough understanding of mathematics is sufficient to explain a wide variety of natural phenomena.* 透彻理解数学足以解释很多自然现象。

8 something planned that happens 计划好并发生的事

▶ event ▶ proceedings
▶ occasion

▶ *see also* 另见 **plan, organize**

event /ɪ'vɛnt; ɪ'vent/ [n C] something that happens that has been planned and arranged, for example a party, performance, or sports competition〔事先安排好的〕事件; 活动〔如聚会、表演或体育比赛〕: *Joe's party was a splendid event – about 200 people were there.* 乔的聚会很隆重——大约有200人参加。| **annual event** (=an event that takes place every year) 一年一度的活动 *The town's beer festival is an annual event.* 镇上的啤酒节是每年都举行的一项活动。| **social/sporting event** *We have a full programme of social events that take place throughout the year.* 这一年里我们排满了各种社交活动。| **a golfing/media/diplomatic etc event** *The Ryder Cup is the big golfing event this month.* 赖德杯赛是本月的高尔夫重大赛事。

occasion /ə'keʒən; ə'keɪʒən/ [n C] an important social event, ceremony, or celebration 重大活动; 盛会: **big/important/special occasion** *She was saving four bottles of their best champagne for a special occasion.* 她保存了他们家最好的四瓶香槟酒，留在特别的日子里享用。| *Thanksgiving is a really big occasion in the States.* 感恩节在美国是一个非常重要的节庆。| **celebrate the occasion** *It's our wedding anniversary next month, and we're having a party to celebrate the occasion.* 下个月是我们的结婚周年纪念，我们打算搞一个聚会庆祝这个日子。| **quite an occasion** (=a very exciting or important occasion) 隆重场合 *It was quite an occasion. All the local dignitaries were there, dressed in their finest clothes.* 那是个隆重的盛会。当地所有的名流显要都盛装到场。

proceedings /prə'sidɪŋz; prə'siːdɪŋz/ [n plural] all the things which happen during an official meeting or discussion, especially in a court of law or in parliament〔尤在法庭或议会的〕议程; 议项; 诉讼: *You can sit along the back wall of the courtroom to watch the proceedings.* 你可以坐在法庭靠后墙的地方旁听庭审过程。| *The chairman usually takes charge of the proceedings and decides who will speak next.* 主席通常负责会议的各项议程，并决定接下来由谁发言。

9 a series of bad things that happen at the same time 同时发生的一连串坏事

▶ affair ▶ goings-on
▶ business ▶ scenes

affair /ə'fɛr; ə'feə/ [n C usually singular 一般用单数] something that happens, especially something unpleasant or shocking, that usually involves several people and several events 事件〔一般涉及多人及多件事，尤指令人不快或震惊的〕: *The court case was an awful affair that dragged on for months.* 这宗诉讼案很讨厌，拖了好几个月。| *The whole world was waiting for the outcome of the Watergate affair.* 全世界都在等待"水门事件"的结果。| *Nick Leeson had to serve a prison term in Singapore for his part in the affair.* 尼克·利森因为参与这起事件须在新加坡服刑。

business /'bɪznɪs; 'bɪznɪs/ [n singular] a set of connected events which you think are unpleasant, shock-

ing, annoying etc 事情〔指令人不快、震惊、生气的事〕: *It was a nasty business. In the end, she killed herself, you know.* 这事情很糟，最后，你知道的，她自杀了。 | **the whole business (of sth)** *I don't want to argue about this any more – I'm sick of the whole business.* 这事我不想再争论了——这整件事让我烦透了。 | *The whole business of getting a visa can take a very long time.* 取得签证前后可能要花很长时间。

goings-on /ˌgoʊɪŋz ˈɑn; ˌgəʊɪŋz ˈɒn/ [n plural] informal things that have been happening somewhere, especially ones that surprise, annoy, or amuse you【非正式】〔尤指使人惊奇、厌烦或震惊的〕事情: *I could hardly believe it when he told me about the goings-on in his office.* 他告诉我他办公室里发生的那些事情，我简直不敢相信。 | *According to Gwen, there had been some very strange goings-on in the upstairs apartment.* 据格温说，楼上的这套公寓里发生过一些很离奇的事情。

scenes /sinz; siːnz/ [n plural] things that are happening at the same time in the same place involving a lot of people, all behaving in an angry, excited etc way 场面: *Angry scenes in Parliament followed the minister's statement.* 部长发表声明之后，议会里就出现了怒火冲天的场面。 | *The airport was full of the usual emotional scenes, and people saying 'goodbye'.* 机场里全是寻常见惯的动人场面，到处都是在互相道别的人。

10 when a lot of things happen 许多事情发生

▶ eventful ▶ action-packed

eventful /ɪˈvɛntfəl; ɪˈventfəl/ [adj] a period of time that is **eventful** is one during which a lot of interesting or important things happen 充满大事的; 多变故的: *It has been an eventful week in politics, with the resignations of three Presidential advisers.* 本周是政界的多事之秋，有三名总统顾问辞去了职务。 | *When Marilyn Monroe died the press was anxious to uncover every aspect of her eventful career.* 玛丽莲·梦露死后，新闻界急于想揭开她那多姿多彩的职业生涯的方方面面。 | **highly eventful** *The General's last two years were to prove highly eventful for him and the country.* 将军的最后两年于己于国都算是成就非凡。

action-packed /ˈækʃən pækt; ˈækʃən pækt/ [adj usually before noun 一般用于名词前] **action-packed holiday/trip/film etc** a holiday trip etc during which you do a lot of exciting things or during which a lot of exciting things happen 充满刺激的假期/旅行/电影等: *We provide action-packed holidays for children including riding, sailing, rock-climbing, and canoeing.* 我们为儿童提供充满刺激的假期活动，包括骑马、帆船运动、攀岩和独木舟。 | *another action-packed adventure movie starring Harrison Ford* 另一部由哈里森·福特主演的充满刺激的历险电影

happy

RELATED WORDS 相关词

▶ become happy again after a period of problems or unhappiness 经历过一段时期的困难或不幸之后又高兴起来 *see* 参见 **recover (4-5)**

▶ *see also* 另见 **enthusiastic/unenthusiastic, enjoy, smile, laugh, satisfied/not satisfied, excited/exciting, confident/not confident**

1 feeling happy 感到高兴的

▶ happy ▶ content
▶ cheerful ▶ cheery
▶ be in a good mood

happy /ˈhæpɪ; ˈhæpi/ [adj] someone who is **happy** seems relaxed and cheerful, and feels that their life is good, especially because they are in a situation, job, or relationship that they enjoy 高兴的，快乐的; 幸福的: *For the first five years of their marriage they were very happy.* 他们在结婚的头五年里过得非常幸福。 | *She seems a lot happier now that she's got a new job.* 她有了新的工作，好像开心多了。 | **to do sth** *I was very happy to be back home.* 我回到家里非常高兴。 | **happy doing sth** *We were quite happy living in Africa.* 我们在非洲生活得很开心。 —**happily** [adv] *The two children were playing happily in the garden.* 那两个孩子在花园里玩得很开心。

cheerful /ˈtʃɪrfəl; ˈtʃɪəfəl/ [adj] behaving in a way that shows you are happy, for example by smiling, laughing, or being very friendly 高兴的，快乐的: *Amelia seemed a little more cheerful today than last week.* 今天阿梅莉亚好像比上个星期开心了点。 | *She greeted us with a cheerful smile.* 她开心地笑着和我们打了招呼。 | *'Fine, thanks,' he replied in a cheerful manner.* "好啊，谢谢。"他高兴地回答道。 —**cheerfully** [adv] *'We're almost there,' Robin said cheerfully.* "我们快到了。"罗宾高兴地说。

be in a good mood /bi ɪn ə ˌgʊd ˈmuːd; biː ɪn ə ˌgʊd ˈmuːd/ [v phrase] to be happy at this particular time and therefore friendly to other people 心情好: *Why are you in such a good mood this morning?* 你今天早上为什么心情这么好？ | *I was in quite a good mood till you asked me that.* 在你问我那件事情之前，我心情是挺好的。

content /kənˈtɛnt; kənˈtent/ [adj not before noun 不用于名词前] satisfied with what you have, so that you are happy enough and do not want anything **else** 满足的，满意的: *All he needs is a good book to read and he is quite content.* 他有一本好书读就相当满足了。 | **+ with** *Carla seems pretty much content with her life.* 卡拉好像对自己的生活很满意。 | **+ to do sth** *We were perfectly content to go on walking until it got dark.* 我们十分满足地继续行走，一直到天黑。

cheery /ˈtʃɪrɪ; ˈtʃɪəri/ [adj usually before noun 一般用于名词前] happy – use this when someone's behaviour and the way they talk seems happy 快乐的，愉快的: *The woman behind the counter greeted us with a cheery hello.* 柜台后面的那个女人快乐地和我们打了一声招呼。 | *'How wonderful,' he said, but his cheery tone sounded a bit forced.* "太好了。"他说道，但是他那种快乐的语气显得有点勉强。

2 happy because something good has happened 因为有好事发生而高兴的

▶ happy ▶ be tickled
▶ pleased ▶ gloat
▶ glad ▶ gleeful

happy /ˈhæpɪ; ˈhæpi/ [adj] feeling **happy** because something good has happened or is going to happen 感到愉快的，高兴的: *They returned from their vacation feeling happy and relaxed.* 他们度假回来，心情愉快放松。 | *The children's happy faces were reward enough.* 孩子们一张张愉快的小脸就是一种回报。 | **+ about** *Is she happy about being pregnant?* 她怀孕感到开心吗？ | **+ (that)** *Grandma is so happy that*

everyone will be there for Christmas. 祖母很高兴大家都会去过圣诞节。 | **+ to see/hear/learn/be etc** *I'm just happy to be home again.* 我又回家了，真是高兴。 | *They were happy to see Flynn looking so much better.* 他们很高兴看到弗林看上去好多了。 | **happy for sb** (=happy because something nice has happened to someone else) 为某人感到高兴 *I'm so happy for you – I know how much you wanted the job.* 我真为你感到高兴——我知道你很想要这份工作。

pleased /plizd/ /pliːzd/ [adj not before noun 不用于名词前] happy and satisfied that something has happened, especially something that has happened to someone else or something good they have done 高兴的; 满意的〔尤指对别人或其所做的事〕: *'That was quite a performance,' he said, looking pleased.* "表现不错。"他说道，显得很满意。 | **+ with** *We're all quite pleased with Amanda's progress.* 我们都很满意阿曼达的进步。 | **+ about** *His parents were very pleased about his award.* 他父母为他的得奖感到很高兴。 | **+ to see/hear/learn/be etc** *You'll be pleased to hear that your application has been accepted.* 你将很高兴地得知，你的申请获接受了。 | **+ (that)** *Laurie was pleased that her daughter decided to go to college.* 劳丽很高兴她的女儿决定要去上大学。

glad /glæd; glæd/ [adj not before noun 不用于名词前] happy about a situation, especially because it has improved or because it is not as bad as it could have been〔为某情况〕高兴的〔尤因事情有改善或不是很糟〕: *We were all glad when it was time to go home.* 我们都很高兴已到回家的时候了。 | **+ (that)** *She was glad that the birthday party was a success.* 生日晚会开得很成功，她很高兴。 | *'The meal was excellent.' 'I'm glad you liked it.'* "这餐饭很棒。""我很高兴你喜欢。" | **+ to see/hear/learn etc** *Viv was glad to learn they'd reached home safely.* 弗夫很高兴地得知他们已平安到家。

be tickled /bi ˈtɪkl̩d; biː ˈtɪkəld/ [v phrase] informal to feel happy and pleased that something has happened or that someone has done something for you, especially when it is amusing or unusual【非正式】感到高兴; **+ about/with** *Kurt is tickled about all the attention he's been getting.* 库尔特受到这么多人注意，感到高兴极了。 | **+ (that)** *We're tickled that the magazine has become so popular.* 杂志这么受欢迎，我们高兴极了。 | **be tickled pink/be tickled to death** (=feel very happy) 非常开心 *I'm sure Dick will be tickled pink to see you.* 我相信迪克见到你会乐坏的。

gloat /glot; glǝʊt/ [v I] to show in an unpleasant way that you are happy about your own success or someone else's failure or problems 扬扬自得; 幸灾乐祸: *He has an unpleasant habit of gloating whenever he wins at tennis.* 他有个令人讨厌的习惯，就是每次打赢网球就沾沾自喜。 | *I hate to gloat, you guys, but I told you it wouldn't work.* 我讨厌幸灾乐祸，但是我告诉过你们，这样是行不通的。 | **+ over** *It was horrible to see her gloating over her brother's misfortune.* 看到她对弟弟的不幸幸灾乐祸的样子，真叫人讨厌。

gleeful /ˈglifəl; ˈgliːfəl/ [adj] really enjoying the fact that something good has happened to you or that something bad has happened to someone else〔由于好事发生于自己或坏事发生于他人而〕得意的，兴高采烈的; 幸灾乐祸的: *She seemed almost gleeful when I told her Hope had been fired.* 我告诉她霍普被解雇了，她看起来几乎是幸灾乐祸的。 | *The park was full of gleeful children playing on sleds.* 公园里满是兴高采烈的孩子乘着雪橇在玩。 —**gleefully** [adv] *'Go ahead and ask him – he won't help you either!' Phil yelled gleefully.* "去啊，你去问他呀——他也不会帮你的！"菲尔幸灾乐祸地叫道。

3 very happy because something good has happened 因为有好事发生而非常高兴的

- ▶ delighted
- ▶ thrilled
- ▶ be (sitting) on top of the world
- ▶ be over the moon
- ▶ overjoyed
- ▶ ecstatic
- ▶ jubilant
- ▶ elated
- ▶ joyful
- ▶ radiant

delighted /dɪˈlaɪtɪd; dɪˈlaɪt̬ɪd/ [adj not before noun 不用于名词前] 非常高兴的: *When she saw the new car, she was delighted.* 她看到那辆新车的时候非常高兴。 | **+ about** *His parents were absolutely delighted about the baby.* 他父母因为有这个宝宝而喜出望外。 | **+ at** *Andrea was delighted at the chance to go to the Bolshoi ballet.* 安德烈娅有机会加入波修瓦芭蕾舞团，感到欣喜若狂。 | **+ to hear/see/learn/be etc** *I was delighted to hear you were getting married.* 我很高兴听说你要结婚了。 | **+ (that)** *We are delighted that the negotiations have been completed successfully.* 我们很高兴这次谈判已经圆满完成。

thrilled /θrɪld; θrɪld/ [adj not before noun 不用于名词前] very happy and excited about something that has happened 非常兴奋的; 激动的: *You should go for a visit – my parents would be thrilled.* 你应该去探望一下——我父母会很兴奋的。 | **+ with** *Louise is thrilled with the changes she has seen in her son's behavior.* 路易丝看到儿子行为上的变化，感到非常兴奋。 | **+ at/by** *She was thrilled at the possibility of being sent to Europe.* 她因为有可能被派去欧洲而欣喜极了。 | **+ (that)** *My mother's thrilled that the new house is so close to the park.* 新房子离公园这么近，我母亲高兴极了。 | **+ to do sth** *She was thrilled to have her picture taken with Mel Gibson.* 她与梅尔·吉布森合照，感到兴奋莫名。 | **thrilled to bits** (=very thrilled) 兴奋得不得了 *We were thrilled to bits when our daughter appeared on TV.* 我们看到女儿出现在电视上，兴奋得不得了。

be (sitting) on top of the world /bi ˌsɪtɪŋ ɑn ˌtɑp ǝv ðə ˈwɜːld; biː ˌsɪtɪŋ ɒn ˌtɒp ǝv ðə ˈwɜːld/ [v phrase] to feel extremely happy and confident because you are very successful or because something very good has happened to you 愉快自信至极: *Since the baby came Anna's been on top of the world.* 自从宝宝出世以后，安娜快乐无比。 | *After Mark got the promotion, he was sitting on top of the world.* 马克升职之后踌躇满志。

be over the moon /bi ˌovǝ ðə ˈmun; biː ˌǝʊvə ðə ˈmuːn/ [v phrase] British informal to be very happy about something good that has happened, especially something that makes you proud of yourself【英，非正式】非常高兴; 快活极了: *'How does it feel to have scored the winning goal?' 'Over the moon, Brian.'* "进了致胜的一球感觉怎么样？""高兴极了，布赖恩。" | *When she discovered she'd got the job she was over the moon.* 当她得知自己获得这份工作时，快活极了。

overjoyed /ˌovǝˈdʒɔɪd; ˌǝʊvəˈdʒɔɪd/ [adj] written very happy about something, especially a piece of good news【书面】万分高兴的，大喜过望的〔尤对好消息〕: *Naturally I was overjoyed when I was offered the part in the play.* 我有机会演戏中的这个角色自然是欣喜若狂。 | **+ to see/hear/learn/be etc** *My par-*

ents were overjoyed to see my brother again. 我父母再一次见到弟弟，感到欣喜若狂。

ecstatic /ɪk'stætɪk; ɪk'stætɪk/ [adj] extremely happy and excited about something 欣喜若狂的，狂喜的: *The kids were ecstatic when we brought home the new video game system.* 我们把这台新的电视游戏机带回家时，孩子们欣喜若狂。 | **+ about/over** *Coggan said his clients were ecstatic about the judge's ruling.* 科根说他的当事人对于法官的判决喜出望外。 —**ecstatically** [adv] *Josie's little arms twined around the dog, hugging him ecstatically.* 乔西欣喜若狂地用小手臂紧紧地抱住小狗。

jubilant /'dʒuːbl̩ənt; 'dʒuːbɪlənt/ [adj] use this about a crowd of people who are very happy about something, for example because they have won something〔一群人对某事〕欢欣鼓舞的；兴高采烈的〔如因获胜〕: *The jubilant fans lifted the players up on their shoulders.* 欢腾的球迷举起球员扛在肩上。

elated /ɪ'letɪd; ɪ'leɪtɪd/ [adj not before noun 不用于名词前] written very happy and excited for a short time, especially because you have achieved something that is important to you【书面】兴高采烈的〔尤因完成重要之事〕: *When I told her the news I thought she'd be elated.* 我告诉她这个消息之后，我想她一定会欣喜若狂。 | **+ by/at/with** *Jeremy felt elated by this sudden and unexpected success.* 杰里米对这突如其来的成功感到万分欣喜。 | *Elated with the election victory, the crowd waved banners and chanted.* 选举胜利，人们欣喜万分地挥舞着旗帜唱歌。

joyful /'dʒɔɪfəl; 'dʒɔɪfəl/ [adj] a group of people that are **joyful** are extremely happy, especially because they are celebrating a happy event – used especially in literature〔尤因庆祝开心的事而〕欣喜的，欢乐的〔尤用于文学作品中〕: *The streets of the city were filled with joyful crowds celebrating the New Year.* 城里的街道上到处是欢庆新年的人群。 | *After their election victory, party members seemed positively joyful.* 选举获胜之后，党员们显得欣喜若狂。 —**joyfully** [adv] *The hospital released her, and her family joyfully welcomed her home.* 医院让她出院了，她的家人高兴地迎接她回家。

radiant /'redɪənt; 'reɪdɪənt/ [adj] looking extremely happy 容光焕发的，喜悦的: *He was radiant with excitement when he came off the stage.* 他一脸兴奋地走下舞台。 | *She announced, with a radiant smile, that she was going to have a baby.* 她带着灿烂的笑容宣布，她快要有孩子了。 —**radiantly** [adv] *She smiled radiantly and gestured him toward her.* 她笑容满面地示意他过来。

4 happy most of the time 大多数时候开心的

- ▶ happy
- ▶ cheerful
- ▶ contented
- ▶ have a happy/cheerful/sunny disposition
- ▶ jolly

happy /'hæpɪ; 'hæpi/ [adj] 快乐的，开心的: *Mike was a happy child and never gave us any trouble at all.* 迈克是个快乐的孩子，从来不给我们添麻烦。 | *Sarah's main aim in life is simply to be happy.* 萨拉的生活中主要目标就是要快乐。 —**happily** [adv] *They have been happily married for 30 years.* 他们结婚30年了，生活幸福。

cheerful /'tʃɪrfəl; 'tʃɪəfəl/ [adj] usually behaving in a way that shows you are happy, by smiling, laughing, talking in a happy way, etc 开朗的，欢乐的: *Thomas was cheerful and good-natured, and we soon became good friends.* 托马斯性情开朗，脾气温和，我们很快就成了好朋友。 | *She's kind of like a puppy – she's so cheerful and friendly.* 她有点像条小狗——快快乐乐的，而且非常友好。

contented /kən'tɛntɪd; kən'tentɪd/ [adj] happy and satisfied with your life 满意的；满足的: *He seems to be getting more contented as he gets older.* 他年龄大了，好像越来越满足了。 | *We spent ten contented years together.* 我们满足地一起生活了十年。 —**contentedly** [adv] *The cat sat on my lap purring contentedly.* 那猫坐在我的大腿上，心满意足地呜呜叫着。

have a happy/cheerful/sunny disposition /hæv ə ˌhæpɪ, ˌtʃɪrfəl, ˌsʌnɪ dɪspə'zɪʃən; hæv ə ˌhæpi, ˌtʃɪəfəl, ˌsʌni dɪspə'zɪʃən/ [v phrase not in progressive 不用进行时] to have a happy character and always behave in a happy way, even when there are problems 性情乐观；性情开朗: *Rosalind had a sunny disposition and a pleasant smile.* 罗莎琳德性格开朗，脸上总是带着亲切的微笑。 | *Marcia managed to keep a cheerful disposition despite her troubles at home.* 玛西娅尽管家里有种种苦恼，她还是保持着一份乐观的心情。

jolly /'dʒɑlɪ; 'dʒɒli/ [adj] British usually behaving in a cheerful, friendly way【英】开心友好的: *My uncle was a jolly man with a loud laugh.* 我叔叔是个开心之人，总是有着爽朗的笑声。 | *Sue was always jolly and helpful.* 休一向乐呵呵的，很愿意帮助别人。

5 to make someone feel happy 使某人感觉愉快

- ▶ make sb happy
- ▶ cheer up
- ▶ make sb's day
- ▶ please
- ▶ put sb in a good mood
- ▶ raise/lift sb's spirits
- ▶ heartening

make sb happy /ˌmek (sb) 'hæpɪ; ˌmeɪk (sb) 'hæpi/ [v phrase not in passive 不用被动态] 使某人高兴: *He would do anything to make her happy.* 他愿意做任何事情让她高兴。 | *Would winning a million dollars really make you happy?* 赢得100万美元真的会使你幸福吗？ | *It made him happy to see how much they enjoyed the presents.* 他看到他们喜欢那些礼物的样子，感到非常高兴。

cheer up /ˌtʃɪr 'ʌp; ˌtʃɪə 'ʌp/ [phr v T] to do something for someone who is sad in order to make them happy 使振作起来，使高兴起来: **cheer sb up** *I tried to cheer him up by telling a joke.* 我讲了一个笑话，想让他高兴起来。 | **cheer up sb** *As a clown he visits local hospitals to cheer up sick children.* 身为小丑的他走访当地各家医院，为患病的儿童打气。

make sb's day /ˌmek (sb's) 'de; ˌmeɪk (sb's) 'deɪ/ [v phrase] informal to say or do something to someone that makes them suddenly feel very happy【非正式】使某人非常高兴: *Sherry's phone call really made my day.* 谢里的来电真让我高兴。 | *Go on, tell him you like his new suit. It'll make his day!* 去吧，跟他说你喜欢他这套新衣服，他会非常高兴的！

please /pliz; pliːz/ [v T] to do something to make someone happy, especially because they want you to do it 取悦；使喜欢；使满意〔尤因对方想你这样做〕: *I only got married to please my parents.* 我结婚纯粹是为了取悦父母。 | *Sam is always doing little things to please her, but she hardly even notices.* 萨姆总是做一些小事情讨好她，可她甚至注意不到。

put sb in a good mood /ˌpʊt (sb) ɪn ə ˌgʊd 'muːd; ˌpʊt (sb) ɪn ə ˌgʊd 'muːd/ [v phrase] to do something that makes someone happy for a short time 使某人心

情愉快; 使某人开心: *If you think buying me flowers will put me in a good mood, you're wrong.* 如果你认为给我买花能令我开心的话，那你就错了。| *Shopping for new shoes usually puts her in a good mood.* 逛街买新鞋子通常会使她有好心情。

raise/lift sb's spirits /ˌreɪz, ˌlɪft (sb's) ˈspɪrɪts/ [v phrase] if something **raises** or **lifts someone's spirits**, it makes them feel happier and more hopeful after they have been unhappy and not very hopeful〔某事〕使某人振作，提起某人的精神〔指某人不开心或没有希望时〕: *The chance to get out of the house for a few hours had clearly raised her spirits.* 能从屋子里走出去几个小时，显然使她精神焕发了。| *He had been tired when he arrived, but the sight of the little children playing really lifted his spirits.* 他到的时候已经很疲倦，但看到小孩在玩耍，他的精神又为之一振。

heartening ᴀ also 又作 **cheering** British【英】/ˈhɑːtnɪŋ, ˈtʃɪərɪŋ; ˈhɑːtnɪŋ, ˈtʃɪərɪŋ/ [adj] making you feel happier, more hopeful, and more confident 令人鼓舞的; 使人振作的: *Kevin's school work is greatly improved, which is heartening.* 凯文的学习有了很大的进步，真让人高兴。| *It was about 8 o'clock when we heard the cheering news that Damien was out of danger.* 大约8点左右，我们听到了令人振奋的消息: 达米恩脱离危险了。

6 to feel happy again after feeling sad 难过之后又开始高兴起来

- ▶ cheer up
- ▶ brighten up
- ▶ perk up
- ▶ be heartened/be cheered
- ▶ take heart

▶ *see also* 另见 **comfort/make sb feel better, feel**

cheer up /ˌtʃɪr ˈʌp; ˌtʃɪər ˈʌp/ [phr v I] 高兴起来，振作起来: *Cheer up, Mandy – the insurance will cover most of the damage.* 提起精神来，曼迪——保险公司会赔偿大部分损失的。| *You'd better get dressed and cheer up. The guests are coming any minute.* 你最好打扮打扮，提起点精神，客人随时都会来。

brighten up /ˌbraɪtn ˈʌp; ˌbraɪtn ˈʌp/ [phr v I] to start to look happy again 再高兴起来; 再活跃起来: *Mrs Verity brightened up at the news.* 维里蒂太太听到这消息后，精神振奋起来。| *'Oh, I know the answer!' she said, brightening up.* "噢，我知道答案！"她说道，高兴起来。

perk up /ˌpɜːk ˈʌp; ˌpɜːk ˈʌp/ [phr v I] to start to feel a little more happy 振作起来; 快活起来: *She wasn't feeling too good yesterday but she perked up in the evening.* 她昨天感觉不是太好，但是到了晚上精神又好起来了。| *Jessica always perks up when Richard comes over.* 杰茜卡总是理查德一来就有劲了。

be heartened/be cheered /biː ˈhɑːtnd, biː ˈtʃɪəd/ [v phrase] to feel happier and more hopeful, especially because you have received some good news, or have seen or thought something encouraging 精神振作; 受到鼓舞: **+ by** *We are all heartened by the news that several families had already reached safety.* 听说有几家人已经到达安全的地方，我们大伙儿都振作起来。| **+ to see/hear/know/learn etc** *He was cheered to learn that his two attackers had been arrested.* 他高兴地得知，向他行凶的两人已经被拘捕了。

take heart /ˌteɪk ˈhɑːt; ˌteɪk ˈhɑːt/ [v phrase] to feel a little happier and more hopeful because something has happened to make a bad situation better 提起精神; 鼓起勇气: *Yes, the situation's pretty bad, but take heart – we'll find a way out of it.* 是的，情况不太妙，但是鼓起勇气吧——我们会找到解决办法的。| **+ from/in** *Company executives are taking heart from the success of recent sales.* 公司的主管因为近期销售方面的成功而有了信心。

7 a happy feeling 愉快的感觉

- ▶ happiness
- ▶ pleasure
- ▶ joy
- ▶ delight
- ▶ contentment
- ▶ bliss
- ▶ euphoria
- ▶ elation

happiness /ˈhæpɪnɪs; ˈhæpɪnɨs/ [n U] 幸福，快乐: *Happiness is more important than money.* 快乐比金钱更重要。| *Pauline was willing to do anything for her children's happiness.* 为了孩子们的幸福，保利娜愿意做任何事情。| **find happiness** (=become happy) 找到幸福 *I doubt she'll find happiness with Gary.* 我怀疑，她和加里在一起能否找到幸福。

pleasure /ˈplɛʒə; ˈpleʒə/ [n U] the feeling you have when you are doing something you enjoy or when something very nice had happened to you 愉快，快乐: *Most craftsmen get a lot of pleasure out of making things.* 大多数工匠在制作过程中都得到很大的乐趣。| **for pleasure** *Are you taking the trip for business or pleasure?* 你这次旅行是出差还是游玩？| **give/bring pleasure** *His music has brought pleasure to people all over the world.* 他的音乐为全世界的人们带来了快乐。| **take pleasure in (doing) sth** *Cooper took obvious pleasure in announcing the merger.* 库珀带着明显的喜悦之情宣布了合并的消息。

joy /dʒɔɪ; dʒɔɪ/ [n U] especially written a feeling of great happiness, often because something good has happened【尤书面】欢乐，欣喜，喜悦: *It's hard to describe the joy we felt, seeing each other again after so many years.* 我们分别了这么多年之后再次相见，喜悦之情难以言表。| *The time we spent together in the Bahamas was pure joy.* 我们在巴哈马共度的时光无比快乐。| **bring joy to sb** *The toys will bring great joy to countless children.* 这些玩具将为无数孩子带来极大的欢乐。| **with joy** *People at the wedding laughed and danced with joy.* 人们在婚礼上开怀欢笑，尽情跳舞。| **jump/shout/yell etc for joy** *I was so excited about getting the job, I nearly jumped for joy.* 我得到这份工作非常兴奋，高兴得差点跳起来了。| **tears/shouts/cries etc of joy** *The sisters hugged and cried tears of joy.* 姐妹俩拥抱着，喜泪纵横。

delight /dɪˈlaɪt; dɪˈlaɪt/ [n U] great happiness and excitement, especially about something good that has happened 喜悦，高兴，快乐: *Imagine our delight when we saw your article in the New Yorker.* 我们在《纽约客》上看到你的文章，你想我们有多高兴啊。| **+ at/in** *Paul's delight at being asked to play the piano for us was clear.* 保罗被邀请为我们演奏钢琴，他的喜悦之情是显而易见的。| **to sb's delight** *To the audience's delight, she agreed to do another number.* 令观众高兴的是，她同意再来一首。| **take delight in (doing) sth** *Horton takes great delight in learning.* 霍顿从学习中得到极大的乐趣。| **with delight** *Robin laughed with delight as the birthday cake was carried in.* 罗宾看到生日蛋糕拿进来时开心地笑了。

contentment /kənˈtɛntmənt; kənˈtentmənt/ [n U] a quietly happy and satisfied feeling 满足; 满意: *Joey sighed with contentment, snuggling down in his warm bed.* 乔伊满足地舒了口气，舒适地钻进自己暖烘烘的

H

被宠坏。

bliss /blɪs; blɪs/ [n U] a feeling of very deep happiness and extreme pleasure 极大的幸福: *A feeling of bliss came over him as he fell asleep.* 他带着一种幸福的感觉进入了梦乡。| **sheer/pure bliss** *Lying in the warm sun, listening to the sea was sheer bliss.* 躺在温暖的阳光下，听着海浪拍岸——那是绝对的幸福。| **wedded/marital bliss** *After what appeared to be nine years of wedded bliss, the couple has separated.* 这对夫妇经过了九年看似幸福的婚姻生活后分居了。

euphoria /juˈfɔrɪə; juˈfɔːrɪə/ [n U] an extremely strong feeling of happiness and excitement that continues for a short time〔指短时间的〕狂喜，异常兴奋: *The whole country experienced a period of euphoria after winning the war.* 战争胜利以后的一段时期内，举国上下一片喜气洋洋。| *The euphoria that new parents feel quickly changes to exhaustion.* 初为父母者很快就从异常兴奋变得精疲力尽。

elation /ɪˈleʃən; ɪˈleɪʃən/ [n U] written a strong feeling of happiness, excitement, and pride【书面】兴高采烈，得意扬扬: *As he spoke you could hear the elation in his voice.* 他说话时，你能听出他兴奋的语气。| *The troops' sense of elation at the victory was not to last.* 军队对这次胜利的兴奋感觉没有维持多久。

8 a happy time/situation/occasion 幸福快乐的时光/情况/时刻

▶ happy ▶ idyllic
▶ blissful

happy /ˈhæpɪ; ˈhæpi/ [adj] 幸福的; 快乐的: *He had a very happy childhood.* 他的童年非常快乐。| *Everyone thought their marriage was happy.* 每个人都认为他们的婚姻是幸福的。| *My years at college were the happiest time of my life.* 我上大学的那几年是我一生中最快乐的时光。

blissful /ˈblɪsfəl; ˈblɪsfəl/ [adj] extremely happy and not worried by anything 幸福的; 无忧无虑的: *They were a young couple in the first blissful days of their marriage.* 他们是一对新婚不久的幸福的小夫妻。| *She wandered deep into the forest, blissful in her freedom.* 她走着走着就进入了森林的深处，自由自在，乐而忘返。| **blissful ignorance** (=when you are happy because you do not know about something bad) 乐得无知 *While her husband had affairs with other women, she lived in blissful ignorance.* 丈夫与其他女人有染，她乐得一无所知。—**blissfully** [adv] *For years they were blissfully happy.* 多年来，他们一直很幸福。

idyllic /aɪˈdɪlɪk; ɪˈdɪlɪk/ [adj] a situation or period of time that is **idyllic** is one in which you are extremely happy and that you think could not be better〔情况或时期〕无忧无虑的; 快活的: *It was an idyllic life for both of them, and they hated to leave the island.* 对于他们俩来说，那是快乐祥和的生活，他们不愿意离开那个海岛。| *Lou recalled his idyllic camping trips to Maine as a child.* 卢回想起小时候去缅因州的几次美好的露营之旅。

9 a film, story, piece of music that makes you happy 电影、故事、乐曲让人愉快的

▶ happy ▶ heartwarming
▶ feel-good

happy /ˈhæpɪ; ˈhæpi/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] 快乐的，美好的: *I could hear the happy sound of the street musicians.* 我听见街头音乐家快乐的歌声。| *Well that's not a very happy story, is it?* 啊，那可不是个令人开心的故事，对不？| **happy ending** (=the end of a story or film in which everyone is happy) 美好的结局 *Most children's stories have happy endings.* 多数儿童故事都有美好的结局。

feel-good /ˈfil gud; ˈfiːl gʊd/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] a **feel-good** film, book, television programme etc makes you feel happy and cheerful because good things happen in it〔电影、书、电视节目等〕让人感到愉悦的: *His latest film is a feel-good movie with a message.* 他这部最新的影片有着明确的寓意，是一部让人感到愉快的电影。| *There are still a few feel-good shows on TV, but most series have a harder edge.* 电视上仍有一些让人感觉不错的节目，但大多数连续剧都比较严酷。

heartwarming /ˈhɑrtˌwɔrmɪŋ; ˈhɑːtˌwɔːmɪŋ/ [adj] a **heartwarming** story or event makes you feel happy, because the people in it do well in a difficult situation, and behave in a way that shows that people are good 温暖人心的: *The movie tells a heartwarming story about a boy who saves his sister's life.* 影片讲述了一名小男孩拯救姐姐生命的感人故事。| *The response to our plea for more food and blankets has been heartwarming.* 对于我们需要更多食物和毛毯的呼吁，人们的反应是令人感动的。

hard

RELATED WORDS 相关词

opposite 反义词: **soft**

▶ hard to do or understand 难做或难以理解的 *see* 参见 **difficult**
▶ having no sympathy 没有同情心的 *see* 参见 **unkind**
▶ treating someone strictly 严格对待某人 *see* 参见 **strict/not strict**

1 when something does not change its shape or bend 某物不易改变形状或不易弯曲

▶ hard ▶ stiff
▶ solid ▶ rigid
▶ firm

hard /hɑrd; hɑːd/ [adj] 硬的: *That night I had to sleep on a hard stone floor.* 那天晚上，我得睡在硬邦邦的石地板上。| *I wish this chair wasn't so hard and uncomfortable.* 我真希望这椅子不是那么硬，那么不舒服。| *Diamond is probably the hardest substance known to man.* 钻石可能是人类已知的最坚硬的物质。| *As people age, their skin becomes harder and less supple.* 人老了，皮肤就会变硬，弹性也差了。| **rock-hard** (=very hard) 非常坚硬的 *After several weeks without rain, the ground was rock-hard.* 连续数周无雨，地面如石头般坚硬。| **as hard as sth** *A tiled floor in the kitchen is as hard as stone, and very cold beneath your feet.* 厨房里铺地砖的地面硬得犹如石头，踩在脚下非常冷。— **hardness** [n U] *The hardness of limestone varies depending on the area in which it is found.* 石灰岩的硬度因产地而异。

solid /ˈsɑlɪd; ˈsɒlɪd/ [adj] something that is **solid** is made of thick hard material, is not hollow, and is difficult to damage or break 实心的; 坚硬的: *The door was made of solid steel.* 门是用实心钢板做的。| *During winter the lake became a solid block of ice.* 冬天里，

湖面上结了一层厚实的冰。

firm /fɜːm; fɜːm/ [adj] something that is **firm** is not completely hard, but does not change shape much when you press it – use this about things that are sometimes soft, for example fruit, muscles, or the ground 坚实的〔用于指不完全硬，但按压时不会变形的东西，如水果、肌肉或地面〕: *I find I sleep better on a firm mattress.* 我发现自己在硬的垫子上睡得更好。 | *These exercises are good for making your stomach muscles nice and firm.* 这些运动有助于使你的腹部肌肉紧实起来。

stiff /stɪf; stɪf/ [adj] something that is **stiff** keeps its shape and is not easy to bend 硬的; 僵硬的: *To make the picture, you will need a sheet of stiff card.* 做这种画需要一张硬卡纸。 | *The collar of his shirt felt stiff and uncomfortable.* 他的衬衣领子摸上去又硬又不舒服。 | **go stiff** British【英】*The sheets outside on the washing line had gone stiff in the frost.* 晾在外面晾衣绳上的被单被霜冻得硬绷绷的。

rigid /ˈrɪdʒɪd; ˈrɪdʒɪd/ [adj] a material that is **rigid** is difficult or impossible to bend, and is often used to support something else 坚固的，坚硬的〔常用于支撑某物〕: *The tent is made of strong canvas attached to a rigid frame.* 帐篷是用结实的帆布系在坚固的支架上搭起来的。 | *Spoon the ice cream into a rigid plastic container and freeze.* 把冰淇淋舀入硬的塑料容器里冷冻。

2 food 食物

- ▶ hard
- ▶ tough
- ▶ crunchy
- ▶ crisp/crispy
- ▶ firm

hard /hɑrd; hɑːd/ [adj] food that is **hard** is difficult to bite through and not nice to eat〔食物〕坚硬的: *I've cooked the potatoes for half an hour but they still seem a bit hard.* 这些马铃薯我煮了半个小时，但好像还是有点硬。 | *That candy was so hard I nearly broke a tooth.* 那糖太硬了，我差点把牙齿嗑坏。 | **go hard** *Keep the cake in a tin, to prevent it from going hard.* 把蛋糕放在金属盒子里，免得变硬。

tough /tʌf; tʌf/ [adj] food, especially meat, that is **tough** is difficult to cut or eat, for example because it is too old or has been cooked for too long〔尤指肉〕坚韧的; 硬的，老的: *The chicken was very tough, as though it had not been freshly cooked that day.* 鸡肉非常老，好像不是当天新鲜烧的。 | *You can throw away the tough outer leaves of the cabbage.* 你可以把卷心菜外面老的叶子扔掉。

crunchy /ˈkrʌntʃɪ; ˈkrʌntʃi/ [adj] food that is **crunchy** is firm and fresh, and makes a noise when you bite it 脆的: *Children love crunchy breakfast cereals and they're full of vitamins too.* 儿童喜欢吃脆脆的谷物早餐，维生素也多。 | *For lunch I usually have something simple, with a fresh crunchy salad.* 我午餐一般吃得很简单，就一个新鲜脆口的沙拉。

crisp/crispy /krɪsp, ˈkrɪspɪ; krɪsp, ˈkrɪspi/ [adj] food, especially fruit or vegetables, that is **crisp** is firm and fresh, or has been cooked until it is quite hard and slightly brown〔尤指水果或蔬菜〕松脆的: *a delicious crisp green apple* 爽口鲜脆的青苹果 | *You can serve the chicken with a crispy stir fry of mixed vegetables.* 鸡肉可以配一道松脆的杂炒蔬菜。 | *Bake the pastry at 180 for about twenty minutes until crisp and golden.* 用 180 度的火把面团烘烤20分钟，直到松脆呈金黄色。

firm /fɜːm; fɜːm/ [adj] fruit or vegetables that are **firm** are not soft when you press them〔水果或蔬菜〕硬实的: *Buy peaches that are quite firm, as they ripen very quickly indoors.* 桃子要买硬实的，它们在室内熟得很快。 | *For this recipe you will need six firm tomatoes.* 做这道菜需要六个硬实的番茄。

3 to become hard or make something hard 变硬或使某物变硬

- ▶ harden
- ▶ solidify
- ▶ set
- ▶ freeze
- ▶ stiffen

harden /hɑrdn; hɑːdn/ [v I/T] （使）变硬: *The glue needs about 24 hours to harden.* 这种胶水要 24 小时左右才能干透。 | *Steel is hardened by heating it to a very high temperature.* 钢用非常高的温度加热后变坚硬。 | **+ into/to** *Much of the mountain consists of volcanic ash, long since hardened to jagged rock.* 山上多处地方是火山灰，久而久之变硬形成了嶙峋的岩石。

solidify /səˈlɪdəˌfaɪ; səˈlɪdɪfaɪ/ [v I] if a liquid such as melted metal or wax **solidifies**, it becomes hard〔液体〕变成固体，凝固，变硬: *Tools are made by pouring liquid metal into a mould and allowing it to cool and solidify.* 工具是把金属熔液注入模具，让它冷却凝固后制成的。 | *As the lava flowed down the volcano it solidified, forming strange shapes.* 岩浆从火山上流下时，凝固成各种各样的奇形怪状。

set /sɛt; set/ [v I] if a liquid substance **sets**, it becomes harder – use this to talk about something that slowly becomes harder after it is mixed with water, for example, food or building materials〔液体等物质〕凝固，凝结〔如食物或建筑材料〕: *Put the jelly in the fridge for an hour to set.* 把果冻置于冰箱内放一小时让其凝结。 | *The concrete will take several hours to set, so make sure no one walks on it.* 混凝土需要几个小时凝固，所以不要让人在上面走。

freeze /friz; friːz/ [v I] if a liquid **freezes**, it becomes hard because it has become very cold〔液体〕结冰，冻结: *The water in the lake used to freeze most winters, and then it was good for skating.* 以前湖水在冬天大都要结冰，那时候就可以溜冰了。 | **be frozen solid** *Hey! The milk's frozen solid!* 嗨！牛奶都冻成固体了！

stiffen /ˈstɪfən; ˈstɪfən/ [v T] to make something stiffer and harder 使变硬，使坚挺: *Point your toes and stiffen the muscles in your legs.* 伸直脚趾，绷紧腿部肌肉。 | *You can stiffen curtain fabric by using a special liquid solution.* 可以用一种特殊的浆液浆洗窗帘面料。

harm

RELATED WORDS 相关词

- ▶ do physical harm to someone 伤害某人的身体 *see* 参见 **attack, hurt/injure**
- ▶ *see also* 另见 **damage, destroy, break, spoil, suffer**

1 to harm a person, group, country etc 危害个人、群体、国家等

- ▶ harm
- ▶ damage
- ▶ be bad for/have a bad effect on
- ▶ hit
- ▶ hurt
- ▶ be/deal a blow to
- ▶ impair
- ▶ be detrimental to
- ▶ at the expense of sth
- ▶ wreak havoc/play havoc


a questionable orange.


COOKIE TIME
THAT'S BEEN SITTING OUT.

harm /hɑrm; hɑːm/ [v T] to have a bad effect on something, in a way that makes it weaker, less effective, or less successful 损害，危害，伤害: *Walking out without giving any notice will only harm your career.* 事先不作任何通知就擅离职守只会损害自己的前程。 | *Any scandal will certainly harm the company's reputation.* 任何丑闻都必将破坏公司的声誉。 | *These new export restrictions are sure to harm the economy.* 这些新的出口限制必将对经济造成损害。 | *The most important consideration is that the environment is not harmed.* 最重要的考虑因素是不破坏环境。

damage /ˈdæmɪdʒ; ˈdæmɪdʒ/ [v T] to permanently harm something such as the success, health, or image of a person, organization etc so that they are not as effective as before〔永久地〕损害; 破坏〔成就、健康、个人或组织形象等〕: *Several recent events have damaged the government's public image.* 最近的几起事件损害了政府的公众形象。 | *This is likely to damage Scott's reputation even more.* 这可能会对斯科特的名誉造成更大的损害。 | **seriously/badly damage sth** *Smoking can seriously damage your health.* 吸烟会严重损害健康。 | *The company's future prospects will be badly damaged if this deal falls through.* 如果这桩交易做不成，公司的前途将受到严重的损害。

be bad for/have a bad effect on /bi ˈbæd fɔr, hæv ə ˌbæd əˈfekt ɑn; biː ˈbæd fɔː, hæv ə ˌbæd ɪˈfekt ɒn/ [v phrase] to change or effect something in a harmful way 对…有害/有坏影响: *Drinking so much is bound to have a bad effect on your health.* 喝这么多酒必定会损害你的健康。 | *An increase in interest rates at the present time would definitely be bad for business.* 现在这个时候调高利率必定会影响商业。

hit /hɪt; hɪt/ [v T] to have a sudden bad effect on someone or something, harming them badly〔突然地〕打击; 损害: *A sudden rise in inflation always hits living standards.* 通货膨胀突然上升总是会影响生活水平。 | **be badly hit** *Southern England has been badly hit by flooding, and many homes are now without power.* 英格兰南部地区遭受严重水患，许多人家现在都断电了。 | **hit sth/sb hard** *Elderly people were the hardest hit by the increase in tax on fuel.* 燃油税上涨，老年人受影响最严重。

hurt /hɝt; hɜːt/ [v T] to have a bad effect on an organization or activity, by making it less successful or effective 对…造成损害，对…产生不良影响: *Most companies have been hurt by the economic slowdown.* 经济放缓，大多数公司都受到了影响。 | *This is mainly going to hurt those who already have least.* 这将主要影响本来就是最穷的人。

be/deal a blow to /bi, ˌdil ə ˈblo tu; biː, ˌdiːl ə ˈbləʊ tuː/ [v phrase] to harm the plans, chances, confidence etc of a person or organization 打击〔计划、机会、信心等〕: *It would be stupid to pretend this was anything but a blow to the prime minister.* 自欺欺人地以为这事绝不会对首相造成打击是愚蠢的。 | **be a big/serious/severe etc blow** *The incident was a severe blow to UN peace efforts.* 这一事件对于联合国就和平作出的努力是一个严重的打击。 | *Losing the match against Rumania dealt a huge blow to the team.* 比赛输给了罗马尼亚对于这支球队是一个沉重的打击。

impair /ɪmˈpɛr; ɪmˈpeə/ [v T] to harm something such as an ability or the way a body or system works – use this especially in medical or technical contexts 损害，损坏〔尤用于医学或技术方面〕: *If a witness is allowed to withhold evidence, it impairs the legal process.* 如果允许证人隐瞒证据，就破坏了司法程序。 | *Alcohol significantly impairs your ability to drive a car or operate machinery.* 酒精会严重影响你驾驶汽车或操作机器的能力。 —**impaired** [adj] *Rubella infection can lead to impaired hearing.* 感染德国麻疹会导致听力受损。

be detrimental to /bi ˌdɛtrəˈmɛntl tu; ˌbiː ˌdetrɪˈmentl tuː/ [v phrase] formal to be likely to harm something【正式】对…有害: *Working in front of a computer all day may be detrimental to your eyesight.* 整天在电脑前面工作会损害视力。 | *Any further housing development will be detrimental to the character of this small town.* 继续进行住房开发将会破坏这个小镇的特色。

at the expense of sth /ət ðɪ ɪkˈspɛns əv (sth); ət ðɪ ɪkˈspens əv (sth)/ [prep] if you do something **at the expense of** someone or something else, you do it in order to gain an advantage, even if it harms them or has a bad effect on them 以（损害）某事物为代价: *Cigarette manufacturers continue to pursue profit at the expense of our children.* 香烟生产商继续以我们的孩子为代价追求利润。 | *Many people are now working a fifty or sixty hour week, at the expense of their family life.* 许多人现在都牺牲家庭生活，一周工作五六十个小时。

wreak havoc/play havoc /rik ˈhævək, ˌple ˈhævək; ˌriːk ˈhævək, ˌpleɪ ˈhævək/ [v phrase] to seriously harm something by causing a lot of harm and confusion 对…造成严重破坏; 干扰，扰乱: *A major computer failure wrought havoc on the New York Subway last night.* 昨天晚上电脑出现大故障，严重扰乱了纽约的地铁系统。 | **+ with** *Working so late is starting to play havoc with her social life.* 工作到那么晚开始扰乱她的社交生活。

Throw a monkey wrench into a process

2 to harm yourself by your own actions 因自己的所作所为而伤害自己

- ▶ harm yourself
- ▶ cut your own throat
- ▶ be your own worst enemy
- ▶ shoot yourself in the foot
- ▶ cut off your nose to spite your face

harm yourself /ˈhɑrm jʊrsɛlf; ˈhɑːm jɔːˈself/ [v phrase] 伤害你自己: **only harm yourself** *They'll only harm themselves if they decide to leave the association.* 如果他们决定离开协会，吃亏的只会是他们自己。 | *By making the complaint the only person he harmed was himself.* 他提出投诉只会对自己不利。

cut your own throat /ˌkʌt jʊr ˌon ˈθrot; ˌkʌt jɔːr ˌəʊn ˈθrəʊt/ [v phrase] to behave in a way that is certain to cause you harm, especially because of pride or anger〔尤指因骄傲或愤怒而〕自己害自己; 作法自毙: *It would be silly to give up your job now – you'd just be cutting your own throat.* 你现在辞职是很愚蠢的——这样只有对你自己不好。

be your own worst enemy /bi jʊr ˌon wɝst ˈɛnəmi; biː jɔːr ˌəʊn wɜːst ˈenəmɪ/ [v phrase] to continuously behave in a stupid way that results in you being harmed 自作自受，自讨苦吃: *My mother was her own worst enemy. She knew she was ill but she did nothing to help herself.* 我母亲是自讨苦吃，明明知道自己有病，却一点也不去管它。 | *Many drivers are their own worst enemy – driving too close, driving too fast, all the usual faults.* 许多司机都是

咎由自取——追得太近，开得太快，这些都是常犯的毛病。

shoot yourself in the foot /ʃut jʊrsɛlf ɪn ðə ˈfʊt; ˌʃuːt jɔːself ɪn ðə ˈfʊt/ [v phrase] to stupidly do something that seriously harms you, especially by saying something stupid or making plans that go badly wrong 搬起石头砸自己的脚；自讨苦吃〔尤指说了蠢话或做了很错的计划〕: *Once again, the government has shot itself in the foot – this time by reducing widows' pensions.* 政府又一次搬起石头砸了自己的脚——这回是削减遗孀的补助金。

cut off your nose to spite your face /ˌkʌt ɔf jʊr ˌnoz tə ˌspaɪt jʊr ˈfes; ˌkʌt ɒf jɔː ˌnəʊz tə ˌspaɪt jɔː ˈfeɪs/ [v phrase] to deliberately not do something that would make an unpleasant situation better for you, because you are too angry or proud to do it 拿自己出气〔因为太生气或太骄傲而故意不去做某事〕: *If you love him, ask him to stay. Otherwise you'll be cutting off your nose to spite your face.* 如果你爱他，就叫他别走，否则你是自讨苦吃。

3 harming something or someone 对某事物或某人有害的

- ▶ harmful
- ▶ damaging
- ▶ negative
- ▶ be bad for

harmful /ˈhɑrmfəl; ˈhɑːmfəl/ [adj] 有害的: *Pushing kids so hard from such an early age is likely to have some harmful results.* 从这么小就开始对孩子施加很大的压力，可能会产生不良的后果。| *Scientists tend to agree that most diets don't work and can be harmful.* 科学家一般都认为大多数节食方法都不起作用，而且是有害的。| *The destruction of the ozone layer will have a very harmful effect on the environment.* 臭氧层的破坏将对环境产生非常不利的影响。| **+ to** *80% of Americans think that television is harmful to society and especially to children.* 80%的美国人认为电视对社会有害，对儿童尤其如此。

damaging /ˈdæmɪdʒɪŋ; ˈdæmɪdʒɪŋ/ [adj] harmful and usually having a permanent effect 破坏性的: *Up to 1,500 patients suffered damaging side-effects after taking the drug.* 多达1,500名病人服用该药后出现严重的副作用。| *The publicity that followed the scandal has been extremely damaging.* 丑闻之后的媒体宣传产生了巨大的破坏力。| **+ to** *The British beef crisis was damaging to the livelihoods of thousands of people in the industry.* 英国的牛肉危机危害了该行业中成千上万人的生计。

negative /ˈnɛgətɪv; ˈnegətɪv/ [adj] likely to harm someone or something, especially in a way that is not too serious – use this especially about something that could also have a good effect if the situation was different 不好的，有害的，负面的〔尤用于指在不同的情况下可能也会出现好的作用〕: *Doctors have a duty to inform patients of the possible negative side-effects of the drug.* 医生有责任告诉病人药品可能会产生的不良副作用。| *The school environment can be a negative force as well as a positive one.* 学校环境既能产生正面的作用，也可能会有负面的影响。

be bad for /bi ˈbæd fɔr; biː ˈbæd fɔː/ [v phrase] to have a harmful effect on something such as an activity, organization, or type of work 对…不利: *When companies close down, it's bad for the town and bad for the local economy.* 多家公司关门，不利于全镇，也不利于当地的经济。| *A bad marriage is bad for the kids.* 婚姻不幸福对孩子不利。| *Reading without good lighting is bad for your eyes.* 在照明不充足的条件下阅读对眼睛不好。

4 likely to harm people's health or the environment 可能危害人们的健康或环境

- ▶ harmful
- ▶ poisonous
- ▶ hazardous
- ▶ toxic
- ▶ noxious

harmful /ˈhɑrmfəl; ˈhɑːmfəl/ [adj] 有害的: *Scientists have recommended that new technology be used to target harmful bacteria.* 科学家建议使用新科技对付有害的细菌。| *Many of the products that we have around our homes are harmful if swallowed.* 我们家里的许多物品如果吞食下去是对身体有害的。| *The protests were aimed at ending the dumping of harmful industrial waste at sea.* 这些抗议行动的目的是为了阻止向海里倾倒有害的工业废料。| **+ to** *The sun's rays can be very harmful to the skin.* 太阳光能对皮肤造成极大的伤害。

poisonous /ˈpɔɪzṇəs; ˈpɔɪzənəs/ [adj] something that is **poisonous** contains a chemical that makes people, animals, or plants etc very ill or could kill them if they breathe it, swallow it, or touch it etc 有毒的: *Don't drink that – it's poisonous!* 不要喝那东西——有毒的！| *The adder is the only poisonous snake in Britain.* 蝰蛇是英国唯一的一种毒蛇。| **highly poisonous** *Carbon monoxide is a highly poisonous gas, mostly produced by cars.* 一氧化碳是一种有剧毒的气体，主要由汽车产生。

hazardous /ˈhæzə·dəs; ˈhæzədəs/ [adj usually before noun 一般用于名词前] **hazardous chemicals/waste/substances etc** substances that are poisonous and will harm people, animals, or the environment if they are not dealt with or got rid of carefully 有害的化学物/废料/物质等: *Lead is one of the most hazardous substances known, causing cancer and nerve damage.* 铅是已知的最毒的物质之一，会致癌，也会造成神经系统损伤。| *The building is now unoccupied, and all radioactive or hazardous materials have been removed.* 这幢楼现在空着，所有放射性物质和有害物质都清除了。| *We need better regulations regarding the transportation of hazardous waste along public roads.* 在公共道路上运输有害垃圾，需要有更完善的条例监管。

toxic /ˈtɑksɪk; ˈtɒksɪk/ [adj] chemicals, gases, or waste products that are poisonous and harmful to people, animals, or the environment – used especially in technical or scientific contexts 有毒的〔尤用于科技方面〕: *Research has found that the drug contains a toxic chemical that can cause respiratory problems.* 研究发现，这种药品中含有一种有毒化学物质，可引起呼吸系统的毛病。| **toxic waste** (=from factories etc) 有毒废物 *We need more installations for the disposal of toxic waste.* 我们需要更多的设备来处理有毒废料。| **highly toxic** *highly toxic radioactive waste products* 毒性很强的放射性废弃物 | **+ to** *Carbon dioxide is not highly toxic to animals or humans in small amounts.* 少量的二氧化碳对动物和人体的危害并不大。

noxious /ˈnɑkʃəs; ˈnɒkʃəs/ [adj] formal a **noxious** chemical or gas harms your health and is very unpleasant【正式】〔化学品或气体〕有毒的；有害的: *Residents have to put up with noxious fumes from the nearby factory.* 居民们不得不忍受着从附近工厂排出的有毒烟雾。| *Increasing tax on petrol would encourage people to drive smaller cars with fewer*

H

3. kick yourself spokenused to say that you are annoyed with yourself because you have done something silly, made a mistake etc〔因做了蠢事、犯了错等〕责备自己，生自己的气:
•You'll kick yourself when I tell you the answer.我把答案告诉你的话，你会懊恼的。
•United will be kicking themselves for missing several chances.联队将会因为丧失了几次机会而自责。

3. beat yourself up *also* beat up on yourself AmE informalto blame yourself too much for something太过自责:
•If you do your best and you lose, you can't beat yourself up about it.你要是尽了最大努力后还是失败，就不能太责怪自己了。

英语学习笔记 >

"But, Wendell says, like my patient, I've come up with my own way to cope. If I screw up my life, I can engineer my own death rather than have it happen to me. It may not be what I want, but at least I'll choose it. Like cutting off my nose to spite my face, this is a way to say, Take that, uncertainty."

注意这里的 cut off my nose to spite my face（第 38 章还出现了个 on the nose，可以一起学），它的字面意思是割掉鼻子跟自己的脸过不去，这图个啥呢？我们往往一时糊涂冲动还真就做出这种蠢事，以为会让别人吃苦头，结果最后是自讨苦吃，杀敌不成自损一万。面对 uncertainty，我们也可能会心一横：与其坐以待毙不知道什么时候会溃不成军，我干脆就自己动手吧，至少我可以 call

Close Cut off 1/1

noxious emissions. 提高汽油税会促使人们驾驶有毒废气排放量较少的小型汽车。

5 not harming anything or anyone 不对任何事物或任何人造成损害的

► harmless ► innocuous ► do no harm/not do any harm ► friendly

harmless /ˈhɑrmlɪs; ˈhɑːmləs/ [adj] 无害的: *I don't know why you're so upset – it was only a harmless bit of fun*. 我不知道为什么你如此生气——这只是个没有恶意的玩笑罢了。 | *Radioactive waste needs to be stored for 25,000 years before it is harmless*. 放射性废料需要存放 25,000 年以后才不会有害。 | **harmless enough** (=used to say that someone or something that may seem harmful, is in fact not harmful) 没有危险的 *He's a little crazy, I know, but he's harmless enough*. 我知道他有点不正常，但是他没有恶意的。 —**harmlessly** [adv] *Fortunately the knife missed me and landed harmlessly on the floor*. 幸好小刀没有扎在我身上，而是安全地落到了地板上。

innocuous /ɪˈnɑkjuəs; ɪˈnɒkjuəs/ [adj] not harmful – use this especially when people have said or believe that something or someone is harmful 无害的〔尤用于人们曾说过或相信某物或某人有害时〕: *The producer dismissed the comment as quite innocuous*. 生产商认为这种说法根本无关紧要而不予考虑。 | *The murder suspect was an innocuous-looking man with wire-framed glasses*. 该凶杀案的嫌疑犯戴着一副金丝边眼镜，是一个看上去根本不像是会杀人的男子。 | **seemingly/apparently innocuous** (=seeming harmless, but actually intended to be harmful) 表面上无恶意的 *Someone stood up and asked the professor an apparently innocuous question about his laboratory work*. 有个人站起来，向教授提了一个看似没有恶意的问题，是关于他的实验方面的。

do no harm/not do any harm /ˌdu no ˈhɑrm, ˌnɑt du ɛnɪ ˈhɑrm; ˌduː nəʊ ˈhɑːm, ˌnɒt duː eni ˈhɑːm/ [v phrase] if an action, activity, experience etc **does no harm**, it does not harm someone or something and may even help 没有害处〔甚至有帮助〕: *Learning how to live on your own for a while will do you no harm at all*. 学习过一段时间的独立生活对你没有任何坏处。 | **it would do no harm to do sth** *I expect they've sold all the tickets, but it won't do any harm to ask*. 我猜想他们已经卖光了票，但问问也无妨。

friendly /ˈfrɛndlɪ; ˈfrendli/ [adj] **environment-friendly/ozone-friendly etc** used especially about products in shops, meaning that they do not harm the environment etc 对环境/臭氧层等无害的: *Look for aerosols which say 'ozone-friendly' on the can*. 要找罐子上写着“不破坏臭氧层”的喷雾剂。 | *Tighter laws are needed to prevent manufacturers from falsely claiming their products are environment friendly*. 需要有更严厉的法规来阻止生产商冒称自己的产品是环保的。

hate

RELATED WORDS 相关词

opposite 反义词: ——————**love**

► *see also* 另见 **dislike, angry, revenge**

1 to feel strong dislike and anger towards someone or something 憎恨、讨厌某人或某物

► hate ► hate sb's guts ► can't stand ► detest ► loathe ► despise ► abhor

hate /het; heɪt/ [v I/T not in progressive 不用进行时] 讨厌，憎恨: *'Go away!' Jackie screamed. 'I hate you!'* “滚！”杰姬尖声叫道，“我恨你！” | *I hated my first husband. He used to hit me and the children*. 我恨我第一个丈夫，他过去常打我和孩子。 | *Turner was a rebel from the start. He hated authority and he hated the law*. 特纳一开始就很叛逆，他仇视权威，仇视法律。 | *He was an evil dictator who was universally hated*. 他是个人人都仇恨的邪恶独裁者。 | *It takes many years for kids who have suffered so much to learn to love and not to hate*. 这些吃了这么多苦的孩子，需要好多年才能学会去爱别人，不再仇恨。

hate sb's guts /het (sb's) ˈgʌts; ˌheɪt (sb's) ˈgʌts/ [v phrase not in progressive 不用进行时] informal to hate someone very much【非正式】对某人恨之入骨: *I wish she'd die tomorrow. I hate her guts*. 我希望她明天就死。我对她恨之入骨。 | *The sergeant knew the men all hated his guts for the way he treated them*. 军士知道他这样对待他们，大家对他都恨之入骨。

can't stand /ˌkænt ˈstænd; ˌkɑːnt ˈstænd/ [v phrase] especially spoken to have a very strong feeling of dislike for a person or for their behaviour because they make you feel very angry or uncomfortable when you are with them【尤口】不能忍受〔某人或其行为〕: *We used to be quite good friends but now I can't stand her*. 我们曾经是好朋友，但现在我受不了她。 | *I can't stand the way he's always telling people what they should do*. 我受不了他老是对别人指手画脚的样子。 | *If there's one thing I can't stand, it's hypocrisy*. 如果有一件事我不能容忍的话，那就是虚伪。 | **can't stand the sight of sb** *Don't invite Alice. Mum can't stand the sight of her*. 不要邀请艾丽斯。妈妈不愿看见她。

detest /dɪˈtɛst; dɪˈtest/ [v T not in progressive 不用进行时] to have a strong feeling of hatred, especially for a particular kind of person, or a particular type of behaviour 憎恨，痛恨〔尤针对某种人或行为〕: *He was exactly the kind of arrogant, self-satisfied man I detest*. 他正是我讨厌的那种又自傲又自满的人。 | *I detest any form of cruelty toward animals*. 我痛恨以任何形式虐待动物。 | *According to Hollywood gossip, both the leading actors were detested by the rest of the cast*. 好莱坞有传言说，两名主角都被剧组里的其他演员深恶痛绝。

loathe /loð; ləʊð/ [v T not in progressive 不用进行时] to have a very strong feeling of hatred for someone or for a type of behaviour, because you think that they are the very worst kind of person or behaviour that there is 厌恶；憎恨: *Mrs Morel loathed her husband when he was drunk and violent*. 莫雷尔太太对丈夫喝醉酒脾气变得火爆的样子深恶痛绝。 | *Kemp was loathed by all the other prisoners, who regarded him as a traitor*. 其他犯人都讨厌肯普，认为他是叛徒。 | *I really loathe it when people make promises and then don't keep them*. 我很讨厌有些人许了诺却又不信守诺言。

despise /dɪˈspaɪz; dɪˈspaɪz/ [v T not in progressive 不用进行时] to hate someone or something and think they have no importance or value 蔑视，藐视，看不起〔某人或某事〕: *We were brought up to despise the people*

from the poor side of town. They seemed so dirty and ignorant. 我们从小接受的教育是要鄙视镇上的穷人，他们看起来又脏又无知。| *Otis despised inherited wealth and social class.* 奥蒂斯蔑视继承得来的财富和社会等级。| **despise sb for (doing) sth** *I felt that the other kids despised me for having the wrong accent and the wrong colour skin.* 我感到其他孩子看不起我，因为我没有和他们一样的口音和肤色。

abhor /əbˈhɔr; əbˈhɔː/ [v T not in progressive 不用进行时] formal to hate a particular kind of behaviour or attitude, especially because you think it is morally wrong【正式】憎恶，痛恨〔尤对不道德的行为或态度〕: *The great majority of the Irish people have always abhorred violence.* 大多数的爱尔兰人一向都痛恨暴力。| *The president abhorred all forms of racism.* 总统痛恨任何形式的种族主义。

2 to hate something because it is unpleasant 讨厌不愉快的事情

- ▶ hate
- ▶ detest
- ▶ can't stand/can't bear
- ▶ loathe

hate /het; heɪt/ [v T not in progressive 不用进行时] 讨厌，不喜欢: *I hate it when you speak to me like that.* 我不喜欢你那样和我说话。| *Tony hated science when he was at school because he wasn't any good at it.* 托尼上学时讨厌自然科学，因为他学得很不好。| **+ doing sth** *If you're playing against Gary, I warn you, he hates losing!* 如果你要和加里比赛，那我提醒你，他这人输不起！| *Don't go in now – she hates being interrupted.* 现在别进去——她不喜欢人家打扰她。| **+ to do sth** *Hurry up – I hate to be late!* 快点——我讨厌迟到！

can't stand/can't bear /ˌkænt ˈstænd, ˌkænt ˈbɛr; ˌkɑːnt ˈstænd, ˌkɑːnt ˈbeə/ [v phrase] especially spoken to dislike something so much that you want to avoid it, because it upsets you, annoys you, or makes you feel ill【尤口】不能容忍，忍受不了: *She stopped working in the factory because she couldn't stand the smell.* 她不去那家工厂上班了，因为她受不了那里的气味。| *Turn the radio off. I can't bear that noise.* 把收音机关掉，我受不了那噪音。| **+ doing sth** *He couldn't bear seeing her in so much pain.* 他不忍心看到她这么痛苦。| **can't stand/bear sb doing sth** *I can't stand people smoking around me when I'm eating.* 我吃饭的时候不喜欢别人在我附近抽烟。| **+ to do sth** *I can't bear to think about the day she actually leaves home.* 我不愿意去想有一天她真的要离家而去。

detest /dɪˈtɛst; dɪˈtest/ [v T not in progressive 不用进行时] to hate something very much, especially a particular activity, taste, or smell 厌恶，讨厌，憎恶〔尤指某种活动、味道或气味〕: *When he was at school he detested football.* 他上学时讨厌足球。| *You don't understand. It's not just that I don't like cabbage – I absolutely detest it!* 你不明白，我不只是不喜欢卷心菜——我绝对是讨厌它！| **+ doing sth** *I detested spending two hours every day travelling to work and back.* 我讨厌每天上下班路上要花两个小时。

loathe /loð; ləʊð/ [v T not in progressive 不用进行时] to dislike something very much, especially because it makes you feel sick or nervous 厌恶；憎恨〔尤因为令人恶心或紧张〕: *She loathes spiders.* 她厌恶蜘蛛。| *If there's one thing I really loathe, it's long car journeys.* 要是说到我真正讨厌的事，那就是乘汽车长途旅行。| **+ doing sth** *Even after years of practice, he still loathed making public speeches.* 即使在经过多年的实践之后，他还是讨厌发表公开演说。

3 a feeling of hating someone or something 讨厌某人或某事物的感觉

- ▶ hatred
- ▶ hate
- ▶ loathing
- ▶ animosity
- ▶ abhorrence
- ▶ contempt

hatred /ˈhetrɪd; ˈheɪtrɪd/ [n U] an angry feeling of deep dislike for someone or something 仇恨；敌意；憎恶: *I could see the jealousy and hatred in Jeff's eyes.* 我在杰夫的眼睛里看到了嫉妒和仇恨的目光。| **+ of** *The long cold winter had only increased his hatred of the place.* 漫长的寒冬只会加深他对这个地方的厌恶。| **have a hatred of sth** *Tom had a hatred of any kind of authority.* 汤姆仇视任何权威。| **+ for/towards** (=use this about a feeling of hate for people, not things) 对〔某人〕的仇恨 *In her autobiography, she describes her hatred for her stepfather.* 她在自传中写到了她对继父的仇恨。| **deep hatred** *The experience left him with a deep hatred of politicians.* 这段经历使他对政客恨之入骨。

hate /het; heɪt/ [n U] the angry feeling that someone has when they **hate** someone and want to harm them 憎恨，仇恨: *There was anger and hate in her voice, and I felt afraid.* 她的声音里带着愤怒和仇恨，我感到害怕。| **be filled with hate** *His mind was filled with hate and the desire for revenge.* 他的脑子里充满了仇恨和复仇的欲望。

loathing /ˈloðɪŋ; ˈləʊðɪŋ/ [n U] a very strong feeling of hatred for someone or something that you think is extremely unpleasant 厌恶；憎恶〔因某人或某事极为令人不快〕: **+ for/of** *I felt nothing but loathing for him after the way he'd treated me.* 他那样对我，我对他只有憎恨。| **fear and loathing** *Sandra didn't dare look at him, in case he saw the fear and loathing in her eyes.* 桑德拉不敢看他，唯恐他看到她眼里的恐惧和憎恶。

animosity /ˌænəˈmɑsətɪ; ˌænɪˈmɒsɪti/ [n U] a feeling of hatred and anger that often makes people behave unpleasantly to each other 敌意；仇视: **+ between** *The animosity between parents who are getting a divorce can often cause great suffering to their children.* 闹离婚的父母之间的敌意往往会给孩子造成极大的痛苦。| **+ towards** *David's brother told reporters that the family felt no animosity towards anyone over David's death.* 戴维的兄弟告诉记者说，对于戴维的死，他们家不怨恨任何人。| **personal animosity** (=for personal, not political reasons) 私人恩怨 *The two leaders have done very little to disguise their personal animosity.* 两位领导人并不掩饰他们之间的私人恩怨。

abhorrence /əbˈhɔrəns; əbˈhɒrəns/ [n U] formal a deep feeling of hatred towards something that you think is morally wrong or unpleasant【正式】痛恨；憎恶: *The thought of marrying him filled her with abhorrence.* 想到要嫁给他，她心里就充满厌恶。| **+ of** *the abhorrence of terrorism by all decent people* 所有正直善良的人对恐怖主义的憎恨

contempt /kənˈtɛmpt; kənˈtempt/ [n U] a feeling of hate towards someone or something you think does not deserve any respect at all 鄙视，蔑视: **+ for** *He never tried to hide his contempt for those who were not as intelligent as him.* 他从不试图掩饰对于智力不如他的人的鄙视。| **feel/have/show contempt** *I feel nothing but contempt for people who are obsessed with fast cars and designer clothes.* 我对一心只想着跑车和名牌服饰的人只有鄙视。| **with contempt**

H

The teachers were very old-fashioned, treating any new ideas with contempt and scorn. 教师们都很保守古板，对任何新思想都嗤之以鼻。

4 someone or something that you hate 你所讨厌的人或事物

▸ hated ▸ pet hate

hated /'hetɪd; 'heɪtɪd/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] 被人讨厌的，被人憎恨的: *He quickly became the country's most hated man.* 他很快就成了全国人民最痛恨的人。| **the hated sth/sb** *The students, backed by the workers, managed to bring down the hated military regime.* 这些学生在工人的支持下推翻了为民所恨的军政府。

pet hate British【英】**/pet peeve** American【美】/ˌpɛt 'het, ˌpɛt 'pɪv; ˌpet 'heɪt, ˌpet 'pi:v/ [n C] informal something that you do not like, because it always annoys you – use this about something that is not very important【非正式】讨厌的事: *TV Game shows have been my pet hate for some time now.* 最近有好一段时间，我讨厌电视游戏节目。| *Mum's particular pet peeve is people leaving their dirty clothes lying on the floor.* 妈妈最恨的就是有人把脏衣服扔在地上。

5 someone who hates you and wants to harm you 恨你并且想伤害你的人

▸ enemy

enemy /'ɛnəmɪ; 'enəmi/ [n C] 敌人，仇敌: *The detective wanted to know whether the dead man had had any enemies.* 侦探想知道死者是否有什么敌人。| **sb's enemy** *The president's political enemies were quick to denounce him.* 总统的政敌很快就谴责了他。

have/not have

RELATED WORDS 相关词

▸ to have an illness 得病 *see* 参见 **illness/disease**
▸ have to 不得不 *see* 参见 **must/don't have to**
▸ *see also* 另见 **get, own**

WHAT'S HERE 本条内容

● **to have sth** 有某物 see 见 **1 – 4**
● **to not have sth** 没有某物 see 见 **5 – 10**

to have sth 有某物

1 to have something such as a television, car, house etc 有某物，如电视机、汽车、房子等

▸ have ▸ own
▸ with ▸ possess

have ALSO 又作 **have got** especially British【尤英】/hæv, həv 'gɑt; hæv, həv 'gɒt/ [v T not in progressive 不用进行时] 有，拥有: *Most families in England have a car, and over 25% of them have two cars.* 英格兰大多数家庭都拥有汽车，其中超过25%的家庭有两部车。| *'Have you got a garden in your new place?' 'Yes, we have.'* "你的新居有花园吗？""有的。"| *They have a houseboat out on the lake.* 他们在湖上有间船屋。| *'Do you have a phone here?' 'Yes sir, we do.'* "你们这儿有电话吗？""有的，先生。"| *Have you got your own computer at home?* 你家里有自己的电脑吗？

with /wɪð; wɪð/ [prep] someone **with** something has that thing 有: *There aren't many people with cars in this part of town – they're too poor.* 镇上这地区有车子的人不多——他们太穷了。| *Taking the bus across the country appeals to people with more time than money.* 乘公共汽车走遍全国对于钱少时间多的人来说很有吸引力。| *Anybody with shares in the company is urged to contact the receivers to register a claim.* 凡持有该公司股份者必须与破产管理人联系作所有权登记。

own /on; ɔon/ [v T] if you **own** something, especially something valuable such as a car, a house, or a company, it belongs to you legally 拥有〔尤指有价值的东西，如汽车、房子、公司等〕: *Andy and his wife own a vacation home near the beach.* 安迪和他妻子在海滩附近拥有一处度假的居所。| *The company was previously owned by the French government.* 这家公司早前由法国政府拥有。| *American newspapers in different cities are often owned by the same company.* 美国不同城市里的报纸经常为同一家公司所有。

possess /pə'zɛs; pə'zes/ [v T not in progressive 不用进行时] formal to have or own something, especially something valuable or important【正式】拥有〔尤指有价值或重要的东西〕: *The number of nations that possess nuclear weapons has risen.* 拥有核武器的国家数量增多了。| *Hamly admitted illegally possessing a handgun.* 哈姆利承认自己非法拥有手枪。| *The caller claimed to possess valuable information about the boy's whereabouts.* 来电者称，他掌握了那名男孩下落的重要信息。

2 to have something with you 身上带有某物

▸ have ▸ have/keep sth handy
▸ with ▸ have sth in your possession
▸ have sth on you
▸ have sth with you

have ALSO 又作 **have got** especially British【尤英】/hæv, həv 'gɑt; hæv, həv 'gɒt/ [v T not in progressive 不用进行时] 有: *Excuse me, do you have change for a dollar?* 不好意思，你能把一美元换成零钱吗？| *Have you got a pen I could borrow?* 你有笔我可以借用一下吗？| *Here, I have a map.* 嗨，我这儿有一张地图。| *I think you've got my tickets.* 我想我的票在你那儿。| *The dancers had elaborate costumes with long embroidered skirts.* 舞蹈演员们穿着华丽的服装，包括长长的绣花裙子。

with /wɪð; wɪð/ [prep] someone **with** something has that thing now 有，带有: *There's a man at the door with a parcel for you.* 门口有个人有包裹给你。| *A woman with a baby in a stroller was looking at clothes.* 一名妇女把婴儿放在婴儿车上推着看衣服。| *Rob is the guy with the blue jacket.* 罗布是那个穿蓝夹克的家伙。

have sth on you /hæv (sth) 'ɑn ju; ˌhæv (sth) 'ɒn ju:/ [v phrase not in progressive 不用进行时] to be carrying something in your pocket, bag etc 随身带着某物: *I don't have enough change on me for the parking meter.* 我身上没有足够的零钱付停车费。| *Jim is the only guy I know who always has a handkerchief on*

him. 吉姆是我知道的唯一一个身上总是带着手帕的人。

have sth with you /ˌhæv (sth) ˈwɪð juː ˌhæv (sth) ˈwɪð juː/ [v phrase not in progressive 不用进行时] to have something in your pocket, bag, hand etc 身上有某物: *Her address is in my diary but I haven't got it with me.* 她的地址在我记事本上，但是我没带记事本。 | *She had her camera with her on the hike.* 她去远足时带着照相机。 | *You should have your identity card with you at all times.* 你应该随身带着身份证。

have/keep sth handy ALSO 又作 **have/keep sth to hand** /ˌhæv, ˌkip (sth) ˈhændɪ, ˌhæv, ˌkip (sth) tə ˈhænd; ˌhæv, ˌkiːp (sth) ˈhændi, ˌhæv, ˌkiːp (sth) tə ˈhænd/ [adv] to have something near you, especially because you might need to use it 手头备着某物: **have sth handy/have sth to hand** *When you call, have your credit card handy.* 你打电话的时候手边要备好信用卡。 | *Before you begin make sure you have all the tools you need to hand.* 开始之前一定要准备好所有要用的工具。 | **keep sth handy/keep sth to hand** *Keep a fire extinguisher handy in the kitchen.* 厨房里要备有一个灭火器。 | *Keep important telephone numbers to hand by the telephone.* 把重要的电话号码放在电话机旁边。

have sth in your possession /ˌhæv (sth) ɪn jʊr pəˈzɛʃən; ˌhæv (sth) ɪn jɔː pəˈzeʃən/ [v phrase not in progressive 不用进行时] formal to have something in your hand, pocket, bag etc, especially something illegal【正式】拥有[持有]某物〔尤指非法的东西〕: *The man who was arrested had an illegal firearm in his possession.* 那名被捕的男子非法持有火器。 | *The drugs he had in his possession had an estimated street value of $15,000.* 他持有的毒品黑市价估计达15,000美元。

3 to have something that you do not want 拥有不想要的东西

▶ be stuck with

be stuck with /bi ˈstʌk wɪð; biː ˈstʌk wɪð/ [v phrase] 不得不接受: *It's only a rented house, so we're stuck with the decor.* 这只是租来的房子，所以这样的装修我们只能将就了。 | *As a result of the financial collapse many people are stuck with worthless investments.* 由于金融崩溃，许多人手上都只得拿着一些毫无价值的投资。

4 to have a particular feature, quality, or ability 具有某种特征、品质或能力

▶ have
▶ with
▶ there is/there are
▶ possess
▶ of
▶ enjoy
▶ be blessed with
▶ be endowed with
▶ boast

have ALSO 又作 **have got** especially British【尤英】/hæv, həv ˈgʌt; hæv, həv ˈgɒt/ [v T not in progressive 不用进行时] 有，具有: *Although she's eighty she has an excellent memory.* 她虽然已经80岁了，可是记忆力非常好。 | *Kids have wonderful imaginations, and it is natural for them to create imaginary friends.* 儿童有着丰富的想象力，他们自然就会想象出一些朋友来。 | *The hotel only had two double rooms and they were both occupied.* 这家旅店只有两间双人房，而且都已有住客了。 | *The jacket has two side pockets and two more pockets inside.* 这件夹克两边都有口袋，里面还有两个口袋。 | *Her brother's got long dark hair and blue eyes.* 她哥哥有一头长黑发，长着一双蓝眼睛。

with /wɪð; wɪθ/ [prep] use this after a noun to describe the qualities or features that someone or something has 具有〔某种品质或特征，用于名词后〕: *We booked a room with a sea view.* 我们订了一间海景房。 | *The company needs more people with marketing experience.* 公司需要更多有市场推广经验的人。 | *Katrina's over there in front of that man with red hair.* 卡特里娜在那儿，那个红头发男人的前面。

there is/there are /ðɛr ɪz, ðɛr ɑr; ðeər ɪz, ðeər ɑː/ use this to describe the things that a place has〔某处〕有〔某物〕: *It's a big house – there are five bedrooms.* 房子很大——有五间卧室。 | *There are lots of old temples and gardens to visit in Kyoto.* 京都有许多古寺和花园可以游览。 | *There's an Olympic-sized swimming pool on campus.* 校园里有一个具有奥运会规模的游泳池。

possess /pəˈzɛs; pəˈzes/ [v T not in progressive 不用进行时] formal to have a particular ability, feature, or quality【正式】有; 具有〔某种能力、特征或品质〕: *He possessed an unusual ability to learn languages quickly.* 他有一种特殊的能力，学语言很快。 | *Like all towns and villages on Trinidad, it possessed a cricket ground.* 和特立尼达的所有村镇一样，这儿也有一个板球场。 | *The Western Highlands possess a beauty and a majesty found nowhere else in Britain.* 西部高地的风光雄伟壮丽，这在英国其他地方是没有的。

of /əv; əv; *strong* 强读 ɑv; ɒv/ [prep] especially written if someone or something is **of** a particular feature, quality, or ability, they have that feature etc, especially if it is something good【尤书面】有…的〔尤指有好的特征、品质或能力等〕: *Father was a man of great integrity and honesty.* 父亲是个非常正直诚实的人。 | *an area of outstanding beauty* 风景秀丽的地区 | *She was an actress of great skill.* 她是个演技精湛的演员。

enjoy /ɪnˈdʒɔɪ; ɪnˈdʒɔɪ/ [v T not in progressive 不用进行时] formal to have special advantages, conditions, abilities etc that are better than the ones that other people or things have【正式】享受，享有〔特别的优势、条件或能力等〕: *Some of the workers enjoy a relatively high degree of job security.* 其中有些工人工作比较稳定。 | *When first introduced on the market, these products enjoyed great success.* 这些产品刚刚引入市场就大受欢迎。

be blessed with /bi ˈblɛst wɪð; biː ˈblest wɪð/ [v phrase] to have something such as a useful ability, a good feature, or an important advantage – used formally or humorously 有幸拥有〔有用的能力、好的特征、重要的优势等; 尤作正式或幽默的用法〕: *Londoners are blessed with some of the very best Thai restaurants in the country.* 伦敦人有福气，他们有全英国最好的一些泰国餐馆。 | *Justine was unfortunately not blessed with a sense of humour.* 贾斯廷真是不幸，没有一丁点幽默感。 | *Few gardens are blessed with an ideal site.* 很少有花园位于理想的地段。

be endowed with /bi ɪnˈdaʊd wɪð; biː ɪnˈdaʊd wɪð/ [v phrase] formal to have something good, especially a natural ability or social advantage【正式】天生具有，享有〔尤指天生的能力或社会优势〕: *Hugh was young, handsome, and endowed with the privileges of class and education.* 休年轻英俊，生来就有贵族和教育的特权。 | *Jefferson wrote that all citizens were endowed with 'the rights to life, liberty, and the pursuit of happiness.'* 杰斐逊写道，所有公民都被赋予“生命权、自由权和追求幸福的权利。”

H

boast /bost; bəʊst/ [v T not in progressive 不用进行时] if something such as a place, organization, or object **boasts** a good feature, it has that feature – used especially in advertisements and literature〔地方、组织或物体〕拥有〔好的特征；尤用于广告和文学作品〕: *The golf course is surrounded by hills and boasts some of the finest scenery in the country.* 这个高尔夫球场群山环抱，拥有国内最美丽的景色。| *Each luxury home boasts an indoor pool and three-car garage.* 每一所豪华居室都拥有一个室内游泳池和一间可停放三辆汽车的车库。

to not have sth 没有某物

RELATED WORDS 相关词

► *see also* 另见 **lose, poor**

H

5 to not have something 没有某物

► not have
► be missing
► without

not have ALSO 又作 **haven't got** especially British【尤英】/nɑt ˈhæv, ˌhævnt ˈgɑt; nɒt ˈhæv, ˌhævnt ˈgɒt/ [v phrase not in progressive or passive 不用进行时或被动态] 没有: *I don't have any brothers or sisters.* 我没有兄弟姐妹。| *My parents haven't got a television.* 我父母没有电视机。| *The store didn't have the right type of glue in stock.* 这家商店没有合用的胶水。| *She hasn't got anything to wear for her interview.* 她去面试没有衣服可穿。| *Haven't we got any more tomatoes? I need some for the salad.* 我们没有番茄了吗？我做沙拉要用。| **not have sth with you** (=not have brought something with you) 没有带某物 *I'm sorry, I don't seem to have my credit card with me – can I pay by cheque?* 不好意思，我好像没有带信用卡——我付支票行吗？

without /wɪðˈaʊt; wɪðˈaʊt/ [prep] if you do something **without** something, you do not have or own that thing 没有〔指做某事的时候〕: *Billy came to class without his school books.* 比利没有带课本就去上课了。| *You can't get a passport without a birth certificate.* 没有出生证就领不到护照。| *There are so many people without jobs that companies receive hundreds of applications to each advertisement.* 没有工作的人很多，公司一登招聘启事就会收到数百封求职信。| *The schools are having to provide programs without adequate funding.* 有些学校没有足够的经费，却又不得不开办这些课程。

be missing /bi ˈmɪsɪŋ; bi: ˈmɪsɪŋ/ [v phrase] if something **is missing**, you do not have it because it has been lost, removed, or stolen 掉了，不见了；缺少: *Two of her front teeth were missing.* 她的两颗门牙掉了。| *When I put my hand inside my pocket I discovered that my wallet was missing.* 我把手伸进口袋，发现我的钱包不见了。| **have sth missing** *The dog has part of his left ear missing.* 那条狗左耳缺了一块。| **what's missing is/all that's missing is** *It's such a romantic setting – all that's missing is the candles.* 多浪漫的情调啊——唯一欠缺的就是蜡烛。

6 to not have any more of something 没有更多的某物

► not have any more/not have any left
► be out of sth/run out of

not have any more/not have any left /nɑt hæv ˌɛnɪ ˈmɔr, nɑt hæv ˌɛnɪ ˈlɛft; nɒt hæv ˌeni ˈmɔː, nɒt hæv ˌeni ˈleft/ [v phrase not in progressive 不用进行时] 没有了/没有剩下: *That was my last one – I don't have any more.* 那是我最后一个了，没有了。| *I didn't have any time left to finish.* 我没有时间去完成了。| *The theatre didn't have any seats left when I went to get tickets.* 我去买票的时候，剧院里已经没有位子了。| *He didn't have any more questions.* 他没有问题了。

be out of/run out of /bi ˈaʊt ɑv, ˌrʌn ˈaʊt ɑv; biː ˈaʊt ɒv, ˌrʌn ˈaʊt ɒv/ [v phrase/phr v T] to not have something that you usually have or that you regularly use, because you have used or sold all of it 用完，耗尽；卖完: *Looks like we're out of milk again – can you go to the store for me?* 看来我们又没有牛奶了——你帮我去商店跑一趟好吗？| *The store was out of the paint I wanted.* 这家商店卖完了我要的油漆。| *In the end she ran out of patience and started yelling.* 最后，她失去耐心，开始大叫了起来。| *Better take plenty of water – we don't want to run out.* 最好多带点水——不够用可不好了。

7 to not have something you need 没有你所需要的某物

► lack
► be without
► go without
► do without/manage without
► through lack of sth/for lack of sth/for want of sth

lack /læk; læk/ [v T not in progressive 不用进行时] to not have something that you need, especially something that you need in order to do something 缺少，缺乏〔尤指需要的东西〕: *Tom lacks confidence and needs a lot of encouragement.* 汤姆缺少自信，需要多加鼓励。| *They lived in appalling conditions, lacking even the most primitive sanitation.* 他们的生活条件令人震惊，甚至连最基本的卫生设施都没有。—**lack** [n singular] **+ of** *She showed a complete lack of interest in her own baby.* 她对自己的宝宝毫无兴趣。

be without /bi wɪðˈaʊt; biː wɪðˈaʊt/ [v phrase] if someone **is without** food, water, clothes, or other important things that they need, they do not have them 没有〔食物、水、衣服等重要的东西〕: *Over a million people there have been without supplies of food and water for several months.* 那儿有一百多万人已经有好几个月没有食物和水供应了。| *Some towns are still without electricity after last week's storms.* 上个星期的暴风雨之后，有些镇上到现在还是没有电。

go without /ˌgo wɪðˈaʊt; ˌgəʊ wɪðˈaʊt/ [v I/T not in passive 不用被动态] to not have something that you usually have, for example food or sleep 没有〔食物或睡眠等通常都有的东西〕: *Lucas's soldiers had to go without food or water for several days.* 卢卡斯手下的士兵好几天没有食物和水。| *New parents go without much sleep for at least the first few months.* 初为父母的人最起码在头几个月里睡不了多少觉。| *There wasn't enough water to go around, and some people went without.* 水不够大家分了，有些人就没有了。

do without/manage without /ˌdu wɪðˈaʊt, ˌmænɪdʒ wɪðˈaʊt; ˌduː wɪðˈaʊt, ˌmænɪdʒ wɪðˈaʊt/ [phr v I/T not in passive 不用被动态/v phrase not in passive 不用被动态] to live your life or do something you want to do without having something you need or without someone's help 在没有…的情况下应付过去: *For three*

years I managed without pain-killing drugs. 我有三年时间没有吃止痛药。 | *From May to November it is very hot, but the schools do without air-conditioning.* 从5月份到11月份天气非常炎热，但学校里却没有空调设备。 | *Many of the young people here had never before had to do without.* 这里的许多年轻人以前从来都不曾缺少过什么。

through lack of sth/for lack of sth/for want of sth /θru `læk əv (sth), fɚ `læk əv (sth), fɚ `wɑnt əv (sth); θru: 'læk əv (sth), fə 'læk əv (sth), fə 'wɒnt əv (sth)/ [prep] if something happens **through lack of** a particular thing, it happens because there is not enough of that thing available or because there is none at all 因为缺少某物: *Crops and animals died through lack of rain.* 因为缺少雨水，庄稼和牲口都死了。 | *The case was abandoned for lack of evidence.* 因为缺乏证据，此案撤诉了。 | *We haven't yet quite succeeded, but not for want of trying.* 我们还没有完全成功，但并不是我们没去努力。

8 to not allow yourself to have something you need 不允许自己拥有需要的东西

- ▶ do without/go without
- ▶ deny yourself
- ▶ abstain
- ▶ forgo

do without/go without /ˌdu wɪðˋaʊt, ˌgo wɪðˋaʊt; ˌdu: wɪðˋaʊt, ˌgəʊ wɪðˋaʊt/ [phr v I/T not in passive 不用被动态] to choose or decide not to have something, especially because there is not enough of it, because you need to save money, or for religious reasons 不要，放弃〔尤因为东西不够，想省钱或出于宗教上的原因〕: *His parents often did without lunch or supper so that he could have more.* 他的父母经常不吃午饭或晚饭，好让他可以多吃一点。 | *During the month of Ramadan, Muslims go without food and drink between the hours of sunrise and sunset.* 斋月里，穆斯林从日出到日落的时间里不吃也不喝。 | *Meat was expensive and a lot of people went without.* 肉很贵，许多人就不吃了。 | *Cuts have to be made, and city residents need to think about what services they can do without.* 开支必须削减下来，市民们需要想想，哪些服务是可以省去不要的。

deny yourself /dɪˋnaɪ jʊrsɛlf; dɪˋnaɪ jɔ:sɛlf/ [v phrase] to not do or have things you enjoy because you think this will be good for you 戒绝，不让自己拥有: *Girls who constantly deny themselves food in order to get thin rarely do well at school.* 经常为减肥不吃东西的女孩子，很少有学习成绩好的。 | *I worked hard, lived frugally, and denied myself material goods in order to achieve financial security.* 我工作勤奋，生活节俭，不让自己享受任何物质上的东西，为的就是要有经济上的保障。

abstain /əbˋsten; əbˋsteɪn/ [v I] to not do something that you usually do or that you want to do, especially for health or moral reasons 戒除〔尤出于健康或道德原因〕: *The sex education program encourages teens to abstain.* 这个性教育节目劝勉青少年不要有性行为。 | **+ from** *Catholics are supposed to abstain from meat on Good Friday.* 天主教徒在受难日当天要禁肉。 | **+ from doing sth** *Trial volunteers are told to abstain from watching TV for a month.* 参加试验的志愿者被告知要禁看一个月的电视。 —**abstinence** /ˋæbstənəns; ˋæbstɪnəns/ [n U] *a season of fasting and abstinence* 禁食禁欲的季节

forgo ALSO 又作 **forego** /fɔrˋgo; fɔ:ˋgəʊ/ [v T] formal to not have or do something good or something you enjoy, especially for moral reasons, because of your principles etc【正式】弃绝，放弃〔好的东西或开心的东西，尤出于道德上的原因，或因为这是你的原则〕: *Senior board members have offered to forgo their annual bonuses this year.* 高层的董事会成员已经主动提出放弃今年的年度奖金。 | *Novices were expected to forgo all earthly pleasures and concentrate on the hereafter.* 见习修士必须放弃所有尘世间的乐趣，潜心于来世的问题。

9 to not have a particular substance, quality, feature etc 没有某一物质、品质、特征等

- ▶ not have
- ▶ lack
- ▶ without
- ▶ there isn't/there aren't
- ▶ be free from
- ▶ -free

not have ALSO 又作 **haven't got** especially British【尤英】/nɑt ˋhæv, ˌhævnt ˋgɑt; nɒt 'hæv, ˌhævnt 'gɒt/ [v phrase not in progressive or passive 不用进行时或被动态] 没有: *He doesn't have much of a sense of humor.* 他没有多少幽默感。 | *Her little girl doesn't seem to have any fear at all.* 她的小女儿好像什么都不怕。 | *It doesn't really have any practical use.* 这其实没有什么实际的效用。 | *She said she hasn't got as much pain in her leg as she used to.* 她说她的腿没有以前痛了。

lack /læk; læk/ [v T] if someone or something **lacks** a particular substance, quality, feature, or ability, they have never had it 缺乏，缺少: *He lacked the energy to argue with him.* 他没有精力和他争论。 | *Many people lack adequate pension arrangements.* 许多人都没有足够的养老金安排。 | *Glenn has the discipline that Forman lacks.* 格伦有自我管制的能力，这是福曼所没有的。

without /wɪðˋaʊt; wɪðˋaʊt/ [prep] not having or containing a particular substance, feature etc 没有，不具备: *'With or without sugar?' 'Without, please!'* "放不放糖？" "不放，谢谢！" | *'Gourmet Food without Salt' is aimed at people with high-blood pressure.* "无盐美食"是给血压高的人食用的。 | *He was without any sense whatsoever.* 他根本没有头脑。

there isn't/there aren't /ðɛr ˋɪzn̩t, ðɛr ˋɑrnt; ðeər ˋɪzənt, ðeər 'ɑ:nt/ use this to describe the things that a place or thing does not have〔某处〕没有: *There aren't enough ladies' rooms at the stadium.* 体育场里没有足够的女洗手间。 | *There wasn't a decent restaurant for miles.* 几英里之内没有一家像样的餐馆。

be free from /bi ˋfri frəm; bi: 'fri: frɒm/ [v phrase] if a product, food, or drink **is free from** a substance, especially one that is harmful, it does not contain that substance〔产品、食物、饮料〕不含〔尤指有害的物质〕: *The new shampoo uses only natural products and is completely free from artificial colouring and preservatives.* 这种新的洗发水只用天然原料，不含任何人工色素和防腐剂。 | *Organic produce is free from harmful chemicals.* 有机农产品不含有害化学物质。

-free /fri; fri:/ [adj] **sugar-free/fat-free/lead-free etc** not containing sugar, fat, lead etc – use this especially about things that have been deliberately made this way 不含糖/脂肪/铅等的〔尤指有意做成这种样子的〕: *a sugar-free soft drink* 无糖软饮料 | *It looks like wine and tastes like wine, but it's almost alcohol-free.* 这看上去

H

像葡萄酒，喝起来也像葡萄酒，但却几乎不含酒精。

10 to no longer have something important 不再有重要的某物

► lose
► cost
► at the cost of
► be a high price to pay

lose /luz; luːz/ [v T] to no longer have something important or valuable, such as your job or your home, because it has been destroyed or taken away from you 失去，失掉，丢失〔如工作或家园〕: *I'll lose my job if the factory closes.* 如果工厂关门，我就要失业。| *We lost our home and all our belongings in the fire.* 我们在大火中失去了家园，失去了所有的东西。| **lose your sight/hearing etc** (=lose the ability to see/hear etc) 失去视力/听力等 *Professor Wilkes lost his sight in an accident three years ago.* 威尔克斯教授在三年前的一场事故中丧失了视力。

cost /kɔst; kɒst/ [v T not in passive 不用被动态] if a mistake, accident etc **costs** you something important such as your job or your health, you lose that important thing because of it 使付出〔代价〕，使丧失〔如工作、健康等〕: **cost sb sth** *Another mistake like that could cost you your job.* 那样的错误再犯一次，你就会丢掉工作。| *All this delay has cost the company an important contract.* 这种延误已经使公司丢掉了一份重要的合同。| **cost sb his/her life** *Larry's years of hard drinking and living almost cost him his life.* 拉里长期酗酒和艰苦的生活差一点要了他的命。

at the cost of /ət ðə ˈkɔst ɑv; ət ðə ˈkɒst ɒv/ [prep] if you achieve something **at the cost of** something else, you lose something of great importance or value as a result of what you achieve 以…为代价: *An increase in profits was achieved, but only at the cost of hundreds of jobs.* 利润增加是实现了，但代价却是有数百人丢了工作。

be a high price to pay /bi ə ˌhaɪ ˌpraɪs tə ˈpe; biː ə ˌhaɪ ˌpraɪs tə ˈpeɪ/ [v phrase] if something is **a high price to pay**, losing or damaging it is so bad that the advantage you gain as a result is not worth it 代价很高: **+ for** *The pollution of our rivers is a high price to pay for agricultural development.* 我们的河流遭到污染，是发展农业所付出的一个巨大代价。| *Most people know now that getting sunburnt is a high price to pay for a quick tan.* 大多数人现在知道，晒伤是短时间里晒黑皮肤所要付出的高昂代价。| **be too high a price to pay (for)** *The new road has made life easier for commuters, but some say it is too high a price to pay.* 这条新修的道路给通勤者的生活带来了方便，但是有些人说代价太大了。

healthy/unhealthy

RELATED WORDS 相关词

► *see also* 另见 **cure, recover, fit/not fit, strong, exercise**

1 someone who is healthy 身体健康的人

► healthy
► well
► fine
► in good/perfect/excellent health

healthy /ˈhɛlθɪ; ˈhelθi/ [adj] someone who is **healthy** has nothing physically wrong with them 身体健康的: *I've been much healthier since I stopped smoking.* 我戒烟之后身体健康多了。| *She's just had a lovely healthy baby girl.* 她刚刚生了一个可爱健康的女婴。

well /wɛl; wel/ [adj not usually before noun 一般不用于名词前] healthy – use this to say that someone feels or looks healthy, or that they are healthy again after an illness 健康的，身体好的: *'How are you?' 'I'm very well, thank you.'* "你身体怎么样？""很好，谢谢。"| *Clare's been much better since the operation.* 克莱尔手术之后身体好多了。| **look well** *You're looking well – have you been on holiday?* 你气色很好——是不是休过假了？| **fit and well** *You need to eat regular nourishing meals if you want to keep yourself fit and well.* 如果要保持身体健康，需要定时进餐，吃有营养的东西。

fine /faɪn; faɪn/ [adj not before noun 不用于名词前] spoken say this when someone has asked you how you or someone else feels, and you are replying that you or the other person feels well【口】身体好的，健康的: *'How are you?' 'Fine, thanks.'* "你好吗？""很好，谢谢。"| *'How's your wife now?' 'Oh, she's fine, thank you.'* "你妻子现在怎么样？""噢，她很好，谢谢。"

in good/perfect/excellent health /ɪn ˌgʊd, ˌpɜ·fɪkt, ˌɛksələnt ˈhɛlθ; ɪn ˌgɒd, ˌpɜːfɪkt, ˌeksələnt ˈhelθ/ [adj phrase] formal very healthy【正式】身体状况很好/非常好: *The hostages arrived back in Britain yesterday, tired but otherwise in good health.* 昨天人质回到英国，虽然疲倦，身体状况倒是不错。| *My grandmother remained in excellent health until she was in her nineties.* 我祖母直到九十多岁还依然有很好的身体。

2 someone who is usually healthy 一向健康的人

► healthy
► strong
► have a strong/good etc constitution
► robust

healthy /ˈhɛlθɪ; ˈhelθi/ [adj] 健康的: *He's nearly 60 now but he's strong and healthy and full of energy.* 现在他已年近60，但身体健壮，精力充沛。| *Her death came as a terrible shock. She had always been so healthy.* 她的死太令人震惊了。她一向都是那么健康。| **stay/keep healthy** *Eating plenty of fresh fruit and vegetables will help you to stay healthy.* 多吃新鲜水果和蔬菜可以帮助你保持身体健康。

strong /strɔŋ; strɒŋ/ [adj] someone who is **strong** has a healthy body that can do a lot of physical exercise, and becomes well quickly after any illnesses 健康的，强健的: *My father's over eighty now, and not very strong.* 我父亲现在八十多岁了，身体不是很健壮。| *Only people who are physically strong and fit should consider coming on this expedition.* 只有身体强健的人才可考虑参加这次探险活动。

have a strong/good etc constitution /hæv ə ˌstrɔŋ kɑnstəˈtuʃən; hæv ə ˌstrɒŋ kɒnstɪˈtjuːʃən/ [v phrase not in progressive 不用进行时] to not become ill easily and easily get well again after an illness or injury 体质强健/好等: *Your husband has an excellent constitution and is likely to recover in no time.* 你丈夫体质很好，很快就会康复的。| *Her injuries were horrifying. Only her determination and robust constitution pulled her through.* 她的伤势很严重，只是凭着坚强的意志和强壮的体格才挺过来的。

robust /roˈbʌst; rəˈbʌst/ [adj] written someone who is

robust is very healthy, strong, and active. and almost never ill【书面】强健的，强壮的; *He was a robust little boy, with curly dark hair.* 他是个健壮的小男孩，有着一头黑色的鬈发。| *Paul travelled north to visit his parents, who he found less robust than before.* 保罗北上探望父母，他发现他们不如以前健壮了。

3 someone who looks healthy 看上去健康的人

▶ healthy-looking ▶ be a picture of health

healthy-looking /ˈhɛlθɪ lʊkɪŋ; ˈhelθi lʊkɪŋ/ [adj] looking very healthy 看上去很健康的: *Two healthy-looking suntanned kids were playing in the driveway.* 两个看上去很健康、皮肤晒得黑黑的孩子正在车道上玩耍。| *Even the most healthy-looking person could be carrying HIV.* 即使是看上去最健康的人也可能会携带艾滋病病毒。

be a picture of health /bi ə ˌpɪktʃɚ əv ˈhɛlθ; bi: ə ˌpɪktʃər əv ˈhelθ/ [v phrase] use this to say that someone looks extremely healthy 看上去非常健康: *The baby lay in her father's arms, a picture of health and contentment.* 那婴儿躺在她父亲的怀里，看上去很健康，很满足。| **look the picture of health** *In spite of all her complaints, Jilly looked the picture of health.* 吉莉尽管有很多小毛病，但看上去很健康。

4 how healthy or unhealthy you are 健康状况

▶ health

health /hɛlθ; helθ/ [n U] 健康（状况）: *Linda's one of those people who always seem to be worrying about their health.* 琳达是那种老是担心自己身体不好的人。| **health problems** *Pollution in the atmosphere causes serious health problems for many people.* 大气污染给许多人带来严重的健康问题。| **mental/physical health** *Too much stress is likely to affect both your mental and physical health.* 压力太大可能会影响你的身心健康。| **be in good/poor health** (=be healthy or unhealthy) 身体好/不好 *There's no reason why you shouldn't continue working until you're 70 or over, if you're in good health.* 如果身体条件好，你没有理由不工作到70岁或70岁以上。

5 the state of being healthy 健康的状态

▶ health ▶ wellness
▶ wellbeing

health /hɛlθ; helθ/ [n U] 健康: *For most animals, a shiny coat is a sign of health.* 对于大多数动物，一身光亮的皮毛是健康的象征。| *Your health is more important than any amount of money.* 健康比多少钱都来得重要。

wellbeing /ˌwɛlˈbiɪŋ; ˌwelˈbi:ɪŋ◂/ [n U] the condition of being healthy, happy, and having no problems 幸福; 安康，健康: **the wellbeing of sb/sb's wellbeing** *A warm home is essential to the wellbeing of elderly people.* 一个温暖的家对于老人的安康来说是至关重要的。| **physical/mental/emotional etc wellbeing** *Samuel Roberts was a large man in his fifties who exuded physical wellbeing and self confidence.* 塞缪尔·罗伯茨是一个50岁左右的大块头男人，身体健康，充满自信。| **a feeling/sense of wellbeing** *It's a relaxing treatment that should leave you calm with a sense of wellbeing.* 这是一种能让人感到放松的疗法，应该可以使你平静，有一种健康的感觉。

wellness /ˈwɛlnɪs; ˈwelnɨs/ [n U] American when someone is usually healthy and does things to take care of their health, such as exercising and eating good foods【美】健康: *In Denmark, regular health visiting promotes wellness by developing healthier children.* 在丹麦，定期的健康随访使儿童更加健康地成长，从而提高了国民的身体素质。| *The institute trains people to manage wellness programs for industries, schools, communities and hospitals.* 这个学院为人们提供培训，给企业、学校、社区和医院管理健康计划。

6 something that makes or keeps you healthy 使你健康或使你保持健康的事物

▶ healthy
▶ be good for you/be good for your health
▶ do sb good
▶ wholesome
▶ nutritious
▶ nourishing
▶ healthful
▶ beneficial

healthy /ˈhɛlθɪ; ˈhelθi/ [adj] 有益健康的: *Taking plenty of exercise can be both healthy and enjoyable.* 多运动既有利于身体健康，又有乐趣。| *I'm trying to eat a healthier diet now, with less fat and sugar.* 我现在尽量保持健康的饮食，少吃脂肪和糖。| *a healthy outdoor life* 健康的户外生活

be good for you/be good for your health /bi ˈgʊd fɚ ju, bi ˌgʊd fɚ jʊr ˈhɛlθ; bi: ˈgʊd fə ju:, bi: ˌgʊd fə jɔ: ˈhelθ/ [v phrase] if something **is good for you** or **is good for your health**, it makes you more healthy or stops you getting ill 对你身体有好处: *Citrus fruits such as oranges and lemons are very good for you.* 橙子、柠檬等柑橘类水果对身体非常好。| *I can't see how gazing at a crystal is in any way good for your health.* 我看不出盯着看一块水晶对身体会有什么好处。| *I love junkfood but I know it's not good for me.* 我喜欢吃垃圾食品，但我知道这对我身体是不好的。

do sb good /ˌdu (sb) ˈgʊd; ˌdu: (sb) ˈgʊd/ [v phrase] if something **does you good**, it makes you feel better physically or emotionally, especially when you have not been feeling well 对某人〔身体或感情上〕有好处: *I thought that a vacation would do me good.* 我想休假对我会有好处。| *Let's ask Jean to come tonight. It might do her good to meet some new people.* 今天晚上我们叫琼来吧，让她认识一些新朋友对她有好处。| **do sb the world of good** (=make you feel a lot better) 对某人有很大的好处 *What you need is a good night out – it'd do you the world of good!* 你需要的是出去好好玩一个晚上——肯定对你大有好处！

wholesome /ˈholsəm; ˈhəʊlsəm/ [adj] food that is **wholesome** helps you stay healthy because it has nothing unhealthy added to it and is usually prepared very simply〔食物〕有益于健康的，增进健康的: *'Rosie's Pantry' is a small restaurant that serves good wholesome food.* "罗茜小厨"是一家小饭馆，供应美味健康的食品。| *Quality controllers ensure that all our products are safe, wholesome, and of good quality.* 质量检验员确保我们所有产品都安全健康、品质良好。

nutritious /nuˈtrɪʃəs; nju:ˈtrɪʃəs/ [adj] food that is **nutritious** is full of natural substances that your body needs to stay healthy or to grow properly〔食物〕营养丰富的; *Brown bread is more nutritious than white.* 黑面包比白面包更有营养。| *I eat a lot of beans, len-*

tils and vegetables, which are nutritious but cheap. 我吃许多豆子、小扁豆和蔬菜，这些东西营养丰富且价格便宜。 | *Milk is a very nutritious food, containing protein, vitamins and minerals.* 牛奶是很有营养的食品，含有蛋白质、维生素和矿物质。

nourishing /ˈnɜrɪʃɪŋ; ˈnʌrɪʃɪŋ/ [adj] food that is **nourishing** helps your body to grow or to stay healthy and also gives you energy〔食物〕有营养的，滋养的: *A simple chicken soup is both nourishing and delicious.* 简简单单的鸡汤既有营养又美味可口。 | *Preparing good nourishing family meals was a challenge with eight mouths to feed.* 要做出有营养又可口的饭菜给一个八口之家吃很不容易。 | *The Centre is open throughout the year, to ensure that homeless people can get at least one hot, nourishing meal a day.* 该中心终年开放，确保无家可归的人每天至少能吃上一顿有营养的热饭。

healthful /ˈhelθfəl; ˈhelθfəl/ [adj] American food or activities that are **healthful** help keep your body healthy【美】〔指食物或活动〕有益健康的: *The American breakfast is getting more healthful, with whole-grain breads and high-fiber cereals.* 美国人的早餐越来越健康，有全麦面包和高纤维的谷物食品。 | *Our research group found that consumers want healthful food based on vegetables not meat products.* 我们的研究小组发现，消费者希望吃到蔬菜类的健康食品，而不是肉类产品。

beneficial /ˌbɛnəˈfɪʃəl; ˌbenɨˈfɪʃəl/ [adj] formal something that is **beneficial** makes you more healthy or helps you to stay healthy【正式】有利健康的，促进健康的: *The occasional glass of wine is both enjoyable and beneficial.* 偶尔喝一杯葡萄酒既令人愉快，又能增进健康。 | **+ to** *This treatment can be very beneficial, especially to young children.* 这种疗法对健康非常有利，尤其是幼儿。

7 someone who is not healthy 不健康的人

► unhealthy

► *see also* 另见 **ill/sick, illness/disease, mentally ill, pain, weak, doctor, medical treatment**

unhealthy /ʌnˈhɛlθɪ; ʌnˈhelθi/ [adj] not usually healthy, so that you easily become ill 不健康的，体弱多病的: *James was a thin, pale, unhealthy child.* 詹姆斯是个瘦弱、苍白、不健康的孩子。 | *People who are very overweight tend to be more unhealthy than others.* 很肥胖的人一般都不如其他人健康。 | *At the age of 30 I was fat, unhealthy, and smoked two packs of cigarettes a day.* 我 30 岁的时候长得很胖，身体也不健康，每天都抽两包香烟。

8 something that is bad for your health 对你身体不好的东西

► be bad for you/be bad for your health ► harmful ► damaging ► unhealthy

be bad for you/be bad for your health /bi ˈbæd fɚ ju, bi ˌbæd fɚ jur ˈhɛlθ; biː ˈbæd fɔ juː, biː ˌbæd fɔ jɔː ˈhelθ/ [v phrase] to make you less healthy or make you ill 对你身体不好: *Children always seem to love food that's bad for them – ice cream, sugar, burgers.* 小孩子好像都喜欢对身体有害的食物 —— 冰淇淋、糖、汉堡包。 | *Everyone knows that smoking is bad for your health.* 人人都知道吸烟有害健康。

unhealthy /ʌnˈhɛlθɪ; ʌnˈhelθi/ [adj] likely to make you ill or less healthy 有害健康的: *He has such an unhealthy lifestyle – smoking, drinking, eating too much.* 他的生活方式很不健康 —— 抽烟、喝酒、吃得太多。 | *An unhealthy diet is one that is too high in fat and sugar and too low in fibre.* 不健康的饮食就是糖和脂肪含量太高，纤维含量太低。 | *My mother thought it was unhealthy to sleep with the windows shut at night.* 我母亲认为晚上关着窗睡觉有害健康。

harmful /ˈhɑrmfəl; ˈhɑːmfəl/ [adj] likely to have a bad effect on your health 对身体有害的: *The new air pollution controls are designed to limit harmful emissions from industry and motor vehicles.* 新的空气污染控制措施是为了限制工业和机动车辆的有害气体排放而设计的。 | *You should always use sunscreen to protect your skin from the harmful effects of the sun.* 一定要使用防晒霜来保护皮肤不受太阳的伤害。 | **+ to** *As yet there is no proof that genetically modified foods are harmful to humans.* 到目前为止还没有证据表明转基因食物对人类有害。

damaging /ˈdæmɪdʒɪŋ; ˈdæmɪdʒɪŋ/ [adj] very harmful to your health, and usually having a permanent effect 有破坏性的: *Avoid too much exposure to damaging ultraviolet light.* 避免受到有害紫外线的过度照射。 | **+ to** *X-rays can be extremely damaging to living cells.* X 射线可对活细胞产生很大的破坏性。

hear

RELATED WORDS 相关词

► to listen to what someone is saying, to music etc 听某人说话、听音乐等 *see* 参见 **listen**

► *see also* 另见 **sound, loud, quiet**

1 to hear something or someone 听见某物或某人的声音

► hear ► overhear

hear /hɪr; hɪə/ [v I/T not in progressive 不用进行时] 听见，听到: *Did you hear that noise?* 你听到那声音了吗？ | *Suddenly we heard a knock at the door.* 突然，我们听到有敲门声。 | *Say that again – I didn't hear you.* 再说一遍 —— 我没有听见你的话。 | *She called after him but he kept on walking and pretended not to hear.* 她在后面叫他，可他继续走着，假装没有听到。 | **hear sb/sth doing sth** *Neighbours heard the child screaming and called the police.* 邻居们听见孩子的哭叫声，于是叫来了警察。 | *I could have sworn I heard the phone ringing.* 我可以发誓我听到电话铃响的。 | **hear sb/sth do sth** *I heard the front door close, and knew that Bob had left for work.* 我听到前门关上，就知道鲍勃去上班了。 | *Did you hear them announce the result?* 你听到他们宣布结果了吗？

overhear /ˌovəˈhɪr; ˌəʊvəˈhɪə/ [v T not in progressive 不用进行时] to accidentally hear what someone is saying, when they do not realize that you can hear them 无意中听见，偶然听到: *Claire, who was outside the door, overheard their conversation.* 克莱尔在门外，无意中听到了他们的谈话。 | **overhear sb saying/talking etc** *We overheard Jenny and her friends talking about their boyfriends last night.* 昨晚我们无意中听到珍妮和她朋友在谈论她们的男朋友。 | **I couldn't help overhearing** (=say this when you have accidentally overheard someone saying something) 我无意中听到 *I couldn't help overhearing you and Jim last*

night – is something wrong? 昨晚我无意中听到了你和吉姆的谈话——出什么事了吗？

2 the ability to hear 听力

▶ hearing

hearing /hɪrɪŋ; hɪərɪŋ/ [n U] 听力，听觉: **sb's hearing** *My hearing's not very good – can you speak a little louder please?* 我的听力不是很好——请你说大声一点好吗？| **sense of hearing** *Bats have a very powerful sense of hearing.* 蝙蝠的听觉很灵敏。| **lose your hearing** (=become unable to hear) 失去听力 *Paula lost her hearing after a tragic car accident.* 保拉在一场不幸的车祸中丧失了听力。| **loss of hearing** *Years of playing in a rock band had resulted in a loss of hearing.* 长期在摇滚乐队里演奏导致听力丧失。

3 when you can hear something or someone 能听见某物或某人的声音

▶ can hear
▶ can make out
▶ audible
▶ within earshot
▶ carry

can hear /kən `hɪr; kən 'hɪə/ [v phrase] 能听见: *You don't have to shout, I can hear you!* 你用不着大喊大叫，我能听见！| *The explosion could be heard over 10 miles away.* 十多英里之外都能听到爆炸声。| *Can you hear all right or do you want me to turn the television up?* 你听得清楚吗，要不要我把电视机的声音调大些？| **can hear sb/sth doing sth** *We knew he was asleep because we could hear him snoring.* 我们知道他睡着了，因为我们听到他在打鼾。| **can hear what sb says** *Could you hear what she was saying?* 你能听到她在说什么吗？

can make out /kən ˌmek `aʊt; kən ˌmeɪk 'aʊt/ [v phrase] if you **can make out** what someone is saying, you can hear them but it is difficult 勉强听到: *She was crying and the only thing I could make out was Lou's name.* 她在哭，我只隐约听到卢的名字。| *Sarah spoke so softly that Kathryn could hardly make out her words.* 萨拉说得很轻，凯瑟琳几乎听不清她的话。| *Now and then I could just make out George's voice above the music.* 我只是偶尔能从音乐声中隐约听到乔治的声音。| *I could make out the sound of thunder in the distance.* 我隐约听到了远处的雷声。

audible /ˈɔdəbl; 'ɔːdɪbəl/ [adj] loud enough to be heard 听得见的: *The signal is clearly audible up to 200 miles away.* 这个信号在200英里的范围内都能清楚听见。| *When the engine finally started she gave an audible sigh of relief.* 引擎终于发动了，她出声地舒了一口气。| **barely audible** (=almost not audible) 难以听到的 *His voice was barely audible above the noise of the generator.* 发电机的声音太响，几乎听不见他说话的声音。

within earshot /wɪðɪn `ɪrʃɑt; wɪðɪn 'ɪəʃɒt/ [adv] if you are **within earshot**, you are near enough to someone to be able to hear what they are saying 在听力范围内: *You can play anywhere on the beach as long as you stay within earshot.* 你可以在海滩上任何地方玩，只要在听得到我们的范围内就可以了。| **+ of** *Two of the shop assistants were complaining loudly within earshot of the customers.* 其中两名店员就在顾客能听到的地方大声地抱怨着。

carry /kærɪ; 'kæri/ [v l] if a sound **carries**, it can be heard a long distance away from where the sound was made〔声音〕传送，传播: *Deeper sounds carry further than high-pitched ones.* 低沉的声音比调子高的声音传得更远。| **+ across/down/through etc sth** *Their voices carried across the lake to where we were sitting.* 他们的声音传到了湖这边我们坐着的地方。

4 when you cannot hear someone or something 听不见某人或某物的声音

▶ can't hear
▶ didn't hear
▶ didn't catch
▶ can't make sth out
▶ inaudible
▶ out of earshot

can't hear /ˌkænt `hɪr; ˌkɑːnt 'hɪə/ [v phrase] 听不见: *Speak up a bit. I can't hear you.* 大声点儿，我听不见你。| *Could you turn the radio up – I can't hear the news.* 请把收音机调响一点——我听不到新闻。| *Let's move nearer to the front. I can't hear very well here.* 我们到前面一点吧，这里我听得不是很清楚。| *The music was so loud that I couldn't hear what she was saying.* 音乐很响，我听不见她在说什么。

didn't hear /ˌdɪdnt `hɪr; ˌdɪdnt 'hɪə/ use this when you did not hear something at all, especially when you did not realize there was anything to hear（完全）没有听见〔尤指不知道有事情可听〕: *I was outside in the yard, so I didn't hear the phone.* 我在外面院子里，所以没有听到电话铃响。| *She was staring out of the window and didn't hear the teacher.* 她眼睛看着窗外，没有听见老师说话。| **didn't hear sb do sth** *What time did you get back last night? I didn't hear you come in.* 你昨天晚上什么时候回来的？我没听见你进来。| **didn't hear sb/sth doing sth** *She didn't hear the car pulling up outside the house.* 她没有听见汽车停在屋子外面。

didn't catch /ˌdɪdnt `kætʃ; ˌdɪdnt 'kætʃ/ [v phrase] spoken say this when you did not hear what someone said, because they were speaking too quietly or because you were not listening carefully【口】没听见〔因对方声音太轻或你没有仔细听〕: *'What did he just say?' 'I didn't quite catch it.'* "他刚才说什么？""我听得不是很清楚。"| *I'm sorry, I didn't catch your name.* 不好意思，我没有听清你的名字。| *He turned away from me so I didn't catch what he said.* 他转过身去了，所以我没有听清楚他说什么。

can't make sth out /ˌkænt mek (sth) `aʊt; ˌkɑːnt meɪk (sth) 'aʊt/ [v phrase] spoken to not be able to hear what someone is saying because it is very quiet or unclear【口】听不出，听不清〔说话〕: *Mat whispered something but I couldn't make out the words.* 马特在低声说着什么，但我听不清他的话。| *She knew they were arguing though she couldn't make out exactly what they were saying.* 她知道他们在争吵，但听不清楚他们具体在说什么。

inaudible /ɪnˈɔdəbl; ɪnˈɔːdɪbəl/ [adj] not loud enough to be heard 听不见的: *Nick's voice was inaudible through the glass barrier.* 由于隔着玻璃屏障，听不见尼克的声音。| *Three girls were singing something but their words were almost inaudible.* 三个女孩子在唱着什么，但歌词几乎听不见。

out of earshot /ˌaʊt əv `ɪrʃɑt; ˌaʊt əv 'ɪəʃɒt/ [adv] if you are **out of earshot** you are not near enough to someone or something to be able to hear them 在听力范围外: *As soon as the guards were out of earshot, Grimes explained his plans.* 卫兵一走到听不见的地方，格兰姆斯马上说明了他的计划。| **+ of** *The social worker wanted to talk to the children out of earshot of their parents.* 社会工作者想在家长听不到的地方和这

H

些孩子谈谈。

5 make something impossible to hear 使某种声音听不见

► drown out

drown out /ˌdraʊn ˈaʊt; ˌdraʊn ˈaʊt/ [phr v T] if something **drowns** something or someone **out**, it is so loud or noisy that you cannot hear them properly 淹没; 压过〔某物或某人的声音〕: *His voice was drowned out by the traffic.* 他的说话声被来往的车辆声淹没了。 | **drown out sth** *The applause from the audience almost drowned out the music.* 观众的掌声几乎盖过了音乐。 | **drown sth out** *Some of the crowd were now hissing and stamping their feet in an attempt to drown him out.* 人群中有些人又是发嘘声又是跺脚，试图盖过他的声音。

H

6 someone who cannot hear 听不见的人

► deaf ► hearing impaired
► be hard of hearing

deaf /dɛf; def/ [adj] 耳聋的，失聪的: *Her second child, Oscar, was born deaf.* 她的第二个儿子奥斯卡，生下来就耳聋。 | *There is no reason why deaf people wouldn't lead perfectly normal lives.* 耳聋的人没有理由不过完全正常的生活。 | **go deaf** (=become deaf) 变聋 *You'll need to speak quite loudly because my father's going deaf.* 你要说得很大声，因为我父亲耳朵不灵了。 | **the deaf** (=deaf people) 耳聋的人 *More programmes these days have subtitles for the deaf.* 现在有更多的节目提供字幕给耳聋的人看。 | **stone deaf/deaf as a post** especially British (=completely deaf) 【尤英】完全耳聋的 *Mr Farrer, a white-haired man in his fifties, had been stone deaf since he was a child.* 法勒先生满头白发，50开外，从小就完全失聪。 —**deafness** [n U] *Deafness should not be an obstacle to finding work.* 耳聋不应成为求职的障碍。

be hard of hearing /bi ˌhɑrd əv ˈhɪrɪŋ; biː ˌhɑːd əv ˈhɪərɪŋ/ [v phrase] to be unable to hear well 有听力困难，听觉不灵: *My grandfather's a little hard of hearing, so he has the TV on very loud.* 我祖父有点耳背，所以他把电视开得很响。 | **the hard of hearing** (=people who are hard of hearing) 有听力障碍的人 *The library provides films with subtitles for the hard of hearing.* 图书馆为有听力障碍的人提供有字幕的电影。

hearing impaired /ˈhɪrɪŋ ɪmˌpɛrd; ˈhɪərɪŋ ɪmˌpeəd/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] not able to hear – use this especially about things that are provided especially for people who cannot hear. **Hearing impaired** is a more polite word than **deaf** 有听力障碍的〔尤用于指给这些人用的东西; 比 deaf 有礼貌〕: *Each lecture will be translated by the signer for the benefit of hearing impaired students.* 每堂课都将由会手语的人翻译，以方便有听力障碍的学生。 | *special classes for hearing impaired children* 为有听力障碍的儿童而设的特殊课程

heavy

RELATED WORDS 相关词

opposite 反义词: **light (4-5)**
► *see also* 另见 **weigh, fat**

1 weighing a lot 很重的

► heavy ► weight
► weigh a ton

heavy /ˈhɛvɪ; ˈhevi/ [adj] 重的，沉重的: *That table's too heavy for you to lift on your own.* 那张桌子太重，你一个人搬不起来。 | *Boys are usually slightly heavier than girls at birth.* 男孩儿出生时一般比女孩儿稍重。 | *Heat the oil in a large, heavy saucepan.* 把油放在一个很重的大平底锅里加热。

weigh a ton /ˌweɪ ə ˈtʌn; ˌweɪ ə ˈtʌn/ [v phrase] spoken to be very heavy or to be a lot heavier than you expected【口】非常重: *What on earth have you got in this suitcase? It weighs a ton!* 你这行李箱里到底放了什么呀？重得要命呀！ | *That piano weighs a ton. You'll need four men to lift it.* 那架钢琴重得要命，要四个男人才抬得起来。

weight /wet; weɪt/ [n U] use this to say that something is very heavy 重: *Victory was easy for a man of his weight and strength.* 对于他这样体重和力气的人来说，要赢很容易。 | **the weight of sth** *Several branches had been torn from the trees by the weight of the snow.* 一些树枝被积雪压得从树上断了下来。 | *Jim was staggering along under the weight of a huge box of encyclopaedias.* 吉姆背着一大箱很重的百科全书，蹒跚而行。

2 how heavy someone or something is 某人或某物有多重

► weigh ► how heavy
► be 5 kilos/10 pounds etc ► weight

weigh /we; weɪ/ [v] to be a particular weight 重…; 重量为: *What do you weigh – a hundred kilos or so?* 你体重多少——大约100公斤吧？ | **weigh 50 kilos/15 tons etc** *She weighs about 58 kg.* 她的体重约58公斤。 | *Each whale was about 40 feet long and weighed 45 tonnes.* 每头鲸都长约40英尺，重45吨。 | **how much sb/sth weighs** *How much does this parcel weigh?* 这个包裹有多重？ | *She didn't tell me how much the baby weighed.* 她没有告诉我宝宝有多重。

be 5 kilos/10 pounds etc /bi ˌfaɪv ˈkiloz; biː ˌfaɪv ˈkiːləʊz/ [v phrase] to weigh five kilos, ten pounds etc 有5公斤/10磅等: *Fortunately my suitcase was less than 25 kilos.* 幸好我的行李箱不到25公斤。 | *I've put on weight recently, so I'm probably about 120 kilos.* 我最近长胖了，所以现在可能有120公斤左右。

how heavy /haʊ ˈhɛvɪ; haʊ ˈhevi/ use this to ask or say how much something weighs, especially something that is very heavy 多重〔尤指很重的东西〕: *Well, how heavy is your boat? Would it go on top of the car?* 嗯，你的船有多重？车顶上能放吗？ | *You'd be surprised how heavy these boxes are.* 你会很吃惊这些箱子有多重。

weight /wet; weɪt/ [n singular] the amount that something or someone weighs 重量; 体重: *If you can guess the weight of the cake, you win a prize.* 如果你能猜出这个蛋糕的重量，就可以赢取一份奖品。 | *The cost of transportation depends on the weight of the load.* 运输费取决于货物的重量。 | *Premature babies have a low birth weight.* 早产儿出生时体重轻。 | *Vehicles over a certain weight are not allowed to use the bridge.* 超过一定重量的车辆禁止在这座桥上行驶。

hello

RELATED WORDS 相关词

opposite 反义词: **goodbye**

► *see also* 另见 **meet**

1 ways to say hello 向某人打招呼的说法

- ► hello
- ► hi
- ► hi there
- ► how are you?/how are you doing?/how's it going?
- ► morning/afternoon/evening
- ► good morning/afternoon/evening

hello /hə`lo; hə`ləʊ/ 喂，哈罗，你好: *Hello, Sally. How are you doing today?* 哈罗，萨莉，你今天怎么样？| *Hello. Could I speak to someone in customer service?* 喂，请找客户服务部的人。| *'Hello, Mr Decker.' 'Hello, John. I didn't expect to see you here.'* "你好，德克尔先生。""你好，约翰，没想到在这儿碰见你。"

hi informal【非正式】**/hiya** informal【非正式】**/hey** American informal【美，非正式】/haɪ, `haɪjə, he; haɪ, 'haɪjə, heɪ/ say this when you are greeting someone, especially a friend or relative. **Hiya** and **hey** are more informal than **hi**, and you say them to people you know very well 喂，嗨〔尤用于朋友或亲人之间；hiya 和 hey 比 hi 更为非正式，用于很熟悉的人〕: *Hi, Gwen – did you have a nice weekend?* 喂，格温——周末过得愉快吗？| *Hi. I'm just calling to see if you'd like to come over for dinner tonight.* 嗨，我打电话来只是想问问晚上你想不想过来吃晚饭。| *Hiya, Jake. How's it going?* 嗨，杰克，你好吗？| *Hey, Scott. What's up, buddy?* 嗨，斯科特，怎么啦，老兄？

hi there informal【非正式】**/hey there** American informal【美，非正式】/ˈhaɪ ðɛr, ˈhe ðɛr; ˈhaɪ ðeə, ˈheɪ ðeə/ say this when you are greeting someone, especially someone you did not expect to see 嗨〔尤和你没想到会见到的人打招呼〕: *Hi there, Mark! Did you have trouble getting here?* 嗨，马克！你来这里是不是不好找？| *Hey there, stranger. We haven't seen you around here for a long time.* 嗨，稀客呀，我们好久没见到你来这里了。

how are you?/how are you doing?/how's it going? informal【非正式】/haʊ ˙ɑr ju, ˌhaʊ ɚ ju `duɪŋ, ˌhaʊz ɪt `goɪŋ; haʊ ˙ɑ: ju:, ˌhaʊ ə ju: 'du:ɪŋ, ˌhaʊz ɪt `gəʊɪŋ/ say this when you are greeting someone and starting a conversation 你好吗？你怎么样？: *How's it going, Tom? I haven't seen you for a long time.* 怎么样，汤姆？好久没有看到你了。| *Morning, Bob. How are you today?* 早，鲍勃，今天好吗？| *Hi, Val. How are you doing? Did you get the job?* 嗨，瓦尔，你怎么样？得到那份工作了吗？

morning/afternoon/evening /ˈmɔrnɪŋ, ˌæftə`nun, ˈivnɪŋ; ˈmɔ:nɪŋ, ˌɑftə'nu:n, 'i:vnɪŋ/ say this as a quick greeting at a particular time of day, especially when you work with the person you are greeting and see them regularly 早上好/下午好/晚上好〔尤对同事或经常见面的人说〕: *Morning, everyone. Sorry I'm late.* 各位早，不好意思我来晚了。| *Afternoon, Sheila – got time for a quick cup of coffee?* 下午好，希拉——有空喝杯咖啡吗？| *Evening, all! Can I buy anyone a drink?* 大家晚上好！我来请大家喝一杯好吗？

good morning/afternoon/evening /gʊd `mɔrnɪŋ, ˌæftə`nun, ˈivnɪŋ; gʊd 'mɔ:nɪŋ, ˌɑ:ftə'nu:n, 'i:vnɪŋ/ formal say this to greet someone at a particular time of the day【正式】早上好/下午好/晚上好: *Good afternoon. I have a three o'clock appointment with Ms. Davis.* 下午好，我和戴维斯女士3点钟有个约会。| *Good morning, class! To start with I have a couple of announcements.* 同学们，早上好！首先，我有几件事情要宣布。| *Good evening, Raym. Let me introduce David Bruce.* 晚上好，雷姆。我来介绍一下，这位是戴维·布鲁斯。

2 ways to say hello to someone when you first meet them 与某人初次见面时打招呼的说法

- ► hello
- ► pleased/good/nice to meet you
- ► how do you do

hello /hə`lo; hə'ləʊ/ 你好: *'Dad, this is Kevin.' 'Hello, Kevin. Andrea's told me a lot about you.'* "爸爸，这是凯文。""你好，凯文。安德烈亚经常跟我说起你。"| **hello, I'm ... /hello, my name's ...** *Hello, I'm Alan Simmons. I work in the production team.* 你好。我是艾伦·西蒙斯。我在生产部工作。

pleased/good/nice to meet you /ˌplizd, ˌgʊd, ˌnaɪs tə `mit ju; ˌpli:zd, ˌgʊd, ˌnaɪs tə 'mi:t ju:/ say this when you meet someone for the first time and have just been told their name 很高兴认识你〔用于初次见面并刚知道某人姓名时〕: *'Richard, this is my brother Ronnie.' 'Nice to meet you, Ronnie.'* "理查德，这是我哥哥龙尼。""很高兴认识你，龙尼。"| *Mrs. Parrish, it's good to meet you after hearing Lynn talk so much about you.* 帕里什夫人，很高兴认识你，琳恩经常讲起你。| *'My name is Lena Curtis.' 'Pleased to meet you, I'm David Bennet.'* "我叫利纳·柯蒂斯。""很高兴认识你，我是戴维·贝内特。"

how do you do /ˌhaʊ djə `du; ˌhaʊ djə 'du:/ formal say this when you are meeting someone for the first time, especially when you have just been told their name【正式】幸会；你好〔尤用于刚知道某人姓名时〕: *How do you do, sir. My name is Greg Dunbar.* 你好，先生，我的名字叫格雷格·邓巴。| *'Sue, this is Mr. Vance.' 'Oh, how do you do.'* "休，这是万斯先生。""噢，幸会。"

3 ways to ask someone to say hello to someone else for you 请某人代向他人问好的说法

- ► say hello/say hi (for sb)
- ► send your love
- ► send your regards
- ► give my love/regards to

say hello/say hi (for sb) /ˌse hə`lo, ˌse `haɪ (fɚ (sb)); ˌseɪ hə'ləʊ, ˌseɪ 'haɪ (fə (sb))/ [v phrase]〔向某人〕问好: *By the way, Dad says hi!* 顺便说一句，爸爸向你问好！| **+ to** *I'd better go now. Say hello to Shelley for me, will you?* 现在我得走了，替我向谢利问好，好吗？

send your love /ˌsɛnd jur `lʌv; ˌsend jɔ: 'lʌv/ [v phrase] to ask someone to give your loving greetings to someone else when they see them, write to them etc 向…问候: *Nick's sorry he couldn't be here, but he sends his love.* 尼克很抱歉他不能来这里，但是他向你问候。| **+ to** *Aunt Mary sends her love to you and the children.* 玛丽阿姨请我替她向你和孩子们问好。

send your regards /ˌsɛnd jur rɪ`gɑrdz; ˌsend jɔ: rɪ'gɑ:dz/ [v phrase] to ask someone to give your greet-

H

ings to someone else when they see them, write to them etc 问…问候: *I talked to Steven on the phone the other day and he sends his regards.* 前几天我和史蒂文通了电话，他让我向你问好。

give my love/regards to ALSO 又作 **give sb my love/regards** /ˌgɪv maɪ ˈlʌv, rɪˈgɑrdz tu, ˌgɪv (sb) maɪ ˈlʌv, rɪˈgɑrdz; ˌgɪv maɪ ˈlʌv, rɪˈgɑːdz tuː, ˌgɪv (sb) maɪ ˈlʌv, rɪˈgɑːdz/ [v phrase] use this to ask someone to give your greetings to someone else when they see them, write to them etc – use **give my love to sb** especially about family or close friends 代我问候〔某人; give my love to sb 尤用于问候家人或要好的朋友〕: *Give my love to your mother when you see her.* 见到你母亲代我问候她。 | *Have a wonderful evening and give Tim my regards.* 祝你晚上玩得开心，还有代我向蒂姆问好。

4 to say hello to someone 和某人打招呼

- ▶ say hello
- ▶ greet
- ▶ greeting
- ▶ welcome

say hello /ˌse həˈlo; ˌseɪ həˈləʊ/ [v phrase] 打招呼: *The two men said hello and shook hands.* 那两人打招呼握手。 | *I saw Mrs Trevors in the village, and she didn't even say hello!* 我在村里碰见特雷弗斯太太，她竟然连招呼也不打！ | *I just wanted to call and say hello and find out how you're doing.* 我打电话只是来问候一下，看你们怎么样了。

greet /grit; griːt/ [v T] to say hello to someone when they arrive, showing that you are pleased to see them 招呼，问候: *She greeted each of the guests as they came through the door.* 客人进门，她一一招呼他们。 | *Mr Grimshaw got up from behind his desk to greet me and offer me a chair.* 格里姆肖先生从桌子后面站起来迎接我，并给我一把椅子坐下。

greeting /ˈgritɪŋ; ˈgriːtɪŋ/ [n plural] the words you use to say hello to someone when they arrive and show that you are pleased to see them 问候，招呼: *Michelle shouted out a greeting from across the room.* 米歇尔从房间那边大声地打招呼。 | *Siegfried bustled in, muttered a greeting, and began to pour his coffee.* 西格弗里德急匆匆地进来，咕咕哝哝地打了声招呼，就开始倒咖啡。 | **exchange greetings** (=greet someone and be greeted by them) 互相问候 *Jim paused next to the fence to exchange greetings with his neighbor on the other side.* 吉姆在篱笆旁边停下来，和另一边的邻居互相问候。

welcome /ˈwɛlkəm; ˈwelkəm/ [v T] to greet someone who has arrived for the first time in your town, home, office etc, and show that you are glad they have come 迎候，迎接，欢迎: *The visitors were welcomed at reception and shown where to go.* 接待处的人员接待来宾，并告知他们如何走。 | *Texans tend to welcome newcomers and go out of their way to be friendly.* 得克萨斯人总是热情接待新来的人，特意表示友好。 —**welcome** [n singular] **give sb a warm welcome** (=welcome someone in a very friendly way) 热烈欢迎某人 *Their guests were given a very warm welcome on arrival.* 他们的客人到来的时候受到了非常热情的欢迎。

help

RELATED WORDS 相关词

▶ *see also* 另见 **comfort/make sb feel better, support, advise, advantage, disadvantage**

1 to help someone 帮助某人

- ▶ help
- ▶ give/lend a hand
- ▶ assist
- ▶ do sth for
- ▶ do sb a favour
- ▶ help out
- ▶ do sb a good turn
- ▶ do your bit
- ▶ come to sb's aid/assistance
- ▶ give help/assistance/support

help /hɛlp; help/ [v I/T] to make it easier for someone to do something by doing part of their work, showing them what to do, or giving them something they need 帮忙，帮助: *I'm ready to help. Is there something for me to do?* 我很乐意帮忙，有什么事情我可以做的吗？ | *Dad, I don't understand my homework. Will you help me?* 爸爸，我不会做作业，你能帮我吗？ | *The money will be used to help starving children around the world.* 这笔钱将用于帮助世界各地挨饿的儿童。 | **+ with** *Dan's mother has been great about helping with the kids.* 丹的母亲帮了很大的忙，一起照顾孩子。 | **help do sth** *Warren offered to help clean up the house after the party.* 沃伦提出聚会之后帮忙打扫屋子。 | **help to do sth** *Part of the assistant's job is to help to organize conferences and keep the director informed.* 助理的一部分工作是帮助筹备会议，让董事了解情况。 | **help sb do sth** *Help me lift this, will you?* 帮我把这提起来好吗？ | **help sb to do sth** *Her uncle said he would help her to find a job.* 她叔叔说会帮她找工作。 | **help sb with sth** *Do you want me to help you with those bags?* 要我帮你拎那些包吗？ | **help sb into/off/across/down etc** (=help someone go somewhere) 扶某人进去/下（车）/穿过/下去等 *'Did you enjoy the trip?' asked Jack, helping her out of the boat.* “旅途愉快吗？”杰克问道，扶着她下了船。

give/lend a hand /ˌgɪv, ˌlɛnd ə ˈhænd; ˌgɪv, ˌlend ə ˈhænd/ [v phrase] informal to help someone do something, especially something they have to do in their home such as carrying or lifting things【非正式】帮忙〔尤指家里的事〕: *Scott is moving Saturday and I promised to lend a hand.* 斯科特星期六要搬家，我答应去帮忙。 | **give/lend sb a hand** *Give me a hand and let's see if we can get this box in the car.* 帮我一下，看能不能把这箱子放到车上去。 | **+ with** *Could you give me a hand with the shopping.* 帮我拿一下这些买来的东西吧。

assist /əˈsɪst; əˈsɪst/ [v I/T] formal to help someone do something, especially by doing all the easier or less important things for them so that their job is easier【正式】帮助，协助〔尤指做一些简单或不重要的事〕: *Can you do the job alone, or do you want someone to assist you?* 这工作你一个人能做，还是需要有人帮助？ | **+ in** *In this position, you will assist in training new employees.* 这个职位是协助培训新来的员工。 | **+ with** *Some of the guests assisted with the preparation of the food.* 一些客人帮忙准备了食物。 | **assist sb in/with sth** *A consultant has been brought in to assist management in restructuring the company.* 请了一名顾问协助管理层对公司进行重组。

do sth for /ˈdu (sth) fɔr; ˈduː (sth) fɔː/ [v phrase] to help someone by doing something for them that they would normally do themselves 为…做某事: *If you're not feeling well, I'll do the shopping for you.* 如果你觉得不舒服，我去帮你购物。 | *Did you have someone do your homework for you? It doesn't look like your writing.* 你是叫别人帮你做功课的吗？看上去不像你的字。

do sb a favour British【英】**/favor** American

【美】 /ˌdu (sb) ə ˈfevə; ˌdu: (sb) ə ˈfɛɪvə/ [v phrase] to do something to help someone, especially a friend or someone you know well 帮某人一个忙〔尤指帮助朋友或很熟的人〕: *Could you do me a favour and mail these letters for me?* 你帮我一个忙，把这些信寄了好吗？| *She's always doing favours for us. The least we can do is help her out now.* 她总是在帮助我们，现在我们可以做的最起码是帮她一把。| **do sb a big favour/favor** (=help someone a lot) 帮某人一个大忙 *They did us a big favor by letting us stay there, you know.* 你知道，他们帮了个大忙，让我们住在那里。

help out /ˌhɛlp ˈaʊt; ˌhelp ˈaʊt/ [phr v I/T] to help someone do something, especially because there are not enough people to do all the work 帮忙，帮助做事〔尤因人手不够〕: *Their son used to help out in the shop when it was busy.* 过去店里忙的时候，他们的儿子就帮忙。| *Organizing the school trip will be a lot of work, so I need some volunteers to help out.* 组织学校旅行事情很多，所以我需要一些志愿者来帮帮我。| **+ with** *The kids are always good about helping out with the chores.* 孩子们总是很乖，会帮着做做家务。| **help sb out** *While I'm gone, try to help your Mom out, OK?* 我不在的时候要帮帮妈妈，好吗？| **help out sb** *No need to thank me – I was just glad to help out a friend.* 没有必要谢我——我很高兴能帮得上朋友的忙。

do sb a good turn /ˌdu (sb) ə ˌgʊd ˈtɜn; ˌdu: (sb) ə ˌgʊd ˈtɜ:n/ [v phrase] to help someone by doing something for them that they have not asked you to do, because you think they need your help and you want to help them 做对某人有利的事，帮某人的忙: *She's always happy to do a stranger a good turn.* 她总是乐于帮助陌生人。| *He did me a good turn when he advised me not to sell my house – it's worth twice as much now.* 他帮了我大忙，建议我不要把房子卖掉——现在值原来的两倍了。

do your bit British【英】/**do your part** American【美】/ˌdu jur ˈbɪt, ˌdu jur ˈpɑrt; ˌdu: jɔ: ˈbɪt, ˌdu: jɔ: ˈpɑ:t/ [v phrase] to do what you can to help in a bad or difficult situation, especially because you think you are expected to do it or that it is your duty 尽自己的本分；尽自己的职责: *I've done my bit – now it's up to you.* 我该做的已经做了，现在要看你的了。| **+ for** *Brown feels that she's done her part for the Democratic Party.* 布朗觉得她已经为民主党尽了自己的职责。

come to sb's aid/assistance /ˌkʌm tə (sb's) ˈed, əˈsɪstəns; ˌkʌm tə (sb's) ˈeɪd, əˈsɪstəns/ [v phrase] formal to offer to help someone who is in difficulty and who will not be able to continue without your help【正式】帮助某人，援助某人: *It took an ambulance 27 minutes to come to the aid of the accident victims.* 救护车花了27分钟过来救助事故的伤者。| *Many expect the central government to come to the assistance of the ailing industry.* 许多人都指望中央政府来解救这个不景气的行业。

give help/assistance/support /gɪv ˈhelp, əˈsɪstəns, səˈpɔrt; gɪv ˈhelp, əˈsɪstəns, səˈpɔ:t/ [v phrase] to help a person or group 提供帮助/援助/支持: **+ to** *The program gives assistance to unemployed mothers and their children.* 这个计划向失业的母亲及其子女提供援助。| **give sb help/assistance/support** *My family gave me very little support when I decided to go back to college.* 我决定重返校园，可是我的家人不是很支持。| *Any kind of help you can give would be greatly appreciated.* 十分感激你提供的任何类型的帮助。

2 to help someone by making them feel more confident and less worried 帮助某人，给他们信心，使他们不要担心

► encourage
► be supportive
► support
► give sb moral support

encourage /ɪnˈkɜɪdʒ; ɪnˈkʌrɪdʒ/ [v T] to say or do things that help someone feel confident enough to do something, for example by telling them they are good enough to do it, by giving them advice etc 鼓励，激励: *She was always looking for ways to encourage her students.* 她总是想办法鼓励学生。| **encourage sb to do sth** *I would never have won if my friends hadn't encouraged me to keep trying.* 如果不是朋友们鼓励我坚持下来，我决不会获胜。

be supportive /bi səˈpɔrtɪv; bi: səˈpɔ:tɪv/ [v phrase] to make someone feel less worried and more confident by talking to them in a sympathetic way and giving them practical help 支持: *It was a difficult decision, but my family was very supportive.* 这是个很难作出的决定，但是我的家人非常支持。| **+ of** *My husband has always been very supportive of everything that I do.* 无论我做什么事，我丈夫总是非常支持。

support /səˈpɔrt; səˈpɔ:t/ [v T] to help someone by being sympathetic and kind to them during a difficult time in their life〔在困难时〕支持；帮助: *She is my daughter, and I will love and support her no matter what happens.* 她是我的女儿，不管发生什么事，我都会爱她，支持她。| *I am very grateful to members of the faculty who have supported me in so many ways.* 我非常感激教员们在很多方面对我都这么支持。—**support** [n U] sympathetic encouragement and help that you give to someone 支持，帮助: *He was grateful for his friends' support during his divorce.* 他很感激朋友们在他离婚的时候所给予的帮助。| **+ of** *I would not have been able to finish writing the book without the support of my husband and family.* 没有我丈夫和家人的支持，我写不成这本书。

give sb moral support /ˌgɪv (sb) ˌmɔrəl səˈpɔrt; ˌgɪv (sb) ˌmɒrəl səˈpɔ:t/ [v phrase] to help someone, especially someone who is in a difficult situation, by telling them that they are right in what they are doing, and encouraging them to be brave, confident, etc 给予某人道义上[精神上]的支持〔尤指某人处境困难时〕: *She was very nervous about the interview, so I went along to give her some moral support.* 她对面试非常紧张，所以我和她一起去，给她一些精神支持。| *The US is giving the rebel leaders moral support, but so far no weapons.* 美国对叛军领袖给予了道义上的支持，但至今没有提供武器。

3 to help something to happen 促成某事发生

► help
► encourage
► promote
► aid
► benefit
► advance/further
► be conducive to
► give sth a boost
► be favourable for/to

help /hɛlp; help/ [v T] to **help** something such as an improvement to happen 有助于；促进：*The plan was intended to help development in rural areas.* 这个计划旨在促进农村地区的发展。| **help do sth** *Spending time in Spain should help improve her Spanish.* 在西

班牙住一段时间应该能帮助她提高她的西班牙语水平。| **help to do sth** *It is hoped that the tax increases will help to stabilize the economy.* 大家希望增税有助稳定经济。

encourage /ɪn'kɜɪdʒ; ɪn'kʌrɪdʒ/ [v T] to make something more likely to happen or make people more likely to do something, often something that you think they should not do 促进; 助长: *Congress is considering tax breaks to encourage investment.* 国会在考虑用减税的办法来刺激投资。| *Damp conditions encourage the growth of the fungus.* 潮湿的环境会促进真菌的生长。| **encourage sb to do sth** *Cigarette machines in the streets will only encourage more teenagers to smoke.* 街头的自动售烟机只会促使更多的青少年去吸烟。

promote /prə'mot; prə'məʊt/ [v T] formal【正式】**promote good relations/cooperation/trade etc** to help something good to happen or to develop and increase 促进良好关系/合作/贸易等: *The aim of the meeting is to promote trade between the two countries.* 会议的目的在于促进两国贸易。| *A balanced diet promotes good health and normal development.* 均衡的饮食可促进健康，帮助身体正常发育。—**promotion** /prə'moʃən; prə'məʊʃən/ [n U] *Government policies have focussed on the promotion of economic growth.* 政府政策以促进经济发展为重。

aid /ed; eɪd/ [v T] formal to help something get better, develop, grow etc【正式】帮助，援助: *The country's economic recovery has been aided by increased international trade.* 该国经济的复苏得益于国际贸易的增长。| *The large number of Latino voters aided Garcia's victory in the last election.* 拉丁选民人数众多，帮助加西亚获得了上一届选举的胜利。

benefit /'benəfɪt; 'benɪfɪt/ [v T] to give advantages to someone or something, so that something can improve 有益于，使受益: *Critics argue that the tax cuts will only benefit large companies.* 批评者认为减税只会使大公司受益。| *Admission is $5, with proceeds benefiting a local children's charity.* 入场费是五美元，收益拨捐当地的一家儿童慈善机构。

advance/further /əd'væns, 'fɜːðə; əd'vɑːns, 'fɜːðə/ [v T] to help something you are trying to do to be successful 推进，促成，促进: *Separatist rebels have used terrorism to advance their cause in the region.* 分裂分子组成的叛军运用恐怖手段在该地区推进他们的事业。| *The associations allow professionals to band together to further their interests.* 协会可以使专业人员团结起来发展自己的兴趣。

be conducive to /bi kən'dusɪv tu; biː kən'djuːsɪv tuː/ [v phrase] formal if a situation **is conducive to** something such as work, rest etc, it promotes the conditions that make it easier【正式】有助于，有益于〔工作、休息等〕: *All this noise is hardly conducive to rest and relaxation.* 这些噪音不利于休息和放松。| *We want to create an atmosphere conducive to serious discussion.* 我们想营造一种有利于进行严肃讨论的气氛。

give sth a boost /ˌgɪv (sth) ə 'bust; ˌgɪv (sth) ə 'buːst/ [v phrase] to help something such as a business so that it suddenly begins to develop more quickly 刺激某事物; 推动某事物的发展: *The recent drop in interest rates has given the economy a much needed boost.* 最近利率的降低给经济带来了必要的推动力。| **+ to** *The central government also privatized farmland, giving a boost to food production.* 中央政府把农田也转为私人所有，大大提高了粮食的产量。

be favourable for/to British【英】**/be favorable for/to** American【美】/bi 'fevərəbl fɔr, tu; biː 'feɪvərəbəl fɔː, tuː/ [v phrase] written if conditions **are favourable for** or **to** something such as an agreement or an improvement in a situation, they make it more likely to happen【书面】〔情况〕对…有利: *The conditions are now favorable for job creation and economic growth.* 现在的情况有利于创造就业机会和经济增长。| *The conference has produced a political climate that is favourable to a peace settlement.* 此次会议创造了一个有利于和平解决问题的政治环境。

4 ways of saying that something helps you to do something 某事物帮助某人做某事的说法

- ▶ help
- ▶ assist
- ▶ aid
- ▶ be a help
- ▶ helpful
- ▶ beneficial
- ▶ be a boon
- ▶ with the aid of

help /hɛlp; help/ [v I/T] to make it easier for someone to do something or to make a difficult situation easier 对…有用，有利于; 帮忙，帮助: *I took a couple of aspirin for my headache, but they didn't help.* 我头痛吃了几片阿司匹林，但没有用。| *The warm weather this spring has certainly helped the farmers.* 今春的暖和天气绝对是帮了农民的忙。| **help sb do sth** *All this arguing isn't going to help us win the election.* 这么争吵不休帮不了我们在选举中胜出。| **help sb to do sth** *The latest report should help us to evaluate the true benefits of the program.* 最近的这份报告应该能帮助我们评估这个计划的真正好处。

assist /ə'sɪst; ə'sɪst/ [v I/T] formal to help someone do something【正式】帮助，协助: *They have developed a computerized system that will greatly assist all library users.* 他们开发了一种计算机系统，将大大帮助图书馆的所有使用者。| **assist sb in/with sth** *The guide is written to assist consumers in choosing the best insurance plan.* 编写这本手册是为了帮助消费者选择最好的保险计划。

aid /ed; eɪd/ [v I/T] formal to help someone or something achieve something, by making the situation that they are in easier【正式】援助，协助: *The new government grants are intended to aid small businesses.* 新的政府拨款是用来帮助小型企业的。| *Our ability to combat organized crime has been aided by our partnership with local police.* 我们与地方警察合作，加强了打击有组织犯罪的能力。| **+ in** *The new equipment has been provided to aid in the diagnosis of liver disorders.* 已经提供了新的设备帮助诊断肝病。

be a help /bi ə 'hɛlp; biː ə 'help/ [v phrase] if something **is a help**, it makes it easier for you to do something, especially something that would be difficult to do without it〔尤指对困难的事〕有帮助; 有用: *For the teachers, just having more books and equipment would be a help.* 对于老师来说，要是有更多的书和设备就好了。| **be a big/great/real help** *Stating your objectives clearly will be a great help in organizing the research.* 在组织研究工作的时候，明确地规定目标是很有帮助的。

helpful /'hɛlpfəl; 'helpfəl/ [v phrase] making it likely to be easier for you to do or achieve something 有用的，有帮助的: *If you're looking for a good guidebook, I found this one to be very helpful.* 如果你想找好的旅游指南，我觉得这一本很有用。| *She gave us some helpful advice about renting apartments.* 关于租公寓房，她给了我们一些有用的建议。| **+ in** *Giving the test can be helpful in deciding the best way to treat a*

patient. 做检查有助于确定怎样治疗病人最好。 | **it is helpful to do sth** *It's helpful to prepare a list of questions before going to an interview*. 去面试之前准备好一些问题，这样很有帮助。

beneficial /ˌbɛnəˈfɪʃəl; ˌbenɨˈfɪʃəl/ [adj] actions, experiences, changes etc that are **beneficial** help to improve someone's situation or give them an advantage 有利的，有益的，有用的: *The relationship between the two companies has been mutually beneficial*. 这两家公司之间是互利互惠的关系。 | **+ to** *Recent studies show that moderate amounts of alcohol are beneficial to health*. 最近的研究表明，适量饮酒对身体有好处。 | **beneficial effect/impact/result** *There is no evidence that the diet pills have any beneficial effect on weight loss*. 没有证据表明这种减肥药有助于减轻体重。

be a boon /bi ə ˈbun; biː ə ˈbuːn/ [v phrase] something that **is a boon** happens or is given to you, especially unexpectedly, and makes it much easier for you to do something 有好处，大为有用〔尤指意外地〕: *Having a bicycle was a tremendous boon as our house was so far from the village*. 我家离村子很远，有辆自行车真是太有用了。 | **+ to/for** *The current low exchange rates are a boon for exporters*. 目前的低汇率对出口商极为有利。 | *Increased competition among airlines will prove to be a boon to tourists*. 航空公司之间竞争加剧将使游客受惠。

with the aid of /wɪð ðɪ ˈed ɑv; wɪð ði ˈeɪd ɒv/ [prep] if you do something **with the aid of** something, especially an object, you need that thing to help you do it 在…的帮助下〔尤指物件〕: *The bacteria can only be seen with the aid of a high power microscope*. 这种细菌只有用高倍显微镜才能看到。 | *Since the accident he's only been able to walk with the aid of a cane*. 遭遇这次事故之后，他只能拄着拐杖行走。

5 someone who helps another person to do something 帮助别人做某事的人

- ▶ assistant
- ▶ helper
- ▶ aide
- ▶ aide
- ▶ accomplice
- ▶ right-hand man

assistant /əˈsɪstənt; əˈsɪstənt/ [n C] someone who is employed to help someone do their job, especially by doing all the easier or less important things for them so that their job is made easier 助手; 助理: *The dentist had her assistant sterilise the instruments*. 那位牙医请助手给器械消毒。 | **+ to** *Lydia is the assistant to the Director of Finance*. 莉迪娅是财务总监的助理。 | **assistant manager/director/editor etc** *Winston got a job as assistant manager at Wal-Mart*. 温斯顿找了一份工作，在沃尔玛做助理经理。

helper /ˈhɛlpə; ˈhelpə/ [n C] someone who helps someone else to do something, especially when they want to do it and are not paid for it 帮手; 〔尤指〕自愿帮忙的人; 志愿者: *Ella works at the hospital once a week as a voluntary helper*. 埃拉一星期到医院做一次义工。 | *Helpers are needed to run the book stall and man the bar*. 需要有人帮忙照看书摊和照顾酒吧生意。

aide /ed; eɪd/ [n C] someone who is employed to help a very important person, especially someone in politics or government 〔尤指从政的人或在政府工作的人的〕助手; 助理: *An aide confirmed this week that the President will not be running for re-election*. 本周一名助手证实，总统将不再竞选连任。 | **+ to** *Anderson has worked as an aide to the mayor for three years*. 安德森当市长助理有三年了。

aide ALSO 又作 **aid** /ed; eɪd/ [n C] American 【美】**teacher's aid/nurse's aid** someone whose job is to help a teacher, nurse etc to do their work, especially by doing the less important jobs 教师/护士的助手: *Amelia went to work as a nurse's aide in the children's wing of the hospital*. 阿梅莉亚去了医院的儿科部当护士助手。 | *As a teacher's aide, I help watch the children and run errands for the teacher*. 作为老师的助手，我帮着照看孩子，给老师跑跑腿。

accomplice /əˈkʌmplɪs; əˈkʌmplɨs/ [n C] someone who helps someone else in a crime 同谋，共犯: *Evans could not have carried out the robbery without an accomplice*. 埃文斯没有同谋是不可能去抢劫的。 | *One man held a gun on her while his accomplice took the money*. 一名男子用枪顶着她，而他的同犯则拿钱。 | **+ in/to** *She has been accused of being an accomplice in the kidnapping*. 她被指控合谋绑架。

right-hand man /ˌraɪt hænd ˈmæn; ˌraɪt hænd ˈmæn/ [n C] the person who someone in a position of authority depends on most to help and support them 得力助手: *Beria, the head of the KGB, was Stalin's right-hand man*. 克格勃头目贝利亚是斯大林的得力干将。 | *Newman's resignation leaves his boss without a right-hand man*. 纽曼的辞职使得他的老板手下没有了得力的助手。

6 help that is given 所给的帮助

- ▶ help
- ▶ assistance
- ▶ a hand
- ▶ aid
- ▶ support
- ▶ service
- ▶ back-up/backup
- ▶ encouragement

help /hɛlp; help/ [n U] 帮助: *If I need any help I'll call you*. 我如果需要帮助会给你打电话的。 | *I'm having trouble paying the rent, but I don't want to ask my parents for help*. 我付不起房租，但是我不想找父母帮忙。 | **+ with** *Would you like some help with those suitcases?* 你需要有人帮你拎那些箱子吗？ | **with help from sb** *We managed to buy the house with a little help from Dave's parents*. 戴夫的父母稍微帮了点忙，我们总算买下了房子。 | **with the help of sb/sth** *With the help of a nicotine patch she was able to quit smoking*. 她在戒烟贴的帮助下戒了烟。 | **get help** (=find someone to help you) 找人帮忙 *You go get help – I'll wait here with the car*. 你去找人来帮忙——我看着汽车在这里等。

assistance /əˈsɪstəns; əˈsɪstəns/ [n U] formal something you provide in order to help someone do something 【正式】援助; 帮助: *Patients can usually walk without assistance within a week of the operation*. 病人在手术之后一般不出一个星期就不需要帮助能自己行走了。 | *The federal agency provides assistance to families whose homes were destroyed by flooding*. 这个联邦机构为家园遭洪水破坏的家庭提供帮助。 | *The company has a toll-free number that offers technical assistance to anyone who needs it*. 这家公司有一个可以免费拨打的电话号码，为需要的人提供技术支援。 | **be of assistance** *Our tour guides will be pleased to be of assistance if you have any problems*. 如果你们有什么问题，我们的导游将很乐意为你们提供帮助。

a hand /ə ˈhænd; ə ˈhænd/ [n singular] informal practical help from someone when something needs to be done 【非正式】帮忙; 一臂之力: *Everybody needs a hand now and then*. 每个人都有需要帮忙的时候。 | **+ with** *I could use a hand with the yard work if you're not busy*. 如果你不忙的话，可以帮我干干院子里的活。 |

lend/give sb a hand *Could you give me a hand moving those boxes?* 你帮我搬一下那些箱子好吗？

aid /ed; eɪd/ [n U] help, especially money, that an organization or country gives to another country or to people who are in a very difficult situation 援助; 资助〔指组织或国家对另一国家或处境困难的人的援助，尤指金钱上〕: *Aid is not getting through to the refugees.* 援助还没有送到难民手上。| *Each year, the U.S. sends more than $1.8 billion in aid to sub-Saharan Africa.* 美国每年都提供超过 18 亿美元的援助给撒哈拉沙漠以南的非洲各国。

support /sə'pɔrt; sə'pɔːt/ [n U] equipment, money, or help from other people that is available for you to use when you need it 支持; 帮助: *I'd like to thank you all for your support in the upcoming election.* 我想感谢大家对即将来临的大选的支持。| *Our two company lawyers provide all the legal support we need.* 我们公司的两位律师提供我们所需的一切法律支援。

service /'sɜ·vɪs; 'sɜːvɨs/ [n U] help given to customers of a particular business, by the people who work there 服务: *I thought the service in the pizza place was very good.* 我觉得那个比萨饼店服务非常好。| **provide a service** *We knew the shop would never survive if we didn't provide a good service from the minute we opened the doors.* 我们知道，我们如果不是一开门就提供良好的服务，商店就无法生存下去。

back-up/backup /'bæk,ʌp; 'bækʌp/ [n U] people, equipment etc that are provided to be used if people need help 后备，后援〔人员、设备等〕: *This department needs more secretarial and clerical back-up.* 这个部门需要有更多的秘书和文书人员作支援。| *Police had to wait for backup to arrive before making any arrests.* 警方只得等待后援到来之后才进行逮捕。

encouragement /ɪn'kɜɪdʒmənt; ɪn'kʌrɪdʒmənt/ [n U] something such as praise or advice from other people that helps give someone the confidence and determination to do something 鼓励，激励: *Children need lots of encouragement when they're learning new things.* 儿童在学习新事物的时候需要很多鼓励。| **words of encouragement** *After his speech, he shook hands and offered words of encouragement to people in the crowd.* 他发表演说后，和人群里的人握手，又说了一些鼓励的话。| **by way of encouragement** (=in order to encourage someone) 作为鼓励 *'But you're doing a great job,' he added by way of encouragement.* "但是你干得很好，"他补充了一句作为鼓励。

7 words for describing someone who is helpful 描写某人很帮忙的词语

- ▶ helpful
- ▶ be a help
- ▶ cooperative
- ▶ obliging
- ▶ accommodating

helpful /'hɛlpfəl; 'helpfəl/ [adj] 有帮助的，爱帮忙的: *Thanks, Sam. You've been very helpful.* 谢谢你，萨姆，你帮了很大的忙。| *A helpful woman at the tourist office gave me some tips on places to visit.* 游客咨询处有位女士很帮忙，向我建议了几个可以去游览的地方。—**helpfully** [adv] *She explained how the machine worked as helpfully as she could.* 她尽自己所能提供帮助，详细说明机器是如何运作的。

be a help /bi ə 'hɛlp; biː ə 'help/ [v phrase] if someone **is a help**, they make it easier for you to do something 有帮助: *Thanks for looking after the children – you've really been a help.* 谢谢你来照看孩子，你真帮了大忙。| **be a big/great/real help** *Jim was a big help getting the house ready for the party.* 吉姆帮了大忙，把屋子准备好来搞聚会。

cooperative ALSO 又作 **co-operative** British【英】 /ko'ɑpərətɪv; koʊ'ɒpərətɪv/ [adj] someone who is **cooperative** helps someone who has asked them to help, by working together with them and not causing any problems 合作的; 合力的: *Some of the students are highly cooperative and attentive, but unfortunately, most aren't.* 有些学生很合作，很用心，但遗憾的是大部分都不是这样。| *The suspect has been cooperative with investigators, but he shows little remorse.* 嫌疑犯和调查人员很合作，但是没有表示出多少悔恨。

obliging /ə'blaɪdʒɪŋ; ə'blaɪdʒɪŋ/ [adj] formal someone who is **obliging** is always ready to help and enjoys helping people, even people who are unreasonable or difficult【正式】乐于助人的，愿意帮助的: *The shop assistants were very obliging, and brought me at least fifteen pairs of shoes to try on.* 店员非常热心，拿了至少15双鞋子让我试穿。—**obligingly** [adv] *'Let me get that,' he said and obligingly lifted the suitcase into the trunk.* "让我来吧，"他说着，热心地把手提箱放进车后的行李箱里。

accommodating /ə'kɑmə,detɪŋ; ə'kɒmədeɪtɪŋ/ [adj] someone who is **accommodating** is willing to do what someone else wants, even if this is not the best thing for themselves, in order to help them or make them more comfortable 乐于助人的，与人方便的，肯通融的: *He was very accommodating, always asking if I needed anything.* 他非常乐于助人，总是问我是否需要什么。| *She's so nice and accommodating. I'm afraid people will take advantage of her.* 她这人很好，肯帮忙，我怕人家会利用她。

8 words for describing someone or something that is not helpful 描写某人或某物没有帮助的词语

- ▶ not helpful/unhelpful
- ▶ be no help/not be any help/not be much help
- ▶ uncooperative
- ▶ useless
- ▶ not lift a finger

not helpful/unhelpful /nɑt 'hɛlpfəl, ʌn'hɛlpfəl; nɒt 'helpfəl, ʌn'helpfəl/ [adj] 没有帮助的; 不肯帮忙的: *He bought a book on relaxation techniques but it wasn't very helpful.* 他买了一本讲各种放松方法的书，但不是很有用。| *The authorities weren't helpful at all when Rob reported his passport stolen.* 罗布报告他的护照被偷，当局一点也帮不上忙。| *I found the sales assistants most unhelpful.* 我觉得这些销售员一点也帮不上忙。

be no help/not be any help/not be much help /bi ˌno 'hɛlp, ˌnɑt bi ɛnɪ 'hɛlp, ˌnɑt bi mʌtʃ 'hɛlp; biː ˌnəʊ 'help, ˌnɒt biː eni 'help, ˌnɒt biː mʌtʃ 'help/ [v phrase] if something or someone **is no help** they do not help you do something or get something 没有帮助/没有多大帮助: *Clarissa was no help – she just sat around and watched TV.* 克拉丽莎帮不了忙——她就坐着看电视。| *The phrase book wasn't much help in carrying on a conversation.* 短语手册对于会话没有多大用处。

uncooperative /ˌʌnko'ɑpə,retɪv; ˌʌnkəʊ'ɒpərətɪv/ [adj] not wanting to help someone who wants you to help them, especially by deliberately opposing them or stopping them doing something easily〔尤指故意〕不合作的; 不配合的: *Many of the older patients are uncooperative and difficult for the nurses to handle.* 许多老年病人很不合作，护士很难应付他们。| *Hub-*

bel has been a very uncooperative witness. 哈贝尔是个很不合作的证人。

useless /'juslɪs; 'ju:sləs/ [adj] especially spoken not giving any help – use this when you are annoyed with someone or something because they should help you but they do not【尤口】没有用的〔用于表示不满〕: *I tried calling the tax office but they were completely useless.* 我尝试着打电话到税务局去了，但他们根本帮不上忙。 | **completely/absolutely useless** *There's no point reading the instructions – they're completely useless.* 看说明书没有用——根本帮不上忙。

not lift a finger /nɑt ˌlɪft ə 'fɪŋgɚ; nɒt ˌlɪft ə 'fɪŋgə/ [v phrase] if someone does **not lift a finger**, they do not help when help is wanted or needed, especially because they are lazy 不愿帮忙〔尤因懒惰〕: *She stayed with us for two weeks and never lifted a finger the whole time.* 她和我们一起住了两个星期，一点忙也不帮。 | *Police knew there would be a fight, but they didn't lift a finger to try and stop it.* 警方明知会有斗殴事件发生，但是却不采取任何措施去阻止。

9 having no one to help you 没有人帮助你

▶ on your own/by yourself ▶ helpless

on your own/by yourself /ɑn jur 'on, baɪ jur'sɛlf; ɒn jɔ:r 'əʊn, baɪ jɔ:'self/ [adv] if you do something **on your own** or **by yourself** you do it without help from anyone else 单独地，独自地: *Peter cooked everything by himself – he wouldn't even let me in the kitchen.* 菜都是彼得一个人做的——他甚至不让我进厨房。 | *I doubt I would have been able to find this job on my own.* 我怀疑靠我自己能不能找到这份工作。 | **all on your own/all by yourself** (=used to emphasize that you do not have any help) 独力地〔用于强调〕 *You mean to tell me he painted the whole house all by himself?* 你是说整个屋子都是他自己一个人刷的？

helpless /'hɛlplɪs; 'helpləs/ [adj] needing help because you cannot do anything for yourself or you need protection 无助的，无援的，无依无靠的: *Why are you so afraid of a helpless old woman?* 你为什么这么害怕一个连自己也照顾不了的老太太？ | *Frightened and helpless, Alvin wondered if they might kill him.* 阿尔文又害怕又无助，他怀疑他们是否会杀了他。 | **utterly helpless** *His mother's death left the boy feeling utterly helpless and alone.* 母亲的去世令这男孩感到孤苦伶仃。 —**helplessly** [adv] *I started to cry as helplessly as a baby.* 我就像婴儿一样无助地哭了起来。

here/not here

RELATED WORDS 相关词

▶ *see also* 另见 **there/not there, place**

1 in this place 在这个地方

▶ here ▶ on this (very) spot
▶ in this place

here /hɪr; hɪə/ [adv] in or to the place where you are 在这里: *We've lived here for over a year now.* 我们在这里已经住了一年多了。 | *I'll stay here and wait for the others.* 我留在这里等其他人。 | *I love it here – it's so quiet and peaceful near the ocean.* 我很喜欢这里——靠近海边，那么地宁静。 | **around here/round here/near here** (=near this place) 在这里附近 *Did you grow up around here?* 你是在这里长大的吗？ | *I think Jeff lives somewhere near here.* 我想杰夫住在这里附近的什么地方。 | **right here** (=in this exact place) 就在这里 *The keys were right here 15 minutes ago. Where did they go?* 15分钟之前钥匙还在这里，哪里去了？ | **from here** (=from this place) 离这里… *I know a good Japanese restaurant not far from here.* 我知道离这里不远有一家很好的日本餐厅。 | **down/in/up etc here** *'Where are you?' 'I'm down here in the basement.'* "你在哪里？" "我在这里，地下室。" | **get/come/move etc here** *They got here about 15 minutes before you did.* 他们比你早到15分钟左右。

in this place /ɪn ˌðɪs 'ples; ɪn ˌðɪs 'pleɪs/ [adv] in the place where you are now, especially a place that you like or dislike 在这个地方〔尤表示喜欢或不喜欢〕: *I'm sick of living in this place – there's nothing to do.* 这个地方我住腻了——没什么事情可做。 | *It's impossible to find a decent restaurant in this place.* 这个地方不可能找到像样的餐馆。

on this (very) spot /ɑn ðɪs ˌvɛrɪ 'spɑt; ɒn ðɪs ˌveri 'spɒt/ [adv] in the place where you are standing, especially a place where something very important happened in the past 就在此地〔尤指过去曾发生重大事件的地方〕: *It was on this very spot that President Kennedy was assassinated.* 肯尼迪总统就在这个地方被人暗杀。 | *It's exciting to think that so many great men and women have made speeches on this spot.* 想到那么多伟人曾在此地发表过演说，真让人激动。

2 to be here 在这里

▶ be here ▶ be in
▶ be around ▶ be present

be here /bi 'hɪr; bi: 'hɪə/ [v phrase] 在这里: *Check the names off the list to make sure everyone is here.* 核对名单上的名字，看大家是不是都到了。 | *'Have you seen the can opener anywhere?' 'Yes, it's here on the counter.'* "你在什么地方见过开罐器吗？" "这里，台子上。" | *I'm not going out – I want to be here when Tony arrives.* 我不出去——我想在这里等托尼来。 | *The monument has been here since 1876.* 这纪念碑从1876年起就在这里了。

be around /bi ə'raʊnd; bi: ə'raʊnd/ [phr v I] if someone or something **is around**, they are here or somewhere in this area, especially when they are needed〔某人或某物〕在周围; 在附近〔尤指需要时〕: *Chuck must be around – I just saw him a few minutes ago.* 查克肯定在附近——我几分钟前还看到过他。 | *Are you going to be around at Christmas or are you going on holiday?* 你圣诞节留在这里还是去度假？ | *Yesterday's newspaper must still be around somewhere.* 昨天的报纸肯定还在附近什么地方。

be in /bi 'ɪn; bi: 'ɪn/ [v phrase] to **be in** your home, the place where you work etc, especially when you are expected to be there 在家; 在上班的地方: *Hello Mrs Baxter. Is Mark in?* 你好，巴克斯特太太，马克在家吗？ | *Sonia won't be in today – she's not feeling very well.* 索尼娅今天不来上班了——她身体不太舒服。 | *You can go out for a while but make sure you're in by 11 o'clock.* 你可以出去一会儿，但11点前一定要回来。

be present /bi 'prɛzn̩t; bi: 'prezənt/ [v phrase] formal to be here, especially because you are expected or have planned to be here【正式】到场，出席: *The teacher keeps a daily record of who is present.* 老师每天都记

H

录学生的出席情况。| *The President was not able to be present for the ceremony.* 总统没法出席这场典礼。| **those present** (=the people here) 出席的人 *Among those present were several film and television stars.* 到场的还有一些影视明星。

3 to not be here 不在这里

- ▶ not be here
- ▶ not be around
- ▶ be out/not be in
- ▶ be away
- ▶ be absent
- ▶ be off
- ▶ missing

not be here /nɑt bi ˈhɪr; nɒt biː ˈhɪə/ [v phrase] 不在这里: *How would she know what happened? She wasn't even here.* 她怎么会知道发生了什么事？她根本不在这里。| *Why aren't the scissors here where they belong?* 剪刀为什么没了？它应该放在这里的。| *The supermarket hasn't been here long but it's already doing a lot of business.* 这超级市场开了没多久，但生意已经很好了。

not be around /nɑt bi əˈraʊnd; nɒt biː əˈraʊnd/ [v phrase] if someone or something **is not around** they are not here or anywhere in this area, especially when they are needed〔某人或某物〕不在附近，不在周围〔尤指需要时〕: *If Julie isn't around, maybe Maria could help you.* 如果朱莉不在，也许玛丽亚可以帮你。| *Every time I want to talk to Ted, he's not around.* 我每次想找特德说话，他都不在。| *Why isn't there ever a taxi around when you need one?* 为什么在你需要的时候总是没有出租车？

be out/not be in /bi ˈaʊt, nɑt bi ˈɪn; biː ˈaʊt, nɒt biː ˈɪn/ [v phrase] to not be in your home, the place where you work etc for a short time, especially when someone wants to see you 外出，不在〔尤指某人找你时〕: *Sally phoned while you were out. I told her to phone back later.* 你出去时萨莉打电话来，我叫她过一会儿再打过来。| *Mr Rogers isn't in at the moment. Can I help you?* 罗杰斯先生现在不在。我能帮忙吗？| *I'm going to be out all afternoon.* 我整个下午都将外出。| *I'm so busy. If anyone calls for me, tell them I'm not in.* 我很忙。如果有人打电话找我，就说我不在。

be away /bi əˈwe; biː əˈweɪ/ [v phrase] to not be at home, school, or work for several days or weeks, because you are travelling or staying somewhere else 不在；外出〔几天或几星期〕: *'We're taking a trip to California.' 'Oh, how long do you plan to be away?'* "我们要去一趟加州。""噢，你们打算去多久？"| **+ from** *My job requires me to be away from home for five months of the year.* 因为工作需要，我每年要出差五个月。| **be away on business** *While Kurt was away on business, his wife completely redecorated the house.* 库尔特在外头出差的时候，他妻子把房子彻底重新装修了一遍。

be absent /bi ˈæbsnt; biː ˈæbsənt/ [v phrase] formal if someone **is absent**, they are not here, especially in school or the place where they work, because they are ill, on holiday etc【正式】缺席；缺勤: *According to the personnel department you have been absent twice this week already.* 据人事部说，本周你已缺勤两次了。| **+ from** *James was absent from school again today.* 詹姆士今天又没去上学。

be off /bi ˈɔf; biː ˈɒf/ [v phrase] informal if someone **is off**, they are not at work, usually because they are ill or on holiday. In British English you can also use this when someone is not at school【非正式】〔因生病或休假〕不工作；不上学〔英国英语用法〕: *I'll be off all next week, so I can do some of the yard work then.* 我下个星期都休息，所以到时候可以干点院子里的活。| **+ with** *Becky's been off for several days with a bad back.* 贝姬因为背部的毛病好几天没上班了。| **be off sick** *Chris has been off sick a lot lately.* 克里斯最近经常生病休假。| **be off school/work** British【英】 *Jenkins isn't off school again, is he? What's his excuse this time?* 詹金斯不会又没来上学吧？这次他是什么借口呢？

missing /ˈmɪsɪŋ; ˈmɪsɪŋ/ [adj] a **missing** thing is lost and may have been stolen; a **missing** person cannot be found and may be in danger〔某人或某物〕失踪的；不见的: *One of my earrings is missing – have you seen it?* 我的一个耳环不见了，你看到过吗？| **+ from** *Oh no! The last page is missing from the book!* 啊呀，书的最后一页不见了！

hide

RELATED WORDS 相关词

▶ *see also* 另见 **secret, show**

1 to hide something especially by putting it in a secret place 把某物藏起来，尤放在秘密的地方

- ▶ hide
- ▶ conceal
- ▶ stash
- ▶ cover
- ▶ bury
- ▶ secrete

hide /haɪd/ [v T] to make something difficult to see or find, for example by putting it somewhere secret, or by covering it 把…藏起来: *Where can we hide these presents so the kids don't find them?* 我们把礼物藏到什么地方才能不让孩子们发现呢？| **hide sth in/under/behind etc sth** *They put the money in a small box and hid it under the bed.* 他们把钱放进一个小箱子，然后藏到床底下。| *Some cameras are so small they can be hidden in a reporter's baseball cap.* 有些摄像机很小，可以藏在记者的棒球帽里。| **hide sth from sb** *I used to hide his cigarettes from him so he couldn't smoke.* 我以前经常把他的香烟藏起来让他没法抽。

conceal /kənˈsiːl; kənˈsiːl/ [v T] formal to hide something carefully, especially by covering it【正式】隐藏: **conceal sth in/under/behind etc sth** *The secret police had concealed microphones in the walls.* 秘密警察在墙里藏了麦克风。| *Several kilos of drugs had been concealed in the back of the truck.* 有好几公斤的毒品藏在卡车的后面。

stash /stæʃ; stæʃ/ [v T] informal to hide money or something that you should not have【非正式】藏匿〔不义之财〕: **stash sth in/under/behind etc sth** *Where did you stash the drugs?* 你把毒品藏在哪里？| *The late president supposedly stashed millions of dollars in Swiss bank accounts.* 那位已故总统据称在瑞士银行账户里藏了几百万美元。

cover /ˈkʌvə, ˈkʌvə/ [v T] to hide something by putting something else on or over it 盖住，遮住: *Embarrassed, she reached for a towel to cover her body.* 她非常尴尬，伸手拿了一条毛巾遮住自己的身体。| **cover sth with sth** *When he walked into the room, she quickly covered the letter with a pillow.* 他走进房间的时候，她很快地拿了个枕头把信遮盖起来。| **cover sth up/cover up sth** (=cover something completely) 遮盖某物 *You could probably cover up the scratches with a little bit of paint, and no one will ever notice.* 也许你可以用点油漆把刮痕盖起来，谁也不会

发现。

bury /'bɛrɪ; 'beri/ [v T] to hide something by putting it in or on the ground and covering it with soil, sand etc 埋藏，掩埋〔在地下、泥土下、沙下等〕: *Snakes usually bury their eggs.* 蛇通常会把它们的蛋埋起来。| **bury sth in/under etc sth** *He murdered his wife and buried her body in a field.* 他杀害了妻子，把尸体埋在一块田地里。| *The dog buried one of my slippers in the backyard.* 那只狗把我的一只拖鞋埋在了后院。— **buried** [adj] *There was supposed to be buried treasure somewhere on the island.* 据说岛上某处埋着宝藏。

secrete /sɪ'krit; sɪ'kriːt/ [v T] formal to carefully hide small, valuable objects【正式】隐藏; 藏匿〔贵重的小物品〕: *No one knew where the old woman had secreted her jewels.* 没有人知道那老妇人把珠宝藏在哪儿。| **secrete sth in/behind/among etc sth** *He showed me the coin briefly and then secreted it in some dark corner of his house.* 他把硬币给我稍稍一看，就把它藏到他家里一个黑暗的角落里去了。

2 to hide yourself 躲藏

- ▶ hide
- ▶ go into hiding
- ▶ lie low
- ▶ hole up
- ▶ stow away
- ▶ conceal yourself
- ▶ lie in wait
- ▶ lurk/skulk

hide /haɪd; haɪd/ [v I] to go somewhere where you cannot be easily found or seen 躲藏: *Dad's coming. Quick – hide!* 爸爸来了，快——藏起来！| **+ under/behind/in etc** *Dale hid behind some garbage cans in the alley until the men passed.* 戴尔躲在巷子里的一些垃圾箱后面，一直到那些人走过去了。| *The cat always hides under the bed when we have visitors.* 我们有客人来的时候，那只猫总是躲在床底下。| **+ from** *Why is he hiding from us? Is he afraid?* 他为什么躲着我们？是怕我们吗？

go into hiding /ˌgo ɪntə 'haɪdɪŋ; ˌgəʊ ɪntə 'haɪdɪŋ/ [v phrase] to go to a safe place where you can hide for a long time because you are in danger or because the police are looking for you 躲藏起来〔因有危险或正被警察寻找〕: *He went into hiding soon after the government denounced him.* 政府谴责了他以后，不久他就躲了起来。| *Police believe the robbers have gone into hiding.* 警方认为劫匪已经躲起来了。

lie low /ˌlaɪ 'lo; ˌlaɪ 'ləʊ/ [v phrase] to hide from people who are trying to catch you, and to make sure you do not attract any attention until it is safe to come out 躲藏，隐匿〔以避开追捕〕: *If you don't want to go back to jail, you'd better lie low for a while.* 你要是不想回监狱去，最好躲一会儿。| *Weaver had been lying low at his sister's apartment for the past week.* 韦弗上个星期躲在他姐姐的公寓里。

hole up /ˌhol 'ʌp; ˌhəʊl 'ʌp/ [phr v I] to hide somewhere and not go out at all, especially because the police are looking for you 躲藏，匿藏〔尤因警察正在找你〕: *We were all planning to hole up till the trouble blew over.* 我们都打算躲一躲，等到麻烦过去。| **hole up in/on etc sth** *The gang holed up in a cheap hotel for a few weeks.* 这个犯罪团伙在一家廉价旅店里躲了几星期。| **be holed up in/on etc sth** *The FBI believes that Richards is holed up on an estate in Colombia.* 联邦调查局认为理查兹躲在哥伦比亚的一个住宅区里。

stow away /ˌsto ə'we; ˌstəʊ ə'weɪ/ [phr v I] to hide in a ship in order to travel to a place without being noticed and without paying （无票）偷乘船: *With no money, his only hope of getting to New York was to stow away on the next ship.* 由于没有钱，他去纽约的唯一希望就是逃票乘下一班船。| *Customs officials discovered several illegal immigrants stowed away at the front of the ship.* 海关官员发现数名非法移民藏在船头。

conceal yourself /kən'sil jʊr,sɛlf; kən'siːl jɔːˌself/ [v phrase] formal to hide yourself carefully so that you cannot be seen【正式】躲藏: *When police arrived, Black made no effort to hide or conceal herself.* 警察来了，布莱克也不想办法躲一躲。| **+ in/beneath/behind etc** *It was easy for the man to conceal himself in the museum before closing time.* 那人轻易地在博物馆关门之前藏了起来。| **+ from** *Many spiders spin special webs to conceal themselves from danger.* 许多蜘蛛织出特殊的网，把自己藏起来躲避危险。

lie in wait /ˌlaɪ ɪn 'wet; ˌlaɪ ɪn 'weɪt/ [v phrase] to hide in a place in order to attack or stop someone you know will come there 埋伏着等待: *The tank commander feared there might be enemy soldiers lying in wait in the hills up ahead.* 坦克司令担心，前方的山头上可能埋伏着敌军士兵。| **+ for** *Aitkins lay in wait for his victims and shot them as they walked toward their front door.* 艾特金斯埋伏着等候作案对象，等他们快走到自己家前门就开枪打死他们。

lurk/skulk /lɜk, skʌlk; lɜːk, skʌlk/ [v I] to wait or move around in a particular area while trying not to be seen, especially because you are going to do something wrong or something you do not want other people to know about 偷偷地潜伏; 偷偷摸摸地行走〔尤因要做坏事或不想其他人知道的事〕: *Who's that skulking over there?* 谁在那儿，躲躲闪闪的？| **+ around/about** *Police received reports of a man lurking around the neighborhood.* 警方接到报告，说有人在这一带鬼鬼祟祟地出没。| **+ in/behind/under etc** *I'm sure I saw someone lurking in the bushes just now.* 我肯定刚才看到有人躲在灌木丛里。| *He skulked along the street, looking this way and that to see if anyone was following him.* 他在街上躲躲闪闪地走着，东张张西望望，看是否有人跟踪他。

3 to hide someone or something by making them look different 通过改变某人或某物的外观将其隐藏起来

- ▶ disguise
- ▶ camouflage

disguise /dɪs'gaɪz; dɪs'gaɪz/ [v T] to make someone or something look different in order to deceive people, for example by changing someone's clothes or hair 假扮，装扮，伪装〔某人或某物〕: *The FBI say the hijackers were very likely to have been disguised.* 联邦调查局说劫机者很可能是经过乔装打扮的。| **disguise sb/sth as** *The men had disguised the vessel as fishing boat to escape.* 那些人把船伪装成渔船逃走了。| *He spent several years in the monastery disguised as a monk.* 他伪装成僧人在寺院里隐居了许多年。| **disguise yourself as** *She managed to get into the camp by disguising herself as a soldier.* 她装扮成一名士兵，设法混入了营地。

camouflage /'kæmə,flɑʒ; 'kæməflɑːʒ/ [v T] to hide someone or something by covering them with materials that help them to look like the surrounding area 遮掩; 伪装〔某人或某物，使其与周围环境相似〕: *We camouflaged the plane by covering it with leaves.* 我们在飞机上盖了树叶，把它伪装起来。| **camouflage sb/sth with sth** *Soldiers had camouflaged the trucks with branches and dirt.* 士兵们用树枝和泥土把卡车伪装起来。| **camouflage yourself** *The lizards camou-*

flage themselves by changing colour. 蜥蜴会变颜色伪装自己。

4 to make something difficult to see by being in front of or over it 挡在前面或盖在上面而使某物难以被看到

▶ hide ▶ screen
▶ conceal ▶ blot out
▶ cover

hide /haɪd; haɪd/ [v T] 掩盖，掩藏: *Low clouds hid the top of the mountain.* 云很低，盖住了山峰。 | *Most of his face was hidden by a beard.* 他的大半个脸都被胡子盖了起来。 | *The bushes had become overgrown and now hid the entrance to the garden.* 灌木恣意蔓生，现在把花园的入口都掩盖了起来。 | **hide sth from view** *A pair of mirrored sunglasses hid her eyes from view.* 一副镜面太阳镜把她的眼睛盖起来了，没法看到。

conceal /kənˈsil; kənˈsi:l/ [v T] formal to hide something by covering it【正式】遮盖，遮住: *A wide-brimmed hat concealed her graying hair.* 宽边帽把她花白的头发遮盖了起来。 | *Her legs were concealed to the ankle by a loose flowing skirt.* 一条宽松飘动的裙子把她的双腿一直盖到脚踝上。

cover /ˈkʌvə; ˈkʌvə/ [v T] to be over something or on top of it so that it cannot be seen 盖住，覆盖: *The make-up didn't cover her bruises as well as she'd hoped.* 化妆并没有如她所愿把她的瘀伤盖住。 | *He pulled back a corner of the blanket that covered the dead body.* 他把盖着尸体的毯子掀开一角。

screen /skrin; skri:n/ [v T] to hide something completely by being in front of it 遮住，遮蔽: *In the back yard, a hedge neatly screens the vegetable plot.* 后院里，一道树篱正好遮住了菜畦。 | **screen sth (off) from sth** *The house is screened from the road by a row of tall trees.* 房子和路的中间隔着一排高大的树木。

blot out /ˌblɑt ˈaʊt; ˌblɒt ˈaʊt/ [phr v T] to cover something so completely that you are not able to see any of it〔完全〕遮住，盖住: **blot out sth** *The clouds of dust grew heavier till they blotted out the desert and the moon.* 烟尘越来越浓，遮住了沙漠和月亮。 | **blot sth out** *The shadow of someone in the back of the theater blotted the movie screen out for a moment.* 电影院后面有个人影把电影屏幕挡住了一会儿。

5 a place where you can hide 可以藏身的地点

▶ place to hide ▶ hideout
▶ hiding place

place to hide /ˌples tə ˈhaɪd; ˌpleɪs tə ˈhaɪd/ [n phrase] a place where someone can hide 藏身处: *We were grateful for a place to hide during the raids.* 空袭的时候我们庆幸有地方躲藏。 | *With the police closing in, he had no one to help him and no place to hide.* 警察越追越近，他没有人帮助，也没有地方藏身。

hiding place /ˈhaɪdɪŋ ples; ˈhaɪdɪŋ pleɪs/ [n C] a place where someone can hide, or a place where you can hide something 藏身的地方，藏匿的地方: *I've found a good hiding place for the money.* 我找到了一个藏钱的好地方。 | *From his hiding place in the closet, Dwayne could hear the conversation in the bedroom.* 德韦恩在他躲藏的壁橱里，能够听到卧室里的谈话。

hideout /ˈhaɪdaʊt; ˈhaɪdaʊt/ [n C] a place where someone goes to hide from the police or someone dangerous 隐匿处，藏身之地〔为躲避警察或危险的人〕: *It is believed that the guerrillas have a hideout in the southern mountains.* 据认为，游击队在南部山区有个藏身的地方。 | *Police raided the gang's hideout on Thursday, arresting six people.* 星期四，警方突袭了这帮人的藏身地点，逮捕了六人。

6 hidden 隐藏的

▶ hidden ▶ concealed

hidden /ˈhɪdn; ˈhɪdn/ [adj] 隐藏的: *Under the lampshade Harry discovered a hidden microphone.* 哈里在灯罩下面发现了一个隐藏的麦克风。 | **+ under/behind/in etc** *She kept the letters hidden in a box in her closet.* 她把信藏在她壁橱里的一个箱子里。 | **+ away** *I've got the kids' presents all hidden away ready for Christmas day.* 我把给孩子们的礼物都藏了起来，准备到圣诞节那天拿出来。 | **+ from** *The pit was hidden from view by branches and leaves that had been laid across it.* 那个坑被覆盖其上的树枝树叶掩藏了起来。

concealed /kənˈsild; kənˈsi:ld/ [adj] something that is **concealed** has been deliberately hidden by someone, especially by covering it with something or by putting something in front of it 隐藏的; 掩盖的: *Concealed cameras help security guards spot intruders.* 隐藏式摄像机可帮助保安人员发现闯入者。 | **+ behind/beneath/in etc** *One of the pistols was concealed in the lining of her coat.* 其中一把手枪藏在她外套的衬里里面。 | **+ by** *Half-concealed by the curtain, he peered out of the window.* 他把半个身子藏在窗帘后面，看着窗外。 | **+ from** *Sacred paintings are screened off, concealed from public view.* 圣画被遮了起来，不让公众看见。 | **concealed weapon** *The man said he had a permit to carry a concealed weapon.* 那人说他有许可证，可以携带暗器。

7 to hide your feelings 隐瞒感情

▶ hide ▶ suppress
▶ not show ▶ repress
▶ conceal ▶ put on a brave face/put up a brave front
▶ disguise/mask
▶ bottle up

hide /haɪd; haɪd/ [v T] to deliberately not show what you are feeling or thinking 隐藏〔感情或想法〕: *He hides his real feelings under that big smile.* 他用满面的笑容把真实的感情隐藏起来。 | *'That's OK,' she said, trying to hide her disappointment.* "没关系。"她说，尽量掩饰着自己的失望。 | **hide sth from sb** *I tried to hide my anxiety from the rest of the family by pretending that everything was normal.* 我假装一切正常的样子，想对家人掩饰我的焦虑。

not show /nɑt ˈʃo; nɒt ˈʃəʊ/ [v phrase] to not show in your face, voice, or movements what you really think or feel 不显露出来: *If she was surprised, she didn't show it.* 她虽然吃惊，但是没有表露出来。 | *My husband never shows emotion, so I never know if he's upset.* 我丈夫从来不流露自己的感情，所以我从来不知道他是否不高兴。

conceal /kənˈsil; kənˈsi:l/ [v T] formal to hide your feelings or intentions especially when you have to make an effort to do this【正式】〔尤指尽力地〕掩饰，掩藏〔感情或目的〕: *Kim could barely conceal her annoyance that I had arrived so late.* 我到得那么迟，金几乎无法掩饰她的气恼。 | *I yawned, not bothering to conceal my boredom.* 我打着呵欠，不想费神去掩饰我的无聊。 | **conceal sth from sb** *Hawkins was*

incapable of concealing how he felt from his close friends. 霍金斯无法对他的好朋友掩饰他的感受。

disguise/mask /dɪs'gaɪz, mæsk; dɪs'gaɪz, mɑːsk/ [v T] to avoid showing your true feelings or intentions by pretending to feel something else〔装出别的样子〕掩盖，掩饰: *Kate gave a cheerful smile, somehow managing to disguise her embarrassment*. 凯特装出一副愉快的笑容，总算掩饰了自己的窘迫。 | *'That's great!' she cried, unable to disguise her excitement*. "太棒了！"她叫道，兴奋之情难以掩饰。 | *He often masked his feelings of guilt by becoming angry at the people he had wronged*. 他经常对被自己冤枉的人发火，来掩饰自己的愧疚。

bottle up /ˌbɑtḷ 'ʌp; ˌbɒtl 'ʌp/ [phr v T] to not allow yourself to show your feelings, especially if you are angry, worried, or upset – use this especially when you think it would be better for someone to show their feelings so they can be dealt with 抑制〔愤怒、忧虑、心烦等〕，把…憋在心里〔尤用于指认为释放出来更好〕: **bottle sth up** *It's not healthy to bottle all your feelings up like that*. 像那样把所有的感情都憋在心里对身体不好。 | *The anger that he had bottled up inside him finally exploded*. 他憋在心里的怒火终于爆发了出来。 | **keep sth bottled up** *She wanted to cry but she kept it bottled up inside*. 她想哭，但是抑制住了。

suppress /sə'prɛs; sə'pres/ [v T] formal to not allow yourself to feel or show strong feelings such as anger, sadness, or love, especially when you have difficulty controlling these feelings【正式】克制，压制〔强烈的感情〕: *She had had to suppress her feelings for George throughout his long marriage to her friend*. 她在乔治和她朋友那段漫长的婚姻里，只得压抑着她对乔治的感情。 | *Finally Glen could suppress his anger no longer and he lashed out at his mother*. 格伦终于压不住怒气，对他母亲发火了。 —**suppression** /sə'prɛʃən; sə'preʃən/ [n U] **+ of** *Suppression of emotions in childhood can lead to problems in later life*. 童年时期压抑感情会给以后的生活带来问题。

repress /rɪ'prɛs; rɪ'pres/ [v T] formal to deliberately stop yourself from having or expressing particular feelings, especially because you are ashamed of them, in a way that may have harmful mental effects【正式】抑制，压制〔尤因为羞愧，并可能对精神产生不良影响〕: *Individuals who repress their sexual desires often suffer from psychological problems*. 压制性欲的人往往会出现心理方面的问题。 | *Denying or repressing sorrow often seems the easiest way out when confronted with death*. 拒绝承认或抑制悲痛往往似是面对死亡最容易的办法。 —**repression** /rɪ'prɛʃən; rɪ'preʃən/ [n U] *Much of his adult life has been marked by sexual repression and feelings of guilt*. 他成年生活的大部分时间都处于性压抑和愧疚的心情之中。

put on a brave face/put up a brave front /ˌpʊt ɑn ə ˌbrev 'fes, ˌpʊt ʌp ə ˌbrev 'frʌnt; ˌpʊt ɒn ə ˌbreɪv 'feɪs, ˌpʊt ʌp ə ˌbreɪv 'frʌnt/ [v phrase] to pretend that you are happy or confident when in fact you are very upset about something but you do not want to show this 强颜欢笑，假装高兴: *When she lost her job she put on a brave face and said it didn't matter*. 她丢了工作的时候，仍然强颜欢笑，说不要紧。 | *Most of his teammates put up a brave front when they talked about his departure*. 讲到他的离去，他的大部分队友都装出一副不在乎的样子。 | **+ on** *The speech was given to put a brave face on the president's declining popularity*. 这次演说是为了掩饰总统的渐失民心。

8 to hide information 隐瞒信息

- ▶ hide
- ▶ conceal
- ▶ cover up
- ▶ suppress
- ▶ cover your tracks
- ▶ sweep sth under the carpet

hide /haɪd; haɪd/ [v T] 隐瞒: *He took off his ring to hide the fact that he was married*. 他脱下戒指，隐瞒他已经结婚的事实。 | *She somehow hid the fact she couldn't read throughout her schooldays*. 她在整个求学时期都想办法隐瞒她不识字的事实。 | **hide sth from sb** *The agency has been criticized for being too secretive and hiding information from the public*. 这个机构被指责保密太严，对公众隐瞒信息。 | **have nothing to hide** *Ask me anything you want – I have nothing to hide*. 想问什么你就问吧 —— 我没有什么可隐瞒的。

conceal /kən'sil; kənˈsiːl/ [v T] formal to hide facts or the truth about something, especially by not giving people enough information about it or by lying【正式】隐瞒〔事实或真相，尤指没有向人们提供足够的信息或说谎〕: *He managed to conceal the fact that he had been in prison and so got a job as a security officer*. 他设法隐瞒了坐过牢的事实，找到了一份保安的工作。 | **conceal sth from sb** *Several drug companies are accused of concealing information from the Food and Drug Administration*. 一些制药公司被指控向食品和药物管理局隐瞒信息。

cover up /ˌkʌvə 'ʌp; ˌkʌvər 'ʌp/ [phr v T] to do things that prevent people from finding out mistakes or unpleasant facts 隐瞒，掩盖〔错误或不愉快的事实〕: **cover up sth** *Lewis asked his wife to lie in an attempt to cover up the murder*. 刘易斯要求妻子说谎，企图掩饰那起凶杀案。 | **cover sth up** *Kate has made some big mistakes, and she won't be able to cover them up for long*. 凯特犯了一些大错误，她是掩盖不了多久的。

suppress /sə'prɛs; sə'pres/ [v T] formal to prevent important facts or information from being made known in a public or official situation【正式】禁止披露，禁止发表; 隐瞒〔重要事实或消息〕: *Police were accused of suppressing evidence that might have proved that the men were innocent*. 警方被指责封锁了也许能证明那些人清白的证据。 | *The CIA has often tried to suppress reports that are embarrassing to the agency*. 中央情报局经常设法封杀让自己难堪的报道。

cover your tracks /ˌkʌvə jur 'træks; ˌkʌvə jɔː 'træks/ [v phrase] informal to make a careful and deliberate attempt to stop people finding out about something wrong or criminal that you have done, by telling lies, hiding facts etc【非正式】掩盖错误[罪行]: *She covered her tracks by saying that she'd been at a friend's house all that evening*. 她说那天整个晚上她都在一个朋友的家里，以掩盖自己的行踪。 | *Davis covered his tracks so well that no one could prove he had received any of the money*. 戴维斯把自己的行为掩盖得很好，没有人可以证明他收受过其中的一些钱。

sweep sth under the carpet /ˌswip (sth) ʌndə ðə 'kɑrpɪt, ˌswiːp (sth) ʌndə ðə 'kɑːpɪt/ [v phrase] informal to try to keep something wrong that has happened a secret【非正式】掩盖某事: *All the evidence pointing to McKay's guilt has been swept under the carpet*. 所有指证麦凯罪行的证据都被掩盖了起来。 | *Before the scandal broke, an attempt had been made to sweep*

the senator's illegal activities under the carpet. 丑闻传出以前，有人曾企图把参议员的非法行为掩盖起来。

9 words for describing feelings, attitudes etc that are hidden 描述隐藏的感情、态度等的词语

▶ hidden ▶ repressed
▶ disguised ▶ veiled
▶ suppressed

hidden /'hɪdn̩; 'hɪdn/ [adj] 隐藏的: *He's always joking around to make sure his true feelings stay hidden*. 他总是到哪里都讲笑话，把自己的真实感情隐藏起来。| *Even after years of psychiatric treatment, she was full of hidden anger*. 即使经过了多年的心理治疗，她还是有满腔的怒火藏在心头。| **hidden talents** (=abilities that you did not know someone had) 隐藏的才能 *You can dance and sing! I never realized you had so many hidden talents*. 你会唱歌跳舞！我从没意识到你还有那么多藏而不露的才能。| **hidden meaning** *The lyrics of most of his songs have some hidden meaning*. 他大部分歌曲的歌词都有一些隐含的意思。

disguised /dɪs'gaɪzd; dɪs'gaɪzd/ [adj] feelings or attitudes that are **disguised** are kept hidden, but usually not very well〔感情或态度〕伪装的；经掩饰的〔但一般掩饰得不太好〕: *'OK, I'll do it,' she said with barely disguised hostility*. "好了，我会做的，"她几乎毫不掩饰自己的敌意说道。| **thinly disguised** (=hardly disguised at all) 略加掩饰的 *The speech was seen by many as a thinly disguised attack on the President*. 这篇演说在许多人看来是对总统稍加掩饰的攻击。

suppressed /sə'prɛst; sə'prest/ [adj] strong feelings, such as anger, fear, or happiness, that are **suppressed** are ones that you do not allow yourself to feel or show〔强烈的感情〕被压抑的，被压制的: *He is full of suppressed anger and needs to find some way of releasing it*. 他满腔怒火郁结于胸，需要找个发泄的方式。| *The intensity of the trial caused her long-suppressed emotions to come out in the open*. 审讯的紧张气氛使她长期被压抑的感情公开表露了出来。

repressed /rɪ'prɛst; rɪ'prest/ [adj] feelings that are **repressed** are ones that you deliberately stop yourself from feeling, or have been taught not to feel from when you were a child, especially feelings that you are ashamed of〔感情〕被压抑的〔尤因羞愧〕: *The Victorian era is characterized by its strict conventions and repressed emotion*. 维多利亚时代的特征是有严格的传统习俗，人的思想感情受到压抑。| *I had a lot of repressed anger toward my family that I didn't realize till my father died*. 我对家人积压着很大的怒火，这是父亲去世以后我才意识到的。

veiled /veld; veɪld/ [adj usually before noun 一般用于名词前] a **veiled** threat, warning etc is one that you do not make directly, but deliberately do not hide well, so that the person you are dealing with understands what your real intention is 含蓄的，隐藏的，不明言的〔威胁、警告等〕: *His attempt to get us to help him is just a veiled form of blackmail*. 他想让我们帮他，这只是一种拐弯抹角的勒索罢了。| *Her comments were nothing more than a veiled criticism of my work*. 她的那番话不过是在含蓄地批评我的工作罢了。| **thinly veiled** (=only slightly hidden) 几乎不加掩饰的 *The opposition leader has made thinly veiled threats of violence*. 反对派领袖几乎不加掩饰地威胁要使用暴力。

10 when people try to hide the truth 人们试图隐瞒真相

▶ cover-up ▶ front
▶ whitewash ▶ smokescreen
▶ cover

cover-up /'kʌvə ʌp; 'kʌvər ʌp/ [n C] a deliberate plan to prevent mistakes or embarrassing information, especially about politicians or other people in official positions, from being publicly known 掩盖，掩饰手段〔尤指政治家或官员〕: *The Watergate cover-up eventually led to Nixon's resignation*. 掩盖水门事件的企图最后导致了尼克松的辞职。| **+ of** *Some people suspect that government officials were involved in a cover-up of the incident*. 有些人怀疑政府官员涉及掩盖这件事情。

whitewash /'hwaɪt,wɑʃ; 'waɪtwɒʃ/ [n singular] an attempt by a government or official committee to hide the true facts of a situation from the public, especially when there was supposed to have been an official and fair examination of these facts 掩饰真相〔指政府或官方的委员会企图向公众隐瞒事实〕: *A Greenpeace spokesperson described the official report on nuclear waste disposal as a whitewash*. 绿色和平组织发言人称官方有关核废料处置的报告是隐瞒事实，粉饰太平。

cover /'kʌvɚ; 'kʌvə/ [n singular] something that you do or say as a way of hiding your true actions or intentions, especially when these are illegal or dishonest〔尤指对非法或不诚实的行动或目的的〕掩盖，掩饰: *The ceasefire turned out to be just a cover to gain time to prepare another attack*. 停火协定原来只是一个掩饰，为准备下一轮的进攻争取时间。| *For years he had used his position at the United Nations as a cover for his spying activities*. 他多年来利用自己在联合国的职位作为掩饰，从事间谍活动。

front /frʌnt; frʌnt/ [n singular] something such as an organization or a type of behaviour that seems to be normal but is used to hide what is really happening 掩护，幌子〔指用于掩盖事实的组织或行为〕: *She puts on this 'innocent little girl' act, but it's all a front*. 她装出一副"天真小女孩"的模样，但完全是种掩饰。| *The car rental company is actually a front for a drugs ring*. 这家汽车租赁公司其实是一个贩毒团伙的幌子。

smokescreen /'smok,skrin; 'sməʊkskri:n/ [n singular] something that is done or said in order to take people's attention away from other things that could be embarrassing or less acceptable 烟幕〔用以掩盖令人尴尬或难以接受的事实〕: *The administration's emphasis on the drop in inflation is just a smokescreen to divert attention from rising unemployment*. 政府强调通货膨胀率下降只是烟幕，目的是转移人们对失业率上升的注意力。

11 when people do not try to hide the truth 人们没有试图掩盖真相

▶ open

open /'opən; 'əʊpən/ [adj] 公开的；坦白的，坦诚的: *I try to be open and honest with my employees and let them know exactly what's going on*. 我尽量对员工开诚布公，让他们知道真实的情况。| *Some of her former supporters are now expressing open hostility to her leadership*. 一些过去支持她的人现在公

开反对她的领导。 —**openly** [adv] *The family talks openly now about Bill's depression and suicide.* 家里人现在会坦然地谈起比尔的忧郁症和他自杀的事。

high

WHAT'S HERE 本条内容

- **high above the ground**
  距地面高的 see 见 **1 – 6**
- **a high sound or voice**
  高的声音 see 见 **7**
- **a high temperature/level/cost**
  高的温度/水平/价格 see 见 **8**

high above the ground 距地面高的

RELATED WORDS 相关词

opposite 反义词: **low**

► *see also* 另见 **tall, big, up**

1 a long way above the ground 距地面很高的

► **high** ► **up in/into the air**
► **upper**

high /haɪ; haɪ/ [adj/adv] 高的: *The shelf's too high for me to reach.* 架子太高，我够不着。 | *Cowles Mountain is the highest peak in the city of San Diego.* 考尔斯山是圣迭戈市的最高峰。 | *The plane flew higher to avoid the storm.* 飞机飞得更高，以避开风暴。 | **+ up** *We stayed in a cabin high up in the mountains.* 我们住在高高的山上的一间小木屋里。 | *You're awfully high up there – be careful.* 你在上面太高了 —— 当心。 | **+ in/into/above** *He let go and watched the balloon float high above the trees.* 他放了气球，看着它高高地飘到树上面。 | *Lava from the volcano was sent high into the air.* 火山的熔岩高高地喷射到空中。

upper /ˈʌpə; ˈʌpə/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] **upper room/floor/deck etc** the highest room etc when there are two or more 上层[上面]的房间/楼层/上层甲板等: *People had climbed into the upper branches of the tree to escape the rising waters.* 人们爬到最上面的树枝躲避不断升高的水。 | *Gunmen were firing machine guns from the upper floor of the hospital.* 持枪歹徒在医院的最高楼层上用机关枪射过来。

up in/into the air /ˌʌp ɪn, ɪntə ðɪ ˈɛr; ˌʌp ɪn, ɪntə ði ˈeə/ [adv] a long way or to a long way above the ground without being on any surface 在高空: *The force of the explosion blew the boxes straight up into the air.* 爆炸的威力把这些箱子一下子就掀到了高空。 | *Once the plane is up in the air, I'll let you try using the controls.* 飞机一旦升上高空，我就会让你试用控制装置的。 | **high up in the air** *The ride shot high up in the air and then plunged back down toward the earth.* 过山车冲上高处，继而又俯冲回来，落向地面。

2 a high building/mountain/tree etc 高的建筑/山/树木等

► **high** ► **skyscraper**
► **tall** ► **high-rise**
► **towering**

high /haɪ; haɪ/ [adj] measuring a long distance from top to bottom – use this about mountains, walls, or buildings〔山、墙或建筑物〕高的: *The castle was surrounded by high walls.* 城堡四周围着高墙。 | *Mt. McKinley is the highest mountain in North America.* 麦金利山是北美最高的山。 | *A couple of boys had climbed the high chain-link fence to get into the park.* 几个男孩子爬过高高的铁索栅栏进入了公园。

tall /tɔl; tɔːl/ [adj] high and narrow or long – use this about trees and plants or about buildings and parts of buildings〔树、植物、建筑物等〕高的: *Two tall marble columns stood at either side of the entrance.* 两根高大的大理石柱子矗立在入口的两边。 | *The twin towers of the World Trade Center were the highest buildings in New York.* 世贸中心的双子楼曾是纽约最高的建筑。 | *The cat was hiding in the tall grass in the backyard.* 那只猫正躲在后院高高的草丛里。

towering /ˈtaʊərɪŋ; ˈtaʊərɪŋ/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] very high especially in a way that seems frightening or impressive 高耸的，屹立的; 高大的: *The building seems out of place among the towering redwood trees.* 这幢大楼在这些参天的红杉中显得很不相称。 | *The towering Cliffs of Dover loomed in front of them.* 宏伟高耸的多佛尔峭壁隐隐耸现在他们面前。

skyscraper /ˈskaɪˌskrepə; ˈskaɪˌskreɪpə/ [n C] a very tall modern city building, especially one used for offices 摩天大楼: *His office looked out on the other skyscrapers of downtown Dallas.* 从他的办公室向外望可看到达拉斯市中心的其他摩天大楼。

high-rise /ˈhaɪ raɪz; ˈhaɪ raɪz/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] a **high-rise** building is a tall modern building, used either for apartments or for offices〔建筑物〕高层的，高耸的: *High-rise apartment buildings now stood where his childhood home had been.* 他童年时候的家所在之处现在矗立着一座座高层的公寓大楼。 —**high-rise** [n C] *A new high-rise is going up downtown.* 市中心正在兴建一座新的高层建筑。

3 how high something is 某物有多高

► **how high** ► **height**
► **30 metres/100 feet etc high** ► **altitude**
► **level**

how high /haʊ ˈhaɪ; haʊ ˈhaɪ/ use this to ask about or say what the height of something is 多高: *'How high is Mount Fuji?' 'It's almost 4,000 metres.'* "富士山有多高？" "将近4,000米。" | *I'm not sure how high the ceiling is.* 我不确定天花板有多高。

30 metres/100 feet etc high /ˌθɜːtɪ mitəz ˈhaɪ; ˌθɜːti miːtəz ˈhaɪ/ [adj phrase] if something is **30 metres, 100 feet etc high**, the distance from its base to its top is 30 metres, 100 feet etc 30米高/100英尺高等: *The highest mountain in Scotland is over 4,000 feet high.* 苏格兰最高的山有四千多英尺高。 | *The stone fireplace was at least ten feet wide and 12 feet high.* 这个石砌的壁炉起码有10英尺宽，12英尺高。 | *He's built a 3-metre high fence between the two gardens.* 他在两座花园之间筑了一道3米高的篱笆。 | **shoulder-/waist-/knee- etc high** (=as high as your shoulder, waist, knee etc) 齐肩/腰/膝高 *The corn was already*

knee-high and growing fast. 玉米已经齐膝高了，长得很快。

height /haɪt; haɪt/ [n C/U] the distance between the top and the bottom of something, or the distance that something is above the ground 高度: *My brother and I are nearly the same height.* 哥哥和我差不多一样高。 | **+ of** *What's the height of the average banana tree?* 香蕉树一般有多高？ | **200 feet/30 metres etc in height** *Some of the pyramids are over 200 feet in height.* 有些金字塔有两百多英尺高。 | **a height of 25 metres/100 feet etc** *One of the climbers fell from a height of 25 metres.* 其中一名攀登者从 25 米高的地方堕下。

altitude /ˈæltəˌtud; ˈælt̬ɪˌtjuːd/ [n C] formal the distance that something is above the ground – use this especially to talk about planes or about places in the mountains or high areas【正式】海拔，高度〔尤指飞机、山上的地方或地势高的地方〕: **+ of** *The altitude of Addis Ababa is eight thousand feet.* 亚的斯亚贝巴的海拔为8,000英尺。 | **an altitude of 10,000 metres/30,000 feet etc** *The plane is now flying at an altitude of 30,000 feet.* 飞机现正在 30,000 英尺的高度飞行。 | **high/low altitude** *It's very difficult to breathe at high altitudes.* 在海拔高的地方很难呼吸。

level /ˈlɛvl̩; ˈlevəl/ [n C/U] how high something is – use this especially about the height of something in relation to something else 高度〔尤指相对于别的事物来说〕: *The apartment is split into two different levels with a bedroom on each.* 公寓分成两层，每层各有一间卧室。 | **+ of** *Hang the picture just below the level of the window.* 把画挂在比窗户略低的地方。 | **eye level** *Posters line the walls at eye level.* 墙上贴着一张张海报，与眼睛齐平。 | **sea level** (=the height of the surface of the sea, used for measuring the height of mountains, hills etc) 海平面 *The village is about 1,500 metres above sea level.* 这个村子海拔为 1,500 米左右。

4 to be much higher than other things 比其他东西高出许多

▶ tower over/above ▶ dominate
▶ dwarf

tower over/above /ˈtaʊə· ovə·, əbʌv; ˈtaʊə əʊvə, əbʌv/ [phr v T] 比…高，高耸于…上: *The great cathedral towers over the rest of the main square.* 大教堂比主广场上的其他建筑物高出许多。 | *Life-size dinosaur models tower above visitors to the Prehistoric Park.* 史前公园里实体大小的恐龙模型屹立在前来参观的游客面前。

dwarf /dwɔrf; dwɔːf/ [v T not usually in progressive 一般不用进行时] if something **dwarfs** other things, it is so big that it makes the other things around it seem very small 使显得矮小: *The ship came slowly into the harbour, dwarfing all the surrounding boats.* 轮船渐渐驶进港口，使周围的所有船只都显得非常矮小。 | *The smaller, older houses are dwarfed by the new apartment blocks and hotels.* 那些比较小、比较旧的房子，在新建的公寓大楼和酒店旁边显得更加矮小了。

dominate /ˈdɑmə˛net; ˈdɒmɪneɪt/ [v T not usually in progressive 一般不用进行时] if a particular building, structure, or tree **dominates** an area or place, it is much higher and much easier to see than everything else, so that it seems to be the most important thing〔大楼、建筑或树木〕耸立于; 俯视: *The fortress on top of the hill still dominates Barcelona harbour.* 山顶上的堡垒依然高高耸立，俯视着巴塞罗那港。 | *A giant Ferris wheel dominates the skyline.* 一个巨大的摩天轮赫然耸立于地平线上。

5 a surface that is higher than the area around it 高于周围区域的表面

▶ raised ▶ elevated

raised /rezd; reɪzd/ [adj] 高出的，突起的: *There was a raised platform and a blackboard at the far end of the room.* 教室的另一端有一个升起的讲台和一块黑板。 | *His name had been put on a bronze plaque in raised letters.* 他的名字用凸起的字母刻在一块铜匾上。

elevated /ˈɛlə˛vetɪd; ˈelɪveɪt̬ɪd/ [adj] a surface that is **elevated** has been deliberately put in a place that is higher than everything else, for example in order to protect it or to make it easier to see 突起的，高出的; 突出的: *The train runs on an elevated track above the city street.* 列车在城市街道上面的高架铁路上运行。 | *The judge's bench is well elevated and covered by a walnut canopy.* 法官席很高，上面罩着一个胡桃木的华盖。

6 fear of being in high places 处于高位的恐惧

▶ fear of heights ▶ vertigo
▶ be afraid/scared of heights

fear of heights /ˌfɪr əv ˈhaɪts; ˌfɪər əv ˈhaɪts/ [n phrase] 畏高症，怕高: *He refused to climb the ladder because of his fear of heights.* 他怕高，不愿爬梯子。 | *She overcame her fear of heights and did a parachute jump for charity.* 她克服畏高症，作了一次慈善跳伞。

be afraid/scared of heights /bi əˌfred, ˌskɛrd əv ˈhaɪts; biː əˌfreɪd, ˌskeəd əv ˈhaɪts/ [v phrase] to feel frightened when you are in high places 怕高，畏高: *Hiking this trail is not recommended for people who are afraid of heights.* 建议畏高的人士不要在这条小道上远足。 | *She's so scared of heights we couldn't get her to go parasailing.* 她很怕高，我们无法说服她去做水上拖伞运动。

vertigo /ˈvɜtɪ˛go; ˈvɜːtɪgəʊ/ [n U] formal a feeling that things are moving and that you are going to fall, that you get especially when you are on or in a high place【正式】〔尤因身在高处而产生的〕眩晕: *Just the thought of standing on the balcony gave her vertigo.* 想到站在阳台上她就眩晕。

a high sound or voice 高的声音

RELATED WORDS 相关词

opposite 反义词: **low**
▶ *see also* 另见 **sound, music**

7 a high sound or voice 高的声音

▶ high ▶ shrill
▶ high-pitched ▶ squeaky
▶ piercing ▶ tinny

high /haɪ; haɪ/ [adj] near the top range of sounds that humans can hear – use this about sounds, voices, or musical notes〔声音、乐音〕高的: *Dogs respond to sounds that are too high for humans to hear.* 狗对人类听不见的高音有反应。 | *I was amazed that he could*

sing such high notes. 我很惊奇他能唱出这么高的音。| *He mocked her by repeating what she said in a high, childish voice*. 他嘲弄她，用一种稚嫩的高音模仿她说的话。

high-pitched /ˌhaɪ ˈpɪtʃt; ˌhaɪ ˈpɪtʃtɨ/ [adj usually before noun 一般用于名词前] a **high-pitched** sound or voice is very high, and often unpleasant or annoying to listen to 声调高的，尖声的: *Above the music on the radio was an annoying, high-pitched whistle*. 盖过收音机里放出的音乐声的，是恼人的尖锐口哨声。| *I could hear high-pitched laughter coming from the girls' bedroom*. 我能听到女孩子卧室里传来尖厉的笑声。

piercing /ˈpɪrsɪŋ; ˈpɪəsɪŋ/ [adj usually before noun 一般用于名词前] a **piercing** sound or voice is very high and loud, often with the result that it is unpleasant or painful to listen to 刺耳的，尖厉的: *Sammy put his finger and thumb in his mouth and gave a piercing whistle*. 萨米把食指和大拇指放入口中，吹出尖锐的哨声。| *Maggie let out a piercing scream as she saw the truck speeding toward her*. 玛吉看见卡车向她疾驰而来，发出了一声尖叫。

shrill /ʃrɪl; ʃrɪl/ [adj] very high, loud, and unexpectedly sharp, often giving the person who hears it a sudden shock〔出乎意料地〕尖声的，尖锐的: *I was suddenly woken up by the shrill ringing of the telephone*. 我突然被尖厉的电话铃声惊醒。| *As Sophie became angry her voice got shriller*. 索菲发怒时，她的嗓音就变得尖锐起来。

squeaky /ˈskwikɪ; ˈskwiːki/ [adj] a **squeaky** sound or voice makes short high sounds, especially because there is something wrong with it 吱吱声的，尖厉的〔尤因发生问题〕: *This door needs oiling – it's very squeaky*. 这门需要上油了——声音很刺耳。| *If you have a squeaky little voice, people tend not to listen to your ideas*. 如果你的声音又尖又小，人家一般就不会听取你的意见。

tinny /ˈtɪnɪ; ˈtɪni/ [adj] music that is **tinny** is high and unpleasant, especially because it comes from a low quality radio or musical instrument〔音乐〕尖细刺耳的〔尤因收音机或乐器质量低劣〕: *The music sounded tinny through the old speakers*. 音乐通过旧的扬声器，声音听上去尖细刺耳。| *As he neared the park he could hear the tinny music from Joey's radio*. 他走近公园的时候，听到了乔伊的收音机里传出沙沙的音乐声。

a high temperature/level/cost 高的温度/水平/价格

RELATED WORDS 相关词

opposite 反义词: **low**

► *see also* 另见 **increase, less, level**

8 a high temperature/level/cost 高的气温/水平/价格

► **high** ► **rising** ► **soaring**

high /haɪ; haɪ/ [adj] 高的: *In summer, the temperatures can be as high as 40°C*. 夏天气温可高达40°C。| *The city has one of the highest crime rates in the world*. 这个城市是世界上犯罪率最高的地方之一。| *Analysts are concerned about the high level of consumer debt*. 分析员对这么高的消费者债务水平表示忧虑。| *Gas prices are much higher here than in other parts of the country*. 这里的汽油费比国内其他地方高很多。

rising /ˈraɪzɪŋ; ˈraɪzɪŋ/ [adj] getting higher than before 上升的: *Many families are struggling to keep up with the rising costs of education*. 许多家庭都在艰难地应付着不断上涨的教育费用。| **rapidly rising** *Despite rapidly rising incomes, few in the country are able to afford cable TV*. 尽管收入增长很快，国内还是很少有人负担得起有线电视。

soaring /ˈsɔrɪŋ; ˈsɔːrɪŋ/ [adj] getting very high, especially suddenly and quickly 猛增的，剧增的: *Congress seems unable or unwilling to control soaring medical costs*. 国会似乎没有能力，或是不愿意控制飞涨的医疗费用。| *A soaring 77% of college-educated women between 30 and 44 hope to have both children and a career*. 30岁到44岁受过大学教育的妇女中，有猛增至77%的人都希望同时拥有孩子和事业。

hit

H

RELATED WORDS 相关词

► *see also* 另见 **hurt/injure, attack, shoot, unconscious (4), kick**

1 to hit someone deliberately 故意击打某人

► **hit** ► **punch** ► **slap** ► **strike** ► **throw a punch** ► **whack** ► **thump** ► **bash** ► **clobber**

hit /hɪt; hɪt/ [v T] to **hit** someone with your hand or with something that you are holding in your hand 打，击: *Dad! Peter keeps hitting me!* 爸爸！彼得一直打我！| **+ with** *The victim had been hit with a baseball bat*. 受害者被人用棒球棒殴打。| **hit sb on the nose/in the stomach/over the head etc** *There was a fight, and someone had hit him over the head with a chair*. 当时发生打斗，有人拿椅子砸他的头。| **hit sb hard** (=with a lot of force) 猛力地打某人 *He hit him hard in the stomach*. 他猛击他的肚子。| **hit sb back** (=to hit someone when they have hit you) 回击某人 *Don't hit him, he'll only hit you back*. 别打他，他只会还手打你。

punch ALSO 又作 **slug** informal【非正式】/pʌntʃ, slʌg; pʌntʃ, slʌg/ [v T] to hit someone hard with your closed hand, especially in a fight or because you are angry〔用拳〕猛击〔尤在斗殴中或因为愤怒〕: *The woman claimed that she had been punched and kicked by one of the policemen*. 那女人称自己遭其中一名警察拳打脚踢。| *The actor slugged a photographer who got too close*. 那演员用拳头打了一名过于靠近他的摄影师。| **punch sb on the nose/in the eye/in the chest etc** *Dean punched her in the ribs and pushed her against the wall*. 迪安用拳头打她的肋骨，并把她推到墙上。

slap /slæp; slæp/ [v T] to hit someone, especially on their face, with the flat part of your open hand 掴，用巴掌打〔尤指脸部〕: *I was so angry I wanted to slap him*. 我气得想打他一个耳光。| **slap sb across the face** *She slapped him across the face and stormed out of the room*. 她打了他一个耳光，然后猛冲出房间。| **slap sb's face** *Dora slapped his face and ran home*. 多拉抽了他一个耳光，然后跑回了家。—**slap** [n C] *If*

you don't behave yourself, you'll get a slap! 如果你不乖就给你一个耳光！

strike /straɪk; straɪk/ [v T] formal to hit someone, especially on a particular part of their body【正式】打，击；击中〔尤指身体某一部分〕: *Her husband had never struck her before.* 她丈夫以前从没打过她。 | **+ with** *Evidence shows that the victim had been struck several times with an iron bar.* 证据表明，受害者曾被人用铁棒打了好几下。 | **strike sb on the head/in the stomach etc** *The court heard that the defendant had struck Payne repeatedly in the face, causing serious bruising.* 法庭听取了证词，指被告反复击打佩恩的面部，造成了严重的瘀伤。

throw a punch /ˌθro ə ˈpʌntʃ; ˌθrəʊ ə ˈpʌntʃ/ [v phrase] to hit or try to hit someone very hard with a closed hand in a fight 重拳击打: *Rogers threw a punch at Martin.* 罗杰斯一拳打向马丁。 | *Foreman, once the World Heavyweight Champion, says 'I never throw a punch in anger.'* 福尔曼曾经是世界重量级拳击冠军，他说"我出拳时从不带有怒气。"

whack /hwæk; wæk/ [v T] informal to hit someone hard, with your hand or with an object【非正式】〔用手或物件〕猛打；揍: *If he said anything like that to me, I'd whack him!* 他要是那样跟我说话，我就揍他！

thump /θʌmp; θʌmp/ [v T] informal to hit someone very hard with your closed hand, especially on their body rather than on their face or head【非正式】〔用拳〕猛击，重击，捶击〔尤指打在身上〕: *Mike thumped Stephanie's back several times to stop her choking.* 斯蒂芬妮噎住了，迈克给她的背捶了几下让她好起来。

bash /bæʃ; bæʃ/ [v T] spoken to hit someone hard, especially in a fight【口】猛击，重击〔尤指在打架时〕: **bash sb's head/face/teeth etc in** *I told him I'd bash his head in if he ever touched her again.* 我告诉他，要是他再碰她一下，我就打掉他的脑袋。

clobber /ˈklɑbə; ˈklɒbə/ [v T] spoken to hit someone very hard, either with your hand or with a hard object【口】狠揍，打: *The kids are bored, and have nothing to do but clobber each other.* 孩子们很无聊，除了相互之间打来打去，就无所事事。

2 to hit someone repeatedly 反复打某人

- ▶ beat
- ▶ beat up
- ▶ batter
- ▶ beat up on
- ▶ knock sb about
- ▶ club

beat /bit; biːt/ [v T] to hit someone hard and repeatedly with your hand or with something such as a stick〔接连地〕击，打，揍: *It was clear that she had been badly beaten by her husband.* 她显然遭到了丈夫的痛打。 | **+ with** *Police officers had beaten the man with their batons.* 警察用警棍打了那名男子。 | **beat sb black and blue** (=beat someone so hard that their body is covered in marks) 把某人打得青一块紫一块 *The child had been beaten black and blue.* 那孩子被打得青一块紫一块。 | **beat the living daylights out of sb** (=beat someone very hard and violently) 痛打某人 *Osborne wanted to beat the living daylights out of Flanagan.* 奥斯本想把弗拉纳根打个半死。

beat up /ˌbit ˈʌp; ˌbiːt ˈʌp/ [phr v T] to hit someone hard and repeatedly all over their body, leaving them badly hurt and often unable to move 痛打，狠揍〔以致重伤无法动弹〕: *He would come home drunk, get into a fight with Mom, and beat her up.* 他总是醉醺醺地回到家里，和妈妈大吵一场，然后把她痛打一顿。 | *Carl got beaten up outside a nightclub on Saturday night.* 星期六晚上，卡尔在一家夜总会外面被人狠揍了一顿。

batter /ˈbætə; ˈbætə/ [v T] to repeatedly hit someone in an uncontrolled and violent way 殴打: *Teachers suspect that the child is being battered regularly by his parents.* 老师怀疑这孩子时常被父母殴打。 | **+ with** *There were reports of soldiers battering prisoners with their rifles.* 有报道说士兵们用步枪殴打囚犯。 | **batter sb to death** (=until they are dead) 把某人殴打至死 *The jury heard how Thompson had been maddened by what he saw and battered his wife to death.* 陪审团听取了证词，说汤普森如何因为所看到之事气得发疯，把妻子殴打至死。

beat up on /ˌbit ˈʌp ɑn; ˌbiːt ˈʌp ɒn/ [phr v T] American to repeatedly hit someone weaker than yourself, for example a younger child at school【美】殴打，欺负〔弱者〕: *He was a bully, a mean kid who beat up on the other kids.* 他是个恃强凌弱的坏孩子，总是欺负别的孩子。

knock sb about British【英】**/knock sb around** American【美】/ˌnɑk (sb) əˈbaʊt, ˌnɑk (sb) əˈraʊnd; ˌnɒk (sb) əˈbaʊt, ˌnɒk (sb) əˈraʊnd/ [phr v T] to hit someone several times, especially in order to frighten them〔多次〕殴打某人，揍某人一顿〔尤为了恐吓〕: *My father used to knock my mother about when he was drunk.* 过去，我父亲喝醉时常常殴打我的母亲。 | *They had been threatened with a gun, pushed, shoved, and knocked around.* 他们被人用枪威胁着推来推去，还遭到了殴打。

club /klʌb; klʌb/ [v T] to hit someone very hard, especially on the head with a thick heavy object 棒打〔尤指打在头部〕: *Football fans were clubbed by riot police trying to stop the violence.* 防暴警察棒打足球迷，试图阻止暴力。 | **club sb to death** (=until they are dead) 用棍棒打死某人 *Baby seals are clubbed to death for their fur.* 为了取毛皮，小海豹被棒打致死。

3 a car/train/plane etc hits something 汽车/火车/飞机等撞到某物

- ▶ hit
- ▶ run into
- ▶ run over
- ▶ crash/smash into
- ▶ ram/slam into
- ▶ plough into
- ▶ collide
- ▶ ram
- ▶ go into

hit /hɪt; hɪt/ [v T] 撞到，撞上: *The bus hit a tree and the driver was badly injured.* 公共汽车撞到一棵树上，司机受了重伤。 | *He pulled out of the driveway without looking, and almost hit another car.* 他看也没看就从车道上开出去，差点就撞到了另外一辆汽车。 | *Five sailors were killed when their ship hit a mine.* 船撞上鱼雷，五名水手丧命。 | **hit sth head-on** (=directly) 迎头撞上某物 *The driver of a Ford van lost control and hit another car head-on.* 一辆福特小型货车的司机失去控制，迎头撞上了另外一辆汽车。

run into /ˈrʌn ɪntu; ˈrʌn ɪntuː/ [v phrase] to hit something that is directly in front of you with your vehicle, especially because you are not paying attention 撞上〔前面的东西，尤因为没有注意〕: *I turned too sharply and ran into the curb.* 我拐弯太急，撞到了路沿上。 | *We almost ran into a Rolls-Royce that pulled out in front of us without signalling.* 我们差点就撞上了一辆劳斯莱斯，它在我们前面没打信号就开了出来。

run over /ˌrʌn ˈovə; ˌrʌn ˈəʊvə/ [phr v T] to hit and injure a person or animal while driving a vehicle〔开车时〕撞倒；辗过；撞伤〔某人或动物〕: **run over sb/run sb over** *How can you run over a child and not stop?* 你撞倒了孩子怎么可以不停车呢？ | **be run**

over by sth *The boy's dog had been run over by a car.* 那男孩的狗被一辆汽车辗了。| **get run over** *Make sure the lights on your bike are working. I don't want you getting run over.* 要确保自行车上的灯可正常使用，我可不希望你被汽车撞倒。

crash/smash into /ˈkræʃ, ˈsmæʃ ɪntu; ˈkræʃ, ˈsmæʃ ɪntuː/ [v phrase] to hit something or someone very hard while you are driving a vehicle, making a lot of noise and causing damage 猛撞上〔造成噪音和破坏〕: *The driver lost control on a curve and crashed into a tree.* 司机在转弯的时候失去控制，撞到了一棵树上。| *An airplane had crashed into a mountain, killing all two hundred passengers.* 飞机撞上了一座山，200名乘客全部遇难。| **go crashing into sth** *The car skidded, then went crashing into the bus shelter.* 汽车打滑，一头撞进了公共汽车的候车亭。| *An army helicopter smashed into the side of the mountain.* 一架军用直升机坠落在山腰上。

ram/slam into /ræm, ˈslæm ɪntu; ˈræm, ˈslæm ɪntuː/ [v phrase] to hit something or someone very hard while you are moving in a vehicle, especially when what you hit is not moving 撞到〔尤指撞到不动的物或人〕: *The driver had been drinking when he rammed into a car waiting at a red light.* 司机喝了酒，把车撞向了一辆正在红灯处等候的汽车。| *Some idiot slammed into me from behind.* 有个白痴从我后面撞了上来。

plough into British【英】**/plow into** American【美】 /ˈplaʊ ɪntu; ˈplaʊ ɪntuː/ [v phrase] to hit a large number of vehicles or people with a vehicle, especially as a result of driving too fast, not paying attention etc 冲入，撞上〔很多车辆或人，尤因车速过快、不专心等〕: *The car went out of control and ploughed into a group of people on the sidewalk.* 车子突然失控，撞向人行道上的人群。| *When the driver fell asleep, the bus ploughed into a line of traffic.* 驾驶员睡着了，公共汽车撞进了行驶中的一排汽车。

collide /kəˈlaɪd; kəˈlaɪd/ [v I] if two vehicles **collide**, they hit each other when they are moving in opposite directions 相撞: *Four or five cars had collided in the fog.* 有四五辆汽车在雾中相撞。| **+ with** *The transport helicopter he was in collided with another and crashed.* 他乘坐的运输直升机与另外一架直升机相撞坠毁了。

ram /ræm; ræm/ [v T] to deliberately hit another vehicle very hard, especially when it is not moving〔故意〕撞击〔另一辆不动的交通工具〕: *The ship had been rammed by a submarine.* 那船被一艘潜水艇撞击。

go into /ˈgo ɪntu; ˈgəʊ ɪntuː/ [v phrase] British informal to hit something or someone with a vehicle【英，非正式】撞到〔某物或某人〕: *Someone went into the back of my bike at the traffic lights.* 在红绿灯的地方，有人撞到了我自行车的后面。

4 to hit someone or something accidentally 不小心撞到某人或某物

- ▶ hit
- ▶ bump into
- ▶ bump
- ▶ strike
- ▶ crash into
- ▶ knock
- ▶ bang/bash
- ▶ collide
- ▶ crack

hit /hɪt; hɪt/ [v T] 撞到，打到，碰到: *Be careful with that stick! You nearly hit me with it.* 小心那棍子！你差点打到我了。| *There's a chip on the windshield where a stone hit it.* 挡风玻璃上有个缺口，是石头打的。| **hit sb on the head/knee etc** *The ball hit me in the face.* 球打到了我的脸上。| **hit your head/knee/elbow etc** *The ceiling's very low. Mind you don't hit your head.* 天花板很低，小心别碰到头。| **hit sth on/against sth** *I hit my elbow on the corner of that table.* 我的胳膊肘撞到桌子的角上了。| **get hit** *He ran out into the road and almost got hit.* 他冲到马路上，差一点被撞到了。| *Buildings that had gotten hit by bombs had still not been repaired.* 遭炸弹袭击的楼房还没有得到修缮。

bump into /ˈbʌmp ɪntu; ˈbʌmp ɪntuː/ [v phrase] if you **bump into** something or someone, you hit them with part of your body accidentally when you are walking or running somewhere〔指走着或跑着的时候不小心〕碰到，撞到: *Jim turned suddenly and bumped into me.* 吉姆突然转身，撞到了我身上。| *The room was dark, and I bumped into the door.* 房间里很黑，我撞到了门上。

bump /bʌmp; bʌmp/ [v I/T] to accidentally and suddenly hit part of your body against something〔身体一部分意外地〕碰，撞: **bump your head/elbow/knee etc** *Babies are always bumping their heads.* 婴儿总是会碰到头。| **+ against** *His right leg bumped against the parking brake.* 他的右腿碰到了手刹。

strike /straɪk; straɪk/ [v T] formal if something, especially a heavy object, **strikes** something or someone, it hits them hard once【正式】〔尤指重物〕撞，撞击: *A house nearby had been struck by a falling tree.* 附近的一幢房子被一棵倒下的树击中了。| *The ball struck him in the face.* 球打在他的脸上。

crash into /ˈkræʃ ɪntu; ˈkræʃ ɪntuː/ [v T] to hit someone or something extremely hard, especially while moving very fast 猛撞，撞入〔尤指移动速度很快〕: *Tyler injured his shoulder when he crashed into Jesse Lyons during practice.* 泰勒训练的时候撞到杰西·莱昂斯，肩部受了伤。| *Parts of the satellite crashed into the sea.* 卫星的有些部分坠入了大海。| **go crashing into sb/sth** *He stopped suddenly, and I went crashing into him.* 他突然停下来，我撞到了他身上。| *Glasses and bottles went crashing to the floor.* 杯子和瓶子哗啦一下落到了地板上。

knock /nɑk; nɒk/ [v I/T] to hit someone or something with a short quick movement 碰撞，撞击: *She knocked me with her elbow as she passed.* 她走过时用胳膊肘碰了碰我。| **+ against** *The heavy video camera knocked against his hip as he walked.* 他走路的时候，沉重的摄像机撞击着他的臀部。| **+ into** *She turned and ran, knocking into bystanders as she went.* 她转身就跑，撞到了旁观者身上。| **knock sth against/into sth** *One of the movers knocked the sofa against a doorway.* 其中一个搬运工把沙发撞到门道上。

bang/bash /bæŋ, bæʃ; bæŋ, bæʃ/ [v I/T] to hit someone or something hard, often making a noise and hurting someone or damaging something 猛撞〔通常发出声音、弄疼某人或损坏某物〕: **bang your head/knee/elbow etc** *I banged my head getting into the car.* 我上车时碰了头。| **bang sth into/against/on etc sth** *Tom bashed his knee against the table.* 汤姆的膝盖撞到了桌子。| *He slipped, banging his guitar against the door.* 他滑了一下，把吉他撞到了门上。| **+ into/against** *Kids raced around the playground, banging into each other, screaming, and letting off steam.* 孩子们在操场上相互追逐，撞来撞去，尖叫着释放他们过剩的体力。

collide /kəˈlaɪd; kəˈlaɪd/ [v I] if two people or things **collide**, they accidentally hit each other when they are moving in different directions 相撞: *Barker and Ma-*

son collided while going for the ball. 巴克和梅森去抢球的时候撞在了一起。| *When the plates of land that form the earth collide or slide past each other, earthquakes result*. 当构成地球的板块相撞或相对位移，就会发生地震。| **+ with** *I backed out of the door and promptly collided with someone. 'I'm sorry,' I said*. 我从门口退出来，正好撞在一个人身上。"对不起，"我说道。

crack /kræk; kræk/ [v T] to hit your head, knee, elbow etc hard and painfully against something〔头、膝盖、肘部等〕猛撞：**crack sth on/against sth** *He slipped and cracked his head on the steps*. 他脚下一滑，头重重地磕在了台阶上。| *Mary cracked her knee on the corner of her desk*. 玛丽的膝盖撞到了桌子角上。

5 to hit someone as a punishment 打某人作为惩罚

- ▶ beat
- ▶ spank
- ▶ smack/slap
- ▶ give sb a beating
- ▶ whip/flog
- ▶ corporal punishment

beat /bit; biːt/ [v T] to repeatedly hit someone with your hand, with a stick etc as a punishment〔接连地〕打，殴打：*The guards used to regularly beat the prisoners*. 过去看守人员经常殴打囚犯。| *Teachers are no longer allowed to beat students who misbehave*. 教师不得再殴打行为不良的学生。| **+ with** *Slaves were sometimes beaten with sticks or even whipped*. 奴隶有时会遭棒打甚至鞭抽。

spank /spæŋk; spæŋk/ [v T] to hit someone repeatedly, especially a child who has behaved badly, with your open hand, on their bottom〔用手掌〕打…屁股〔尤指打不乖的小孩〕：*The two boys were spanked and sent to bed without their supper*. 那两个男孩子被打了屁股，没吃晚饭就被打发上床了。| *Many parents no longer spank their kids as a form of discipline*. 许多家长不再以打屁股管教孩子了。—**spanking** [n C/U] *Just behave yourself or you'll get another spanking*. 规矩点儿，否则你屁股要挨打了。| *Child welfare groups are campaigning to get spanking made illegal*. 儿童福利组织在争取使打屁股成为不合法的行为。

smack/slap ALSO **swat** American【美】/smæk, slæp, swɑt; smæk, slæp, swɒt/ [v T] to hit someone, especially a child who has behaved badly, with your open hand on their hand, the backs of their legs, their face etc〔用手掌〕打〔尤指打不乖的孩子〕：*If you don't stop that, I'll smack you!* 如果你还不停下来，我就打你！| *Slap her hand lightly when she touches something she shouldn't*. 如果她碰了不该碰的东西，就轻轻打她的手一下。| *He grinned and I wanted to swat him, but he wasn't my son so I didn't*. 他咧着嘴笑，我想打他，可他又不是我的儿子，所以我就算了。

give sb a beating /ˌgɪv (sb) ə ˈbiːtɪŋ; ˌgɪv (sb) ə ˈbiːtɪŋ/ [v phrase] to hit someone violently and repeatedly with something such as a stick, in order to punish them 打某人一顿，揍某人一顿：*The guards gave the prisoner a beating*. 看守员把那囚犯打了一顿。| **give sb a good/sound beating** *His father took him into the barn and gave him a good beating*. 他父亲把他带到谷仓里痛打了一顿。

whip/flog /hwɪp, flɑg; wɪp, flɒg/ [v T] to hit someone very hard with a rope, whip etc especially on their back in order to punish them 鞭打〔尤在背部〕：*The hostage had terrible scars on his back where he had been whipped*. 人质背上被鞭子抽过的地方伤痕累累。| *What kind of a society flogs women simply for saying what they think?* 这算什么社会，妇女说一句自己心里想的话就要鞭打她们？

corporal punishment /ˌkɔrpərəl ˈpʌnɪʃmənt; ˌkɔːpərəl ˈpʌnɪʃmənt/ [n U] the practice of punishing people, especially children at school, by hitting them with something such as a stick 体罚〔尤指对在校儿童〕：*In my first year at Hendon School, I had my first taste of corporal punishment*. 我进亨登公学的第一年，第一次尝到体罚的滋味。| *Corporal punishment is, thankfully, no longer used*. 太好了，现在不再有体罚了。

6 to hit someone in a friendly way etc 打某人表示友好

- ▶ slap/clap sb on the back
- ▶ pat

slap/clap sb on the back /ˌslæp, ˌklæp (sb) ɑn ðə ˈbæk; ˌslæp, ˌklæp (sb) ɒn ðə ˈbæk/ [v phrase] to hit someone on the back with the flat part of your hand, for example as a friendly greeting or in order to praise them 拍打某人的背部〔作为友好的招呼或表扬〕：*'How are you? I haven't seen you for ages,' she said, slapping Jim on the back*. "你怎么样？好久不见了。"她说着，拍拍吉姆的背。| *The coach said 'Well done!' and clapped each player on the back as they entered the changing room*. 球员走进更衣室的时候，教练说"干得好！"，并在每个人的背上拍了拍。

pat /pæt; pæt/ [v T] to gently hit someone, usually on their back, shoulder, or head, in order to praise them or show them that you like them 轻拍〔背部、肩膀或头，为了表扬或表示喜欢〕：*Roz reached over and patted her hand*. 罗兹伸过手来拍拍她的手。| *He got up, patted her on the shoulder, and gave her a quick kiss*. 他站起身拍拍她的肩膀，很快地亲了她一下。

7 to make someone or something fall down by hitting them 把某人或某物打倒在地

- ▶ knock out
- ▶ punch out
- ▶ knock down/over
- ▶ knock off

knock out /ˌnɑk ˈaʊt; ˌnɒk ˈaʊt/ [phr v T] to hit someone so hard that they fall down and become unconscious 击昏，打昏：**knock sb out** *Jackson hit Brian hard with his left fist and knocked him out*. 杰克逊左手出拳猛击布赖恩，把他打昏了。| **knock out sb** *He is a good boxer, a powerful puncher who has knocked out 18 of his 20 opponents to date*. 他是个优秀的拳手，出拳凶猛，至今出战20场，18次击倒对手获胜。| **knock sb out cold** (=so that they become completely unconscious) 将某人打晕 *The blow to Sergeant Lewis' head had knocked him out cold*. 刘易斯警官的头部受到重击，使他昏迷不醒。

punch out /ˌpʌntʃ ˈaʊt; ˌpʌntʃ ˈaʊt/ [phr v T] American to hit someone with your closed hand, so hard that they become unconscious【美】用拳把…击昏：**punch sb out** *I got so mad I just wanted to punch someone out*. 我气疯了，就想拿拳头打人。| **punch sb out** *The coach threw him off the team after he punched out a teammate*. 他拳打一名队员，教练把他开除了。

knock down/over /ˌnɑk ˈdaʊn, ˈoʊvɚ; ˌnɒk ˈdaʊn, ˈəʊvə/ [phr v T] to hit someone or something and make them fall onto the ground – use this about people or objects hitting someone or something 把…撞倒；

knock sb/sth down/over *Jo was almost knocked down by a kid on a bicycle.* 乔差点被一个骑自行车的小孩撞倒。| *One boy crashed into him and knocked him over.* 一个男孩撞过来，把他撞倒在地上。| **knock over sb/sth** *There was a crash as the cat knocked over something in the kitchen.* 厨房里传来哗啦一声，猫把什么东西撞翻了。| **get knocked down/over** *As the crowd rushed towards the gate, several people got knocked over.* 人群涌向大门，有几个人被撞倒在地上。

knock off /ˌnɑk ˈɔf; ˌnɒk ˈɒf/ [phr v T] to hit something so that it falls off a surface 把…打落: **knock off sth/knock sth off** *Part of the puzzle had been knocked off onto the floor.* 部分拼图被打落在地板上了。| **knock sth off sth** *Ellie accidentally knocked a cup of milk off the table.* 埃莉不小心把桌子上的一杯牛奶打到地上了。

8 to hit an object/door/table etc with something 用某物击打物体/门/桌子等

- ▶ hit
- ▶ knock
- ▶ tap
- ▶ bang
- ▶ rap
- ▶ strike
- ▶ bash
- ▶ whack
- ▶ hammer

hit /hɪt; hɪt/ [v T] 击，击打: *You have to try to hit the ball over the net.* 你要试试把球击过网。| *The first time I tried archery, I couldn't even hit the target.* 我第一次玩射箭，连靶标都打不到。

knock /nɑk; nɒk/ [v I] to hit a door or window, especially with your closed hand, in order to attract the attention of the people inside〔尤指用拳〕敲; 击〔门或窗，以吸引里面的人的注意〕: *Would you mind knocking before you come in?* 进来前先敲门，行吗？| *I waited a moment, then knocked again.* 我等了一会儿，又敲敲门。| **+ on/at** *Lula knocked at the back door and he appeared, dressed in pyjamas.* 卢拉敲了敲后门，然后他穿着一身睡衣出现了。| *'Mattie?' called Jerry, knocking on the door.* "马蒂？"杰里敲了敲门叫道。—**knock** [n C] **+ at/on** *I had just turned out the lights when I heard a knock at the door.* 我刚刚把灯关上，这时候听到了有人敲门的声音。—**knocking** [n singular] the sound of someone knocking 敲击声: *We were woken by a frantic knocking at the door.* 我们被一阵疯狂的敲门声惊醒了。

tap /tæp; tæp/ [v I/T] to hit something gently so that it makes a light noise, especially in order to get someone's attention 轻敲，轻击〔尤为了吸引某人的注意力〕: *Daley read the notes, tapping a pencil on the desk.* 戴利读着便条，拿着铅笔敲打着桌子。| **+ on/at** *She tapped on the window to attract his attention.* 她轻轻地敲敲窗户以引起他的注意。—**tap** [n C] *I was startled by a light tap at the door.* 我被一记轻轻的敲门声吓了一大跳。

bang /bæŋ; bæŋ/ [v I/T] to hit a door, table etc very hard with your hand or with an object, in order to attract attention or because you are angry 重击〔门、桌子等，为了吸引注意或因为生气〕: *Thomas banged his fist on the table.* 托马斯的拳头重重地砸在桌子上。| **+ on/at** *I banged at the door but nobody came.* 我使劲地敲门，可是没有人出来。| *He complained loudly until Val finally banged on the table and shouted at him.* 他大声抱怨着，后来瓦尔终于拍桌子向他大声呼喊。| **bang sth shut** *Sherman banged the door shut.* 舍曼砰的一声关上了门。

rap /ræp; ræp/ [v I/T] to hit something loudly and very quickly several times in order to attract attention 叩击; 笃笃地敲〔为了吸引注意力〕: *The conductor rapped the music stand with his baton and the violins stopped playing.* 指挥用指挥棒笃笃地敲击乐谱架，小提琴手便停止了演奏。| **+ on/at** *Seeing her son outside, Mrs Evans rapped on the window and called him back into the house.* 看见儿子在外面，埃文斯太太叩了叩窗户，唤他回到屋里去。—**rap** [n C] *There was a rap at the kitchen door.* 有人啪啪地在敲着厨房的门。

strike /straɪk; straɪk/ [v T] formal to hit something hard, especially in a very controlled or skilful way【正式】击，打〔尤指有规律或有技巧地〕: *Morris struck his drum, and the band started to march down the street.* 莫里斯敲起鼓来，乐队开始沿着大街行进。| *In anger, he struck the wall with a stick.* 他愤怒之下拿着一根棍子朝墙上挥打起来。

bash ALSO 又作 **give sth a bash** British【英】/bæʃ, ˌgɪv (sth) ə ˈbæʃ; bæʃ, ˌgɪv (sth) ə ˈbæʃ/ [v T] informal to hit something hard with your hand or with a stick, hammer etc especially in a careless way【非正式】〔尤指随便地〕敲击〔某物〕，拍打〔某物〕: *If the television stops working, just bash it a couple of times – that usually helps.* 如果电视出了问题，就拍它几下——这方法通常都管用。| *I put the box on the floor and gave it a good bash with my hammer, but it still wouldn't open.* 我把箱子放在地板上，用锤子狠狠地砸，可还是打不开。

whack /hwæk; wæk/ [v T] to hit something hard and noisily especially using a flat object〔尤指用扁平物〕击打: *Buckley whacked the ball into left field.* 巴克利把球击进了左场。| *The Georgia man whacked his fist on the bar.* 那名佐治亚州男子的拳头重重地砸在柜台上。

hammer /ˈhæmɚ; ˈhæmə/ [v I] to keep hitting something very loudly and quickly especially with your closed hand, because you are angry, impatient etc〔尤指用拳头〕锤击，猛击，重敲〔因愤怒、不耐烦等〕: **+ on/at/against** *The children hammered at the door to be let in out of the rain.* 孩子们砰砰地敲门，想进屋避雨。| *Her heart hammered against her ribs.* 她的心怦怦地直跳。

9 to hit an object or surface and move away again 击中某个物体或表面然后弹开

- ▶ bounce off
- ▶ rebound
- ▶ glance off
- ▶ ricochet

bounce off /ˈbaʊns ɔf; ˈbaʊns ɒf/ [v phrase] to move a long way away from a surface or object after hitting it hard 从…上弹回: **bounce off sth** *The game of squash is played by hitting a ball that bounces off a wall.* 壁球的玩法是把球往墙上打。| **bounce sth off sth** *The device works by bouncing sound waves off objects and measuring the time it takes for the sound to return.* 这个装置的工作原理是让声波碰到物体反弹，然后测定声音返回所需的时间。

rebound /rɪˈbaʊnd; rɪˈbaʊnd/ [v I] to hit something and then move away again 弹回，跳回: *Summers caught the ball as it hit the wall and rebounded.* 球打在墙上反弹回来，萨默斯把它接住了。| **+ off** *Electrons move around quickly, hitting and then rebounding off each other.* 电子高速移动，互相撞击反弹。

glance off /ˈglæns ɔf; ˈglɑːns ɒf/ [phr v T] if something **glances off** an object that it hits, it hits the surface at an angle and then moves away from it in another direction 弹开; 擦过: *A shot by Best glanced off the rim of the basket.* 贝斯特投篮，球擦过篮框弹开了。

ricochet /ˈrɪkəʃeɪ; ˈrɪkəʃeɪ/ [v I] if a bullet **ricochets**, it hits an object and moves away from it very quickly〔子弹〕弹飞: *I heard the shot ricochet, then felt a sudden pain in my leg.* 我听见子弹打到什么东西又飞弹了出去，接着感到腿部突然一阵剧痛。| **+ off** *A bullet ricocheted off the rock he was hiding behind.* 他躲在一块岩石后面，一颗子弹打过来又飞弹了出去。

10 when something hits someone or something 某物击中某人或某物

▶ blow ▶ collision ▶ impact

blow /blo; bləʊ/ [n C] the movement of hitting someone hard with your hand or with something held in your hand 击，打: *The blow proved fatal.* 这是致命的一击。| **strike (sb) a blow** *The assailant struck several blows before he was restrained.* 行凶者打了好几拳，后来他就被制伏了。| *Officer Stacey was knocked over by a sharp blow to the head.* 斯泰西军官的头部受到重击，被打倒在地上。

impact /ˈɪmpækt; ˈɪmpækt/ [n singular] when one object hits another 撞击，碰撞: *Just after the impact there was a flash as the rocket exploded.* 随着一声撞击，一道火焰闪过，火箭爆炸了。| **on impact** *Both cars burst into flames on impact.* 两辆汽车撞在一起，顿时燃起一团熊熊烈焰。

collision /kəˈlɪʒən; kəˈlɪʒən/ [n C] when something, especially a vehicle, hits something else while it is moving〔尤指车辆的〕相撞: *Whiplash, a neck injury, is a result of automobile collisions.* 挥鞭伤，一种颈部损伤，是汽车相撞造成的。| *News of the mid-air collision reached the papers quickly.* 飞机空中相撞的消息很快就见报了。| **head-on collision** (=when two vehicles hit each other directly) 迎头相撞 *Those who drive the road regularly say their biggest fear is a head-on collision.* 那些经常驶经这条路的司机说他们最怕的就是车辆迎头相撞。

hold

RELATED WORDS 相关词

▶ have an amount of something inside 里面装多少东西 *see* 参见 **contain**

▶ *see also* 另见 **lift, carry, take**

1 to have something in your hand 手中有某物

▶ hold ▶ in your hand

hold /hold; həʊld/ [v T] 持有，握有: *I held the money tightly in my hand.* 我把钱紧紧地握在手里。| *In the photograph there was a small boy holding a flag.* 照片里，有个小男孩手拿着旗帜。| *A smiling woman holding a can of beer came over to us.* 一个女人手里拿着一罐啤酒笑盈盈地朝我们走来。| **hold sth up/hold up sth** (=hold something high in the air) 把某物举起 *What a lovely picture! Hold it up so everyone can see it.* 多漂亮的照片！把它举起来，让大家都能看到。| **hold sth out/hold out sth** (=hold something towards someone, especially to offer it to them) 拿出某物 *I took a glass of champagne from the tray the waiter held out.* 我从服务员端出的托盘中拿过一杯香槟。

in your hand /ɪn jur ˈhænd; ɪn jɔː ˈhænd/ [adv] if something is **in your hand**, you are holding it 在手上，在手中: *What's that in your hand?* 你手上拿着什么？| *He arrived at the door with an enormous bouquet of flowers in one hand and a bottle of champagne in the other.* 他一手拿着一大束花，一手拿着一瓶香槟酒来到门口。| **in each hand** *Theo walked across the yard with a pail in each hand.* 西奥两手各提着一只桶穿过院子。

2 to hold something tightly 紧紧地抓着某物

▶ hold on/hang on ▶ clutch/clasp ▶ grip ▶ cling to

hold on/hang on /ˌhold ˈɑn, ˌhæŋ ˈɑn; ˌhəʊld ˈɒn, ˌhæŋ ˈɒn/ [phr v I] to put your hand around something and hold it tightly, in order to stop yourself from falling or from losing what you are holding 紧紧握住，抓牢〔为了不让自己掉下去或丢掉手中的东西〕: *We're coming up to a bumpy bit – you'd better hold on!* 前面一段路凹凸不平——大家最好抓紧！| *Just hang on as best you can and I'll try and get some help.* 你尽量抓牢，我去叫人来帮忙。| **hold/hang on to sth** *Mother's not strong. She can't walk without holding on to someone's arm.* 母亲身体不好，她不扶着别人的手臂就不能走。| *People stood hanging on to the overhead straps of the swaying subway car.* 人们站在摇摇晃晃的地铁车厢里，紧紧地抓着头顶上的拉手。| **hold on tight** *As the roller coaster turned upside down I shut my eyes and held on tight.* 过山车颠倒了过来，我闭上眼睛，抓得紧紧的。| *He inched across the roof, hanging on as best he could.* 他缓慢地翻越屋顶，尽可能抓牢。

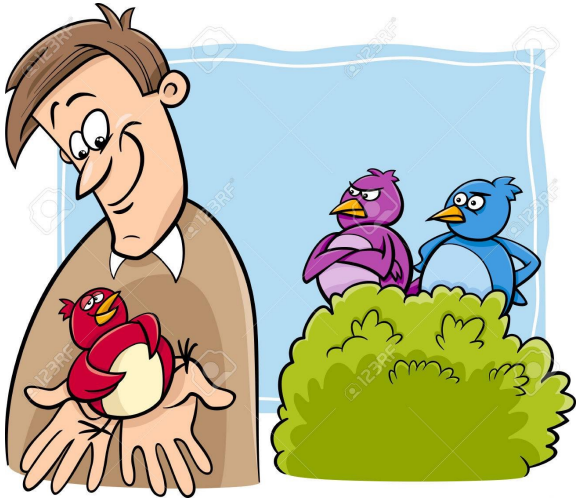
grip /grɪp; grɪp/ [v T] to hold something tightly, by pressing your fingers very hard against it 抓住; 紧抓，紧握: *David suddenly gripped my arm and pulled me away from the road.* 戴维突然抓住我的手臂，把我拉到路旁。| *His knuckles whitened as he gripped the microphone.* 他紧紧地握着麦克风，指关节都变白了。| *She found his hand and gripped it tightly.* 她找到他的手，紧紧地抓住不放。

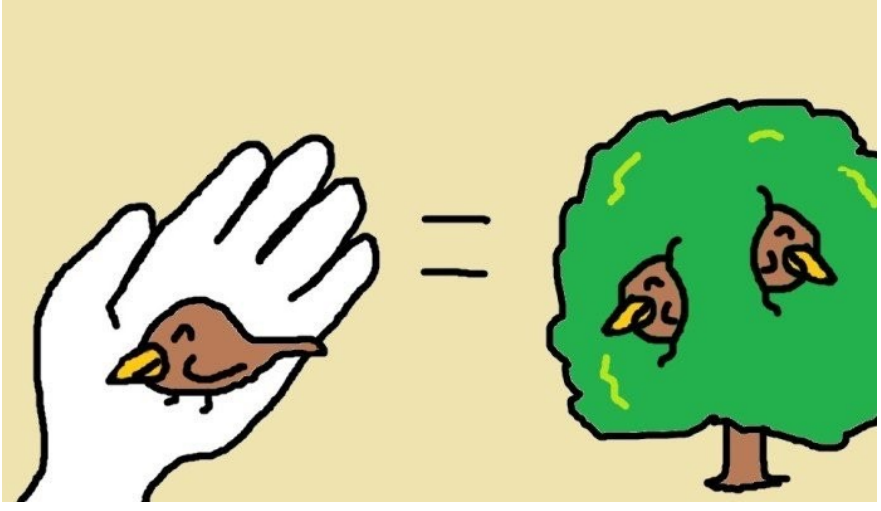
clutch/clasp /klʌtʃ, klæsp; klʌtʃ, klɑːsp/ [v I/T] to hold something tightly, closing your fingers around it 紧抓，紧握: *'Ah!' he cried, clutching his stomach.* "啊！"他大叫一声，紧紧捂住腹部。| *A group of tourists stood clutching their phrase books.* 一群游客站在那里，手里紧握着常用语手册。| *A little girl stood clasping her mother's hand.* 一个小女孩站着，紧紧地拉着她妈妈的手。| *Sally ran out of the house, clasping her schoolbooks to her chest.* 萨莉胸前抱着她的教科书冲出了屋子。

cling to /ˈklɪŋ tu; ˈklɪŋ tuː/ [v phrase] to hold on to someone or something very tightly for comfort or support 紧紧抱住[抓住]〔为了寻求安慰或支持〕: *The baby monkey clings to its mother's back until it can climb by itself.* 小猴子紧紧抓在母亲的背上，直到自己能够独立攀爬。| *Many children will cling to a soft blanket or toy as a substitute for their mother at night.* 许多小孩子夜里会抱着软软的毛毯或玩具代替他们的母亲。| *Rescue workers saved a 9-year-old boy who was clinging to rocks after he was swept into the ocean by the tide.* 营救人员救起了一名九岁男孩，他被潮水冲到海里后紧紧地攀附在岩石上。

3 to start holding something 开始抓住某物

▶ get/take hold of ▶ clutch/grasp at ▶ grab





7. a bird in the hand (is worth two in the bush) used to say that it is better to keep what you have than to risk losing it by trying to get more一鸟在手胜过双鸟在林，千羊在望不如一兔在手

get/take hold of ALSO 又作 **get a hold of** /ˌgɛt, ˌtek ˈhold ɑv, ˌgɛt ə ˈhold ɑv; ˌget, ˌteɪk ˈhəʊld ɒv, ˌget ə ˈhəʊld ɒv/ [v phrase] to take something and hold it in your hand 抓起，抓住: *I took hold of the handle and pulled as hard as I could.* 我抓住把手，使劲往外拉。 | *Sheila fished in her handbag until she got hold of her keys.* 希拉在手提包里摸索着，直到她抓到了钥匙。 | *The baby got a hold of her beads and broke the string.* 那宝宝抓住她的珠子，把绳子拉断了。

grab /græb; græb/ [v T] to quickly and roughly take something and hold it 攫取，抢; 抓住: *Brown grabbed the phone and started shouting.* 布朗抓起电话就嚷了起来。 | *She turned to him and grabbed his arm so hard it surprised him.* 她转身对着他，突然紧紧地抓住他的手臂，使他吃了一惊。 | **grab hold of sth** *The boy grabbed hold of my bag and disappeared quickly into the crowd.* 那男孩抢过我的包，一下子就在人群里消失了。 | **grab sth from sb** *According to the report, Mason grabbed the gun from a friend.* 根据这篇报道，梅森是从一位朋友那里抢到这支枪的。

clutch/grasp at ALSO 又作 **grasp for** /klʌtʃ, ˈgræsp æt, ˈgræsp fɔr; ˈklʌtʃ, ˈgrɑːsp æt, ˈgrɑːsp fɔː/ [phr v T] to take something in your hand, especially when it is very difficult to do this〔尤指困难地〕抓牢，抓住: *I clutched at my mother's arm to keep from falling.* 我抓住母亲的手臂，不让自己倒下。 | *The climber grasped at a small hold just above him.* 这位登山队员抓住头顶上一个小小的支撑点。

4 to hold something and turn it around in your hands 把某物拿在手里翻转

▸ handle ▸ play with
▸ fiddle with ▸ fumble with

handle /ˈhændl; ˈhændl/ [v T] to hold something and turn it around in your hands, for example to examine it or use it 触摸; 摆弄: *Please do not handle the fruit and vegetables.* 请不要翻弄水果和蔬菜。 | *This violin is very old and valuable and must be handled carefully.* 这把小提琴很旧了，而且非常贵重，一定要小心轻放。

fiddle with /ˈfɪdl wɪð; ˈfɪdl wɪð/ [phr v T not in passive 不用被动态] to hold something small and keep turning it around in your hands, especially because you are nervous or bored 拨弄，摸弄〔小东西，尤因紧张或厌烦〕: *Martina was fiddling nervously with her pen.* 马丁娜紧张地摆弄着钢笔。 | *Stop fiddling with the remote control!* 别拿着遥控器弄来弄去！

play with /ˈpleɪ wɪð; ˈpleɪ wɪð/ [phr v T not in passive 不用被动态] to hold something in your hands and turn it around continuously for no reason〔无目的地〕摆弄，玩弄: *She played with the red roses on the table as she talked.* 她一边说话，一边摆弄着桌上的红玫瑰。 | *Is it worth reading to our kids when they're busy playing with their hair or their teddy bears? Yes.* 小孩子在忙着玩自己的头发或玩具熊的时候，你读书给他们听有用吗？有用的。

fumble with /ˈfʌmbl wɪð; ˈfʌmbəl wɪð/ [v phrase not in passive 不用被动态] to hold something with your fingers or in your hand, trying to move it in some way, but doing it carelessly or with difficulty〔胡乱地或笨拙地〕摸索，拨弄: *She could hear someone fumbling with the handle of her door.* 她听见有人在摸索着拧她房门的把手。 | *I fumbled drunkenly with the keys, dropping them to the floor.* 我醉后手忙脚乱地用钥匙开锁，结果把它们弄掉在了地上。 | *He stood before them, his eyes lowered, fumbling with his hat.* 他站在他们面前，低垂着眼睛，不知所措地弄着帽子。

5 to hold a weapon 拿着武器

▸ wield ▸ brandish

wield /wiːld; wiːld/ [v T] to hold a weapon such as a knife or stick and wave it around so that people can see that you are going to use it 挥舞，挥动〔武器〕: *The rioters faced police who were wielding clubs and batons.* 暴动者面对着挥舞棍棒的警察。 | **knife-wielding/gun-wielding/sword-wielding etc** *Home was a cramped two rooms in a street where gun-wielding criminals walked.* 家就是两间狭小的房间，所在的那条街上有挥枪乱指的犯罪分子游荡。

brandish /ˈbrændɪʃ; ˈbrændɪʃ/ [v T] to hold something such as a gun, knife, or stick so that people can see it, especially while threatening them〔尤指威胁地〕挥舞〔枪、匕首或棍棒〕: *A man brandishing a gun had threatened staff and customers at a local bank.* 一名男子挥舞着一支枪，威胁一家当地银行的职员和顾客。 | *Four horsemen dashed up at full gallop, shouting and brandishing their weapons.* 四名骑手策马全速冲上前去，一边吆喝着，一边挥动手中的武器。

6 to put your arms around someone 把某人抱在怀里

▸ hold ▸ cuddle
▸ put your arms around ▸ take sb in your arms
▸ hug ▸ embrace

hold /hold; həʊld/ [v T] to put your arms around someone and **hold** them close to you, especially to show that you love them, or in order to comfort them 搂，抱〔尤为示爱或安慰〕: *I held her until she went to sleep.* 我搂着她直到她入睡。 | **hold sb tight** *There was nothing I could say so I just held her tight and let her cry.* 我不知道可以说什么，只有紧紧地抱着她让她哭。 | **hold sb in your arms** *She held a baby in her arms.* 她怀里抱着一个婴儿。

put your arms around /ˌpʊt jur ˈɑrmz əraʊnd; ˌpʊt jɔːr ˈɑːmz əraʊnd/ [v phrase] to hold someone especially when you want to comfort them or kiss them or show that you love them 拥抱，抱住〔尤为安慰、亲吻或示爱〕: *Mama put her arms around me and tried to comfort me.* 妈妈抱住我，尽力安慰我。 | *She put her arms around his neck and kissed his cheek.* 她搂住他的脖子，亲吻他的脸。

hug /hʌg; hʌg/ [v T] to put your arms around someone and hold them close to you, especially to show that you love them, or to comfort them 拥抱〔尤为了表示爱对方，或为了安慰对方〕: *My father hugged me affectionately when I got home.* 我到家时，爸爸亲切地拥抱我。 | *'I'll never forget you,' she said, and we hugged each other for the last time.* "我永远不会忘记你，"她说。我们最后一次紧紧地拥抱在一起。 | **hug sb close/tight** *Jane threw her arms around him and hugged him tight.* 简张开双臂把他抱得紧紧的。—**hug** [n C] **give sb a hug** *Give me a hug, then it's time for bed.* 抱我一下，然后就该睡觉了。 | **bear hug** (=a very tight hug) 紧紧的拥抱 *His arms tightened around her in a bear hug.* 他双臂紧紧地抱住她。

cuddle /ˈkʌdl; ˈkʌdl/ [v I/T] to hold someone in your arms for a long time, especially a child, a small animal, or someone you love 拥抱; 抱着〔尤指抱住小孩、小动物或所爱的人〕: *She had fallen asleep in*

her chair, cuddling a little teddy bear. 她在椅子上睡着了，怀里抱着一只小小的玩具熊。 | **kiss and cuddle** (=when two people hold each other and kiss each other) 亲吻和拥抱 *They were kissing and cuddling on the sofa.* 他们在沙发上拥抱亲吻。 —**cuddle** [n C] **give sb a cuddle** *She was giving the baby a cuddle.* 她抱了一下宝宝。

take sb in your arms /ˌteɪk (sb) ɪn jur ˈɑrmz; ˌteɪk (sb) ɪn jɔː ˈɑːmz/ [v phrase] to gently pull someone towards you and hold them in your arms, especially someone you love 把某人搂进怀里〔尤指所爱的人〕: *He took Sophie in his arms and kissed her.* 他把索菲搂进怀里亲她。 | *Margaret took the little boy in her arms and carried him downstairs.* 玛格丽特把小男孩抱在怀里，带到楼下。

embrace /ɪmˈbres; ɪmˈbreɪs/ [v I/T] formal put your arms around someone and hold them in a friendly or loving way, especially when you are meeting or leaving someone【正式】拥抱〔尤在见面或离别时〕: *Phoebe ran to embrace her mother.* 菲比跑过去拥抱她母亲。 | *Before my flight was called we stood and embraced.* 我的航班通知登机之前，我们就站着拥抱在一起。 —**embrace** [n C] *The children rushed into the embrace of their father.* 孩子们奔过去投入父亲的怀抱。

7 to hold someone's hand, arm etc 握住某人的手、手臂等

▶ hold sb's hand ▶ take sb by the arm/hand etc

hold sb's hand /ˌhold (sb's) ˈhænd; ˌhəʊld (sb's) ˈhænd/ [v phrase] to hold someone's hand, especially to comfort them or to make them feel safe 握住某人的手〔尤指为了安慰对方，或让他们感到安全〕: *Hold Mummy's hand – there's a good girl.* 握住妈咪的手 —— 真是个乖女孩。 | *Andrew sat next to Jane and held her hand.* 安德鲁坐在简的旁边，握着她的手。 | *He held her hand tightly and led her across the street.* 他紧紧地拉住她的手，带她过马路。 | **hold hands** (=if two or more people hold hands, they hold each other's hands) 手拉着手 *She saw Kurt and Eileen coming back from the beach, kissing and holding hands.* 她看见库尔特和艾琳从沙滩回来，手拉着手亲吻。 | *Then we all sat in a circle and held hands.* 于是，我们大家手拉手围成一圈坐下。

take sb by the arm/hand etc /ˌteɪk (sb) baɪ ðɪ ˈɑrm; ˌteɪk (sb) baɪ ðɪ ˈɑːm/ [v phrase] to take hold of someone's hand, arm etc, in order to take them somewhere 挽着某人的手臂/牵着某人的手: *Emily took me by the hand and led me into the garden.* 埃米莉牵着我的手，带我进了花园。 | *A nurse took her arm and led her to a chair.* 一位护士扶着她的手臂，把带她到一把椅子前。

8 the way that someone holds something 某人拿住某物的方式

▶ hold ▶ grasp ▶ grip

hold /hold; həʊld/ [n singular] the way in which someone is holding something 拿，握，抓: **sb's hold on sth** *I tightened my hold on the child as we crossed the busy road.* 我们穿过拥挤的马路时，我紧紧拉住了孩子。 | **tighten/loosen/relax your hold (on)** *My mother relaxed, and loosened her hold on my hand.* 妈妈放心了，松开了握着我的手。 | **keep/have hold of** *Prevost asked me if I still had hold of my camera.* 普雷沃斯特问我手里是否还拿着照相机。 | *In this form of wrestling there are a number of different holds, each used in a different situation.* 这种摔跤的形式有多种不同的擒拿法，分别用于不同的情形。

grip /grɪp; ɡrɪp/ [n singular] the way you hold something tightly 紧抓，紧握: *The policeman had a firm grip on my arm.* 警察紧紧地抓住我的胳膊。 | *To play this shot, you need to change your grip on the racquet slightly.* 要击出这样的球，你需要稍微改变一下握球拍的方式。 | **lose your grip** (=be unable to hold something any longer) 松手 *I lost my grip on the branch, and fell out of the tree.* 我未能抓牢树枝，从树上掉了下来。 | **tighten your grip** (=grip something more tightly) 抓得更紧 *She looked anxious and tightened her grip on her shoulder bag.* 她看上去很不安，把手提包抓得更紧了。

grasp /ɡræsp; ɡrɑːsp/ [n singular] the way you hold something tightly, especially a part of someone's body, in order to keep them close to you 紧抓，紧握〔尤指某人身体的一部分〕: *She tried to escape Moore's grasp but he was too strong for her.* 她试图挣脱穆尔的手，但是他力气太大了。 | **tighten your grasp** (=grasp something more tightly) 抓得更紧 *Helen tightened her grasp on my collar and shouted 'Don't fool around with me, Mickey!'* 海伦把我的衣领抓得更紧，并大声叫道："不要耍我，米基！"

9 to stop holding something 不再拿住某物

▶ let go ▶ release ▶ drop

let go /ˌlɛt ˈgo; ˌlet ˈgəʊ/ [phr v I] to stop holding something or someone 放开，松开: *Let go! You're hurting me.* 放开！你弄疼我了。 | **let go of** *She wouldn't let go of the letter.* 她不肯放下那封信。 | *At the end of the fair, the school let go of hundreds of balloons.* 游园会结束之时，学校里放飞了几百个气球。

drop /drɑp; drɒp/ [v T] to stop holding something suddenly, especially by accident, so that it falls to the ground 使落下；掉落〔尤指意外地〕: *I dropped my sunglasses and they broke.* 我把太阳镜掉在地上摔碎了。 | *As soon as she saw him she dropped her suitcases and ran towards him.* 她一看到他就扔下旅行箱，向他跑去。

release /rɪˈlis; rɪˈliːs/ [v T] especially written to stop holding something, especially someone's hand, wrist, arm etc【尤书面】松开，放开〔尤指放开某人的手、腕、胳膊等〕: *He took hold of my hand but then released it again quickly.* 他抓住我的手，但是很快又松开了。

hole

RELATED WORDS 相关词

▶ *see also* 另见 **cut, space, dig**

1 a hole that goes through something 穿过某物的洞孔

▶ hole ▶ opening ▶ gap ▶ aperture

hole /hol; həʊl/ [n C] 洞，孔: *The sheet was ancient*

and full of holes. 床单很旧，上面全是一个个洞。| *She stuck her finger through the hole*. 她把手指插进洞里。| **+ in** *Troy looked through a hole in the fence at the garden next door*. 特洛伊从篱笆上的一个洞看隔壁的花园。| *A shaft of light came in through a hole in the corrugated iron roof*. 一道亮光从瓦楞铁皮屋顶上的一个小孔射进来。| **sth has a hole in it** *I can't wear my green shirt – it has a hole in it*. 我的绿衬衫不能穿了——上面有个洞。| **gaping hole** (=a big hole) 豁开的洞 *They stared at the gaping hole in the wall*. 他们盯着墙上的那个大洞。

gap /gæp; gæp/ [n C] an empty space in the middle of something such as a wall or fence, especially because part of it is missing or broken 缺口，裂口，豁口；缝隙：**+ in** *The gate was locked but we managed to get through a gap in the fence*. 大门锁上了，但我们还是通过篱笆上的缺口钻了进去。| **+ under** *The light was coming through a tiny gap under the door*. 亮光穿过门底下的一道细缝照射进来。| **+ between** *Sharon has a gap between her two front teeth*. 莎伦两颗门牙之间有一条宽缝。

opening /'opənɪŋ; 'əʊpənɪŋ/ [n C] a hole that something can pass through or that you can see through, especially one which is at the entrance or top of something 开口，洞孔〔尤在某物的入口处或顶部〕：*Bees come and go through a small opening at the bottom of the hive*. 蜜蜂从蜂房底部的一个小开口处进出。| *We zipped up the opening of the tent to stop the mosquitoes getting in*. 我们拉上帐篷开口处的拉链，不让蚊子飞进来。

aperture /'æpətʃɚ; 'æpətʃə/ [n C] a hole, especially one that allows light to pass through – use this especially in scientific and technical contexts〔尤让光线进入的〕窄孔；缝隙；孔径〔尤用于科技方面〕：*The telescope has an aperture of 2.4 metres*. 这架望远镜的孔径为2.4米。

2 a hole in the ground or in the surface of something 地上或某物表面的洞坑

▶ **hole** ▶ **pit**
▶ **crater** ▶ **abyss**
▶ **pothole** ▶ **chasm**

hole /hol; həʊl/ [n C] 洞；坑：*The old mineshaft had left a deep hole, dangerous to both people and livestock*. 旧矿井留下了一个很深的洞，给人和牲口都带来了危险。| **+ in** *The aim is to get the ball in a hole in the ground*. 目标是要把球打进地上的一个洞里。| **make a hole (in sth)** *We made a small hole in the earth, just deep enough to cover the roots of the plant*. 我们在泥土里挖了一个小洞，深度正好足够覆盖植物的根部。| *Make a hole in the bottom of each plant pot to let the water drain out*. 在每个花盆的底部开一个洞，让水流出去。| **dig a hole** *A fox had dug a hole under our garden fence*. 一只狐狸在我们花园的篱笆下面挖了一个洞。| *Construction workers have to dig a thousand foot hole before work can start on the tunnel*. 隧道工程开始以前，建筑工人必须挖出一条1,000英尺的坑道。

crater /'kretɚ; 'kreɪtə/ [n C] a big hole in the surface of something, especially the ground, that is caused by an explosion or a large falling object〔由爆炸或巨大的物体坠落造成的〕大坑：*The meteor left a crater over five miles wide*. 流星留下了一个超过5英里宽的大坑。| **+ in** *When the bomb exploded it left a huge crater in the ground*. 炸弹爆炸后，地面上留下了一个大坑。

pothole /'pɑt,hol; 'pɒthəʊl/ [n C] a hole in the surface of a road that makes driving difficult or dangerous〔路面上的〕凹坑，坑洞：*He rode his bike over an enormous pothole*. 他骑自行车经过一个很大的坑。| *It is going to cost the city at least $500,000 to patch potholes created by winter rains*. 这个城市至少要花费50万美元修补冬天下雨后形成的坑洼。

pit /pɪt; pɪt/ [n C] a large wide hole in the ground, especially one that is used for a particular purpose such as burying things 大坑〔尤指有用途的坑〕：*They found a large pit where all the dead bodies had been thrown*. 他们发现了一个大坑，所有的尸体都扔在那里。| *We dug a pit a yard deep in the soil*. 我们在土里挖了一个一码深的坑。

abyss /ə'bɪs; ə'bɪs/ [n C] an extremely deep empty space, seen from a very high point such as the edge of a mountain – used especially in literature 深渊〔尤用于文学作品〕：*Matthew found himself standing at the edge of a deep abyss*. 马修发现自己站在一个万丈深谷的边缘。

chasm /'kæzəm; 'kæzəm/ [n C] a very deep space between two high areas of rock, especially one that is dangerous〔尤指危险的〕陷窟；峡谷；深渊：*An unsteady-looking rope bridge was the only way to get across the chasm*. 一座看上去晃晃悠悠的索桥是通过峡谷的唯一路径。| *The landscape was a series of mountains, chasms, canyons and valleys*. 那里的地形山峦起伏、峡谷纵横。

3 a place on a surface that is lower than the rest 表面上的低陷处

▶ **dip** ▶ **depression**
▶ **indentation** ▶ **dent**

dip /dɪp; dɪp/ [n C] a place where the surface of the ground goes down suddenly 凹陷；凹地：**+ in** *The boy fell off his bicycle when he went over a dip in the road too fast*. 那男孩骑自行车经过一个凹坑的时候速度太快，从车上摔了下来。

indentation /,ɪndɛn'teʃən; ,ɪndən'teɪʃən/ [n C] a place or area in a hard surface that is slightly lower than the rest of the surface, especially caused by something pressing hard on it 凹口，凹陷〔尤因挤压造成〕：**+ in** *The X-rays showed a slight indentation in the man's skull*. X光片显示那人的头盖骨上有个地方微微凹陷。| *She gently made an indentation in the centre of each cookie*. 她在每一块曲奇饼的中心轻轻地点了一个凹痕。

depression /dɪ'preʃən; dɪ'preʃən/ [n C] an area, especially of the ground, that is slightly lower than the area around it, caused by something heavy pressing on it 洼地；坑〔通常由重物挤压而成〕：**+ in** *You could see a depression in the ground where the helicopter had landed*. 你可以看到地面上直升机降落的地方留下了一个凹坑。| *The depressions in the sand are made by turtles, that come up here to lay their eggs*. 这些沙坑都是由来这里下蛋的海龟留下的。

dent /dɛnt; dent/ [n C] a place in the surface of something, especially metal, that is slightly lower because something has hit it accidentally〔尤指金属表面的〕凹痕，凹陷：*The picture frame came with scratches, dents and marks that make it look old*. 画框上有划痕、凹坑和污渍，使它看上去很旧。| **+ in** *Emma backed into a tree, leaving a dent in the car's rear bumper*. 埃玛倒车时撞到一棵树上，把汽车的后保险杠撞了个凹痕。

H

4 a long narrow hole across the surface of something 横穿某物表面的狭长裂口

▸ crack ▸ slit
▸ split ▸ slot

crack /kræk; kræk/ [n C] a long, narrow line across the surface of a hard substance such as glass or stone where it has been damaged〔硬物表面的〕裂缝，裂口: **+ in** *This cup has a crack in it.* 这只杯子有条缝。| *The crack in the bedroom wall seems to be widening.* 卧室墙上的那条裂缝好像越来越大了。

split /splɪt; splɪt/ [n C] British a long straight hole caused when a material such as plastic or cloth tears【英】〔塑料、布料等的〕裂缝，裂口: *We suddenly noticed there was a split in the side of the tent.* 我们突然注意到帐篷的侧面有道裂缝。

slit /slɪt; slɪt/ [n C] a long, narrow hole, especially one that you can see through or put things through 狭长的口子，狭缝〔尤指可以看过去，或把东西放进去〕: *Tania's skirt has a long slit up the back.* 塔妮娅的裙子后面有一条长长的开叉。| *I covered my eyes with my hands, watching through the slits between my fingers.* 我用双手捂住眼睛，通过手指缝看出来。

slot /slɑt; slɒt/ [n C] a straight narrow hole, for example on a container, made so that a particular type or size of object can fit through it〔可投入东西的〕窄孔，狭缝: *I dropped a quarter in the slot and dialed the number.* 我在投币孔中投入一个二角五分的硬币，然后拨了号码。| *The message was placed in every employee's mail slot.* 每位员工的邮箱里都投放了这个信息。

5 a hole in something that has been damaged, allowing water, air etc to escape 因受到破坏而形成的漏水、漏气等的孔

▸ hole ▸ puncture
▸ leak

hole /hol; həʊl/ [n C] 破洞，裂口: **+ in** *Water trickled in through the hole in the roof.* 水从屋顶上的那个洞滴漏进来。| *There are holes in the ozone layer above Antarctica.* 南极洲上空有臭氧层空洞。

leak /lik; liːk/ [n C] a hole where something has been damaged or broken that allows a gas or liquid to pass through when it should not〔尤指泄漏气体或液体的〕漏洞；漏隙: *The water pressure's right down – there must be a leak in the pipe.* 水压一下子下降了——肯定是水管漏了。| **spring a leak** (=suddenly get a leak) 突然出现裂缝 *The boat had sprung a leak and it was sinking fast.* 船突然出现裂缝，下沉得很快。

puncture /ˈpʌŋktʃə; ˈpʌŋktʃə/ [n C] British a small hole in a tyre through which air escapes【英】〔轮胎上的〕刺孔: *I could hear the hissing sound of air escaping from the puncture.* 我能听到轮胎的刺孔漏气的嘶嘶声。| **slow puncture** (=a puncture from which air escapes slowly) 慢慢漏气的小孔 *The tyre's gone flat again – I think we've got a slow puncture.* 轮胎又瘪了——我想它有个小洞，气慢慢跑掉了。

6 words for describing something that has lots of holes in it 描述某物有许多洞孔的词语

▸ be full of holes ▸ porous
▸ riddled with holes ▸ leaky
▸ perforated

be full of holes /bi ˌfʊl əv ˈholz; biː ˌfʊl əv ˈhəʊlz/ [v phrase] 全是洞: *Parker's socks were so full of holes that his toes peeked through.* 帕克的袜子上全是洞，脚趾都露出来了。| *The roof was full of holes, all of which sprouted grass and moss.* 屋顶上全是洞，都长满了草和苔藓。

riddled with holes /ˌrɪdld wɪð ˈholz; ˌrɪdld wɪð ˈhəʊlz/ [adj phrase] full of a great many small holes, especially in a surface〔尤在表面〕到处是小洞: *The old table was riddled with holes.* 这张旧桌子上面全是洞眼。| *The ship returned from the war-zone riddled with bullet holes.* 这只船从战区回来，满身弹孔。

perforated /ˈpɜːfəˌretɪd; ˈpɜːfəreɪtɪd/ [adj] having a lot of small holes arranged in a regular pattern that has been made by a machine for a particular purpose 穿孔的，有齿孔的〔由机器为某一目的造成排列整齐的小孔〕: *They put the insect into a tin with a perforated lid.* 他们把虫子放入一个盖子上有孔的罐子里。| *Tear along the perforated line and return the bottom part of the form.* 顺齿孔撕下表格的底部并交回来。

porous /ˈpɔrəs; ˈpɔːrəs/ [adj] a substance such as rock or soil or a surface that is **porous** allows liquid or gas to pass through it〔岩石、土壤等物质或表面〕多孔的；渗水的，透气的: *If a garage has a porous floor, it can become extremely damp.* 车库的地板如果是透水性的，会很潮湿。| *Plants in containers made of porous material, must be watered more often than those in plastic pots.* 种在透水性材料做的花盆里的植物，必须比种在塑料盆里的植物多浇水。

leaky /ˈliki; ˈliːki/ [adj usually before noun 一般用于名词前] a **leaky** roof, pipe etc is damaged so that it has a hole or holes in it that water comes through〔屋顶、管道等〕漏水的；有漏洞的: *The house had a leaky roof.* 房子的屋顶漏水。| *There was a pool of water in the corner where water was dripping from a leaky pipe.* 角落里有一摊水，是水管漏了滴下来的。

7 to make a hole in the ground or surface of something 在地里或某物的表面打洞

▸ hollow out ▸ drill
▸ dig out ▸ bore
▸ gouge ▸ dent
▸ prick

hollow out /ˌhɑlo ˈaʊt; ˌhɒləʊ ˈaʊt/ [phr v T] to make a space by removing the inside part of something 挖空；掏空: **hollow out sth/hollow sth out** *Carefully hollow out the pineapple and then fill it with the ice cream.* 小心地把菠萝掏空，然后放入冰淇淋。

dig out /ˌdɪg ˈaʊt; ˌdɪg ˈaʊt/ [phr v T] British to make a hole in the ground using a tool that is made for digging【英】〔用工具〕挖，掘: *To plant the tree you need to dig out a hole about 20 cm wide and 30 cm deep.* 种树前，你要先挖一个约 20 厘米宽、30 厘米深的洞。| *The workmen were already digging out the foundations for the building.* 工人们已经在挖大楼的地基。

gouge /gaʊdʒ; gaʊdʒ/ [v I /T] to make a deep cut in a surface, using something sharp, especially in order to remove something〔使用利器〕凿；挖出〔尤指除去某物〕: *The blade gouged a deep wound in her leg.* 刀片在她腿上割了一道很深的伤口。| **gouge out sth/gouge sth out** (=remove something by violently cutting a hole) 挖出某物 *In the play he tries to gouge out his own eyes.* 剧中他试图挖出自己的双眼。

prick /prɪk; prɪk/ [v T] to make a very small hole in

something, especially accidentally, using something pointed such as a pin〔用尖的东西〕刺，戳，扎〔尤指不小心地〕：*A small bead of blood formed where she had pricked her finger.* 她扎到手指的地方形成了一个小血滴。 | *Prick the potatoes before baking them.* 马铃薯在烘烤之前要戳几个洞。

drill /drɪl; drɪl/ [v I] to make a narrow hole in something using a tool that turns round and round very quickly 打眼，钻孔：*I heard the dentist start drilling, but I couldn't feel anything.* 我听见牙医开始钻孔，但我却没什么感觉。 | **drill for oil/water/gas etc** *Oil companies still drill for oil off Santa Barbara.* 石油公司还在圣巴巴拉附近海域钻探石油。 | **+ into** *It sounds like someone's drilling into the wall.* 那声音就像是有人在墙上钻孔。 —**drilling** [adj] *The oil engineers have already moved their drilling equipment into the area.* 石油工程师已把钻探设备运进该地区。

bore /bɔr; bɔ:/ [v I/T] to make a hole in a hard surface such as rock or the ground using a lot of pressure, especially in order to find or remove minerals, coal etc 钻〔孔〕；凿〔井〕；挖〔通道〕〔尤指为了开采矿物、煤等〕：*The mining company bored a 5,000 foot hole.* 采矿公司凿了一口5,000英尺深的井。 | *The machine they used to bore the tunnel is the size of a two storey house.* 他们用来挖隧道的机器有两层楼的房子那么大。 | **+ into/through** *They had to bore through solid rock.* 他们必须在坚硬的岩石上打洞。

dent /dɛnt; dent/ [v T] to accidentally hit the surface of something, especially something metal, so that part of the surface is bent or slightly lower than the rest〔意外地〕使凹陷，使产生凹痕〔尤指金属〕：*He accidentally dented the garage door, trying to reverse in.* 他倒车进车库的时候不小心撞凹了车库的门。 —**dented** [adj] *In the market I bought a beautiful but badly dented silver bowl.* 我在市场上买了一只很漂亮但凹得很厉害的银碗。

8 to make a hole through something 在某物上穿孔

- ▶ make a hole in
- ▶ pierce
- ▶ puncture
- ▶ punch
- ▶ drill a hole

make a hole in /ˌmek ə ˈhol ɪn; ˌmeɪk ə ˈhəʊl ɪn/ [v phrase] 在…上打一个洞：*Make a hole in the bottom of the plant pot to allow the water to drain out.* 在花盆的底部钻个孔，以便让水流出。 | *Make a hole in the surface of the pie before you put it in the oven.* 在馅饼的表面上留个洞，再放入烤箱。

pierce /pɪrs; pɪəs/ [v T] to make a small hole through something using something long and sharp〔用长而尖的东西〕刺穿；戳穿：*She pierced the lid of the can and poured the milk into a saucepan.* 她戳穿罐盖，把牛奶倒入平底锅。 | *The arrow pierced his heart.* 箭刺入了他的心脏。 | **have your ears/nose/navel etc pierced** (=have holes made in them so that you can wear jewellery) 给耳朵/鼻子/肚脐等穿孔 *Shelley had her ears pierced when she was a teenager.* 谢利十几岁的时候扎了耳洞。

puncture /ˈpʌŋktʃə; ˈpʌŋktʃə/ [v T] to damage something by making a hole through which air escapes 戳穿，刺破：*The doctor was worried that the broken rib might puncture the woman's lung.* 医生担心那女人断裂的肋骨可能会刺入她的肺。 —**punctured** [adj] *There was an old punctured football lying between the goalposts.* 球门柱之间有一个漏气的旧足球。

punch /pʌntʃ; pʌntʃ/ [v T] to make a hole through paper or material with a quick strong movement using a special tool〔使用特殊的工具〕打孔，穿孔：*The conductor walked through the train, punching everyone's ticket.* 列车员穿过一节节车厢，给每一个人的车票打孔。 | **punch a hole in sth** *I punched holes in the papers and filed them away in a binder.* 我在文件上打了孔，归档在一个活页文件夹里。 | *The shoemaker was threading stitches through tiny holes he had punched in the leather.* 制鞋匠在皮革上打好小小的洞眼，正在一针针地缝上线。

drill a hole /ˌdrɪl ə ˈhol; ˌdrɪl ə ˈhəʊl/ [v phrase] to make a small hole in something using a tool that turns around and around very quickly 在…上钻孔：**+ in** *I drilled two holes in the shelf and attached it to the wall.* 我在架子搁板上钻了两个孔，把它安装在墙上。 | *We drilled several small holes in the lid of the jar.* 我们在瓶盖上钻了几个小孔。

holiday/vacation

RELATED WORDS 相关词

▶ *see also* 另见 **travel, visit, get on or off a bus, plane etc, free (10-11), stay (4-8)**

1 time when you are allowed to be away from work or school 可以不上班或不上学的时间

- ▶ holiday
- ▶ vacation
- ▶ break
- ▶ day off/afternoon off etc
- ▶ time off
- ▶ leave
- ▶ half-term

holiday /ˈhɑlə˛de; ˈhɒlɪ˛di/ [n C/U] British a period of time when you do not have to go to work or school【英】假日，假期：*I get four weeks' holiday each year.* 我每年有四个星期的假期。 | *Work has been so hectic – I really need a holiday.* 工作非常繁忙——我真的需要休一次假了。 | **the holidays/summer holidays/school holidays** (=the long periods when schools close) 假期/暑假/学校假期 *July 20th is the first day of the summer holidays.* 7月20日是暑假的第一天。 | **Christmas/Easter etc holiday** *Last year we spent most of the Christmas holiday at our grandma's.* 去年圣诞节我们大部分时间都在祖母家里度过。 | **spend your holidays** *As a boy, Luckett spent his holidays here in Ledsham.* 小时候，勒基特就在这里——莱兹汉姆度假。 | **in/during the holidays** *We try to do as many different activities as we can with the children during the school holidays.* 学校放假期间，我们尽可能陪孩子们进行各种各样的活动。

vacation /veˈkeʃən; vəˈkeɪʃən/ [n C] especially American a period of time when you do not have to go to work or school【尤美】假期，假日：*I want you to write about your vacation.* 我要你写一篇有关你假期的文章。 | *The company allows us 14 vacation days a year.* 公司一年给我们14天休假。 | **summer/Christmas etc vacation** *Under the new plan, students will have shorter summer vacations and longer winter vacations.* 根据新的方案，学生的暑假短了，寒假长了。 | **spend your vacation** *I spent part of my Christmas vacation with my dad's family.* 圣诞节假期里有一部分时间我是和爸爸的亲戚一起过的。 | **during summer/winter etc vacation** *The skating rink will be open from 8 a.m. to 8 p.m. during summer*

vacation. 暑假里滑冰场的营业时间是早上 8 点到晚上 8 点。 | **during sb's/a vacation** *He worked at the resort during his college vacations*. 他大学时候寒暑假就在这个度假胜地打工。

break /brek/ [n C] a short holiday from your work or school 短暂的假期: *The students get a few days' break in February*. 学生在2月份有几天的假期。 | **spring/winter/Christmas etc break** *Daytona Beach is preparing for the thousands of college students who will arrive for spring break*. 代托纳比奇沙滩正在准备接待成千上万的大学生来度春假。 | **take a break** *Can you take a break next month?* 你下个月能休假吗？

day off/afternoon off etc /ˌde ˈɔf; ˌdeɪ ˈɒf/ [n phrase] a period of time when you are allowed to be away from work 一天/一个下午等的休息: *Wednesday is my only day off this week*. 星期三是我这个星期唯一的休息日。 | **have/take a day off** *I've got a day off on Friday – I'll come and see you then*. 我星期五休息 —— 到时我来看你。 | *Can you take the morning off tomorrow?* 你明天上午请假行吗？

time off /ˌtaɪm ˈɔf; ˌtaɪm ˈɒf/ [n phrase] time when you are allowed to be away from your work, in order to rest or do something different 请假休息的时间: **have/take time off** *Is Phyllis taking any time off when you're there?* 你在那里的时候，菲莉丝有没有请假？ | *I'll get some time off around Christmas*. 圣诞节前后我要请假休息几天。

leave /liv; liːv/ [n U] a period of official holiday time, especially for people who are in the army, navy, or police etc 假期，〔尤指军人、警察等的〕休假: *I get twenty-five days' leave a year*. 我每年有25天休假。 | *Phil still has three days' annual leave owing to him*. 菲尔还有三天年休假。 | **be on leave** (=having a holiday) 休假期间 *They got married while he was on leave from the army*. 他们是在他从部队回来休假的时候结婚的。

half-term /ˌhæf ˈtɜm; ˌhɑːf ˈtɜːm◂/ [n C] British a short holiday in the middle of the school term【英】〔学校的〕期中假: *It rained all through half-term*. 放期中假的时候天天下雨。 | *Half-term is the last week in October*. 期中假在10月的最后一个星期。

2 a day's holiday when all the shops, banks etc are closed 所有商店、银行等都关门的一个假日

▶ holiday

holiday /ˈhɑləˌde; ˈhɒlɨdi/ [n C] 公共假日，法定假日: *We'd forgotten that July 14th was a holiday in France*. 我们忘了7月14日是法国的法定假日。 | **national holiday** (=a holiday for the whole country) 全国假日 *St Patrick's Day is a national holiday in Ireland*. 圣帕特里克节是爱尔兰的民族节日。 | **bank holiday/public holiday** British (=an official holiday)【英】银行假日/公共假日 *This shop is closed on Sundays and public holidays*. 这家商店逢星期天和公共假日不营业。 | *The roads are always busy on bank holidays*. 每逢公共假日马路上总是很繁忙。

3 time when you travel to another place for enjoyment 去另一地旅游的时间

▶ holiday ▶ honeymoon
▶ trip

holiday British【英】**/vacation** American【美】/ˈhɑləˌde, veˈkeʃən; ˈhɒlɨdi, vəˈkeɪʃən/ [n C] a period of days or weeks that you spend in another place or country for enjoyment 度假的时间: *France is the ideal place for a romantic holiday*. 法国是进行浪漫之旅的理想去处。 | **be on holiday/vacation** *Mrs Southey is on holiday in Florida*. 索锡夫人正在佛罗里达度假。 | *Karl will take care of the house while we're on vacation*. 我们去度假的时候，卡尔会照看房子。 | **have a holiday/vacation** *I had two weeks' holiday in Thailand last year*. 去年我在泰国度了两个星期的假。 | **take a holiday/vacation** (=go somewhere for a holiday) 度假 *We couldn't afford to take a vacation at the moment*. 目前我们没有能力去度假。 | **family holiday/vacation** (=with your family) 举家度假 *They take a two-week family vacation every summer*. 他们每年夏天都要举家出游两个星期。

trip /trɪp/ [n C] a holiday, especially an organized holiday that you go on in order to do a particular activity〔有组织、有目的的〕旅行，出游: *This year we're going to Colorado on a five-day skiing trip*. 今年我们打算去科罗拉多进行五天的滑雪之旅。 | **go on a trip** *They went on a trip to Australia and loved it*. 他们到澳洲旅行了一次，开心极了。 | *Every year Peter goes on a fishing trip with all his old friends*. 每年彼得都要和所有的老朋友一起进行一次垂钓之旅。 | **take a trip** *We have enough money saved to take a trip to Cancun*. 我们已经攒够了钱去坎昆旅行。

honeymoon /ˈhʌnɪˌmun; ˈhʌnɪmuːn/ [n C] the holiday that a man and a woman have just after they are married 蜜月: *We had our honeymoon in Majorca*. 我们在马略卡岛度了蜜月。 | **on honeymoon** *Where are you going on honeymoon?* 你们打算去哪儿度蜜月？

4 someone who is on holiday 在度假的人

▶ tourist ▶ honeymooner
▶ holidaymaker

tourist /ˈtʊrɪst; ˈtʊərɨst/ [n C] someone who visits a different place for interest and enjoyment 游客，游人: *More than 3 million American tourists visit Britain every year*. 每年有超过300万的美国游客到英国旅游。 | *Tourists can use the colour-coded map to guide themselves on walks of the city*. 游客可以利用这张标有色标的地图作指引，寻找城里的旅游路线。

holidaymaker British【英】**/vacationer** American【美】/ˈhɑləde̩ˌmekɚ, veˈkeʃənɚ; ˈhɒlɨdiˌmeɪkə, vəˈkeɪʃənə/ [n C] someone who is spending time in another place or country for enjoyment – used especially in newspapers and advertising 度假者〔尤用于报纸或广告上〕: *The town seems so empty in the autumn when all the holidaymakers have gone home*. 秋天的时候，所有度假的人都回家了，整座城镇看上去空荡荡的。 | *In the 1950s, vacationers flocked to resorts in the Catskills*. 20世纪50年代，度假者一窝蜂地拥到卡茨基尔的度假胜地。

honeymooner /ˈhʌnɪˌmunɚ; ˈhʌnɪmuːnə/ [n C] someone who is on holiday with their new husband or wife soon after their wedding 度蜜月的人: *All the honeymooners will receive a free bottle of champagne*. 所有蜜月夫妇都将免费获赠一瓶香槟。

5 to go for a holiday somewhere 去某地度假

▶ go on holiday ▶ get away
▶ go away ▶ take off

go on holiday British【英】**/go on vacation** American【美】/ˌgo ɑn ˈhɑlədeˌ ˌgo ɑn veˈkeʃən; ˌgəʊ ɒn ˈhɒlɪˌdi, ˌgəʊ ɒn vəˈkeɪʃən/ [v phrase] to go away from your home, especially for a holiday 去度假: *We used to go on holiday in Scotland when we were kids.* 我们小时候经常去苏格兰度假。 | *Make sure you get insurance before you go on holiday.* 去度假之前一定要买好保险。 | *Most families go on vacation during the summer.* 夏天大多数家庭都去度假。

go away /ˌgo əˈweɪ; ˌgəʊ əˈweɪ/ [phr v I] to **go away** from your home, especially for a holiday 外出度假: *We're going away for two weeks in June.* 6月份我们要外出度假两个星期。 | *Martha and Tom are going away this weekend.* 玛莎和汤姆这个周末要出去度假。

get away /ˌgɛt əˈweɪ; ˌget əˈweɪ/ [phr v I] to spend time away from your home – use this especially about someone who goes on holiday for a rest from their normally busy life 外出度假〔尤指平常一直很忙的人出去度假〕: *We managed to get away for a week in August.* 我们8月份总算出去休了一个星期的假。 | **get away from it all** (=spend time away from all the things you usually have to do) 抛开烦忧去度假 *Yosemite is a great place to get away from it all.* 约塞米蒂是一个逍遥度假的好地方。

take off /ˌteɪk ˈɔf; ˌteɪk ˈɒf/ [phr v I] American informal to go on holiday, especially somewhere exciting or far away【美，非正式】去度假〔尤指去刺激或较远的地方〕: **+ for** *Carlos just took off for Venezuela for three weeks.* 卡洛斯刚刚去委内瑞拉度假三个星期。

6 a place where people go or stay on holidays 人们去度假的地方

- ▶ resort
- ▶ tourist attraction
- ▶ tourist destination
- ▶ tourist trap
- ▶ camp
- ▶ holiday camp
- ▶ cruise
- ▶ tour
- ▶ holiday home
- ▶ timeshare
- ▶ campground
- ▶ hostel/youth hostel

resort /rɪˈzɔrt; rɪˈzɔːt/ [n C] a place where a lot of people go for a holiday, especially one that has a lot of things specially provided for tourists such as hotels, swimming pools, organized activities etc 度假胜地: *Acapulco is one of Mexico's most popular resorts.* 阿卡普尔科是墨西哥最热门的度假胜地之一。 | *Lift tickets at most ski resorts are about $30 to $40 a day.* 大多数滑雪胜地的缆车票大约都在30到40美元一天。

tourist attraction /ˈtʊrɪst əˌtrækʃən; ˈtʊərɪst əˌtrækʃən/ [n C] something such as a museum, place, event etc that tourists want to see 旅游景点: *Graceland, Elvis Presley's former home, is now a tourist attraction that draws more than 600,000 visitors every year.* 埃尔维斯·普雷斯利故居优雅园，现在成了一个旅游景点，每年吸引着六十多万名游客前往。

tourist destination /ˈtʊrɪst dɛstəˌneʃən; ˈtʊərɪst destɪˌneɪʃən/ [n C] a place where a lot of people like to go on holiday旅游胜地: *Amsterdam is the Netherlands' most popular tourist destination.* 阿姆斯特丹是荷兰最热门的一个旅游点。 | *Phuket is an international tourist destination 430 miles south of Bangkok.* 普吉岛是一个国际性的旅游胜地，位于曼谷以南430英里。

tourist trap /ˈtʊrɪst ˌtræp; ˈtʊərɪst ˌtræp/ [n C] a place that a lot of tourists go to, but where hotels, food, gifts etc are more expensive than they should be, and that is often not as pleasant or interesting as tourists expect 敲游客竹杠的地方: *Residents are worried that the president's home town will turn into a tourist trap.* 居民担心总统的家乡将会变成一个敲游客竹杠的地方。

camp /kæmp; kæmp/ [n C] American a place where children go to stay for a short time and do special activities and have fun【美】〔儿童的〕活动营地: *College students work at a camp for kids from the inner city, leading craft activities and sports competitions.* 大学生们在一个为来自旧城区的儿童组织的活动营地里工作，带领他们做手工艺活，进行体育比赛。 | *A girl's basketball camp is being organized by the City Recreation Department.* 市康乐局正在筹组一个女子篮球营。 | **summer camp** *He's going to a Boy Scout summer camp for two weeks in August.* 8月份他要去参加一个为期两周的男童子军夏令营。 | **day camp** (=a camp where children go during the day, but come home at night) 日间活动营 *The YMCA is running a day camp with crafts, sports, and water fun.* 基督教青年会正在举办一个日间活动营，活动包括手工艺、体育和水上游乐。

holiday camp /ˈhɑlədeˌ kæmp; ˈhɒlɪˌdi ˌkæmp/ [n C] British a place where people, especially families, go for their holidays and where there are a lot of organized activities【英】度假营: *She won a talent show at a holiday camp in Wales.* 她在威尔士一个度假营的才艺比赛上得了奖。

cruise /kruz; kruːz/ [n C] a holiday during which you travel on a large boat that has entertainment, restaurants, swimming pools etc 乘船度假; 海上游览: *The seven-day cruise stops at Cabo San Lucas, Puerto Vallarta and other Mexican resorts.* 七天的海上游览要在圣卢卡斯角、巴亚尔塔港以及墨西哥其他的一些旅游胜地停靠。 | **cruise liner/ship** *a luxury cruise ship* 一艘豪华游轮

tour /tʊr; tʊə/ [n C] a trip in which you visit several different places with a group of other people〔与其他人一起到各个不同地点观光的〕旅游，旅行: *The tour includes stops in Salzburg and Vienna.* 这次旅游会在萨尔茨堡和维也纳停留。 | **package tour** (=a tour in which all the travel arrangements are made by the tour company) 包办旅游，包价旅游 *Package tours that include tickets to Olympic events have sold well.* 包括奥运会赛事门票的包价旅游很受欢迎。

holiday home British【英】**/vacation home** American【美】/ˈhɑlədeˌ ˌhom, veˈkeʃən ˌhom; ˈhɒlɪˌdi ˌhəʊm, vəˈkeɪʃən ˌhəʊm/ [n C] a house that someone owns in a place such as the mountains or the coast where they go for their holidays 度假别墅，度假屋: *Many Swedes have small vacation homes on a lake shore.* 许多瑞典人都在湖边拥有一栋度假小屋。

timeshare /ˈtaɪmʃɛr; ˈtaɪmʃeə/ [n C] a holiday home that you buy with other people, so that each person can spend a period of time there〔与别人共有的〕分时享用的度假屋: *They have a timeshare in Majorca.* 他们在马略卡岛拥有一栋分时享用的度假屋。

campground American【美】**/campsite** British【英】/ˈkæmpˌgraʊnd, ˈkæmpˌsaɪt; ˈkæmpgraʊnd, ˈkæmpsaɪt/ [n C] a place where people can bring tents or vehicles that they sleep in, to stay in while they are on holiday （野）营地: *Campgrounds in Glacier National Park open in late May and early June.* 冰川国家公园的营地于5月底、6月初开放。 | *Most French towns have a municipal campsite.* 大多数法国城镇都有一个由市政府设立的营地。

hostel/youth hostel /ˈhɑstl, ˈjuθ ˌhɑstl; ˈhɒstl, ˈjuːθ ˌhɒstl/ [n C] a cheap hotel where people can stay

for a short time while they are travelling on their holidays 旅舍/青年旅舍: *We stayed at a cheap hostel in the centre of Prague.* 我们住在布拉格市中心一家便宜的旅舍里。

7 the business of arranging holidays for people 为人们安排度假的生意

▸ travel/tourist industry ▸ travel agency ▸ tour guide ▸ tourism

travel/tourist industry /ˈtrævl, ˈtʊrɪst ˌɪndəstrɪ; ˈtrævəl, ˈtʊərɪst ˌɪndəstri/ [n U] all the jobs that are involved in providing services for tourists 旅游业: *Restrictions introduced to control foot and mouth disease have hit the tourist industry hard.* 为控制手足口病而采取的限制措施给旅游业带来了很大的打击。 | *In the U.S., the travel industry is the second largest employer in the nation.* 在美国，旅游业是全国第二大雇主。

tourism /ˈtʊrɪzm; ˈtʊərɪzəm/ [n U] when people travel to another place for a holiday – use this especially when you are talking about all the services tourists need, such as hotels, food etc 旅游业，观光业〔尤用于指所有的旅游服务〕: *As part of a plan to increase tourism, visitors staying less than 90 days do not need a visa.* 促进旅游业增长的其中一个方案是逗留时间不超过 90 天的游客无需签证。 | *The country relies on tourism and the sale of raw materials for hard currency.* 这个国家依赖旅游业和原材料的销售赚取硬通货。

travel agency /ˈtrævl ˌedʒənsɪ; ˈtrævəl ˌeɪdʒənsi/ [n C] a business that arranges travel and holidays 旅行社: *Travel agencies issue at least 80 percent of all airline tickets.* 旅行社签发的机票至少占全部机票的 80%。 —**travel agent** [n C] someone who works in a travel agency 旅行代理人: *Check with your travel agent for the best rates.* 向你的旅行代理人查询最优惠的价钱。

tour guide /ˈtʊr gaɪd; ˈtʊə gaɪd/ [n C] someone who leads a tour to different places and tells people about their history, meaning etc 导游: *Student tour guides take visitors on a one-hour tour of the campus.* 学生导游带参观者在校园里进行一个小时的游览。 | *According to our tour guide, Gibraltar is the largest fortress in the world.* 我们的导游说，直布罗陀是世界上最大的军事要塞。

home

RELATED WORDS 相关词

▸ be from a country 来自某国 *see* 参见 **come from**
▸ leave your home 离开家 *see* 参见 **leave (14-18)**
▸ *see also* 另见 **house, live**

1 where someone lives 某人的住所

▸ home ▸ Jerry's/my mother's/the Carters' etc ▸ place ▸ residence ▸ address

home /hom; həʊm/ [n C/U] the place where you live 家: *People like to feel secure in their own homes.* 人们喜欢自己的家里有安全感。 | *Buying your first home is a very important step.* 首次购买住房是非常重要的一步。 | **family home** (=the house where a family has lived for a long time)〔已居住了多年的〕家庭住宅 *To raise the extra money they had to sell the family home.* 为了多凑点钱，他们不得不把世代居住的房子卖了。 | **home life** (=the things you do at home) 家庭生活 *You need to maintain a good balance between your home life and career.* 你需要把家庭生活和事业兼顾好。

Jerry's/my mother's/the Carters' etc /ˈdʒerɪz; ˈdʒeriz/ [n phrase] spoken the place where Jerry, my mother, the Carters etc live【口】杰里家/我母亲家/卡特那家人的家等: *OK. I'll see you at Helen's at eight o'clock.* 好，我8点在海伦家与你碰头。 | *We were at the Thompsons' last Saturday for dinner.* 上个星期六，我们在汤普森家吃晚饭。 | *You've never been to my sister's, have you?* 你从没去过我妹妹家，是吗？

place /ples; pleɪs/ [n singular] spoken informal the house, apartment etc where someone lives【口，非正式】住处，居所: *Terry's just bought himself a place over in Newgate, overlooking the harbour.* 特里刚在纽盖特买了房子，可以看到海港。 | **sb's place** *Why don't you come around to our place for a drink on Saturday?* 星期六来我们家喝一杯吧。 | *Your place is too small for a party. Let's have it at mine.* 你的住处举行聚会太小了，还是在我家举行吧。

residence /ˈrɛzədəns; ˈrezɪdəns/ [n C] formal someone's home, especially the home of an important person, that is sometimes used for official dinners, meetings etc【正式】〔尤指重要人物的〕宅第，官邸: *10 Downing Street is the British Prime Minister's official residence.* 唐宁街十号是英国首相的官邸。 | *We first met at a cocktail party at the residence of the Russian ambassador.* 我们在俄罗斯大使官邸举办的一个鸡尾酒会上初次会面。

address /əˈdrɛs; əˈdres/ [n C] the number of the house or building, and the name of the street, road and town where someone lives 地址，住址: *What's your address and telephone number?* 你的地址和电话号码是什么？ | **change of address** (=when you move to a different address) 地址变更 *Notify your credit card company of any change of address.* 地址若有变更，请通知你的信用卡公司。 | **address book** (=a list of addresses of your friends, family etc) 通讯录 *I checked my address book for Rick's house number.* 我在通讯录上查里克家的电话号码。

2 to be in your home 在家

▸ be at home/be home ▸ be in

be at home/be home /bi ət ˈhom, bi ˈhom; bi: ət ˈhəʊm, bi: ˈhəʊm/ [v phrase] 在家: *I'll be at home tonight if you want to call me.* 如果你想打电话给我，今天晚上我在家里。 | *We're just going to stay at home rather than go away anywhere.* 我们就打算留在家里，哪里也不去。 | *Jim's never home Friday nights. You should know that.* 吉姆星期五晚上从不在家，你应该知道的。 | **stay home** *It was raining, so I stayed home.* 天在下雨，所以我留在家里。 | **be home alone** (=home on your own, used especially about children)〔尤指儿童〕独自在家 *The two-year-old girl had been left home alone.* 这个两岁的小女孩被单独留在了家里。

be in /bi ˈɪn; bi: ˈɪn/ [v phrase] if someone **is in**, they are in their home and you can visit them or talk to them on the phone 在家: *'Hello, Mrs Jones. Is Sally in, please?'* "你好，琼斯太太。请问萨莉在家吗？" | *We went to see Phil and Tony but there was nobody in.* 我们去看望菲尔和托尼，但家里没人。 | *No, Gerry*

won't be in until after eight o'clock. 不，格里8点后才会回家。

3 happening or doing something in someone's home 某人家里发生某事，或在某人家中做某事

▸ at home ▸ domestic

at home /ət `hom; ət 'həʊm/ [adv] 在家里: *The good thing about my job is that I can often work at home.* 我的工作好处在于我常能在家工作。 | *Earlier in the century it was normal for women to have their babies at home.* 本世纪初期，女人在家生孩子是很正常的事。 | *Darren still lives at home with his parents.* 达伦仍和父母亲一起住在家里。

domestic /də`mɛstɪk; də'mestɪk/ [adj usually before noun 一般用于名词前] happening in or relating to the home 家庭的，家事的: *She likes to keep her domestic life quite separate from her work.* 她喜欢把家庭生活和工作完全分开。 | *The women had all experienced some form of domestic violence.* 这些妇女全都遭遇过某种形式的家庭暴力。

4 words for describing something that is used in people's homes 描述人们在家中使用的东西的词语

▸ home ▸ domestic

home /hom; həʊm/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] designed to be used in homes 家用的: *The company has decided to expand in the home computer market.* 该公司已决定拓展家用电脑市场。 | *Home furnishings are on the second floor next to the toy department.* 家具在二楼玩具部的旁边。

domestic /də'mɛstɪk; də'mestɪk/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] designed to be used in homes, rather than in factories, offices, or other public places 家用的: *The gas is used for domestic heating and cooking.* 煤气用于家庭取暖和煮食。 | *The store sells a wide range of domestic appliances.* 这家商店经销多种家用设备。

5 to or towards your home 到或向着自己的家

▸ home

home /hom; həʊm/ [adv] 回家: **go/come/arrive etc home** *He cleans the offices after all the workers have gone home.* 所有的工人回家后，他便打扫办公室。 | *Come straight home after the theatre, won't you?* 看完戏后直接回家，好吗？ | **bring/take sth home** *You can take the laptop home with you if you like.* 你愿意的话可以把手提电脑带回家。

6 to not be in your home 不在家里

▸ be out ▸ be away

be out /bi `aʊt; bi: 'aʊt/ [v phrase] especially spoken to not be in your home for a short period【尤口】〔短时间〕出去，不在家: *'Can I speak to Frank?' 'I'm sorry he's out right now.'* "请找弗兰克好吗？" "对不起，现在他不在家。" | *While they were out, someone broke in and stole their TV and VCR.* 他们不在家的时候，有人闯进屋里偷走了电视机和录像机。

be away /bi ə'we; bi: ə'weɪ/ [v phrase] to not be in your home for several days, weeks, or months〔几天、几个星期等〕不在家: *Who's going to look after your cats while you're away?* 你不在家时谁照顾你的猫呢？ | **+ from** *Jack worked as a pilot and was often away from home.* 杰克是飞行员，经常不在家。

7 to provide someone with a place to live 向某人提供住处

▸ house ▸ accommodate

house /haʊz; haʊz/ [v T] if an organization **houses** someone, it provides them with a home to live in〔机构〕给…提供住房: *The refugees have been fed, clothed and housed by welfare organizations around the world.* 这些难民由世界各地的福利机构提供食物、衣服和住处。

accommodate /ə'kɑmə,det; ə'kɒmədeɪt/ [v T] formal to provide someone with a place to live, especially someone who is away from their own home, for example a student【正式】为…提供住处〔尤指为学生等不在家的人〕: *Once you have been accepted at the university they promise to accommodate you in a dormitory.* 一经录取，校方就会承诺向你提供宿舍。 | *Migrant workers are to be accommodated near the place where they work.* 要给流动工人在他们工作地点附近的地方提供住宿。

8 to have no home 没有家

▸ not have anywhere to live ▸ homeless ▸ be on the streets

not have anywhere to live ALSO 又作 **have nowhere to live** /nɑt hæv ˌɛnɪhwɛr tə `lɪv, hæv ˌnowɛr tə `lɪv; nɒt hæv ˌeniweə tə 'lɪv, hæv ˌnəʊweə tə 'lɪv/ [v phrase not in progressive 不用进行时] 没有地方可住: *She was in a strange city, with no job and without anywhere to live.* 她在一个人地生疏的城市里，没有工作，也没有落脚的地方。 | *He's staying at my house because he has nowhere to live right now.* 他住在我家，因为他现在没有地方可以住。

homeless /'homləs; 'həʊmləs/ [adj] having no home to live in, especially because you are very poor or have been forced to leave your old home 无家可归的: *The possibility that he might become homeless frightened him.* 他有可能会变得无家可归，这使他很害怕。 | *There is a system of shelters for homeless people.* 对于无家可归者，有一套收容的制度。 | *The earthquake left thousands of people homeless.* 地震造成成千上万的人无家可归。 —**homelessness** [n U] *The committee criticized the government's new policy on homelessness.* 委员会批评了政府在无家可归问题上的新政策。

be on the streets /bi ɑn ðə `strits; bi: ɒn ðə 'stri:ts/ [v phrase] informal to sleep outdoors in a city because you do not have anywhere to live【非正式】露宿街头: *As many as 250,000 children are homeless and on the streets.* 多达25万儿童无家可归，流落街头。 | *He ran away from home and lived rough on the streets until the police helped him get into a hostel.* 他离家出走，露宿街头，直到警察把他送进一家收容所。

9 people who have no home to live in 无家可归的人

▸ the homeless ▸ bag-lady ▸ transient ▸ tramp ▸ bum ▸ vagrant

the homeless /ðə `homləs; ðə 'həʊmləs/ [n phrase] 无家可归者: *We distribute food and blankets to the*

H

homeless on the streets of London. 我们把食品和毛毯分发给伦敦街头的无家可归者。 | *There aren't enough places in short-stay hostels, so the homeless are reduced to sleeping in cardboard boxes*. 供临时居住的收容所里床位不够，所以无家可归的人只得睡在硬纸板箱里。

transient /'trænʃənt; 'trænziənt/ [n C] American someone who has no home or regular work【美】流浪者；无业游民: *Empty houses attract drug users and transients*. 无人居住的房子会吸引吸毒者和流浪者。 | *Farther along the street was a transient who was carrying his belongings in a plastic bag*. 街道深处有一名流浪者，背着一只装着他随身物品的塑料袋。

bum /bʌm; bʌm/ [n C] American informal a person, usually a man, who has no home or regular job and asks people for money on the streets【美，非正式】流浪汉；流浪乞丐: *A couple of bums were passing a bottle in a doorway*. 门口有几个流浪汉传着一只酒瓶在喝酒。

bag-lady /'bæg ˌledɪ; 'bæg ˌleɪdi/ [n C] informal a woman with no home or job who carries all her possessions around with her in a bag【非正式】携带行李露宿街头的女人，女流浪者: *A bag-lady with a shopping cart was picking through the garbage for aluminum cans*. 一个手推购物车的女流浪者在垃圾里翻找铝罐。

tramp /træmp; træmp/ [n C] someone, especially a man, who has no home or job, and who often asks people for money to live 流浪汉；流浪乞丐: *An old tramp was sleeping under Waterloo Bridge, his coat wrapped tight to keep out the cold*. 一个年老的乞丐睡在滑铁卢大桥下面，他把外衣包得紧紧的，以抵御寒冷。

vagrant /'vegrənt; 'veɪgrənt/ [n C] especially written someone who has no home or regular work, and goes from place to place – used especially in legal or official contexts【尤书面】流浪者；无业游民〔尤用于法律方面或正式场合〕: *Our charity provides shelter, meals, and clothing for vagrants*. 我们这个慈善机构向流浪者提供住宿、食物和衣服。 | *The number of vagrants is increasing because of the lack of affordable accommodation for rent in the capital*. 由于首府缺少廉租房屋，流浪者的数量正在增加。

honest

RELATED WORDS 相关词

opposite 反义词: **dishonest**

► *see also* 另见 **trust/not trust, trick/deceive, true, lie**

1 someone who does not cheat, steal, break the law etc 不欺骗、不偷窃、不触犯法律等的人

► honest
► reputable
► above suspicion
► can trust

honest /'ɑnɪst; 'ɒnɪst/ [adj] someone who is **honest** does not lie, steal or cheat, and can be trusted 诚实的，正直的: *He's one of the few honest politicians we have left*. 他是为数不多的诚实的政治家之一。 | *As the job involves handling large amounts of money, it's essential that our workers are honest*. 由于工作中需要处理大笔大笔的钱，所以我们的员工必须诚实正直。 | **scrupulously honest** (=very careful to always be completely honest) 极其诚实的 *She was scrupulously honest in all her business dealings*. 她做什么生意都十分诚实。 —**honestly** [adv] *I'm not convinced that the salesman dealt with us honestly*. 我不相信那个销售员对我们是老实的。

reputable /'rɛpjətəbl; 'repjʊtəbəl/ [adj] known to be honest, especially in your business activities 声誉好的，享有声望的〔尤指商业活动中〕: *She had her antique vases valued by a reputable dealer*. 她把那个古董花瓶送到一个有信誉的商人那里估了价。 | *Before you buy a used car it's best to go to a reputable garage*. 你买二手车最好找有声誉的车行。 | *How do we know that all the firms involved in this deal are reputable?* 我们怎么知道参与这次交易的所有公司都是诚实可信的呢？

above suspicion /əˌbʌv səˈspɪʃən; əˌbʌv səˈspɪʃən/ [adj phrase] known to be very honest – use this especially about someone who is in a position in which it is important to be trusted 无可怀疑的；绝对可靠的: *People who look after other people's money should be above suspicion*. 看管他人钱财的人必须是绝对可靠的。 | *During the investigation no one will be considered above suspicion*. 在调查过程中没有人可排除嫌疑。

can trust /kən 'trʌst; kən 'trʌst/ [v phrase] if you **can trust** someone, you are sure that they are honest and that you can depend on them 可以信任: *Beth's an honest hardworking girl who I know I can trust*. 贝丝是个诚实勤奋的姑娘，我知道我可以信任她。 | **can trust sb to do sth** *I knew I could trust Neil to look after the money*. 我知道我可以相信尼尔，让他看管这笔钱。

2 someone who tells the truth 说实话的人

► honest
► truthful
► sincere
► frank
► open
► direct
► up front
► straight
► candid

honest /'ɑnɪst; 'ɒnɪst/ [adj] someone who is **honest** says what they really think or what is really happening, and does not try to hide the truth or deceive people 诚实的，坦诚的: *You can always rely on Stewart to be honest*. 你总可以信赖斯图尔特，他很诚实。 | **+ about** *I don't think she's being completely honest about what she knows*. 我觉得她对自己所知道的没有完全说实话。 | **be honest with sb** *All we are asking is that management be honest with us, even if the situation is difficult*. 我们只是要求资方对我们实话实说，哪怕情况很不妙。 | **honest answer/reply etc** *Tell me where you were – and I want an honest answer*. 告诉我你去哪儿了 —— 我要诚实的回答。 —**honestly** [adv] *Tell me honestly, are you in love with her?* 老实告诉我，你是不是爱上她了？

truthful /'truθfəl; 'truːθfəl/ [adj] someone who is **truthful** does not lie 诚实的，说实话的: *As a child she was obedient and truthful*. 她小时候听话诚实。 | *Not everyone believes the government is being truthful*. 并非每个人都相信政府是诚实的。 | **+ about** *He has clearly not been truthful about the nature of their relationship*. 他们之间是什么性质的关系，他显然没有说实话。 | **be truthful with sb** *I hope we can be truthful with each other*. 我希望我们之间能够坦诚相见。 | **truthful account/story/answer etc** *It is unlikely that a truthful account of conditions in the prison will ever be seen*. 真实反映狱中情况的报道不太可能公诸于世。 —**truthfully** [adv] *Jackson claims*

he answered the questions truthfully. 杰克逊称他是如实回答问题的。

sincere /sɪn'sɪr; sɪn'sɪə/ [adj] showing your true feelings and what you really believe 由衷的，真诚的，真心实意的: *She said she would love to come, but I wasn't sure if she was being sincere.* 她说她很乐意来，但我不知道她是否出于真心。 | *My client extends his sincere apologies to anyone who may have been hurt by his actions.* 我的当事人对被他的行为伤害的人表示真诚的道歉。

frank /fræŋk; frænk/ [adj] talking in an honest and direct way, especially about subjects that are difficult to talk about 坦率的，坦诚的〔尤指在谈论不好说的话题时〕: *I'll be frank with you – I don't think you're doing a very good job.* 我坦率地和你说 —— 我觉得你工作干得不是很好。 | *Parents should not be afraid to have frank discussions about sex with their children.* 父母不应该害怕和孩子坦率地讨论性的问题。 | **+ about** *Graham was surprisingly frank about his feelings.* 格雷厄姆对于自己的感受坦率得令人吃惊。 | **be frank with sb** *The doctor was very frank with me and told me how serious my condition was.* 医生非常坦率，对我说了我的病情有多严重。 —**frankly** [adv] *Adams frankly admitted that he was disappointed with his team's performance.* 亚当斯坦率地承认，他对自己球队的表现很失望。

open /'opən; 'əʊpən/ [adj] honest, friendly, and happy to tell other people the truth, especially about things that other people might be embarrassed to talk about 坦诚的，坦率的〔尤指对别人羞于谈论的事〕: *Diana's very easy to talk to because she's so open.* 戴安娜很容易说话，因为她很坦诚。 | *He's a nice looking young man with an open, honest smile.* 他是个英俊的小伙子，脸上带着坦率真诚的微笑。 | **+ about** *Greg has always been very open about his sexuality.* 格雷格对于自己的性事一向很坦率。 —**openly** [adv] *People find it difficult to talk openly about death.* 人们发现很难坦率地谈论死亡。

direct /də'rɛkt; dɪ'rekt/ [adj] saying exactly what you think in an honest, clear way, even though this may sometimes annoy or upset other people 率直的，直截了当的，直言不讳的: *People were often scared of my father, who was very direct.* 大家都怕我父亲，他总是直言不讳。 | *With her direct manner and good head for business she was soon promoted.* 她做事说话直截了当，又有经商头脑，很快就得到了提升。 —**directly** [adv] *Dole spoke directly about his age, saying it was not a liability.* 多尔对自己的年龄直言不讳，说年龄不是阻碍。

up front /ʌp 'frʌnt; ʌp 'frʌnt/ [adj phrase] honest and willing to tell the truth, even if the truth is unpleasant 坦率的〔即使事实是令人不悦的〕: *He's always up front and willing to admit his mistakes.* 他总是很坦率，愿意承认自己的错误。 | **+ about** *The company's directors have been surprisingly up front about their financial problems.* 公司的董事对于他们的财务问题出人意料地坦率。 | **be up front with sb** *Karen is always very up front with her boyfriends.* 卡伦在男友面前一向很坦率。

straight /stret; streɪt/ [adj] especially spoken honest and likely to tell people exactly what you think or what is happening, without trying to hide anything【尤口】说话直截的，坦诚的: *Tony Blair stated that he was 'a pretty straight kind of guy'.* 托尼·布莱尔称自己是"很直截的那种人"。 | **be straight with sb** *I don't care what you've done, Mike – just be straight with me.* 我不在意你做了什么，迈克 —— 你只要坦白告诉我。 | **straight answer** *I've asked several people what happened, but no one will give me a straight answer.* 我问了好几个人发生了什么事，但没有人直接回答我。

candid /'kændɪd; 'kændɪd/ [adj] especially written honest about your opinions and feelings, even if other people disapprove of them【尤书面】坦率的，直言不讳的〔即使别人不认同〕: *Lena is amusingly candid when she talks about the men in her life.* 说到生命中的男人时，莉娜既风趣，又坦率。 | **+ about** *The management team has been very candid about the problems the company is now facing.* 管理层对于公司现在面临的问题非常坦率。 | **candid discussion/conversation/comment etc** *She led a candid discussion about race relations in the city.* 她就城里的种族关系组织了一场直接坦率的讨论。 —**candidly** [adv] *It can be useful to talk candidly about your feelings to someone.* 坦率地和别人谈谈自己的感受会很有用。

3 so honest that some people think you are rude 坦率得使人觉得无礼

▶ forthright ▶ blunt

forthright /'fɔrθˌraɪt; 'fɔːθraɪt/ [adj] saying honestly what you think in a way that often seems rude 直言不讳的，直截了当的; 明确的: *She was by nature forthright and impatient.* 她天生心直口快，脾气急躁。 | *Bruck's forthright comments angered several people in the audience.* 布鲁克的快言快语激怒了在座的好几个人。 —**forthrightly** [adv] *He continued to speak forthrightly about whatever was on his mind.* 他继续想到什么就直说什么。

blunt /blʌnt; blʌnt/ [adj] saying what is true or what you really think, especially in a situation in which other people would be more polite 直言不讳的，不客气的，不转弯抹角的: *His response was a blunt 'no'.* 他很不客气地回答说"不"。 | *Maria can be very blunt and sometimes shocks people who don't know her well.* 玛丽亚说话可以很不客气，不了解她的人有时会觉得很震惊。 —**bluntly** [adv] *'If you don't like your job here, you can leave,' she said bluntly.* "你如果不喜欢这儿的工作，你可以走。"她不客气地说。

4 to speak honestly 诚实地说

▶ tell the truth
▶ to be honest (with you)/in all honesty
▶ to be frank/frankly
▶ level with
▶ tell it like it is/tell sb straight
▶ speak your mind
▶ not mince (your) words
▶ call a spade a spade
▶ pull no punches/not pull any punches

tell the truth /ˌtɛl ðə 'truθ; ˌtel ðə 'truːθ/ [v phrase] to be honest in what you say 说实话: *He wouldn't believe that I was telling the truth.* 他不相信我是在说实话。 | *When you testify in court, you have to swear to tell the truth.* 出庭作证的时候必须起誓要说实话。 | **tell sb the truth** *Tell me the truth – does this dress make me look fat?* 跟我说实话 —— 我穿这条裙子看起来是不是很胖？

to be honest (with you)/in all honesty /tə bi 'ɑnɪst (wɪð ju), ɪn ˌɔl 'ɑnɪstɪ; tə biː 'ɒnɪst (wɪð juː), ɪn ˌɔːl 'ɒnɪsti/ spoken say this before giving your honest opinion, especially when your opinion may sound unkind or surprising【口】（跟你）说实话〔尤用于你的意见可能不客气或令人惊讶时〕: *To be honest, I don't really like babies.* 说老实话，我不是很喜欢婴

儿。| *I wish I'd never met him, to be quite honest.* 说老实话，我真希望没有遇到他。| *To be honest with you, I never expected him to get the job.* 老实和你讲，我从没想到他会得到这份工作。| *In all honesty, I've got no idea where she's living now.* 说真的，她现在住哪儿我一点儿也不知道。

to be frank/frankly /tə bi ˈfræŋk, ˈfræŋklɪ; tə biː ˈfæŋk, ˈfræŋkli/ spoken you say **to be frank** or **frankly** before giving your honest opinion, especially when your opinion may sound unkind or shocking【口】坦白地说〔尤用于你的意见可能不客气或令人震惊时〕: *To be frank, George isn't very good at the job.* 坦白地说，乔治不是很适合这份工作。| *Frankly, my dear, I don't give a damn.* 老实告诉你吧，亲爱的，我一点也不在乎呢。| *Well, frankly, I think this proves that there are a lot of people making laws in this country who don't really know what they're doing.* 坦白地说，我觉得这说明这个国家有许多制定法律的人根本不知道自己在干什么。

level with /ˈlɛvl̩ wɪð; ˈlevəl wɪð/ [phr v T] to be honest with someone, especially when they have asked you to give them the correct story, reason etc 对…开诚相见，对…说实话〔尤指对方要求你这么做的时候〕: *I promise I won't get angry. Just level with me and tell me what happened.* 我保证不会生气。老实告诉我是怎么回事。| *I'm going to level with you – some of the other managers don't think you're ready for a promotion.* 我跟你直说吧——其他几个经理中有人认为你不够资格晋升。

tell it like it is/tell sb straight /ˌtɛl ɪt laɪk ɪt ˈɪz, ˌtɛl (sb) ˈstret; ˌtel ɪt laɪk ɪt ˈɪz, ˌtel (sb) ˈstreɪt/ [v phrase] to be honest and give someone all the facts about a situation, even if they are unpleasant 实话实说/和某人说实话: *I told her straight that she was wrong.* 我直截了当地告诉她，她错了。| *The people who report to me have to be willing to tell it like it is.* 向我汇报的人必须如实报告情况。

speak your mind /ˌspik jur ˈmaɪnd; ˌspiːk jɔː ˈmaɪnd/ [v phrase] to say exactly what you think even if it offends people 直抒己见: *She believes in speaking her mind, which makes her very unpopular.* 她喜欢有话直说，这使她很不受人欢迎。| *Larry isn't afraid to speak his mind, even in front of the boss.* 拉里不怕说实话，甚至在老板面前也这样。

not mince (your) words /nɑt ˌmɪns jur ˈwɜːdz/ [v phrase not usually in progressive 一般不用进行时] to say what you think in a way that you know might offend other people 说话不婉转，直言不讳: *Helmut didn't mince any words in his criticism of the department.* 赫尔穆特毫不讳言地批评这个部门。

call a spade a spade /ˌkɔl ə ˌsped ə sped; ˌkɔːl ə ˌspeɪd ə ˈspeɪd/ [v phrase not usually in progressive 一般不用进行时] to say exactly what you think about someone or something, especially in a situation where other people would be more polite 直言不讳，有话直说: *Why not call a spade a spade and say that she's incompetent, if that's what you're thinking.* 如果你认为她不能胜任的话，为什么不直说呢？

pull no punches/not pull any punches /ˌpul no ˈpʌntʃɪz, nɑt ˌpul ɛnɪ ˈpʌntʃɪz; ˌpʊl nəʊ ˈpʌntʃɪz, nɑt ˌpʊl enɪ ˈpʌntʃɪz/ [v phrase] to speak honestly about someone or something, especially when you are criticizing them, without thinking about their feelings〔尤指批评时〕不留情面；直截了当: *Rollins pulled no punches in his memoir, especially when writing about the political system.* 罗林斯在他的回忆录里直言不讳，尤其在写到政治体制的时候。

5 when someone behaves in an honest way 某人行为诚实

- ▶ honesty
- ▶ candour
- ▶ sincerity
- ▶ integrity
- ▶ openness

honesty /ˈɑnɪstɪ; ˈɒnɪsti/ [n U] 诚实，正直；坦诚: *Are you questioning my honesty?* 你是在怀疑我的诚实吗？| *Judy answered all the panel's questions with honesty and courage.* 朱迪诚实、勇敢地回答了评判小组的所有提问。| *As a newspaper reporter I am committed to honesty and accuracy.* 作为一名新闻记者，我信守诚实、准确的原则。

sincerity /sɪnˈsɛrətɪ; sɪnˈserɪti/ [n U] when you say or do things in a way that shows clearly that you honestly mean them 真诚，诚心: *'I'll do anything I can to help,' she said with sincerity.* "我会尽量帮忙的。"她诚心地说道。| *Nothing about his behavior leads me to doubt his sincerity.* 他没有什么行为让我怀疑他的真诚。

openness /ˈoʊpənnɪs; ˈəʊpən-nɪs/ [n U] when you are honest, friendly and happy to tell people the truth about yourself, especially about things that other people might be embarrassed to talk about 公开，坦诚，坦率〔尤指对别人羞于谈论的事〕: *Intimacy in a relationship requires openness.* 建立亲密的关系需要彼此之间坦诚相见。| *The public expects complete openness from the President about his health.* 公众要求总统完全公开他的健康状况。

candour British【英】**/candor** American【美】/ˈkændɚ; ˈkændə/ [n U] when you are honest about your opinions and feelings, even if other people disapprove of them 坦诚，坦率〔即使别人不认同〕: *Winik writes with great candor, which has won her a wide following.* 威尼克的作品十分坦诚，使她赢得了广泛的支持。| *After so many lies from politicians, Dunbar's candour is refreshing.* 政客中谎言累累，邓巴的坦诚令人耳目一新。

integrity /ɪnˈtɛgrətɪ; ɪnˈtegrɪti/ [n U] when you are very honest and always have the same moral principles in every situation 耿直，诚实正直: *Councilman Hughey's integrity is unquestioned.* 市政委员休伊的耿直是没有人怀疑的。| **man/woman of integrity** *She is a woman of integrity who has never abandoned her principles for the sake of making money.* 她是个刚正不阿的女性，从来不因为赚钱而放弃自己的原则。

hope

RELATED WORDS 相关词

- ▶ *see also* 另见 **want/not want**

1 to hope that something will happen or that something is true 希望某事会发生或某事是真实的

- ▶ hope
- ▶ in the hope that
- ▶ hopeful
- ▶ optimistic
- ▶ keep your fingers crossed
- ▶ pin your hopes on
- ▶ have high hopes
- ▶ hope for the best

hope /hop; həʊp/ [v I/T] 希望，期望: *See you soon, I hope!* 希望马上就能见到你！| *Even when everyone*

else thought he was dead, Julie never stopped hoping. 即使别人都认为他已经死了，朱莉也从来都没有放弃希望。 | **+ (that)** *We hurried out of the building, hoping that no one would see us leave.* 我们急急忙忙地走出了大楼，希望没有人看见我们离开。 | **+ to do sth** *Bob's hoping to travel to Africa next year.* 鲍勃希望明年去非洲旅行。 | **+ for** *I'm hoping for a better salary in my next job.* 我希望我的新工作有更高的工资。 | **I hope so** spoken 【口】*'Have we got enough money for the rent?' 'I don't know. I hope so.'* "我们的钱够付房租吗？" "不知道。希望够吧。" | **hope and pray** *She could only hope and pray that Liza would be back to her normal self the next time she saw her.* 她只能祈盼下回见到莉萨的时候，她会恢复正常。 —**hope** [n C] *Everett soon forgot all his hopes of fame and fortune.* 埃弗里特很快就忘却了他对名利的一切期望。 | *My hope is that Peter will realize his mistake and apologize.* 我希望彼得能认识到自己的错误，赔礼道歉。

hopeful /'hopfəl; 'həʊpfəl/ [adj] hoping that something good is likely to happen 充满希望的；抱有希望的：*We don't know if Gascoigne will be fit to play in Saturday's game, but we're all hopeful.* 我们不知道加斯科因是否适合在星期六的比赛中上场，但大家都对此抱有希望。 | **+(that)** *I'm quite hopeful that I'll get the job.* 我很有信心我会得到这份工作。 | **+ about** *James felt more hopeful about his future after his chat with his professor.* 詹姆斯和教授谈过以后，对自己的未来更加充满希望。 | **be hopeful of (doing) sth** British 【英】*The local police are hopeful of catching those responsible for the graffiti.* 当地警方有望把乱涂乱画的人抓起来。 —**hopefully** [adv] *'Will there be any food left over?' he asked hopefully.* "还有没有剩下的食物？"他抱着一丝希望问道。

keep your fingers crossed /ˌkip jur 'fɪŋgəz ˌkrɔst; ˌki:p jɔ: 'fɪŋgəz ˌkrɒst/ [v phrase] use this to say that you hope that something will happen the way you want, when you cannot do anything to affect what happens 祈求好运：*'Have you had your test results yet?' 'No. I'm just keeping my fingers crossed.'* "你知道考试结果了吗？" "还没呢，我正在祈求好运。" | *Let's keep our fingers crossed and hope that this idea of yours works.* 让我们祈求好运，希望你的办法行得通。

hope for the best /ˌhop fɚ ðə 'bɛst; ˌhəʊp fə ðə 'best/ [v phrase] to hope that a situation will end well, when it is possible that something might go wrong 希望有个好结果：*He never uses a recipe. He just throws all kinds of food into a pan and hopes for the best.* 他从不用菜谱，只是把各种食物一股脑儿扔进锅里，希望最后能烧出好菜。 | *Every expectant mother goes into labour hoping for the best.* 每一位孕妇分娩的时候都希望自己能顺产。

in the hope that British 【英】**/in hopes that** American 【美】/ɪn ðə 'hop ðət, ɪn 'hops ðət; ɪn ðə 'həʊp ðət, ɪn 'həʊps ðət/ if you do something **in the hope that** it will have a good result, you do it because you hope it will make something good happen 希望…：*He showed me a photo of his wife, in the hope that I might have seen her.* 他给我看了一张他妻子的照片，希望我也许曾见过她。 | *He was rejecting Nancy in hopes that something better might develop with Lydia.* 他在拒绝南希，希望能和莉迪娅进一步发展关系。

optimistic /ˌɑptə'mɪstɪk; ˌɒptɪ'mɪstɪk◂/ [adj] hoping and expecting that everything will happen in the best way possible 乐观的：*Although his lawyers were optimistic, they couldn't be sure about the final outcome of the trial.* 尽管他的律师持乐观态度，但对于最后的判决结果，他们也不太有把握。 | *The Democrats went into this election in an optimistic mood.* 民主党以一种乐观的心态参加此次选举。 | **+ about** *I am very optimistic about the future of our company.* 我对公司的前途非常乐观。 | **cautiously optimistic** (=optimistic, but realizing that a good result is not definite) 审慎乐观的 *The patient is still in a critical condition but doctors say they are cautiously optimistic that he will make a full recovery.* 病人仍然处于危险期，但医生说他们保持审慎乐观的态度，认为他有可能会完全康复。 —**optimistically** [adv] *Tom said rather optimistically that we could finish the job in a day or two.* 汤姆以相当乐观的口气说道，我们在一两天之内能完成此项工作。

pin your hopes on /ˌpɪn jur 'hops ɑn; ˌpɪn jɔ: 'həʊps ɒn/ [v phrase] to hope that one particular thing will happen, because your happiness or all your other plans depend on this 把希望都寄托在…上：*Sue is pinning all her hopes on getting this job.* 休把所有的希望都寄托在得到这份工作上。 | *'I do hope she remembers.' 'Don't pin your hopes on it,' warned David.* "我真的希望她能记得。" "别把希望都寄托在她身上。"戴维警告说。

have high hopes /hæv ˌhaɪ 'hops; hæv ˌhaɪ 'həʊps/ [v phrase] to be very hopeful and excited about something, so that you would be very disappointed if it did not happen 抱有很高的希望：**+ of doing sth** *Sam has high hopes of going to university next year.* 萨姆很有把握明年上大学。 | *Despite our differences, we came here with high hopes of signing a new treaty.* 尽管我们之间存在着分歧，但是我们来到这里都满怀着能签署一份新条约的希望。 | **+ for** *Japanese car manufacturers have high hopes for increased profits in Europe.* 日本汽车制造商非常希望在欧洲获得更高的利润。

2 what you say when you hope something will happen 希望某事会发生时说的话

▸ hopefully ▸ let's hope
▸ with any luck ▸ if all goes well

hopefully /'hopfəlɪ; 'həʊpfəli/ [adv] spoken say this when you hope something will happen 【口】但愿；希望：*He's been resting today, so hopefully he'll be feeling better tomorrow.* 他今天在休息，所以希望明天他感觉好一些。 | *Hopefully we can find a way of solving this problem.* 但愿我们能找到解决这个问题的方法。

with any luck ALSO 又作 **with a little luck** /wɪð ˌɛnɪ 'lʌk, wɪð ə ˌlɪtl 'lʌk; wɪð ˌeni 'lʌk, wɪð ə ˌlɪtl 'lʌk/ spoken say this when you hope something will happen, even though there is a small chance it might not 【口】运气好的话：*With any luck, we'll have this finished by the end of the day.* 运气好的话，我们可以在天黑之前完成。 | *With a little luck, Ruth will forget all about the party.* 希望露丝能忘记聚会上发生的一切。

let's hope /lɛts 'hop; lets 'həʊp/ spoken say this when you hope that something will happen, especially because it will be very unpleasant if it does not 【口】但愿〔尤指如果所希望之事不发生的话就会令人不快〕：*Let's hope we can find a parking space.* 但愿我们能找到停车的地方。 | *The whole thing has been nothing but heartache and worry. Let's hope nothing like it ever happens again.* 整件事情就是让人痛心、担忧，但愿这种事以后再也不会发生了。

H

if all goes well /ɪf ˌɔl goz ˈwɛl; ɪf ˌɔːl gəʊz ˈwel/ spoken say this when you hope something will be successful, but you know that success depends on everything happening in the right way【口】如果一切顺利: *If all goes well, I'll be sailing from Vera Cruz in about a week.* 如果一切顺利，我大概一周后从韦拉克鲁斯起航。| *The tunnel should be finished by 2010 if all goes well.* 如果一切顺利，隧道将于2010年竣工。

3 a feeling of hope 希望

▸ hope ▸ optimism

hope /hop; həʊp/ [n U] the feeling that you have when you hope something will happen and you think it is likely to happen 希望: *The Queen sent a message of hope and sympathy to the American people.* 女王发电文向美国人民表达了祝愿和同情。| **+ of** *We now have no hope of finding any more survivors.* 我们现在已经没有希望找到更多的生还者了。| **+ for** *Most of these youths have no jobs and no hope for the future.* 这些青年中大多数人都没有工作，未来也没有希望。| **be full of hope** *Thousands of emigrants set off for the New World full of hope.* 成千上万的移民满怀希望奔赴新大陆。| **give/offer sb hope** *Recent reports of a ceasefire agreement have given us new hope.* 近期有关停火协议的报道给了我们新的希望。| **live in hope** (=keep hoping for something) 抱有希望 *We haven't had much success yet, but we live in hope.* 我们尚未取得多大进展，但是我们仍然抱有希望。

optimism /ˈɑptəˌmɪzəm; ˈɒptɪmɪzəm/ [n U] the feeling that everything will happen in the way you want it to or that good things will happen in the future 乐观; 乐观主义: *There is a mood of optimism among Socialist Party supporters tonight.* 今晚社会党的支持者中弥漫着一股乐观情绪。| *the optimism of the post-war period* 战后时期的乐观情绪

4 to hope for something even when it is unlikely 即使某事不可能也抱有希望

▸ hope against hope (that)/cling to the hope that ▸ get your hopes up ▸ on the off chance that

hope against hope (that)/cling to the hope that /ˌhop əgɛnst ˈhop (ðət), ˌklɪŋ tə ðə ˈhop ðət; ˌhəʊp əgenst ˈhəʊp (ðət), ˌklɪŋ tə ðə ˈhəʊp ðət/ [v phrase] to continue to hope very much that something is true or will happen, even when you know it is extremely unlikely 抱着一线希望: *Daniel waited all day, hoping against hope that Annie would change her mind and come back.* 丹尼尔等了整整一天，抱着一线希望盼安妮会改变主意回到他的身边。| *James was still clinging to the hope that Jo might have made a mistake.* 詹姆斯依然抱着一线希望，相信可能是乔弄错了。

get your hopes up spoken【口】ALSO 又作 **build up your hopes** British【英】/ˌgɛt jur ˈhops ʌp, ˌbɪld ʌp jur ˈhops; ˌget jɔː ˈhəʊps ʌp, ˌbɪld ʌp jɔː ˈhəʊps/ [v phrase] to get excited because you hope something will happen, usually when you are later disappointed because it does not 抱太大的希望: *I would have told you about this earlier, but I didn't want to get your hopes up.* 我本来想早些告诉你，但是我不想让你抱太大的希望。| *I may be able to arrange something, but please don't get your hopes up.* 也许我可以安排一些事情，但是请你不要抱太大的希望。

on the off chance that /ɑn ðɪ ˈɔf ˌtʃæns ðət; ɒn ði ˈɒf ˌtʃɑːns ðət/ [conjunction] informal if you do something **on the off chance that** another thing will happen, you do it because you hope the other thing will happen, even though it seems unlikely【非正式】对…抱有一线希望，希望…: *They got to the man as quickly as they could, on the off chance that he was still alive, but he was not.* 他们尽快赶到那人身边，希望他仍然活着，可是他已经死了。

5 unreasonable hopes 不合理的希望

▸ wishful thinking ▸ pie in the sky ▸ pipe-dream

wishful thinking /ˌwɪʃfəl ˈθɪŋkɪŋ; ˌwɪʃfəl ˈθɪŋkɪŋ/ [n U] when something you hope for or want to believe is very unlikely to happen or to be true 不切实际的希望，一厢情愿的想法: *I think she likes me – but maybe it's just wishful thinking on my part!* 我觉得她喜欢我——但这也许只是我一厢情愿罢了！| *Hopes that scientists have found a cure for baldness now seem based more on wishful thinking than reality.* 科学家已经找到治脱发的疗法现在看来更多的是基于一种美好的愿望，而非现实。

pipe-dream /ˈpaɪp drim; ˈpaɪp driːm/ [n C] something pleasant or exciting that you like to imagine happening, but which is very unlikely to happen 白日梦，难以实现的美梦，空想: *I'd always wanted to travel around the world, but it seemed nothing more than a pipe-dream.* 我一直想进行一次环球旅行，但这看来只是一场白日梦罢了。| *'What do you think the chances are of lasting peace in that area?' 'I think it's all just a pipe-dream.'* "你认为在该地区实现永久和平的可能性大吗？" "我觉得这只是一种梦想。"

pie in the sky /ˌpaɪ ɪn ðə ˈskaɪ; ˌpaɪ ɪn ðə ˈskaɪ/ [n phrase] informal an idea or plan that is **pie in the sky** is one that someone wishes or hopes will happen, but is unlikely to happen because it is not very practical【非正式】天上的馅饼，不大可能实现的愿望: *Any talk of getting a reasonable response from the terrorists is just pie in the sky.* 说什么恐怖分子会作出合理的回应，那都是无稽之谈。

6 making you feel more hope 使人感觉更有希望的

▸ hopeful ▸ encouraging ▸ promising ▸ offer hope ▸ raise hopes ▸ auspicious ▸ light at the end of the tunnel ▸ a glimmer of hope/a ray of hope

hopeful /ˈhopfəl; ˈhəʊpfəl/ [adj] 给人以希望的，有希望的: *The fact that the two sides have agreed to hold negotiations is an extremely hopeful sign.* 双方已同意举行谈判，这是一个很好的兆头。| **look hopeful** *Things might get better, but it isn't looking very hopeful right now.* 情况可能会好起来，但是现在看来还不是很有希望。| **sound hopeful** *At the interview they told me I was 'the right sort of person'. I thought that sounded kind of hopeful.* 面试时他们告诉我，我是"合适人选"。我觉得这样听来有点希望。

encouraging /ɪnˈkɜɪdʒɪŋ; ɪnˈkʌrɪdʒɪŋ/ [adj] making you feel more confident and hopeful 鼓舞人心的，激

励人心的: *The doctor had some encouraging news – I would soon be able to walk again.* 医生带来令人鼓舞的消息——我很快就能重新行走了。| *There are one or two more encouraging signs in the economy now.* 目前的经济出现了一两个较为鼓舞人心的迹象。| *So far the results of our tests have been very encouraging.* 到目前为止，测试结果非常令人鼓舞。

promising /ˈprɑmɪsɪŋ; ˈprɒmɪsɪŋ/ [adj] seeming likely to be good or successful 有前途的，大有可为的: *The future looks promising for British companies abroad.* 英国的海外公司看起来大有前途。| *The weather outlook for the weekend isn't very promising.* 天气预报说周末天气不是很好。| *My grandfather gave up a promising career in law to fight for his country.* 我爷爷放弃了前途远大的法律工作，选择了为祖国而战。

offer hope /ˌɔfɚ ˈhop; ˌɒfə ˈhəʊp/ [v phrase] if something such as a new situation or discovery **offers hope**, it makes it possible for people to feel more hopeful that a bad situation will improve 给人以希望，带来希望: **+ to** *The new treatment may offer hope to thousands of cancer patients.* 新的疗法可给数以千计的癌症患者带来希望。| **+ of** *A recent UN initiative seems to offer some hope of a lasting peace settlement in the region.* 联合国最近提出的措施似乎给在该地区实现永久和平带来了一点希望。

raise hopes /ˌrez ˈhops; ˌreɪz ˈhəʊps/ [v phrase] to make people more confident than before that what they are hoping for will happen 使抱有更大希望，燃起希望: **+ that** *The latest news has raised hopes that another Western hostage might soon be released.* 最新的消息燃起了人们的希望——又一名西方人质可能很快就会获释了。| **raise sb's hopes** *Speculation in the press about tax cuts has raised everyone's hopes.* 新闻界关于减税的猜测点燃了每个人的希望。

auspicious /ɔˈspɪʃəs; ɔːˈspɪʃəs/ [adj usually before noun 一般用于名词前] formal making people hopeful that good things will happen 【正式】吉利的，吉祥的: *The baseball season got off to an auspicious start with two good wins for the Tokyo Giants.* 东京巨人队在这个棒球赛季中开门红，一开始就漂亮地赢得了两场胜利。| *It is my honour to toast the bride and groom on this auspicious occasion.* 在这喜庆的日子里，我很荣幸地举杯向新娘和新郎表示祝福。

light at the end of the tunnel /ˌlaɪt ət ðɪ ˌend əv ðə ˈtʌnl; ˌlaɪt ət ðɪ ˌend əv ðə ˈtʌnl/ [n phrase] something good that gives you hope that a long and difficult period is going to end soon 苦尽甘来的希望，曙光: *For Jane there is some light at the end of the tunnel, but many anorexia sufferers continue to suffer in silence.* 对于简来说，她已经看到了曙光，然而仍有许多厌食症患者在继续默默地承受着痛苦。| **see the light at the end of the tunnel** (=realize that there is hope) 看到曙光 *After all the problems we've had we're finally beginning to see some light at the end of the tunnel.* 在经历多番周折之后，我们终于苦尽甘来，看到了希望。

a glimmer of hope/a ray of hope /ə ˌglɪmɚ əv ˈhop, ə ˌre əv ˈhop; ə ˌglɪmər əv ˈhəʊp, ə ˌreɪ əv ˈhəʊp/ [n phrase] something that gives you a small reason to hope that a bad situation will improve 一线希望: *The news gave a glimmer of hope that Michael might be released from prison early.* 这个消息带来了一丝希望——迈克尔也许能提前获释出狱。| *The one ray of hope seemed to be the possibility that the enemy would call off their attack because of the weather.* 唯一的一线希望似乎是敌人可能会因天气状况而取消进攻计划。

7 what you say when you hope something does not happen 希望某事不发生时所说的话

▶ I hope not ▶ God/heaven forbid!

I hope not /aɪ ˌhop ˈnɑt; aɪ ˌhəʊp ˈnɒt/ spoken say this when you hope that what has just been mentioned will not happen or is not true 【口】我希望不会: *'Do you think she's lost?' 'I hope not!'* "你说她是不是迷路了？""但愿不是！"| *'I promise I won't do it again.' 'I certainly hope not,' replied her mother.* "我保证再也不会这样做了。""我当然希望你不会。"她母亲回答道。

God/heaven forbid! /ˌgɑd, ˌhɛvən fɚˈbɪd; ˌgɒd, ˌhevən fəˈbɪd/ spoken use this to say very strongly that you hope something does not happen or has not happened 【口】老天保佑别…，谢天谢地但愿不要…: *'She said she was going to find out where you live and come and visit you.' 'Heaven forbid!'* "她说她要找到你住在哪里，要来看望你。""老天保佑她不会！"

8 to stop hoping 不再希望

▶ lose hope/give up hope ▶ despair ▶ lose heart ▶ hopes are fading ▶ dash sb's hopes

lose hope/give up hope /ˌluz ˈhop, ˌgɪv ʌp ˈhop; ˌluːz ˈhəʊp, gɪv ʌp ˈhəʊp/ [v phrase] 失去希望/放弃希望: *Some seeds take a long time to germinate, so don't lose hope if nothing happens in the first year.* 有些种子要过很长时间才会发芽，所以第一年里如果没有动静也不要失去希望。| **+ of doing sth** *After his accident, Jack had almost given up hope of ever working again.* 事故发生后，杰克几乎放弃了重返工作岗位的希望。| **+ that** *We never lost hope that our son would return one day.* 我们从没失去希望，相信有一天儿子会回来的。

despair /dɪˈspɛr; dɪˈspeə/ [v I] to stop hoping and become extremely unhappy, because you think there is no possibility of something happening 绝望: *You mustn't despair. Nothing is impossible.* 你不要绝望。天无绝人之路。| *He glared at her, despairing.* 他盯着她，心里绝望了。| **+ of doing sth** *Kate despaired of ever seeing her husband again.* 凯特绝望了，她再也看不到她的丈夫了。

lose heart /ˌluz ˈhɑrt; ˌluːz ˈhɑːt/ [v phrase] to stop hoping that you will achieve something, because you feel you have not been making much progress 丧失信心，灰心: *I think if he fails again he'll just lose heart and give up.* 我想，他要是再失败，就会灰心放弃的。| *The tunnel had never been finished. Perhaps the builders lost heart and abandoned it.* 隧道工程半途而废了，也许是工人们丧失了信心放弃了。

hopes are fading /ˌhops ɑr ˈfedɪŋ; ˌhəʊps ɑː ˈfeɪdɪŋ/ [n phrase] use this to say that people are beginning to stop hoping that someone is safe, that something will succeed etc 希望越来越渺茫: *Hopes are fading, but the search for survivors of the earthquake continues.* 希望越来越渺茫，但寻找地震生还者的行动仍在继续。| **+ for** *Hopes are fading for the missing fourteen year old.* 找回那名失踪的14岁孩子的希望正在破灭。

dash sb's hopes /ˌdæʃ (sb's) ˈhops; ˌdæʃ (sb's) ˈhəʊps/ [v phrase] to make someone completely stop hoping that something will happen or is true 使某人

的希望破灭: *I didn't want to dash your hopes unnecessarily.* 我不想无故破灭你的希望。 | **+ of doing sth** *a shattering knee injury which dashed his hopes of playing in the World Cup* 令人心碎的一次膝部受伤，粉碎了他参加世界杯的希望

9 when there is no hope of improvement or success 没有希望好转或成功

▶ hopeless ▶ bleak
▶ desperate ▶ there is no hope
▶ gloomy

hopeless /'hoʊpləs; 'həʊpləs/ [adj] 没有希望的，无望的: *The firemen tried to stop the flames from spreading, but it was hopeless.* 消防队员试图阻止火势蔓延，但这无济于事。 | *Remember, it's just when things look hopeless that you sometimes get a lucky break.* 记住，有时候正是看似无望的时候才出现好运的。

desperate /'dɛspərɪt; 'despərət/ [adj] so bad that, unless you get help immediately, there is no hope 绝望的; 危急的; 极严重的: *The situation is desperate – there are just not enough beds in the hospital.* 形势十万火急 —— 医院里根本没有足够的床位。 | *Another two weeks without emergency aid and I'd think things could become quite desperate.* 如果再有两个星期没有紧急援助，我认为情况会变得相当严重。

gloomy /'glumɪ; 'gluːmi/ [adj] a **gloomy** situation is one in which there is very little hope of improvement 令人沮丧的: *This latest survey presents a gloomy picture of the Russian economy.* 最近这次调查显示，俄罗斯的经济形势令人沮丧。 | *Evidence that the world's population is increasing faster than ever implies a gloomy prospect for humanity: starvation.* 证据显示世界人口正以前所未有的速度在不断地增长，这意味着人类将要面临一个令人沮丧的现实，那就是饥饿。

bleak /blik; bliːk/ [adj] a **bleak** situation is one in which there is very little hope of improvement and will probably get worse 惨淡的，没有希望的: *His prospects of finding another job are bleak.* 他另找工作的希望很渺茫。 | *The future looked bleak for the Democratic party.* 民主党看来前景暗淡。

there is no hope /ðɛr ɪz ˌno 'hop; ðeər ɪz ˌnəʊ 'həʊp/ say this when a situation is so bad that it is useless to hope that it will improve 没有希望: *The doctor has said there's no hope. She only has a few weeks to live.* 医生说已没有希望，她只能活几个星期。 | **+ of** *The prison was on a small, rocky island. There was no hope of escape.* 监狱建在一座布满岩石的小岛上，没有希望逃出去。 | **+ for** *I'm afraid there's no hope for us, unless you can give us the help we need.* 恐怕我们已没有希望了，除非你能给我们所需的帮助。

10 a feeling that it is useless to hope 没有希望的感觉

▶ hopelessness ▶ despair

hopelessness /'hoplɪsnɪs; 'həʊpləsnɪs/ [n U] 没有希望，绝望，无望: *After a few weeks, our confidence that our embassy had heard of our plight gave way to hopelessness.* 几个星期以后，我们寄望大使馆已经获悉我们困境的信心破灭，变成了绝望。 | **+ of** *Suddenly he saw the utter futility and hopelessness of his mission.* 他骤然发现，自己所负的是一种徒劳无益、成功无望的使命。 | **sense of hopelessness** *Who can really imagine the sense of hopelessness felt by people who commit suicide?* 谁又能真正体会到自杀者那种绝望的心情呢？

despair /dɪ'spɛr; dɪ'speə/ [n U] an extremely unhappy feeling you have when your situation is so bad that you have stopped hoping 绝望: *Separation from someone you love can bring loneliness and despair.* 与所爱的人分离会给你带来一种孤独和绝望的感觉。 | *He gazed at the confusion around him and was overwhelmed by a feeling of despair.* 面对周围的混乱情况，他深感绝望。 | **be in despair** *Dan was in despair. Everything seemed to be going wrong.* 丹绝望了，每件事情似乎都不顺利。

horrible

RELATED WORDS 相关词

opposite 反义词: nice
▶ *see also* 另见 **dislike, hate**

1 unpleasant person/behaviour 令人不快的人/行为

▶ horrible ▶ obnoxious/objectionable
▶ unpleasant ▶ creep
▶ nasty ▶ nasty piece of work
▶ mean
▶ not very nice

▶ *see also* 另见 **cruel, unkind, rude, unfriendly, dishonest**

horrible /'hɑrəbl; 'hɒrɪbəl/ [adj] especially British behaving in a very rude, unkind, or annoying way【尤英】极讨厌的，很不友好的: *Her husband was a horrible man – lazy, and always drunk.* 她丈夫是个很讨厌的人 —— 懒惰，而且总是喝得醉醺醺的。 | *I really don't like her at all – she's horrible!* 我真的一点也不喜欢她 —— 她这人讨厌极了！ | **be horrible to sb** *I think I'll go out if you're just going to be horrible to me.* 你要是对我凶巴巴的，我就出去。

unpleasant /ʌn'plɛzənt; ʌn'plezənt/ [adj] rude or unfriendly in the way you talk to people or answer their questions〔语气〕不友善的，不客气的: *That man in the grocery store is always so unpleasant.* 杂货店的那人总是那么不友善。 | *Did she really say that? What an unpleasant person!* 她真是那么说的？她太讨厌了！ | **be unpleasant to sb** *You shouldn't have been so unpleasant to her – she was only trying to help.* 你不应该对她那么不客气 —— 她只是想帮忙。

nasty /'næstɪ; 'nɑːsti/ [adj] someone who is **nasty** has a very unpleasant character and is often unkind to people 不友好的: *I'd avoid him if I were you. He can be quite nasty.* 要是我就避开他，他有时候很坏。 | *My first boss was a really nasty person, who seemed to enjoy making life difficult for everyone.* 我的第一个老板是个很讨厌的人，他好像就喜欢让每一个人的日子都不好过。 | **be nasty to/towards sb** *Some of the older boys were being very nasty to him.* 年龄较大的男孩子中有些对他很不友善。

mean /min; miːn/ [adj] American rude and unkind in the way you treat people【美】刻薄的; 凶恶的: *We soon found out that our new teacher could be real mean.* 不久我们发现，我们的新老师有时非常凶。 | **be mean to sb** *Sharon and the others were really mean to me at school today.* 今天沙伦和其他人在学校里对

我很不好。

not very nice /nɑt vɛrɪ `naɪs; nɒt veri 'naɪs/ [adj phrase not before noun 不用于名词前] especially spoken unkind or unfriendly – use this especially about things people say to each other【尤口】不是很好[很客气]〔尤用于人们相互之间说的事〕: *They just told us to shut up, which wasn't very nice.* 他们就叫我们闭嘴，真是很不客气。| **not very nice of sb** *It wasn't very nice of him to have a party without inviting me.* 他真是不好，开聚会都不邀请我。

obnoxious/objectionable /əb`nɑkʃəs, əb`dʒɛkʃənəbḷ; əb'nɒkʃəs, əb'dʒekʃənəbəl/ [adj] rude and offensive, especially deliberately. **Objectionable** is more formal than **obnoxious**〔尤指故意地〕粗暴无礼的; 讨厌的〔objectionable 比 obnoxious 正式〕: *I'd hate to be her secretary – she's so obnoxious.* 我可不想做她的秘书 —— 她那么可恶。| *You're behaving like a spoilt obnoxious child.* 你就像一个被宠坏的坏小孩。| *I'd never have employed him if I'd realized what an objectionable person he was.* 我要是知道他这人这么讨厌，就不会雇用他。| *What was most objectionable about her was her arrogance.* 她最可恶的地方是她很傲慢。

creep /krip; kri:p/ [n C] informal someone who you dislike because they are unpleasant and behave in a way that makes you feel uncomfortable【非正式】讨厌的人: *Get out of here you little creep! You make me sick!* 出去，你这小讨厌！你把我气坏了！| *He didn't say that, did he? What a creep!* 他不会真那样说吧？这人真讨厌！

nasty piece of work /ˌnæstɪ pis əv `wɜk; ˌnɑ:sti pi:s əv 'wɜ:k/ [n phrase] informal someone who is very unpleasant and is likely to behave in a cruel or violent way【非正式】讨厌的人，无赖: *Casey and Wyatt went round in a gang with Don, who was a nasty piece of work.* 凯西和怀亚特与唐结帮鬼混，那个唐是个卑鄙小人。| *'Why would anyone want to kill Howard, do you think?' 'It's obvious. He was a nasty piece of work.'* "你说为什么有人想干掉霍华德？""那明显不过，他是个无赖。"

2 an unpleasant experience 不愉快的经历

- ▶ horrible
- ▶ nasty
- ▶ unpleasant
- ▶ not very nice
- ▶ nightmare

▶ *see also* 另见 **experience (2)**

horrible /`hɑrəbḷ; 'hɒrɨbəl/ [adj] a **horrible** experience or situation is one that makes you feel very worried and upset 可怕的，糟糕的，不愉快的: *It was really horrible coming home and finding all our things had been stolen.* 回到家看到我们所有的东西都被人偷了，那真是可怕。| *There was a horrible moment when she thought she had left all her files on the train.* 她以为自己把所有的文件都忘在火车上了，那会儿真可怕。

nasty /`næstɪ; 'nɑ:sti/ [adj] horrible – use this especially about events where there is violence, injury, or death 可怕的，糟糕的〔尤用于指涉及暴力、伤亡的事〕: *There was a nasty accident on the freeway and seven people were killed.* 高速公路上发生严重交通事故，七人死亡。| *a particularly nasty murder case* 一宗特别可怕的凶杀案 | *The news of his death came as a very nasty shock.* 他的死讯是一个非常沉重的打击。

unpleasant /ʌn`plɛzṇt; ʌn'plezənt/ [adj] making you feel slightly worried, uncomfortable, or embarrassed 令人不快的，令人难受的: *I had an unpleasant feeling that someone was following me.* 我有一种不好的感觉 —— 有人在跟踪我。| *Phil and Jane argued the whole time, so it was a pretty unpleasant evening.* 菲尔和简一直吵个不停，所以那个晚上很不愉快。| *Then Nel lost her temper and there was an extremely unpleasant scene in Kenwood's office.* 后来内尔发火了，肯伍德的办公室里场面令人非常难堪。

not very nice /nɑt vɛrɪ `naɪs; nɒt veri 'naɪs/ [adj phrase not before noun 不用于名词前] especially spoken unpleasant【尤口】不是很舒服的，不好的: *It's not very nice being stuck in an elevator for an hour.* 在电梯里困了一个小时，那滋味可不好受。| *Divorce is not a very nice business.* 离婚不是件好事。

nightmare /`naɪtˌmɛr; 'naɪtmeə/ [n singular] a very unpleasant or frightening experience 不愉快[可怕]的经历，噩梦: *We were stuck in a traffic jam for about four hours – it was a nightmare.* 我们遇上塞车，堵了差不多四个小时 —— 真是可怕。| *The couple's honeymoon turned into a nightmare when Martin suddenly became very ill.* 马丁突然病重，夫妻俩的蜜月就变成了一场噩梦。| **nightmare day/journey etc** *Thousands of commuters faced a nightmare journey to work because of the strikes.* 由于罢工，成千上万的通勤者上班途中都经历了一场噩梦。| **nightmare scenario** (=the worst possible situation) 可能出现的最坏情况 *An oil spill on this part of the coast is the conservationists' nightmare scenario.* 这一段海岸若出现漏油事件，那将是环保主义者的噩梦。

3 an unpleasant taste or smell 不好的味道或气味

- ▶ horrible/disgusting/revolting
- ▶ unpleasant
- ▶ foul
- ▶ gross
- ▶ not very nice
- ▶ nasty
- ▶ unappetizing

opposite 反义词: **delicious**

▶ *see also* 另见 **smell, taste**

horrible/disgusting/revolting /`hɑrəbḷ, dɪs`gʌstɪŋ, rɪ`voltɪŋ; 'hɒrɨbəl, dɪs'gʌstɪŋ, rɪ'vəʊltɪŋ/ [adj] very bad – use this especially to talk about things that taste, smell, or look really bad 可怕的，令人作呕的，令人厌恶的: *It was the most disgusting meal I've ever eaten.* 这是我吃过的最恶心的一顿饭。| *He smiled showing his teeth, which were a revolting yellow colour.* 他笑起来露出了牙齿，黄黄的令人恶心。| *What a horrible smell!* 这味道真难闻！| *Dick had cooked a special stew, which looked and smelled revolting.* 迪克烧了一个特别的炖锅菜，看上去和闻起来都恶心。

unpleasant /ʌn`plɛzṇt; ʌn'plezənt/ [adj] tasting or smelling horrible 难吃的; 难闻的: *Undercooked potatoes taste unpleasant and can be harmful.* 尚未煮熟的马铃薯很难吃，而且可能对人体有害。| *Some animals give off an unpleasant odor that deters attackers.* 有些动物会发出臭味阻吓进攻者。

foul /faʊl; faʊl/ [adj] a **foul** smell or taste is extremely bad, and is caused especially by waste or things decaying 难闻的，恶臭的〔尤指废物或物品腐坏〕: *There was a foul smell coming up from the river.* 河里飘来一股臭味。

gross /gros; grəʊs/ [adj] informal very unpleasant – use

this to talk about food, smells, or behaviour that you dislike very much【非正式】〔食物、气味或行为〕恶心的，讨厌的: *Ooh, gross! I hate spinach!* 噢，真恶心！我讨厌菠菜！| *Brad threw up on the floor at the party. It was really gross.* 聚会上布拉德吐在了地板上，真是恶心。

not very nice British【英】**/not very good/not too good** /nɑt vɛrɪ `naɪs, nɑt vɛrɪ `gʊd, nɑt tu `gʊd; nɒt veri `naɪs, nɒt veri `gʊd, nɒt tuː `gʊd/ [adj phrase not before noun 不用于名词前] spoken a taste or smell that is **not very nice** or **not very good** is slightly unpleasant【口】〔味道或气味〕不是很好的/不太好的: *This cheese isn't very good. How long have we had it?* 这乳酪不是很好，我们放了多久了？| *The first time I smoked a cigarette it didn't taste very nice.* 我第一次抽烟的时候，味道不是很好。| *I wouldn't cook that if I were you. It doesn't smell too good.* 要是我就不烧这菜，它的气味不是很好。

nasty /`næstɪ; `nɑːstɪ/ [adj] tasting or smelling very strong and unpleasant 极难吃的; 极难闻的: *I'm not very keen on this wine. It has a nasty aftertaste.* 我对这种葡萄酒不是很感兴趣，它的回味很差。| *Police were alerted when neighbors complained of a nasty smell coming from the basement.* 邻居投诉地窖里传出异味，于是通知了警方。| *Cheap perfume often smells nasty after a couple of hours.* 廉价香水几个小时之后往往会变得很难闻。

unappetizing /ʌn`æpətaɪzɪŋ; ʌn'æpɨtaɪzɪŋ/ [adj] a meal or food that is **unappetizing** has an unpleasant appearance or smell and does not make you want to eat it〔食物〕倒胃口的，引不起食欲的: *The soup was cold and unappetizing, but it was all there was.* 那汤冷冰冰的，让人很没胃口，但也就只有汤了。| *The main course was an unappetizing leg of chicken with boiled potatoes.* 主菜是令人难以下咽的鸡腿配煮马铃薯。

4 an unpleasant sound 不好听的声音

- ▶ harsh
- ▶ grating
- ▶ sickening

▶ *see also* 另见 **sound**

harsh /hɑrʃ; hɑːʃ/ [adj] a sound that is **harsh** is unpleasant, rough, and usually loud〔声音〕刺耳的: *Cheap loudspeakers often produce a harsh metallic tone.* 廉价的扬声器往往发出刺耳的金属刮擦声。| *'You'll do what I tell you,' he said, his voice harsh in her ear.* "你要按我说的去做。"他对着她的耳朵说，声音很刺耳。| *The wind made a harsh wailing sound in the trees.* 树林里风声呼啸，很刺耳。

grating /`greɪtɪŋ; 'greɪtɪŋ/ [adj] a sound that is **grating** is unpleasant, and is often produced by two rough things rubbing together 刺耳的〔因摩擦引起〕: *The machine began to spin faster and faster, with the grating screech of metal on metal.* 机器开始越转越快，金属相碰发出吱吱嘎嘎的刺耳声音。| *We could hear a group of tourists, talking in loud grating voices.* 我们听到一群游客在高声说话，声音很刺耳。—**grate** [v I] *I can't stand the sound of chalk grating on a blackboard.* 我受不了粉笔写在黑板上那吱吱的声音。

sickening /`sɪkənɪŋ; 'sɪkənɪŋ/ [adj] a **sickening** sound is very unpleasant and makes you feel physically sick – use this especially about the sound when someone is badly hurt or something is badly damaged 令人不适的，令人难受的〔尤指某人受重伤或某物受到严重损坏时的声音〕: *His head hit the door with a sickening thud.* 他的头撞在门上发出砰的一声，让人听了很难受。| *There was a sickening crash and the sound of broken glass as the two trains collided.* 两列火车相撞，发出令人昏晕的碰撞声和玻璃碎裂的声音。

5 the feeling you have when you think something is very unpleasant 认为某事物很不好时的感觉

- ▶ disgust
- ▶ revulsion
- ▶ disgusted
- ▶ sickened
- ▶ nauseated

disgust /dɪs`gʌst; dɪs'gʌst/ [n U] 嫌恶; 厌恶，反感: *Martia gave him a look of disgust, and walked away.* 玛蒂亚反感地看了他一眼就走开了。| *Disgust at cruel sports has come to be a common feature of British life.* 痛恶残酷的运动已成了英国人生活中的共同特点。| **in disgust** (=feeling disgust) 厌恶地 *She held the glass away from her in disgust. 'What's this awful stuff you've given me to drink?'* 她厌恶地拿开杯子，"你给我喝的是什么怪东西呀？"

revulsion /rɪ`vʌlʃən; rɪ'vʌlʃən/ [n U] a strong, sudden feeling of shock and disgust 厌恶，憎恶，强烈的反感: *A little boy had died and, as a mother, I felt horror and revulsion.* 一个小男孩死了，我作为一名母亲，感到恐惧和反感。| **+ at** *Holly was unable to hide her revulsion at what she had just read.* 霍莉对自己刚才读到之事掩饰不住厌恶。| **+ against** *What we are now seeing is a public revulsion against violence in society.* 我们现在所看到的是公众对社会暴力的憎恶。| **a feeling/sense/wave of revulsion** *News of the atrocities produced a wave of anger and revulsion.* 有关这些暴行的消息激起了一阵愤怒和反感。

disgusted /dɪs`gʌstɪd; dɪs'gʌstɨd/ [adj] feeling shocked and angry at something you think is very wrong, cruel, unpleasant etc 反感的; 厌恶的: *Ann was disgusted when she saw the dirty hotel room.* 看到这肮脏的客房，安很气愤。| *Disgusted onlookers claimed that the man was more concerned about his car than the victims of the crash.* 气愤的旁观者声称，那人更关心的是自己的汽车，而不是车祸的受害人。| **+ at** *Many people are disgusted at the continuing slaughter of dolphins.* 许多人都对持续屠杀海豚的行为表示憎恶。| **+ by** *He ate noisily and greedily. I tried hard not to be disgusted by his manners.* 他吃得又吵又急，我努力忍着没有对他的吃相表示出厌恶。| **+ with** *I was absolutely disgusted with the way our fans behaved.* 我对我们球迷的行为极度反感。

sickened /`sɪkənd; 'sɪkənd/ [adj] very shocked and angry at something such as violence or suffering 震惊的，厌恶的: *Country vets aren't easily sickened, but I felt my stomach turning when I saw the state of the dog.* 乡村的兽医见怪不怪，但我看到那条狗的样子却直翻胃。| *Sickened detectives said the old lady was lucky to be alive after such a brutal attack.* 侦探们很震惊，说老太太遭到这么凶残的袭击还活着真是幸运。

nauseated /`nɔʒɪˌetɪd; 'nɔːzieɪtɨd/ [adj not before noun 不用于名词前] if you are **nauseated** by something, it is so unpleasant that it makes you feel physically sick 感到恶心的: *The thought of him kissing her made her feel nauseated.* 想到他吻自己，她就感到恶心。| *Recognizing the dead woman's face, she turned away, nauseated.* 她认出死去女人的脸，感到一阵恶心，便

转过头去。

6 to seem very unpleasant to someone 令某人反感

▸ disgust ▸ turn your stomach
▸ revolt ▸ sicken

disgust /dɪs'gʌst; dɪs'gʌst/ [v T not in progressive 不用进行时] 使反感，使厌恶: *His habit of sniffing loudly really disgusted her.* 他大声抽鼻子的习惯实在令她反感。| *The heat, the noise, the smell of the other passengers; everything about the subway disgusted him.* 那热气、那嘈杂声、那其他乘客的体味，地铁里的一切都让他感到恶心。| *'Get out,' she said. 'You disgust me!'* "出去，" 她说，"你让我感到恶心！"

revolt /rɪ'volt; rɪ'vəʊlt/ [v T not in progressive 不用进行时] if something **revolts** you, you think it is extremely unpleasant 使作呕，使反感: *I opened the door and was instantly revolted by the smell.* 我打开门，一下子就被这气味熏得很恶心。| *He kissed her full on the lips in a way that revolted her.* 他堵着她的嘴唇吻她，让她很恶心。

turn your stomach /tɜrn jur 'stʌmək; ˌtɜːn jɔː 'stʌmək/ [v phrase] if something **turns your stomach** it makes you feel ill because it is so unpleasant or shocking 使你感到恶心，令你反胃: *The sight of the dead body turned his stomach.* 看到那尸体他直反胃。| *The strike has meant piles of rotting garbage in the streets. 'It's enough to turn your stomach,' said one resident.* 罢工使街上堆满了腐烂的垃圾。"真叫人恶心。"一位居民说道。

sicken /'sɪkən; 'sɪkən/ [v T] if something such as violence or suffering **sickens** you, it makes you feel ill and you wish you could stop it 使恶心，使厌恶: *The smell of the blood sickened her and she ran out of the room.* 那股血腥味使她受不了，她跑出了房间。| *'Some of the recent attacks on horses in this area are enough to sicken anyone,' a police spokesman said.* "近来本区对马匹的一些袭击事件令人发指。"警方的一位发言人说道。

hospital

RELATED WORDS 相关词

▸ *see also* 另见 **doctor, ill/sick, illness/disease, cure, recover, medical treatment, mentally ill**

1 a hospital 医院

▸ hospital ▸ clinic
▸ medical center ▸ hospice

hospital /'hɑspɪtl; 'hɒspɪtl/ [n C/U] a large building where sick or injured people are looked after and receive medical treatment 医院: *Lucy works as a nurse at the local hospital.* 露西在当地医院做护士。| **be in hospital** British 【英】**/be in the hospital** especially American 【尤美】(=being treated in a hospital) 在医院里 *I was in hospital for eight weeks after the accident.* 遭遇那场事故之后，我住了八个星期的医院。| **be admitted to (the) hospital** (=be brought into a hospital for treatment) 被收进医院 *A man has been admitted to hospital with gunshot wounds.* 一名男子因为受了枪伤已被送进医院。| **hospital bed** (=a place in a hospital for a sick person) 病床 *There is an urgent need to make more hospital beds available for long-term patients.* 医院急需更多的病床以供长期住院的病人使用。

medical center /'medɪkl ˌsɛntə; 'medɪkəl ˌsentə/ [n C] American a very large building that contains a hospital, doctors' offices, and other medical services 【美】医疗中心: *Frank is being treated at Valley Medical Center with minor injuries.* 弗兰克因为一些小伤正在山谷医疗中心接受治疗。| *The test is expensive and available only at certain medical centers.* 这种检验费用高昂，而且只有某些医疗中心才提供。

clinic /'klɪnɪk; 'klɪnɪk/ [n C] a building, often part of a hospital, where people come for special medical treatment or advice about particular medical problems 诊所; 〔医院的〕门诊部: *The Harvey Clinic specializes in the treatment of alcohol-related problems.* 哈维诊所专治与酗酒有关的各类病症。| *Ellen decided to go to the family planning clinic for some advice.* 埃伦决定去计划生育门诊部咨询。

hospice /'hɑspɪs; 'hɒspɪs/ [n C] a special hospital where people who are dying are looked after 〔晚期病人的〕安养院: *Mary, who was suffering from terminal cancer, spent her last few months in a hospice.* 玛丽患了晚期癌症，在一家安养院度过了最后的几个月。

2 a hospital for people who are mentally ill 精神病医院

▸ mental hospital ▸ mental institution
▸ psychiatric hospital

mental hospital /'mɛntl ˌhɑspɪtl; 'mentl ˌhɒspɪtl/ [n C] 精神病医院: *Shirley spent most of her adult life in a mental hospital.* 雪莉成年以后大部分时间都在一家精神病医院里度过。| *At the age of 19 Greg had a nervous breakdown and had to be admitted to a mental hospital.* 格雷格 19 岁的时候精神崩溃，被收进一家精神病院。| **commit sb to a mental hospital** *Knapman was committed to a mental hospital in August.* 8 月，纳普曼被送进一家精神病院。

psychiatric hospital /ˌsaɪkɪ'ætrɪk ˌhɑspɪtl; ˌsaɪkɪ'ætrɪk ˌhɒspɪtl/ [n C] a hospital for mentally ill people. **Psychiatric hospital** is more technical than **mental hospital** 精神病医院〔这个说法比 mental hospital 更专业〕: *Humphrey is in a state psychiatric hospital after being convicted of beating his grandmother.* 汉弗莱殴打祖母的罪名被判成立以后，就进了一家州立精神病医院。| *The judge will decide whether Barry will be sent to prison or a psychiatric hospital.* 法官将判定送巴里去坐牢还是去精神病医院。

mental institution ALSO 又作 **institution** /'mɛntl ɪnstə,tuʃən, ˌɪnstə'tuʃən; 'mentl ɪnstɪˌtjuːʃən, ˌɪnstɪˌtjuːʃən/ [n C] formal a hospital for mentally ill people – use this especially when you do not think this is a good place for someone to be treated 【正式】精神病治疗机构，精神病院〔尤用于表示你认为某人在这种地方接受治疗不好〕: *Sally spent several years in an institution.* 萨莉曾在精神病院里住过好几年。| *Psychiatrists argue that closing down mental institutions will lead to more homeless people on our streets.* 精神病专家认为，关闭精神病院将会使我们的街头上出现更多的无家可归者。

3 a part of a hospital 医院的一部分

▸ unit ▸ ward
▸ casualty (department) ▸ outpatient

unit /'junɪt; 'juːnɪt/ [n C] a part of a hospital where a

particular type of medical problem is treated〔医院里的〕科，科室: *Funding has been approved for a 40-bed unit for the elderly at Aberdare General Hospital.* 阿伯德尔综合医院要建立 40 个床位的老人科，此项拨款已获批准。| **coronary/psychiatric/ intensive care etc unit** *A new psychiatric unit will be added to the John F. Kennedy Medical Center.* 肯尼迪医疗中心将添设一个新的精神病科。

casualty (department) British【英】**/emergency room** American【美】/ˈkæʒuəltɪ (dɪˌpɑrtmənt), ɪˈmɜːdʒənsɪ ˌrum; ˈkæʒuəlti (dɪˌpɑːtmənt), ɪˈmɜːdʒənsi ˌruːm/ [n C] the part of a hospital you go to for emergency treatment, for example if you have had an accident or if you suddenly become very ill 急诊部，急救室: *He arrived in casualty with multiple injuries to his head.* 他来到急诊室，头部多处受伤。| *Thorpe was treated in the casualty department at Middlesborough General.* 索普在米德尔斯伯勒综合医院的急诊部接受治疗。| *Emergency room doctors tried to save Ryan's life.* 急救室的医生尽力挽救瑞安的生命。

ward /wɔrd; wɔːd/ [n C] a large room in a hospital or a part of a hospital where a group of patients with similar medical conditions have their beds 病房: *Linda is a doctor in a ward for premature babies.* 琳达是早产儿病房的医生。| **psychiatry/maternity/pediatric etc ward** *When her baby was due, Barbara was admitted to the maternity ward of Mercy Hospital.* 芭芭拉临产的时候，被收进默西医院的产科病房。

outpatient /ˈaʊtˌpeʃənt; ˈaʊtpeɪʃənt/ [adj] **outpatient clinic/department** a part of a hospital where people come in for treatment, although they do not stay at the hospital 门诊诊所/部: *Two outpatient clinics in the area are offering drug treatment programs.* 本区有两个门诊诊所提供戒毒疗程。

hot

RELATED WORDS 相关词

opposite 反义词: **cold**

- ▶ food that has a hot taste 有辣味的食物 *see* 参见 **taste (6)**
- ▶ *see also* 另见 **weather, sweat**

1 objects/surfaces/liquids 物体/表面/液体

- ▶ hot
- ▶ heat
- ▶ boiling/boiling hot
- ▶ scalding/scalding hot
- ▶ molten

hot /hɑt; hɒt/ [adj] 热的，烫的: *The sand on the beach was hot under our feet.* 沙滩上我们脚下的沙子很烫。| *Be careful! That pan's still very hot.* 小心！那锅还很烫。| *At the end of the day all I want to do is to relax in a nice hot bath.* 一天下来，我只想舒舒服服地洗个热水澡。| *The hottest part of the engine is the cylinder head.* 发动机最热的部分是气缸盖。| **burning hot** (=hot enough to burn you) 灼热的 *Don't touch the barbecue – it's burning hot.* 不要碰烤肉架 —— 烫得要命。| **red/white hot** (=extremely hot – use this about metal or things that are burning)〔指金属或正在燃烧的东西〕赤热的/白热的 *Cook the steaks over red hot coals.* 把肉排放在红热的煤块上烹煮。| *The white-hot metal sculptures are moved to a cooling room.* 白热的金属雕塑被移至一个冷却室里。

heat /hit; hiːt/ [n U] the high temperature that something has 热，高温: *The heat of the water caused the glass to shatter.* 水的热度导致玻璃杯碎裂了。| *The reaction gives off tremendous heat.* 那反应释放出巨大的热量。| *Once the coals are ready, close the lid of the barbecue to keep in the heat.* 煤块生好火以后，盖上烤肉架的盖子保持热量。

boiling/boiling hot /ˈbɔɪlɪŋ, ˌbɔɪlɪŋ ˈhɑt; ˈbɔɪlɪŋ, ˌbɔɪlɪŋ ˈhɒt◂/ [adj] a liquid that is **boiling** or **boiling hot** is extremely hot and has bubbles coming up to its surface〔液体〕烧开的，滚热的，滚烫的: *Add the pasta to 4 quarts of boiling water.* 把意大利面加入 4 夸脱的开水中。| *The mud in the pools is boiling.* 池中的泥是滚烫的。| *Boiling-hot steam shoots out from underground.* 滚烫的蒸汽从地底下喷射而出。| **boiling point** (=the temperature at which a particular liquid starts to boil) 沸点 *Bring the milk to the boiling point over a low heat.* 用小火把牛奶煮沸。

scalding/scalding hot /ˈskɔldɪŋ, ˌskɔldɪŋ ˈhɑt; ˈskɔːldɪŋ, ˌskɔːldɪŋ ˈhɒt◂/ [adj usually before noun 一般用于名词前] liquid that is **scalding** or **scalding hot** is so hot that it will burn you badly if you touch it〔液体〕滚热的，滚烫的: *The factory sends scalding water into the river nearby.* 工厂把滚烫的水排放到附近的河里。| *The bathwater was scalding hot.* 洗澡水非常烫。

molten /ˈmoʊltn; ˈməʊltən/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] **molten** metal, rock, plastic etc is so hot that it has turned into liquid〔金属、岩石、塑料等〕熔化的: *Molten iron is poured into huge moulds and allowed to cool.* 熔化的铁水被注入巨大的模子里冷却。| *Rivers of molten rock were flowing down the sides of the volcano.* 熔岩的巨流顺着火山的山坡奔流而下。

2 food/drink 食物/饮料

- ▶ hot
- ▶ piping hot
- ▶ steaming/steaming hot
- ▶ scalding/scalding hot

hot /hɑt; hɒt/ [adj] 热的，烫的: *The soup's very hot. Let it cool down a bit.* 汤很烫，让它冷一冷。| *The waitress set down a pot of hot tea and a plate of cakes.* 女服务员放下一壶热茶和一盘糕点。| *Dozens of volunteers serve hot meals to 200 homeless people every night.* 每天晚上都有几十个志愿者为 200 个无家可归的人分送热菜热饭。

piping hot /ˌpaɪpɪŋ ˈhɑt; ˌpaɪpɪŋ ˈhɒt◂/ [adj phrase] food that is **piping hot** has just been cooked and is very hot, especially in a way that makes it seem good to eat〔食物〕滚热的，热腾腾的: *Heat the fish under a grill and serve piping hot.* 把鱼放在烤架下加热，然后趁热端上桌。| *She handed him a piping hot bread roll and a steaming cup of coffee.* 她递给他一个烫手的面包卷和一杯热气腾腾的咖啡。

steaming/steaming hot /ˈstimɪŋ, ˌstimɪŋ ˈhɑt; ˈstiːmɪŋ, ˌstiːmɪŋ ˈhɒt◂/ [adj/adj phrase] a drink or a food such as soup that is **steaming** or **steaming hot** is very hot, so that you can see the steam coming from it〔食物〕热气腾腾的: *Cooper held a steaming mug of coffee.* 库珀端着一杯热气腾腾的咖啡。| *The soup was served steaming hot in a large bowl.* 热气腾腾的汤被装在一个大碗里端上来。

scalding/scalding hot /ˈskɔldɪŋ, ˌskɔldɪŋ ˈhɑt; ˈskɔːldɪŋ, ˌskɔːldɪŋ ˈhɒt◂/ [adj/adj phrase] a drink that is **scalding** or **scalding hot** is so hot that it hurts your mouth if you try to drink it〔饮料〕滚烫的: *I burned my mouth on the scalding hot coffee.* 我被滚

烫的咖啡烫伤了嘴巴。| *a cup of scalding tea* 一杯滚烫的茶

3 room/place/weather 房间/地方/天气

- ▶ hot
- ▶ the heat
- ▶ boiling/boiling hot
- ▶ broiling
- ▶ baking/baking hot
- ▶ sweltering
- ▶ stifling/stifling hot
- ▶ muggy/humid
- ▶ oppressive
- ▶ like an oven
- ▶ heatwave

hot /hɑt; hɒt/ [adj] 热的，炎热的: *The weather's been very hot lately.* 近来天气很热。| *I make a lot of salads during hot weather.* 天热的时候我经常做沙拉。| *a hot summer's day* 一个炎热的夏日 | *The Gobi desert is one of the hottest places on earth.* 戈壁沙漠是地球上最热的地方之一。| **it's hot** *It's hot in here. Isn't the air conditioner working?* 这里很热，没开空调吗？| *It was much too hot in his office to do any work.* 他的办公室太热了，什么事也干不成。| *It's going to be a hot, sunny day.* 今天将是炎热、晴朗的一天。

the heat /ðə `hit; ðə 'hiːt/ [n singular] high temperatures caused by hot weather, especially when this makes you feel uncomfortable in a room or outdoors〔尤指令人不适的〕暑气，炎热的天气: *Don't leave food sitting out in the heat.* 炎热的天气里不要把食物摆放在外面。| *the heat and dryness of an Arizona summer* 亚利桑那州夏季的燥热 | **the heat of the day** *Avoid running or other vigorous exercise during the heat of the day.* 一天里最热的时候不要跑步或做其他剧烈运动。

boiling/boiling hot /ˈbɔɪlɪŋ, ˌbɔɪlɪŋ `hɑt; ˈbɔɪlɪŋ, ˌbɔɪlɪŋ 'hɒt◂/ [adj] spoken very hot【口】酷热的，炎热的: *It was a boiling hot day in August.* 那是8月里炎热的一天。| **it's boiling/boiling hot** *Leave the door open, it's boiling in here.* 把门开着，这儿太热了。

broiling /ˈbrɔɪlɪŋ; ˈbrɔɪlɪŋ/ [adj usually before noun 一般用于名词前] American, especially spoken very hot and uncomfortable【美，尤口】酷热的: *a broiling summer day* 一个炎热的夏日 | **broiling heat** *the incredible broiling heat of a Mississippi summer* 密西西比河流域夏天奇热的天气 | **broiling sun** *Troops stood at attention under a broiling noon sun.* 士兵们在正午的炎炎烈日下笔直地站着。

baking/baking hot /ˈbekɪŋ, ˌbekɪŋ `hɑt; ˈbeɪkɪŋ, ˌbeɪkɪŋ 'hɒt◂/ [adj] weather that is **baking** or **baking hot** is very hot and dry〔天气〕炎热干燥的，燥热的: *The weather was baking hot and conditions at the camp became unbearable.* 天气又干又热，营地里的条件令人不堪忍受。| **it's baking/baking hot** *It's baking in here – I need a drink.* 这里太热了——我想喝杯饮料。

sweltering /ˈswɛltərɪŋ; ˈsweltərɪŋ/ [adj] especially written weather that is **sweltering** is very hot and makes you feel wet and uncomfortable【尤书面】〔天气〕闷热的；热得令人难受的: *Everyone headed for the beach on that sweltering summer afternoon.* 在那个酷热的夏日午后，人人都奔向沙滩。| **sweltering heat** *The soldiers marched on in the sweltering heat.* 士兵们在热气逼人的高温下继续行军。

stifling/stifling hot /ˈstaɪflɪŋ, ˌstaɪflɪŋ `hɑt; ˈstaɪflɪŋ, ˌstaɪflɪŋ 'hɒt◂/ [adj] a room or enclosed space that is **stifling** or **stifling hot** is very hot and is difficult to breathe in〔房间或封闭的空间〕闷热的: *The room was stifling hot, and full of flies.* 房间里又闷又热，到处飞舞着苍蝇。| *The subway stations are stifling, and reek of urine.* 地铁站又闷又热，充满着小便的臭味。| **stifling heat** *Helen sat uncomfortably in the stifling heat of the railway carriage.* 海伦坐在闷热的火车车厢里，感到很不舒服。

muggy/humid /ˈmʌgɪ, `hjumɪd; ˈmʌgi, 'hjuːmɪd/ [adj] weather that is **muggy** or **humid** makes you feel uncomfortable because the air feels wet, warm, and heavy〔天气〕闷热潮湿的，湿热的: *In June the weather was often muggy in the evenings and it was difficult to get to sleep.* 在6月晚上的天气经常很闷热，令人难以入眠。| *The climate stays hot and humid all summer long.* 整个夏天，气候一直炎热、潮湿。| **it's muggy/humid** *It's been really muggy the last few days, so we haven't done much.* 最近几天天气很闷热，所以我们没干多少事。

oppressive /əˈpresɪv; əˈpresɪv/ [adj] weather or heat that is **oppressive** is very hot and unpleasant, especially because it feels as if there is not enough air to breathe〔天气或高温〕令人透不过气的: *As the sun climbed higher in the sky, the heat grew gradually more oppressive.* 太阳在天空中越爬越高，气温渐渐升高，令人窒息。| **oppressive heat** *Despite the oppressive heat, more than 1,000 people came to the celebration.* 尽管暑气逼人，还是有一千多人来参加了这次庆典。

like an oven /ˌlaɪk ən `ʌvən; ˌlaɪk ən 'ʌvən/ [adj phrase] a room or enclosed space that is **like an oven** is extremely hot and uncomfortable〔房间或封闭的空间〕热得像火炉一样的: *The heat of the day made the gymnasium feel like an oven.* 一天里最热的时候，体操馆里犹如火炉一般。| **it's like an oven** *It's like an oven in here. Let's open some windows.* 这儿热得像火炉。我们开几扇窗户吧。

heatwave /ˈhitwev; ˈhiːtweɪv/ [n C] a period of unusually hot weather 非常炎热的时期，热浪: *There was a heatwave during the first part of July.* 7月初，热浪逼人。| *A long summer heatwave had turned the river into a weak trickle of water.* 夏天持久的热浪已使大河变成了涓涓细流。

dog days

4 warm, but not hot 暖和的，但是不热

- ▶ warm
- ▶ lukewarm
- ▶ tepid

warm /wɔrm; wɔːm/ [adj] a little hot, but not very hot, especially in a way that is pleasant 温暖的，暖和的: *I didn't want to get out of my nice warm bed.* 我不想从暖乎乎的被窝里出来。| *It's nice and warm in the kitchen.* 厨房里很暖和。| *a warm day* 暖和的一天 | *These plants only grow in warm climates.* 这些植物只生长在气候温暖的地方。—**warmth** [n U] when an object, the weather, a place etc is warm 温暖，暖和: *The warmth of the sun was making them all sleepy.* 太阳的温暖令他们都想睡觉。

lukewarm /ˌluk`wɔrm; ˌluːkˈwɔːm◂/ [adj] food or drinks that are **lukewarm** are slightly warm and not as warm or cold as they should be〔食物或饮料〕微温的；不冷不热的〔指温度没有达到要求〕: *The bartender handed me a mug of lukewarm beer.* 酒保递给我一杯微温的啤酒。| *The coffee was only lukewarm.* 咖啡只是微温。

tepid /ˈtɛpɪd; ˈtepɪd/ [adj] liquid that is **tepid** is only slightly warm, especially in a way that seems unpleasant〔液体〕温热的，微热的〔尤指令人不舒服的温度〕: *The soup was disgusting, greasy, tepid and watery.* 这汤很难喝，油腻腻的，不热而且很稀。| *He soaked a handkerchief in some tepid water and wiped*

her forehead. 他把手帕放在温水里浸湿，然后替她擦擦额头。

5 when you feel hot 感到热

- ▶ hot
- ▶ warm
- ▶ boiling/roasting
- ▶ sweltering
- ▶ have/run a temperature
- ▶ feverish

hot /hɑt; hɒt/ [adj not before noun 不用于名词前] feeling **hot**, especially when this makes you feel uncomfortable 热的: *I'm too hot – could you open the window?* 我太热了 —— 你把窗子打开好吗？| *The travellers were hot, tired, and thirsty.* 旅行者们又热又累又渴。

warm /wɔrm; wɔːm/ [adj not before noun 不用于名词前] feeling **warm** when it is cold outside, especially in a way that is pleasant and comfortable 温暖的，暖和的: *Are you nice and warm?* 你感到暖和吗？| **keep warm** (=make yourself stay warm) 保暖 *We had to keep moving in order to keep warm.* 我们只得不停地活动，以保持身体暖和。| **warm as toast** (=very warm and comfortable) 温暖舒适 *It was freezing outside but in the ski lodge they were as warm as toast.* 外面冷得要命，但是滑雪者的小屋里却是暖烘烘的。

boiling/roasting /ˈbɔɪlɪŋ, ˈrostɪŋ; ˈbɔɪlɪŋ, ˈrəʊstɪŋ/ [adj not before noun 不用于名词前] spoken to feel very hot and uncomfortable【口】酷热的: *'I'm going for a swim,' said Gary, 'I'm boiling.'* "我想去游泳，"加里说，"我热得受不了了。"| *You must be roasting in that coat.* 你穿着那件外套一定热死了。

sweltering /ˈswɛltərɪŋ; ˈsweltərɪŋ/ [adj] if you are **sweltering**, you feel very hot, wet, and uncomfortable, because the weather or the room you are in is too hot〔天气或房间〕热得受不了的: *Hundreds of children sweltering in the heat went to the neighborhood pool.* 许多孩子热得受不了，都去了邻近的游泳池。

have/run a temperature /ˌhæv, ˌrʌn ə ˈtɛmprətʃə-; ˌhæv, ˌrʌn ə ˈtemprətʃə/ [v phrase not in progressive 不用进行时] if you **have a temperature** or **run a temperature**, your body is hotter than usual because you are ill 发烧: *Liz was running a temperature of 39.8°C.* 莉兹在发烧，有摄氏 39.8 度。| *Victims of heat stroke have a body temperature of 104 degrees Fahrenheit or higher.* 中暑患者体温高达华氏 104 度，或者更高。— **high temperature** /ˌhaɪ ˈtɛmprətʃə-; ˌhaɪ ˈtemprətʃə/ [n phrase] when your body is very hot because you are ill 高热: *Symptoms of the disease include a headache and a high temperature.* 这种疾病的症状是头疼和高热。

feverish /ˈfivərɪʃ; ˈfiːvərɪʃ/ [adj not usually before noun 一般不用于名词前] feeling very hot and often red in the face because you have a fever 发烧的: *Hannah looked weak and feverish and we decided to call the doctor.* 汉娜看上去很虚弱，在发烧，于是我们决定请医生来。| *He said he felt feverish and complained of pains in his chest.* 他说他觉得自己在发烧，而且说胸口痛。

6 clothes that make you warm 保暖的衣服

- ▶ warm
- ▶ thermal

warm /wɔrm; wɔːm/ [adj] 保暖的: *These gloves are lovely and warm.* 这双手套很漂亮，又很保暖。| *My mother's knitted me a nice warm sweater.* 我母亲给我织了一件很保暖的毛衣。| *Make sure you bring plenty of warm clothing.* 一定要带足保暖的衣服。

thermal /ˈθɜːml; ˈθɜːməl/ [adj usually before noun 一般用于名词前] **thermal** clothing is made from special material to keep you warm in cold weather〔衣服〕保暖的: *Wear thermal underwear, hat, and gloves while skiing.* 滑雪时要穿好保暖内衣，戴好帽子和手套。| *Runners were given thermal blankets to prevent heat loss at the end of the race.* 比赛结束时，赛跑选手领到了保暖的毛毯以防止失去热量。

7 to get hot or hotter 变热或变得更热

- ▶ get hot/warm/hotter/warmer
- ▶ heat up
- ▶ warm up
- ▶ overheat

get hot/warm/hotter/warmer /ˌgɛt ˈhɑt, ˈwɔrm, ˈhɑtə-, ˈwɔrmə-; ˌget ˈhɒt, ˈwɔːm, ˈhɒtə, ˈwɔːmə/ [v phrase] 变热/变暖和/变得更热/变得更暖和: *If the lawnmower gets hot, turn it off.* 如果割草机变热，就关掉它。| *As the summer got hotter, the streams began to run more slowly.* 夏天越来越热，溪水流得慢了。| *The rocks get warmer in the sun and the lizards come out to lie on them.* 岩石被太阳晒得暖和了，一条条蜥蜴爬出来躺在上面。| **it gets hot/warm** (=the weather gets hot) 变得热/暖 *It got hotter and hotter throughout the day.* 白天里，天气越来越热。

heat up /ˌhit ˈʌp; ˌhiːt ˈʌp/ [phr v I] to get hotter, especially gradually as a result of being heated by something else 变热; 升温〔尤因被逐渐加热〕: *The stones heated up in the sun.* 石头被太阳晒得越来越热。| *As the gas heats up, it expands.* 气体受热膨胀。| *While the oven is heating up, prepare the sauce.* 烤箱在加热的时候，准备好调味酱。

warm up /ˌwɔrm ˈʌp; ˌwɔːm ˈʌp/ [phr v I] if something such as a place **warms up**, it gradually becomes warmer after being cold, especially so that it reaches a more comfortable temperature 变得暖和，暖和起来: *The room began to warm up.* 房间开始暖和起来了。| *It usually takes a long time for the sea to warm up.* 海水通常需要很长时间才能暖和起来。| *It's pretty cold outside now, but it should warm up later.* 现在外面比较冷，但过会儿就会暖和起来。

overheat /ˌovɚˈhit; ˌəʊvəˈhiːt/ [v I] if an engine or a machine **overheats**, it becomes too hot and cannot work properly〔发动机或机器〕变得过热: *The engine started overheating and steam poured out of the front of the car.* 发动机太热了，汽车前部喷出了蒸汽。| *The cooling system broke down, the nuclear reactor overheated, and the plant had to be evacuated.* 冷却系统出了故障，核反应堆过热，核电厂里的人员被迫疏散。

8 to make something hot or hotter 使某物变热或变得更热

- ▶ heat
- ▶ heat/warm up
- ▶ heat sth through
- ▶ warm/warm up
- ▶ take the chill off

heat /hit; hiːt/ [v T] to make something hot by using a machine or fire〔用机器或火〕加热，使变热: *She heated the water in a small pan.* 她把水放在小锅里加热。| *Wax melts quickly when it is heated.* 蜡受热后就会迅速熔化。| *It costs a lot to heat these offices.* 给这些办公室供热花费很大。

heat/warm up ALSO 又作 **warm sth over** American informal【美，非正式】/ˌhit, ˌwɔrm ˈʌp, ˌwɔrm (sth)

ˈʌp; ˌhiːt, ˌwɔːm ˈʌp, ˌwɔːm (sth) ˈʌp/ [phr v T] to heat food so that it can be eaten, especially food that was cooked earlier and has become cold 翻热，把某物重新加热〔尤指煮好但已变冷的食物〕: **heat/warm up sth** *I heated up yesterday's chicken pie and had it for lunch today.* 我把昨天的鸡肉馅饼热了一下，今天当午餐吃了。| **heat/warm sth up** *Do you want some soup? It'll only take a few minutes to heat it up.* 你想喝点汤吗？只要几分钟就能热好。| *Waffles are good warmed over in a toaster.* 蛋奶烘饼放在烤箱里热一下很好吃。

heat sth through /ˌhiːt (sth) ˈθruː; ˌhiːt (sth) ˈθruː/ [phr v T] to heat food thoroughly so that it is completely cooked 把某物热透[充分加热]: *Add the chopped onion to the mixture and heat it through.* 把切碎的洋葱加入混合物，然后把它煮透。| *Make sure you heat that stew through before you eat it.* 炖菜在吃之前，一定要把它充分加热。

warm/warm up /wɔrm, ˌwɔrm ˈʌp; wɔːm, wɔːm ˈʌp/ [v T] if something such as the sun or a fire **warms** a place or **warms** it **up**, it makes it warm 使暖和起来: *I put the heater on to warm the bedroom.* 我打开取暖器，让卧室暖和起来。| *The sun'll warm up the water in the lake.* 太阳会把湖水晒热。

take the chill off /ˌteɪk ðə ˈtʃɪl ɔf; ˌteɪk ðə ˈtʃɪl ɒf/ [v phrase] informal to heat something slightly so that it does not feel very cold any more【非正式】驱寒，驱除凉气: *Put the heater on for long enough to take the chill off the room.* 把取暖器打开一段时间，以驱除房间里的寒气。| *Don't boil the milk, just heat it enough to take the chill off.* 不要把牛奶煮沸，稍稍加热使其不凉即可。

9 to make someone warmer 使某人暖和起来

► warm up ► warm yourself

warm up /ˌwɔrm ˈʌp; ˌwɔːm ˈʌp/ [phr v I/T] （使）暖和起来: *Hardin stood by the fire to warm up.* 哈丁站在火炉旁边取暖。| **warm sb up** *Drink some of this coffee – it'll warm you up.* 喝点这咖啡——会使你暖和的。| *I tried to warm her up by covering her in a blanket.* 我把毛毯盖在她身上，想使她暖和起来。

warm yourself /ˈwɔrm jʊrˈself; ˈwɔːm jɔːˈself/ [v phrase] to make yourself feel warmer, for example by standing near a fire or heater 使自己暖和起来，取暖: *Jim came into the living room to warm himself by the fire.* 杰姆走进起居室，到火炉旁取暖。| **warm your hands/feet etc** *I put my feet near the radiator to warm them.* 我把双脚放在暖气装置旁边取暖。

10 how hot something is 某物有多热

► how hot ► heat
► temperature

how hot /haʊ ˈhɑt; haʊ ˈhɒt/ 多热: *No matter how hot it is outside, it's always cool in here.* 不管外面有多热，这里面总是很凉快。| *How hot are those coals? Can I start cooking over them now?* 那些煤块多热了？我现在可以在上面煮东西了吗？| *I couldn't believe how hot it was by eight o'clock in the morning.* 我真不敢相信早上8点钟竟会如此热。

temperature /ˈtɛmprətʃɚ; ˈtemprətʃə/ [n C] a measure of how hot or how cold something is 温度: *Temperatures in the south of the country reached 30 degrees centigrade.* 该国南部地区气温达到摄氏30度。| *The temperature of the water was just right for swimming.* 这个水温正适合游泳。| **room temperature** (=the normal temperature in a room) 室温，常温 *The wine can be served at room temperature.* 这种葡萄酒可在常温下饮用。| **high temperature** (=one which is very hot) 高温 *Steel is produced at very high temperatures.* 钢在非常高的温度下炼成。| **low temperature** (=one that is cold) 低温 *Professional film is stored at a low temperature to prevent it from deteriorating.* 专业胶卷以低温储存，以免变质。| **+ of** *The gas freezes at a temperature of 180°C.* 这种气体在摄氏180度凝固。| **at a constant temperature** (=one that stays the same) 恒温下 *The greenhouse is kept at a constant temperature of 40°C.* 温室里的温度恒定在摄氏40度。| **take sb's temperature** (=measure their temperature) 量某人的体温 *You feel very hot – let me take your temperature.* 你摸上去很烫，我来量量你的体温。| **the temperature rises/goes up** *The temperature of the world's oceans has risen by more than 2 degrees in the past hundred years.* 世界海洋温度在过去的一百年里上升了两度多。| **the temperature falls/goes down** *The temperature is expected to go down below freezing during the night.* 今晚，气温预计会降至零度以下。

heat /hiːt; hiːt/ [n C usually singular 一般用单数] how hot something is – use this especially when you can control how hot something is, for example on an electric heater 温度，热度〔尤指电热取暖器等可以控制的温度〕: *When the oven reaches the correct heat, the light goes off.* 烤箱达到适当温度时，灯就会熄灭。| *At this heat, all the poisonous chemicals are changed into safe compounds.* 在这个温度下，有毒的化学物质全部转变为安全的化合物。| **turn up/turn down the heat** (=change it so that it becomes hotter or less hot) 调高/调低温度 *She turned down the heat on the electric fire.* 她把电热取暖器的温度调低。| **turn the heat down/up** *Turn the heat up, I'm cold.* 把暖气温度调高，我感到冷。

house

RELATED WORDS 相关词

► leave your house 离开你的家 *see* 参见 **leave (14-16)**
► *see also* 另见 **home, build/building**

1 different types of house 不同类型的房屋

► house ► townhouse
► cottage ► mansion
► bungalow

house /haʊs; haʊs/ [n C] a building for people to live in, that may have more than one level, and may either stand separately or be joined to other buildings 房屋; 住所: *Our house is the one with the red door.* 我们的房子是红色门的那一幢。| *I went over to Barbara's house after school.* 放学后我去了芭芭拉家。| *The street was lined with identical red-brick houses.* 这条街道的两旁都是一模一样的红砖房。| **detached house** British (=a house that is not joined to another house)【英】独立式房子 *a detached house in Surrey* 萨里一幢独立式的房子 | **semi-detached house** British (=a house that is joined to another house on one side)【英】半独立式房子 *a three-bedroom semi-detached house* 一幢有三间卧室的半独立式房子 |

terraced house British【英】/**row house** American【美】(=a house that is in a row of houses that are all joined together) 排屋 *The street ran between rows of dingy terraced houses.* 街道两旁是肮脏的连排房屋。

cottage /'kɑtɪdʒ; 'kɒtɪdʒ/ [n C] a small house, especially an old house in the country – use this especially about houses in the UK 乡村小屋，村舍〔尤用于指英国的房子〕: *She lives in a charming cottage deep in the Kent countryside.* 她住在肯特郡郊外深处的一所美丽的村舍里。 | *a row of thatched cottages in a rural village* 农村里的一排茅舍

bungalow /'bʌŋgəˌlo; 'bʌŋgələʊ/ [n C] a small house in which all the rooms are on the same level 平房: *He and his wife lived in a modern bungalow on the outskirts of the city.* 他和妻子住在市郊一幢新式的平房里。

townhouse /'taʊnhaʊs; 'taʊnhaʊs/ [n C] American a house in a group of houses that share one or more walls【美】〔边墙共用的〕联体住宅，排屋: *Old buildings were knocked down, and new apartments and townhouses built.* 旧的房子拆了，建起了新的公寓和联体住宅。

mansion /'mænʃən; 'mænʃən/ [n C] a very large and impressive house 大厦；大房子；宅第: *a magnificent mansion set in 2,000 acres of countryside* 坐落于一片2,000英亩乡间土地上的一所豪宅 | *an eleven-bedroom mansion in Hancock Park* 汉考克公园里一幢有11间卧室的大房子

2 different types of apartment 不同类型的公寓

- ▶ apartment
- ▶ condominium
- ▶ flat

apartment /ə'pɑrtmənt; ə'pɑːtmənt/ [n C] especially American a set of rooms that are usually all on the same level and are part of a larger building【尤美】公寓套间: *They went back to her apartment for a cup of coffee.* 他们回到她的公寓里喝了杯咖啡。 | *There was no point in paying rent for an empty apartment.* 花钱租一套空无一物的公寓没什么意思。 | **apartment building** (=a building that has several apartments on each level) 公寓大楼 *Small apartment buildings filled with families line the street.* 沿街是一幢幢小型的公寓楼，楼里住满了人家。 | **high-rise apartment building** (=a tall apartment building with many levels) 高层的公寓大楼 *High-rise apartment buildings have gone up where once there was open land.* 曾经是一片空地的地方建起了一栋栋高耸的公寓大楼。

flat /flæt; flæt/ [n C] British a set of rooms that are usually all on the same level and are part of a larger building【英】公寓套房: *Stella and Keith moved into a cold, damp flat together.* 斯特拉和基思一同搬进了一套阴冷潮湿的公寓房里。 | *a group of students in a shared flat* 合住一套公寓房的一群学生 | **block of flats** (=a building that consists of different levels and has several flats on each level) 公寓楼 *Lisa lives on the nineteenth floor of a block of flats in London.* 莉萨住在伦敦一幢公寓大楼的19楼。

condominium ALSO 又作 **condo** informal【非正式】/ˌkɑndə'mɪnɪəm, 'kɑndo; ˌkɒndə'mɪnɪəm, 'kɒndəʊ/ [n C] American an apartment in a building that consists of several apartments, all of which are owned by the people who live in them【美】〔个人购买的〕公寓套房: *He lives in a condo in San Jose.* 他住在圣何塞的一套公寓房里。 | *They rent out their condominium to skiers during the winter.* 到了冬天，他们就把自己的那套公寓房出租给滑雪者使用。

3 a place for someone to live 某人居住的地方

- ▶ housing
- ▶ accommodation
- ▶ home
- ▶ somewhere to live
- ▶ a roof over your head
- ▶ estate
- ▶ housing project/projects
- ▶ development

housing /'haʊzɪŋ; 'haʊzɪŋ/ [n U] the houses, flats etc within a particular area that are available for or are provided for people to live in 住房: *Most of the housing in the area is sub-standard and nothing is being done to improve it.* 该地区大多数住房都质量低劣，也没人采取什么措施去加以改善。 | *The council is making a great effort to provide cheap housing and more public facilities.* 市政会正在尽很大努力提供廉价的住房和更多的公共设施。

accommodation /əˌkɑmə'deʃən; əˌkɒmə'deɪʃən/ [n U] formal a place where people can live or stay, including houses, flats, hotels etc【正式】住处: *The holiday costs about £400 for a week's accommodation and flights.* 这次度假大约要花400英镑，包括一星期的住宿和机票。 | **student/rented/holiday etc accommodation** *I've been looking in the newspapers for student accommodation but it's all so expensive.* 我在报纸上寻找供学生住宿的地方，但都太贵了。

home /hom; həʊm/ [n C usually plural 一般用复数] a house, flat etc for people to live in – used especially in advertisements or to talk about large numbers of homes 住宅，居所〔尤用于广告或谈论许多房屋时〕: *They want to build forty luxury homes on a disused railway site.* 他们想在弃置不用的铁路旧址上建造40幢豪华住宅。 | *Between 1945 and 1970 the government built 110,000 new homes for low-paid workers.* 1945年至1970年间，政府为低收入工人建造了11万套新居。

somewhere to live /ˌsʌmhwɛr tə 'lɪv; ˌsʌmweə tə 'lɪv/ [n phrase] a place where you can live – use this especially when this is difficult to get 住的地方〔尤用于指很难找到这种地方的时候〕: *I'll stay at my grandmother's at first, until I find somewhere to live.* 我会先住在我祖母家里，直至我找到地方住。 | *Students looking for somewhere to live can go to the university accommodation service.* 寻找住处的学生可以找大学里的住宿服务部门帮忙。

a roof over your head /ə 'ruf ˌovɚ jur ˌhɛd; ə 'ruːf ˌəʊvə jɔː ˌhed/ [n phrase] informal a place to live – use this especially when you are comparing this with the possibility of not having anywhere to live at all【非正式】栖身之所〔尤用于与无处居住相比的时候〕: *It doesn't matter what kind of place it is, at least you'll have a roof over your head.* 什么样的地方无所谓，起码你有了一个栖身之处。 | *It's hard to be cheerful when you haven't even got a roof over your head.* 连个安身之处都没有的话，哪里还能高兴得起来。

estate ALSO 又作 **housing estate** /əˈstet, 'haʊzɪŋ əˌstet; ɪ'steɪt, 'haʊzɪŋ ɪˌsteɪt/ [n C] British an area where houses have all been built together in a planned way【英】住宅区: *Jane has her own house on a neat housing estate in the south-east.* 简在东南面一个环境整洁的住宅区里有自己的房子。 | **council estate** (=an estate built by the local government, especially to be rented) 地方政府建的住房群 *They live in a block of flats on a bleak council estate.* 他们住在一个荒凉的

统建住房小区的一幢公寓楼里。

housing project/projects /ˈhaʊzɪŋ ˌprɑdʒɛkt, ˈprɑdʒɛkts; ˈhaʊzɪŋ ˌprɒdʒekt, ˈprɒdʒekts/ [n C/n plural] American informal a group of houses or apartments usually built with government money for poor people to rent【美，非正式】住宅项目，住宅区〔指政府出资建造、供穷人租用的房子或公寓〕: *Under this proposal, Federal money will no longer go to public housing projects but will go instead directly to the people.* 根据这一提议，联邦政府的钱将不再用于公共住宅项目，而是直接分到人们的手里。 | *Chicago's Cabrini Green housing project* 芝加哥的卡布里尼绿园住宅区 | *She says she wants something better for her kids than what she had in the projects.* 她说她想要给孩子们更好的，而不是她在廉租房里的那些。

development /dɪˈvɛləpmənt; dɪˈveləpmənt/ [n C] a group of new buildings that have all been planned and built together on the same piece of land〔在同一块土地上建造的〕新建的住宅小区: *New developments are springing up all around the town.* 这座城镇各处都出现了新的住宅小区。

hungry/not hungry

RELATED WORDS 相关词

► *see also* 另见 **thirsty, eat, food, meal, thin, taste, horrible, delicious**

1 wanting to eat 想吃东西的

► **hungry**
► **feel like something to eat/want something to eat**
► **starving/ravenous/famished**
► **peckish**
► **have/get the munchies**

hungry /ˈhʌŋgrɪ; ˈhʌŋgri/ [adj] 饥饿的: *We were really hungry after our long walk.* 我们走了很长一段路，真是饿极了。 | *Are you hungry? Do you want a sandwich?* 你饿吗？你想来块三明治吗？ | *Hungry shoppers waited in line at the food counters.* 饥肠辘辘的购物者在食品柜台前排队等候。

feel like something to eat/want something to eat /ˌfil laɪk sʌmθɪŋ tu ˈit, ˌwɑnt sʌmθɪŋ tu ˈit; ˌfiːl laɪk sʌmθɪŋ tə ˈiːt, ˌwɒnt sʌmθɪŋ tə ˈiːt/ [v phrase] spoken to want to eat something【口】想吃点东西: *It's 12 o'clock – do you feel like something to eat?* 12点钟了，你想吃点什么东西吗？ | *Do you guys want something to eat?* 你们想不想吃点东西？

starving/ravenous/famished ALSO 又作 **starved** American【美】/ˈstɑrvɪŋ, ˈrævənəs, ˈfæmɪʃt, stɑrvd; ˈstɑːvɪŋ, ˈrævənəs, ˈfæmɪʃt, stɑːvd/ [adj not before noun 不用于名词前] spoken very hungry【口】非常饿的: *Can we talk about this after dinner, please? I'm famished.* 我们吃过饭再谈这事，好吗？我饿坏了。 | *I missed lunch and I'm starved.* 我没吃午饭，饿死了。 | *Normally she did not eat a lot in the morning, but today she was ravenous.* 她早上一般吃得不多，但今天她饿坏了。 | **absolutely starving/ravenous/famished** *I've been driving for eight hours non-stop and I am absolutely starving.* 我连续开了八小时的车，现在饿极了。

peckish /ˈpɛkɪʃ; ˈpekɪʃ/ [adj not before noun 不用于名词前] British informal a little hungry【英，非正式】有点饿的: *I'm feeling a bit peckish. What's in the fridge?* 我觉得有点饿了。冰箱里有什么？ | *The kids were getting peckish so Sammy found a cafe nearby.* 孩子们有点饿了，于是萨米去找了附近的一家咖啡馆。

have/get the munchies /ˌhæv, ˌgɛt ðə ˈmʌntʃɪz; ˌhæv, ˌget ðə ˈmʌntʃiz/ [v phrase not in progressive 不用进行时] informal to begin to feel a little hungry, and want something to eat, especially something small rather than a large meal【非正式】感到饿了，想吃点东西〔尤指小食〕: *If you get the munchies later on there are some cookies in the kitchen.* 如果你过会儿想吃点东西，厨房里有些小甜饼。

2 not hungry 不饿的

► **not be hungry**
► **not feel like/not want anything**
► **lose your appetite**

not be hungry /nɑt bi ˈhʌŋgrɪ; nɒt biː ˈhʌŋgri/ [v phrase] 不饿: *'How about something to eat?' 'No thanks, I'm not hungry.'* "吃点东西怎么样？" "不，谢谢，我不饿。" | *We offered her some sandwiches but she said she wasn't hungry.* 我们给她一些三明治，但她说不饿。

not feel like/not want anything /nɑt ˈfil laɪk, nɑt ˈwɑnt ˌɛnɪθɪŋ; nɒt ˈfiːl laɪk, nɒt ˈwɒnt ˌeniθɪŋ/ [v phrase] spoken informal say this to tell someone that you are not hungry【口，非正式】不想吃东西: *I had a really big lunch, so I don't feel like anything just now.* 我午饭吃得很饱，所以现在不想吃东西。 | *'Do you want some toast?' 'No thanks, I don't want anything.'* "你想来点吐司吗？" "不了，谢谢，我不想吃东西。"

lose your appetite /ˌluz jur ˈæpəˌtaɪt; ˌluːz jɔːr ˈæpɪtaɪt/ [v phrase] to no longer want to eat anything, especially because you are upset or ill or thinking about something else 没有胃口，没有食欲〔尤因烦恼、生病或在考虑其他事〕: *Jane's not feeling too well and has lost her appetite.* 简身体不太舒服，胃口也不好。 | *I shifted the food around my plate, suddenly losing my appetite as he told me the news.* 他把这个消息告诉了我，我翻拨着盘里的食物，一下子没了胃口。

3 the feeling you have when you are hungry 饥饿的感觉

► **hunger**
► **appetite**

hunger /ˈhʌŋgɚ; ˈhʌŋgə/ [n U] the feeling you have when you have eaten very little food 饥饿；饥饿感: *The baby screamed with hunger.* 宝宝饿得尖叫起来。 | *Many slimming diets don't provide enough calories to satisfy hunger.* 许多瘦身食谱不能够提供足够的热量满足饥饿感。 | **hunger pangs** (=the uncomfortable feelings in your stomach that tell you are very hungry) 饥饿引起的不适 *If you do feel hunger pangs, nibble on carrot, celery, or cucumber sticks.* 如果饥饿得感到不适，就吃点胡萝卜条、芹菜条或黄瓜条。

appetite /ˈæpəˌtaɪt; ˈæpɪtaɪt/ [n C/U] the feeling of wanting to eat when you have not eaten for some time – use this especially when someone does not have their normal desire to eat, for example when they are ill 胃口，食欲: *How's his appetite? Is he getting enough to eat?* 他胃口怎么样？吃的够多吗？ | **good/healthy/big appetite** (=desire to eat a lot) 好的/旺盛的/大的胃口 *She must be growing; she's got a big appetite right now.* 她肯定正在发育，这阵子胃口很

H

大。| **spoil/ruin your appetite** (=make you not want to eat a meal) 影响胃口 *Don't eat any cake now. You'll spoil your appetite.* 现在不要吃蛋糕了，会影响食欲的。

4 to become hungry 变得饥饿

▶ get hungry ▶ give sb an appetite
▶ work up an appetite

get hungry /gɛt ˈhʌŋgri; get ˈhʌŋgri/ [v phrase] to start to feel hungry, especially because you have not eaten for some time 饿了〔尤指有一段时间没吃东西〕: *Is it lunchtime yet? I'm getting hungry.* 午饭时间到了没有？我饿了。

work up an appetite /ˌwɜːk ʌp ən ˈæpəˌtaɪt; wɜːk ʌp ən ˈæpɪtaɪt/ [v phrase] to do something to make yourself want to eat, especially by hard physical exercise〔尤指通过剧烈运动〕增进食欲: *After a long day walking across the hills they had worked up quite an appetite.* 他们在山里走了一整天，食欲大增。| *There's nothing like skiing to work up an appetite.* 滑雪最能增进食欲。

give sb an appetite /ˌgɪv (sb) ən ˈæpəˌtaɪt; ˌgɪv (sb) ən ˈæpɪtaɪt/ [v phrase not in passive 不用被动态] if work, exercise, etc **gives you an appetite** it makes you feel hungry〔经过工作、锻炼等〕使某人有胃口: *All that exercise has given me an appetite.* 这么多运动使我有了好胃口。| *Spending all day in the fresh air had given them all an appetite.* 整天都在新鲜的空气环境中活动使他们都食欲大增。

5 not having enough food 食物不够的

▶ starving ▶ half-starved
▶ starve ▶ underfed
▶ hungry ▶ malnourished
▶ not get enough to eat

starving /ˈstɑrvɪŋ; ˈstɑːvɪŋ/ [adj] someone who is **starving** has not had enough food for a long time and will die soon if they do not eat 饥饿的，挨饿的: *The people are starving and they need all the food and medical supplies we can give them.* 那里的人民正在挨饿，他们需要我们尽量提供食物和药品。| *They have barely enough money to keep them from starving.* 他们的钱只够勉强填饱肚子。| *a country full of starving people* 一个充满饥民的国家 | **the starving** (=people who are starving) 饥民 *The homeless and the starving, refugees of the war, were flocking to the cities.* 无家可归者、饥民和战争难民一群群地涌入城市。

starve /stɑrv; stɑːv/ [v I] to have so little food to eat that you become ill or die 挨饿；饿死: *The prisoners were taken out into the desert and left to starve.* 囚犯们被押出去，扔进沙漠慢慢地饿死。| *In 1884, the crew of Young's ship nearly starved when they were blown off course.* 1884 年，扬的船被吹离航道，船员差一点饿死。| **starve to death** (=starve and die) 饿死 *Unless these people get food in the next two weeks they will starve to death.* 这些人如果在两个星期之后还拿不到食物，就会活活饿死。

hungry /ˈhʌŋgri; ˈhʌŋgri/ [adj] if people are **hungry**, they need food but do not have enough food to eat over a long period of time 挨饿的，饥饿的: *My children are hungry, I need a job.* 我的孩子们正在挨饿，我需要一份工作。| *Hungry people crowded around the relief wagon for food.* 饥饿的人们拥在救济车周围要食物。| **go hungry** (=not get food to eat) 挨饿 *If the crops fail again this year thousands of people will go hungry.* 如果今年庄稼仍歉收，成千上万的人就会挨饿。

not get enough to eat /nɑt gɛt ɪˌnʌf tu ˈit; nɒt get ɪˌnʌf to ˈiːt/ [v phrase] to not be given enough food, so that you are becoming ill 没有足够的东西吃: *The refugees in the camps are not getting enough to eat, and the living conditions are terrible.* 难民营里的人没有足够的食物吃，生活条件非常糟糕。| *A baby who is not gaining weight is probably not getting enough to eat.* 婴儿如果体重不增加，很可能是因为没有足够的东西吃。

half-starved /ˌhæf ˈstarvd; ˌhɑːf ˈstɑːvd/ [adj] thin and looking ill because you do not have enough to eat 半饥半饱的: *Poor dog! He looks half-starved.* 好可怜的狗！它看上去像吃不饱似的。| *The soldiers were dirty and half-starved.* 士兵们一副肮脏、饿得半死的样子。

underfed /ˌʌndəˈfɛd; ˌʌndəˈfed/ [adj] written people or animals who are **underfed** are not being given enough food 【书面】〔人或动物〕吃不饱的，未喂饱的: *The servants were overworked and underfed.* 佣人们劳累过度，食不果腹。| *fields full of underfed cattle* 到处是处于饥饿状态的牛群的田野

malnourished /ˌmælˈnɜrɪʃt; ˌmælˈnʌrɪʃt/ [adj] formal unhealthy and thin because you have not had the right kinds of food over a long period of time 【正式】营养不良的: *During the 1930s a large proportion of Britain's urban population was malnourished.* 20 世纪 30 年代，英国有很大比例的城市人口营养不良。

6 when people are ill or dying because of not having enough food 人们因为没有足够的食物而面临疾病或死亡

▶ hunger ▶ malnutrition
▶ starvation ▶ famine

hunger /ˈhʌŋgɚ; ˈhʌŋgə/ [n U] 饥饿: *Many people could die from cold and hunger this winter as the war continues.* 战争在继续，这个冬天可能会有许多人死于寒冷和饥饿。| *The slum-dwellers suffer from poverty, hunger, and disease.* 贫民区居民遭受着穷困、饥饿和疾病的折磨。| **weak with/from hunger** *Weak with hunger, she staggered up to the cabin door.* 她饿得身体发虚，摇摇晃晃地走到小木屋门口。

starvation /stɑrˈveɪʃən; stɑːˈveɪʃən/ [n U] suffering or death caused by not having enough food to eat 饥饿，挨饿；饿死: *The survivors were close to starvation when they were rescued.* 生还者获救的时候都快饿死了。| *A global fall in the price of rice spread hardship and even starvation to many parts of Indochina.* 全球米价下跌，使贫穷甚至饥饿的现象扩大到了印度支那的许多地区。| **die of starvation** *30 million people die of starvation each year.* 每年有3,000万人死于饥饿。| **brink of starvation** (=almost dying because of not having enough food) 濒临饿死的边缘 *Thousands of refugees are on the brink of starvation in camps south of the capital.* 首都南面的难民营里有成千上万的难民因为饥饿而濒临死亡。

malnutrition /ˌmælnuˈtrɪʃən; ˌmælnjʊˈtrɪʃən/ [n U] bad health caused by not eating enough food or by not eating enough of the right kinds of food 营养不良: *Many of the children showed signs of malnutrition.* 许多孩子都有营养不良的症状。| *A survey of US households found evidence of malnutrition in those persons with the lowest incomes.* 一项针对美国家庭的调查发

现，收入最低的人当中有营养不良的情况出现。

famine /'fæmɪn; 'fæmɪn/ [n C/U] a situation in which a large number of people in a country or area are very hungry and many die because the crops of rice, wheat etc have failed 饥荒；饥馑：*Millions of people in Africa continue to die because of war and famine.* 非洲仍有几百万人继续死于战争和饥荒。| *The four-year drought has caused widespread famine across Afghanistan.* 四年的干旱导致阿富汗出现大饥荒。

hurry

RELATED WORDS 相关词

► *see also* 另见 **fast, slow, run, time, immediately**

1 to go somewhere or do something very quickly 很快地去某地或做某事

► **hurry**
► **rush**
► **dash**
► **in a hurry/in a rush**
► **hurry through/rush through**
► **hurriedly**
► **in haste**

hurry /'hɜɪ; 'hʌri/ [v I/T] to go somewhere or do something more quickly than usual, for example because you are late or because you must finish something by a particular time 赶紧，匆忙，急忙：*Please hurry – this is an emergency.* 请快一点，这事很急。| *We have plenty of time, there's no need to hurry.* 我们有足够的时间，不必匆忙。| *Brewing beer is a long process and should not be hurried.* 酿造啤酒是个很长的过程，急不得。| **+ across/after/away etc** *The day was cold, and students hurried across campus to warm classrooms.* 那天天气很冷，校园里学生都急匆匆地赶往温暖的教室。| *Elizabeth disappeared into the crowd and Donald had to hurry after her.* 伊丽莎白消失在人群中，唐纳德只得赶紧追上去。| **+ to do sth** *In the kitchen Paul was hurrying to get the dinner ready before six o'clock.* 厨房里，保罗在赶着在6点以前把晚餐准备好。

rush /rʌʃ; rʌʃ/ [v I/T] to do something or go somewhere very quickly, often so quickly that you do not do it carefully or properly 仓促行事，匆匆完成：*Try to do your work calmly and carefully, without rushing.* 尽量安安静静、仔仔细细地做作业，不要匆忙。| *The book was rushed into print, and there are a lot of mistakes in it.* 这本书仓促付印，所以里面错误很多。| *If you rush your meals, you'll get indigestion.* 吃饭太急会消化不良的。| **+ out/around/into etc** *Everyone rushed out into the street to see what was happening.* 大家都赶到大街上看发生了什么事。| *We rushed around trying to get all the information we needed before the end of the week.* 我们忙得团团转，想赶在周末之前找到我们所需要的全部资料。| **+ to do sth** *Zack rushed to tell her what had happened.* 扎克赶紧把所发生的事情告诉她。| *I rushed over to meet him.* 我赶紧上前去迎接他。| **rush things** *Don't try to rush things in a new relationship.* 刚刚建立一段新的关系时不能仓促行事。

dash /dæʃ; dæʃ/ [v I] to go somewhere very quickly, usually by running, especially because there is something important or urgent you must do 匆忙地奔跑，猛冲〔尤指因有重要或紧急的事情要做〕：**+ around/out/into/across etc** *Kids were dashing across the playground chasing a ball.* 孩子们在操场上奔跑着抢一个球。| *He just dashed into the office and then dashed out again without speaking to anyone.* 他冲进办公室，一会儿又冲了出去，和谁也没有说话。| *She dashed off to the airport and just managed to catch her plane.* 她匆匆赶去机场，正好赶上飞机。| **+ to do sth** *I dashed downstairs to answer the phone.* 我冲到楼下去接电话。

in a hurry/in a rush /ɪn ə 'hɜɪ, ɪn ə 'rʌʃ; ɪn ə 'hʌri, ɪn ə 'rʌʃ/ [adv] if you do something **in a hurry** or **in a rush**, you do it too quickly because you do not have much time, usually with the result that you make mistakes 匆忙地，急忙地，仓促地：*She had left in a hurry, and had forgotten her driver's license.* 她走得很急，忘了带驾驶证。| **be in a hurry/rush to do sth** *We were in a hurry to get back to the office.* 我们急着要赶回办公室。| *Why are they in such a rush to sell the house?* 他们为什么这样急着要卖房子？

hurry through/rush through /ˌhɜɪ 'θru, ˌrʌʃ 'θru; ˌhʌri 'θruː, ˌrʌʃ 'θruː/ [phr v T] to hurry in order to finish something in time, often so that you do not do something properly 急匆匆地做：*She hurried through her breakfast with her eye on the clock.* 她眼睛看着时钟，急匆匆地吃完了早餐。| *Don't rush through the chapters; take notes as you read.* 不要匆匆翻阅章节，要边看边做笔记。| *People hurried through their morning chores, wanting to get to the fair.* 人们急急地做完早上的家务，想到集市去。

hurriedly /'hɜɪdlɪ; 'hʌrɪdlɪ/ [adv] written if you do something **hurriedly**, you do it very quickly because you do not have much time【书面】匆忙地，急忙地：*He dressed hurriedly and went to answer the door.* 他急忙穿好衣服去开门。| *The official hurriedly glanced through my papers and stamped my passport.* 那官员匆匆扫视了一下我的文件，就在我的护照上盖了章。| *'Sorry,' Alice said, as she hurriedly put out her cigarette.* "对不起。"艾丽斯说着，赶紧熄灭了香烟。

in haste /ɪn 'hest; ɪn 'heɪst/ [adv] especially written if you do something **in haste**, you do it too quickly and without taking enough care – used especially in literature【尤书面】匆忙地，仓促地；草率地〔尤用于文学作品〕：*She had married in haste and regretted it ever since.* 她草率地结了婚，从此一直懊悔不已。| **in your haste to do sth** (=because you want to do something very quickly) 匆匆忙忙做某事 *In his haste to leave, he almost forgot his coat.* 他急于离去，差点忘了拿外套。

2 what you say to tell someone to hurry 叫某人赶快的说法

► **hurry up**
► **come on**
► **get a move on**
► **step on it**
► **get cracking**
► **jump to it**

hurry up /ˌhɜɪ 'ʌp; ˌhʌri 'ʌp/ [phr v I not in progressive or past 不用进行时或过去时] spoken【口】快点：*Hurry up or you'll be late for school.* 快点，否则你上学就迟到了。| *If you want tickets, you'd better hurry up. There's only a few left.* 如果你要购票就得赶快，只剩最后几张了。| **hurry up and do sth** *Hurry up and get your things, it's time to go.* 快点，拿好你的东西，该走了。

come on /ˌkʌm 'ɑn; ˌkʌm 'ɒn/ say this when you want someone to hurry, especially when you are annoyed with them for being too slow 快点〔尤在嫌某人动作太慢时说的话〕：*Come on, you two, we're going to be late.* 你们两个快点吧，我们要迟到了。| *Oh come on! We don't have all day!* 哦！快点吧！我

H

们没多少时间了！

get a move on ALSO 又作 **get moving** especially American【尤美】/ˌgɛt ə ˈmuv ɑn, ˌgɛt ˈmuvɪŋ; ˌget ə ˈmuːv ɒn, ˌgət ˈmuːvɪŋ/ [v phrase not in progressive or past 不用进行时或过去时] spoken to start to do something or go somewhere more quickly than before【口】快点，赶紧些: *Come on Sally, get a move on! 好了萨利，快点！* | *I think we'd better get moving, it's only five minutes to boarding time.* 我想我们得赶紧了，离登机时间只有五分钟了。

step on it /ˈstɛp ɑn ɪt; ˈstep ɒn ɪt/ [v phrase] spoken say this when you want someone who is driving to hurry【口】开快点: *Step on it. We have a plane to catch.* 开快一点，我们要赶飞机。 | *You'll have to step on it if you're going to be there by eleven thirty.* 如果你想在11点半以前到达那儿就得开快点。

get cracking /gɛt ˈkrækɪŋ; get ˈkrækɪŋ/ [v phrase] British spoken to start working quickly【英口】赶紧做: *Get cracking you people! I want the whole house cleaned by four o'clock.* 你们这帮人赶紧动手干！4点前必须把整幢房子打扫干净！ | **+ doing sth** *When Alf arrives we'll get cracking moving the furniture.* 阿尔夫到达以后，我们将赶紧动手搬家具。 | **+ with** *It's time you got cracking with your homework.* 现在你该快点做作业了。

jump to it /ˈdʒʌmp tu ɪt; ˈdʒʌmp tʊ ɪt/ [v phrase] British spoken say this when you are ordering someone to do something quickly【英口】赶快〔用于命令〕: *I need to have that job done before lunch. Come on, jump to it!* 那工作午饭前必须完成。来吧，赶快动手！

3 to make someone hurry 使某人赶快

▶ hurry sb up ▶ chivvy sb along
▶ rush/hurry

hurry sb up /ˌhɜɪ (sb) ˈʌp; ˌhʌri (sb) ˈʌp/ [phr v T] 催促某人: *They're taking a long time to finish. Can you hurry them up a little?* 他们要花很长时间才能完成。你能否催催他们？ | *I think she's nearly finished packing. I'll go hurry her up.* 我想她差不多收拾好行李了，我去催她一下。

rush/hurry /rʌʃ, ˈhɜɪ; rʌʃ, ˈhʌri/ [v T] to make someone hurry, especially when you are impatient, and so that they do not have time to do something carefully or properly 催促〔尤在不耐烦的时候〕: *I wish you wouldn't hurry me. I'm being as quick as I can.* 希望你不要再催我，我已经在尽快了。 | *Don't rush me! You'll only make me get it wrong.* 不要催我！你这样反而会让我弄错。 | *I'm sorry to rush you, but we don't have much time left.* 对不起，我要来催你了，我们剩下的时间不多了。

chivvy sb along /ˌtʃɪvɪ (sb) əˈlɔŋ; ˌtʃɪvi (sb) əˈlɒŋ/ [phr v T] British informal to try to make someone do something more quickly, by repeatedly telling them to hurry【英，非正式】（反复）催促某人: *He'll get the job done, but you need to chivvy him along a bit.* 他会把这工作做完的，但你需要稍微多催催他。

4 done quickly because you are hurrying 因为赶时间所以很快做成的

▶ hurried ▶ frantic
▶ quick ▶ feverish
▶ rushed ▶ a rush job
▶ hasty

hurried /ˈhɜɪd; ˈhʌrid/ [adj usually before noun 一般用于名词前] done very quickly because you are in a hurry 匆忙完成的；赶出来的: *After a hurried dinner, the boys do their homework or watch TV.* 匆匆吃完晚饭，男孩子们或做功课，或看电视。 | *They made a hurried search for the missing letters, but they couldn't find them.* 他们匆匆找了一下那些遗失的信件，但没找到。 | *Her handwriting looked shaky and hurried.* 她的字看上去歪歪扭扭，写得很草。

quick /kwɪk; kwɪk/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] a **quick** look, meal, visit, decision etc is done very quickly, because you do not have much time 匆匆的，快速的: *Do I have time for a quick shower?* 我来得及很快洗个澡吗？ | *Could I just make a quick phone call?* 我就很快打个电话可以吗？ | *The house is priced for a quick sale.* 这房子标这个价格是想尽快卖出去。

rushed /rʌʃt; rʌʃt/ [adj] something that is **rushed** is done very quickly, often too quickly to do it carefully or properly; someone who is **rushed** does things very quickly, often so that it is not done carefully or properly 草率完成的；做事草率的: *People have complained that the doctors seem rushed, with too many patients to see in a day.* 人们抱怨说医生看病似乎很草率，他们一天要看太多的病人了。 | *The actors' performances were needlessly rushed.* 这些演员的表演太仓促了。

hasty /ˈhestɪ; ˈheɪsti/ [adj usually before noun 一般用于名词前] done very quickly and without much care or attention, because you have very little time 急速的；仓促而成的；匆忙的: *He only had time for a hasty glance at the papers.* 他时间很紧，只能迅速浏览了一下报纸。 | *'I have to go now,' said Alex, bidding them a hasty goodbye.* "现在我得走了，"亚历克斯说着，急急忙忙地向他们告别。 —**hastily** [adv] *I managed to leave a hastily scribbled note for John.* 我匆匆忙忙地给约翰留了一个潦草的字条。

frantic /ˈfræntɪk; ˈfræntɪk/ [adj usually before noun 一般用于名词前] in a **frantic** situation, people are rushing around in a confused way, especially because they are worried that they will not have time to do something or get something 混乱急促的，紧张忙乱的〔尤因担心来不及做某事或取得某物〕: *Before the game there was a frantic rush to get the last few remaining tickets.* 比赛开始前，人们纷纷争抢剩下的最后几张门票。 | *The staff spent three frantic days trying to get everything ready.* 员工们紧张地忙乱了三天，想把一切准备就绪。 | *Throughout the night, everyone mopped floors and washed walls in a frantic effort to clean the place up for the inspectors.* 大家拖地的拖地，擦墙的擦墙，整整忙了一个晚上，把地方打扫干净，等待检查人员的到来。 —**frantically** [adv] *Mel was frantically trying to finish all her work before the deadline.* 梅尔正在紧张地赶她的工作，想在最后期限之前做完。

feverish /ˈfivərɪʃ; ˈfiːvərɪʃ/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] **feverish activity/preparations/haste etc** when people are hurrying to finish something, in an excited way, and when there is not much time to do it in 忙乱的活动/忙乱的准备工作/匆匆忙忙等: *The show was about to begin and behind the stage there were scenes of feverish activity.* 演出就要开始了，舞台后面一片闹哄哄的景象。 | *Feverish preparations were being made for the arrival of the President.* 大家都在紧张忙乱地做准备工作，等待总统的到访。 —**feverishly** [adv] *Negotiators worked feverishly late into the night to hammer out an agreement.* 谈判人员紧张地工作到深夜，以敲定协议。

a rush job /ə ˌrʌʃ ˈdʒɑb; ə ˌrʌʃ ˈdʒɒb/ [n phrase] informal a piece of work that is done too quickly and

therefore not as well as it should be done, especially because there is not enough time【非正式】仓促赶出来的工作: *I don't want a rush job. I want this work done right.* 我不想要仓促赶出来的工作，我要它做得妥当。| *Getting back into condition after a serious injury can't be a rush job.* 受了重伤之后要让身体康复是急不得的事。

5 to be in a situation in which you must hurry 处于必须赶紧的情况下

- ▶ be in a hurry
- ▶ be pushed/pressed for time
- ▶ work/race against the clock
- ▶ a race against time
- ▶ rush

be in a hurry /bi ɪn ə ˈhɜɪ; biː ɪn ə ˈhʌri/ [v phrase] 匆匆忙忙，赶时间: *I'm sorry, I'm in a hurry. I can't stop now.* 对不起，我在赶时间，现在不能停下。| *Some people always seem to be in a hurry.* 某些人好像总是匆匆忙忙的。| **+ to do sth** *Would you like to stay for a coffee, or are you in a hurry to leave?* 你想留下来喝杯咖啡，还是急着要走？

be pushed/pressed for time /bi ˌpʊʃt, ˌprɛst fə ˈtaɪm; biː ˌpʊʃt, ˌprest fə ˈtaɪm/ [v phrase] to be in a situation when you must hurry because you do not have enough time for what you have to do 时间紧迫: *I don't want to seem rude but I'm very pressed for time. Could I call you back later?* 我并不想显得这么无礼，但是现在时间很紧，我过会儿给你回电话好吗？| *I can't stop right now, I'm a little pushed for time.* 我现在不能停下，时间有点紧。

work/race against the clock /ˌwɜːk, ˌreɪs əgɛnst ðə ˈklɑk; ˌwɜːk, ˌreɪs əgenst ðə ˈklɒk/ [v phrase] to work as quickly as you can because you only have a short time to finish something 抓紧时间，赶时间，和时间赛跑: *In advertising you're always working against the clock, trying to meet deadlines.* 广告业一行总是要赶时间，赶限期。| **+ to do sth** *We really had to work against the clock to finish the report on time.* 为了按时完成报告，我们不得不加紧工作。

a race against time /ə ˌreɪs əgɛnst ˈtaɪm; ə ˌreɪs əgenst ˈtaɪm/ [n phrase] a situation in which you have to work extremely quickly, especially in order to do something very important, because there is not much time to do it in 与时间赛跑; 抢时间: *Battleship repair crews swung into action in a race against time.* 战列舰修理人员赶紧投入行动。| *In an urgent race against time, the Coast Guard and marine biologists struggled to rescue a whale that had beached itself on the shore.* 海岸警卫队和海洋生物学家争分夺秒，奋力营救一条搁浅在海岸上的鲸鱼。

rush /rʌʃ/ [n singular] a situation or time in which you hurry 匆忙，赶紧: *I had forgotten my wallet in the usual Monday morning rush.* 星期一早晨像往常一样忙乱，我忘记带钱包了。| *There was a furious rush to have everything ready for the opening night.* 大家紧张地忙乱着为首演之夜做好一切准备工作。

6 what you say to tell someone not to hurry 告诉某人不必匆忙时所说的话

- ▶ there's no hurry/there's no rush
- ▶ take your time
- ▶ what's the hurry?/what's the rush?

there's no hurry/there's no rush /ðɛrz ˌnoʊ ˈhɜɪ, ðɛrz ˌnoʊ ˈrʌʃ; ðeəz ˌnəʊ ˈhʌri, ðeəz ˌnəʊ ˈrʌʃ/ 不要急，不必匆忙: *There's no hurry. The train never leaves on time.* 不要急，火车从不准点发车。| *You can hand in your report any time next week. There's no rush.* 下周任何时候你都可以交报告，不用急。

take your time /ˌteɪk jʊr ˈtaɪm; ˌteɪk jɔː ˈtaɪm/ say this when you want someone to do something more slowly and without hurrying, especially so that they do it carefully and properly 慢慢来，不着急: *Take your time, think the matter over carefully, and then tell me what you've decided.* 不要着急，仔细考虑考虑这件事，然后把你的决定告诉我。| *Just take your time, and speak slowly and clearly.* 不要急，慢慢说，说清楚点。

what's the hurry?/what's the rush? /ˌhwʌts ðə ˈhɜɪ, ˌhwʌts ðə ˈrʌʃ; ˌwɒts ðə ˈhʌri, ˌwɒts ðə ˈrʌʃ/ say this when someone is trying to do something quickly and you do not think they need to hurry 急什么？: *What's the hurry? The plane doesn't leave for another two hours.* 急什么？飞机还要两个小时才起飞呢。| *'I'd better go.' 'Why? What's the rush?'* "我要走了。""为什么？干什么这么急？"

7 not hurrying 不赶时间

- ▶ be in no hurry/not be in any hurry
- ▶ unhurried
- ▶ leisurely

be in no hurry/not be in any hurry /bi ɪn ˌnoʊ ˈhɜɪ, nɑt bi ɪn ɛnɪ ˈhɜɪ; biː ɪn ˌnəʊ ˈhʌri, nɒt biː ɪn eni ˈhʌri/ [v phrase] to not be in a hurry, because you have plenty of time 不着急: *I'm in no hurry. I can wait.* 我不急，我可以等。| *He wasn't in any hurry, so he decided to take a look around town.* 他并不赶时间，所以决定在镇上四处看看。| **+ to do sth** (=be very slow to do something, perhaps too slow) 不急于做某事 *Danny seemed in no hurry to pay me the money he owed me.* 丹尼好像不着急归还他欠我的钱。

unhurried /ʌnˈhɜɪd; ʌnˈhʌrid/ [adj] done slowly and calmly, without hurrying 不慌不忙的: *He swam gracefully, with easy, unhurried strokes.* 他游泳很优雅，划水动作轻松自如，不慌不忙。| *It's a community of old trees, big houses, and an unhurried life.* 那是一个古树环抱的社区，大大的房子，闲适的生活。| *She walked along, calm and unhurried.* 她往前走着，神色从容，不慌不忙。

leisurely /ˈliʒəli; ˈleʒəli/ [adj usually before noun 一般用于名词前] a **leisurely** activity or way of doing something is pleasantly slow and relaxed, and done without hurrying 从容的; 悠闲的: *She enjoyed a leisurely breakfast and had time to read the newspaper.* 她悠闲地用完早餐，还有时间看报纸。| *The horse walked at a leisurely pace through the flat Fenland countryside.* 那匹马迈着悠闲的脚步走在芬兰区平坦的乡野上。

hurt/injure

RELATED WORDS 相关词

▶ *see also* 另见 **harm, damage, accident, shoot, hit, pain, hospital, medical treatment**

1 hurt or injured in an accident, fight etc 在事故、打斗等中受伤

- ▶ be injured/be hurt
- ▶ be wounded

be injured/be hurt /bi ˈɪndʒəd, bi ˈhɜt; biː ˈɪndʒəd,

bi: 'hɜ:t/ [v phrase] if someone **is hurt** or **is injured**, part of their body is damaged, especially in an accident or fight〔尤指在事故或打斗中〕受伤: *'Did you hear about that fire in the school?' 'Yes, thank God no one was hurt.'* "你听说学校里的那场火灾了吗？" "听说了，感谢上帝没人受伤。" | *Four people have been injured in a road accident on the Arizona highway.* 亚利桑那州高速公路上发生的一起交通事故中，有四人受伤。 | **badly/seriously injured** *One man died, and another was seriously injured when a wall on a construction site collapsed.* 一个建筑工地上有一面墙倒塌，造成一人死亡，另有一人受重伤。 | **badly/seriously hurt** *Fortunately, the driver of the van was not badly hurt.* 所幸的是，小型货车的司机伤得不重。 | **slightly injured/hurt** *Six soldiers were slightly injured when a grenade exploded in a nearby truck.* 附近一辆卡车上一个手榴弹爆炸，六名士兵受了轻伤。 | **get hurt** *There were so many people at the match – it was lucky that no one got hurt.* 有很多人观看比赛——真是幸运，没有人受伤。 | **be fatally injured** (=be injured so badly that someone dies) 受致命伤 *The motorbike rider, Gregory Watts, was fatally injured in the crash.* 摩托车手格雷戈里·沃茨在这次撞车事故中受了致命伤。

be wounded /bi 'wundɪd; bi: 'wu:ndɪd/ [v phrase] to be injured in a war, a fight etc, by a weapon such as a knife, gun, or bomb 受伤〔指战争中、打架时刀、枪、炸弹等武器所致的伤〕: *The man, in his early 30s, was wounded in the stomach after two gunmen opened fire.* 两名持枪歹徒开枪，这名30出头的男子腹部中了弹。 | **be badly/seriously wounded** *During the first five months of the war, 10,000 people died and over 12,000 were seriously wounded.* 战争的头五个月里，有一万人死亡，一万二千多人受重伤。 | **be fatally wounded** (=be wounded so badly that someone dies) 受致命伤 *We heard that my brother had been fatally wounded in the battle, and died two days later.* 我们听说我哥哥在战场上受了致命伤，两天以后就死了。

2 to hurt a part of your body 使身体某一部位受伤

- ▶ hurt
- ▶ injure
- ▶ bruise
- ▶ sprain
- ▶ break
- ▶ twist/wrench
- ▶ pull
- ▶ damage
- ▶ dislocate
- ▶ be bleeding

hurt /hɜ:t; hɜ:t/ [v T] if you **hurt** a part of your body, you accidentally damage it so that it feels painful or you cannot move it easily 弄伤，弄痛〔身体某部分〕: *Nick's hurt his back, and the doctor says he will have to rest for a few weeks.* 尼克弄伤了背部，医生说他得休息几个星期。 | *I can't go running this week – I've hurt my foot.* 这个星期我不能去跑步了——我的脚弄伤了。 | **hurt yourself** *That's a sharp knife. Be careful you don't hurt yourself.* 这把刀很锋利，小心不要伤到自己。

injure /'ɪndʒə; 'ɪndʒə/ [v T] to hurt a part of your body, especially seriously and in a way that takes a long time to get better 使受伤〔尤指需要较长时间才能恢复的伤〕: *Tom injured his shoulder playing tennis.* 汤姆打网球时伤了肩膀。 | **injure yourself** *Many elderly people injure themselves in their own homes, for example by slipping in the bath.* 许多年长者都是在自己家里受伤的，比如在浴室里滑倒。

bruise /bruz; bru:z/ [v I/T] to hurt a part of your body when you fall or hit it against something, causing a dark, painful mark to form on your skin 挫伤，碰伤，使〔皮肤〕青肿: *Mom fell on the ice and bruised the side of her leg.* 妈妈在冰上滑倒，碰伤了腿的一侧。 | **badly bruise** *Keller badly bruised a hip, and came off early in the second half of the match.* 凯勒严重擦伤了屁股，比赛下半场很早就离场了。 | *My skin bruises quite easily.* 我的皮肤很容易擦伤。 —**bruised** [adj] *Some of his teeth were damaged and his jaw was badly bruised.* 他有几颗牙齿摔坏了，下巴也擦伤得很厉害。

sprain /spren; spreɪn/ [v T] to hurt your knee, wrist, or another joint by twisting or pulling it suddenly and awkwardly 扭伤〔因突然拉拽〕: *I sprained my knee while I was playing basketball.* 我打篮球时扭伤了膝盖。 | *You'll need strong walking boots in the mountains, if you don't want to sprain an ankle.* 在山里行走，如果不想扭伤脚踝的话，就需要一双结实的轻便靴。 —**sprained** [adj] *Stadler had to withdraw from the tournament, because of a sprained wrist.* 斯塔德勒因为扭伤了手腕，只得退出锦标赛。

break /brek; breɪk/ [v T] to **break** a bone in your body 摔断〔骨头〕: *It was such bad luck – it was our first time skiing and Nicola broke her leg.* 运气真不好——我们第一次滑雪，妮古拉就摔断了腿。 —**broken** /'brokən; 'brəʊkən/ [adj] *Chris escaped from the accident with no more than a broken arm.* 事故中，克里斯死里逃生，只断了一条胳膊。

twist/wrench /twɪst, rentʃ; twɪst, rentʃ/ [v T] to hurt your knee or another joint, by turning it too suddenly or strongly while you are moving 扭伤〔因活动的时候突然或用力转动〕: *I couldn't play, having twisted my knee in the previous night's game.* 我在前一天晚上的比赛中扭伤了膝盖，不能参加比赛了。 | *The doctor said that I'd wrenched my shoulder and shouldn't drive for a while.* 医生说我扭伤了肩部，要有一阵子不能开车。 —**twisted** [adj] *Scott insisted on coming, despite his twisted ankle.* 斯科特不顾脚踝扭伤，坚持要来。

pull /pul; pʊl/ [v T] **pull a muscle** to injure a muscle by stretching it too much, especially during hard physical activity 拉伤肌肉: *I pulled a muscle trying to move the piano into the apartment.* 我想把钢琴搬进公寓里，结果拉伤了肌肉。 | *Crawford had been ordered to take a day's rest after pulling a leg muscle.* 克劳福德腿部一块肌肉拉伤了，被吩咐在家休息一天。 —**pulled** [adj] *Ted was having treatment for a pulled muscle.* 特德拉伤了肌肉，正在接受治疗。

damage /'dæmɪdʒ; 'dæmɪdʒ/ [v T] written to injure a part of your body fairly seriously, especially in a way that means it will take a long time to get better or will never get better【书面】损伤〔尤指需要长时间恢复或不会恢复的伤〕: *Lewis damaged his knee in training and will not appear in the game.* 刘易斯在训练中膝盖受伤，无法在比赛中出场。 | *When carrying out the operation, doctors have to take great care not to damage the delicate nerve endings.* 医生在进行手术时，必须非常小心，免得破坏脆弱的神经末梢。 —**damaged** [adj] *His damaged left foot will keep him off the field for the rest of the season.* 他左腿上的伤使他在本赛季余下的时间里都不能上场。

dislocate /'dɪslo,ket; 'dɪsləkeɪt/ [v T] to injure a joint by falling on it or stretching it so that the two parts of the joint are moved out of their normal position and stay out of position 使〔关节〕脱臼: *Sam dislocated his shoulder in a riding accident.* 萨姆在一次骑马事故中肩部脱臼了。 —**dislocated** [adj] *The fall left her*

with several bruises and a dislocated shoulder. 这一跤摔得她身上好几处瘀青，肩膀也脱了臼。

be bleeding /bi 'blidɪŋ; bi: 'bli:dɪŋ/ [v phrase] if part of your body **is bleeding**, blood is coming out of it because you have been injured 出血，流血: *His head was bleeding, and he'd obviously been in a fight.* 他头上流着血，显然跟人打过架了。| **+ from** *John saw that he was bleeding from some sort of wound on his chest.* 约翰看到他胸口在流血，好像受了什么伤。| **+ heavily/profusely** (=a lot of blood is coming out) 血流如注 *The cut on her leg had opened again and was bleeding heavily.* 她腿上的伤口又开了，流出很多血。

3 to hurt or injure someone 使某人受伤

▶ hurt ▶ wound
▶ injure ▶ inflict pain

hurt /hɜ:t; hɜ:t/ [v T] to cause physical harm to someone and make them feel pain 使受伤; 弄痛: *Let go of my arm! You're hurting me.* 放开我的手！你弄痛我了。| *Dan was a good man. He'd never hurt anyone deliberately.* 丹是个好人，他从不故意伤害别人。| **hurt sb with sth** *Put the stick down, Terry. You might hurt someone with it.* 把棍子放下，特里，你会伤到人的。

injure /'ɪndʒə; 'ɪndʒə/ [v T] to cause physical harm to someone, for example in an accident or fight〔事故或打斗等〕使受伤: *The bomb killed eleven people and injured 55.* 炸弹炸死 11 人，炸伤 55 人。| **badly/seriously/critically injure** *Several shots were fired, critically injuring three women.* 有人开了好几枪，有三名女子严重受伤。

wound /wund; wu:nd/ [v T] to injure someone with a weapon such as a knife or gun, causing cuts, bleeding etc〔用刀或枪等武器〕使受伤: *Two boys were on trial for wounding a sixteen-year-old girl with a revolver.* 两名男孩用左轮手枪打伤一名16岁的女孩，正在为此接受审讯。| **wound sb in the chest/knee etc** *The bullet wounded him in the shoulder.* 那颗子弹打伤了他的肩膀。

inflict pain /ɪn'flɪkt 'pen; ɪn'flɪkt 'peɪn/ [v phrase] formal to deliberately hurt a person or an animal【正式】给…带来（身体的）痛苦，折磨: *Inflicting pain as a means of teaching children discipline is wrong.* 用体罚的办法来管教孩子是不对的。| **+ on** *Most drugs can be produced quite successfully without inflicting pain on helpless animals.* 大多数药物均可以在无需折磨无助的动物的情况下成功研制出来。

4 to permanently injure someone 使某人受到终身伤害

▶ cripple ▶ maim

cripple /'krɪp]; 'krɪpəl/ [v T] to injure someone's legs or back so that they can never move or walk properly again 使〔腿或背部〕受伤致残: *The driver, who had been taking drugs, crippled the young woman for life.* 那名吸了毒的司机使那位年轻女子终身残废。| *Richard was crippled in the bombing of 1984, and had been in a wheelchair ever since.* 理查德在 1984 年的那次爆炸事件中受伤致残，从此就坐上了轮椅。— **crippled** [adj not usually before noun 一般不用于名词前] *He came home from Africa crippled, his career in the army over.* 他从非洲归来，身体残废了，军旅生涯也结束了。

maim /mem; meɪm/ [v T] to injure someone very seriously and permanently, especially in an accident or deliberate attack 使受重伤，使残疾〔尤指由事故或故意的袭击造成〕: *Surely terrorists cannot believe that killing and maiming ordinary people is an achievement?* 恐怖分子不会认为杀死和残害普通老百姓是一种成就吧？—**maimed** [adj not usually before noun 一般不用于名词前] *Of those who survived, most were sick, physically maimed, or mentally impaired.* 活下来的那些人中，大都非病即残，或者是精神上受到损害。

5 damage to a part of the body 身体某部位受到的损坏

▶ injury ▶ sprain
▶ wound ▶ damage
▶ bruise

injury /'ɪndʒərɪ; 'ɪndʒəri/ [n C/U] 伤害，损害: *The glass roof collapsed onto the crowd, causing horrific injuries.* 玻璃顶棚塌向人群，造成了可怕的伤害。| *Our insurance provides cover in the case of illness or injury.* 我们这项保险承保疾病和受伤。| **leg/back etc injury** *Unfortunately, she had to withdraw from the game because of a leg injury.* 不幸的是，她因为腿部受伤，只得退出比赛。| **serious injury** *Wearing a helmet may protect you from serious injury.* 戴头盔可以防止你受重伤。| **suffer an injury** (=be injured) 受伤 *He suffered serious injuries in the car crash, and died on the way to hospital.* 他在车祸中受了重伤，送医院途中身亡。| **escape injury** (=not be injured) 没有受伤 *Ten passengers were lucky to escape injury when their train was derailed last night.* 昨晚火车脱轨，十名乘客幸未受伤。| **injury to your leg/chest etc** *Morrison had to undergo surgery on an injury to his left knee.* 莫里森左膝受伤，只得接受手术。

wound /wund; wu:nd/ [n C] an injury caused by a weapon such as a knife, gun, or bomb〔由刀、枪、炸弹等武器所致的〕伤，创伤: **deep wound** *The wound was deep and needed eighteen stitches.* 伤口很深，需要缝18针。| **bullet/stab/gunshot etc wound** *Barratt was taken to the hospital with stab wounds to his chest and neck.* 巴勒特胸口和颈部被捅伤，送到了医院治理。| **wound to the leg/chest etc** *He died of a single gunshot wound to the left side of his head.* 他头部左侧受了枪伤，一枪殒命。

bruise /bruz; bru:z/ [n C] a dark, painful mark on your skin where you have fallen or been hit 青瘀，伤痕，擦伤: *Jenny looked as though she'd been crying, and there was a nasty bruise on her cheek.* 珍妮看上去像是哭过了，脸上还有一处严重的瘀伤。| **be covered in cuts and bruises** *Jack often comes home from rugby covered in cuts and bruises.* 杰克打完橄榄球回到家里，往往身上伤痕累累。

sprain /spren; spreɪn/ [n C] an injury in which you hurt a joint by twisting or pulling it suddenly and awkwardly 扭伤: *It's a slight sprain – you should rest it for a few days.* 这是轻微的扭伤，你应该休息几天。| **ankle/shoulder/knee etc sprain** *Robinson is suffering from an ankle sprain, and can't train this week.* 罗宾逊扭伤了脚踝，这个星期不能训练。

damage /'dæmɪdʒ; 'dæmɪdʒ/ [n U] written an injury that will take a long time to get better or that may never get better【书面】损伤〔指需要长时间恢复或可能不会恢复的伤〕: *Never look straight at the sun. Any damage to the retina could cause permanent blindness.* 千万不可直视太阳，视网膜若受损伤可导致永久性失明。| *Rubella is a serious infection, which can*

H

cause severe physical damage to the unborn child. 风疹是一种严重的感染，可对胎儿在生理上造成重大的损害。

6 someone who is injured 受伤的人

▸ injured ▸ paralysed
▸ wounded ▸ casualty

injured /ˈɪndʒəd; ˈɪndʒəd/ [adj] hurt in an accident, fight etc 受伤的: *Firefighters had to cut off the roof of the car, so that the injured man could be lifted out.* 消防队员只得割开车顶，以便抬出那名受伤男子。 | **the injured** (=people who are injured) 伤者 *The injured were rushed to St Thomas's Hospital.* 伤者被火速送往圣托马斯医院。

wounded /ˈwundɪd; ˈwuːndɪd/ [adj] injured, especially in a war, by a weapon such as a knife, gun, or bomb 受伤的〔尤指战争中由刀、枪或炸弹等武器所致〕: *a wounded soldier* 一名受伤士兵 | *There are over 4,000 refugees in the camp, many of them wounded.* 难民营里有四千多名难民，许多人都受了伤。 | **the wounded** (=people who are wounded) 伤者 *Helicopters have been sent in to rescue the wounded from the war zone.* 直升机已被派去营救战区的伤员。

paralysed ALSO 又作 **paralyzed** American【美】 /ˈpærəˌlaɪzd; ˈpærəlaɪzd/ [adj] unable to move part or all of your body because of a serious injury or illness 瘫痪的: *Mrs Burrows had been paralysed by a stroke, and could not move or speak.* 伯罗斯夫人因中风瘫痪，不能行动，也不能说话。 | **leave sb paralysed** *The fall had left him permanently paralysed.* 这一跤跌得他终身瘫痪。 | **be paralysed from the neck/chest/waist down** *Paralysed from the neck down, Bundini could only move his eyes.* 邦迪尼颈部以下瘫痪，只有眼睛能动。

casualty /ˈkæʒuəlti; ˈkæʒuəlti/ [n C usually plural 一般用复数] someone who has been injured or killed in a war, attack, or accident〔战争、袭击事件或事故中的〕伤亡人员: *The bomb caused serious damage to the building, but there were no casualties.* 炸弹爆炸给大楼造成了严重的破坏，但无人伤亡。 | **suffer casualties** *Indian troops have suffered more than 1,200 casualties.* 印度军队的伤亡人数超过了1,200人。

7 not hurt or injured 没有受伤

▸ unhurt ▸ unscathed
▸ unharmed ▸ come to no harm/not come to any harm
▸ without a scratch
▸ in one piece
▸ walk away from

unhurt /ʌnˈhɜːt; ʌnˈhɜːt/ [adj not before noun 不用于名词前] to not be hurt, even though you have been in a dangerous situation such as an accident〔在危险中〕未受伤的; 安然无恙的: *The driver of the car was unhurt, but his passenger was killed.* 汽车司机安然无恙，但是他车上的乘客却不幸身亡。 | **escape unhurt** *Six day trippers escaped unhurt when their hot air balloon hit power lines.* 热气球撞到输电线，乘坐在上面的六名一日游游客安然脱身。 | **otherwise unhurt** (=apart from a condition that is not serious or physical) 除…之外没有受伤 *The younger woman was suffering from shock but was otherwise unhurt.* 那位较年轻的女子受了惊，但除此之外，身体并未受伤。 | **shaken/shocked but unhurt** (=shocked, but not physically hurt) 受惊但没有受伤 *The two youths, shaken but unhurt, declined to talk about the incident.* 那两名青年受了惊吓但是没有受伤，他们拒绝谈论这一事件。

unharmed /ʌnˈhɑːmd; ʌnˈhɑːmd/ [adj not before noun 不用于名词前] to not be hurt or harmed, even though you have been in a dangerous situation〔在危险中〕未受伤害的: *The hostages were released unharmed some time afterwards.* 过了一段时间之后，人质安然获释。 | **escape unharmed** *All fourteen people who were working inside the building when the blaze started escaped unharmed.* 起火时，正在大楼里上班的14人全部都安然逃生。

without a scratch /wɪðaʊt ə ˈskrætʃ; wɪðaʊt ə ˈskrætʃ/ [adv] informal if you have a dangerous experience and escape from it **without a scratch**, you do not have any injury at all, because you have been very lucky【非正式】丝毫未受伤地，安然无恙地: **walk away/escape without a scratch** *All four people in the car were seriously hurt, but the truck driver walked away without a scratch.* 汽车上的四人全部都受了重伤，但是卡车司机却平安脱身，毫发未损。

in one piece /ɪn ˌwʌn ˈpiːs; ɪn ˌwʌn ˈpiːs/ [adj phrase not before noun 不用于名词前] informal not seriously hurt in a war, accident etc【非正式】完好无损的〔指在战争或事故中没受重伤〕: *Unlike Ed, Josh returned from the war in one piece.* 不像埃德，乔希完好无损地从战场上回来了。 | **all in one piece** *I was extremely relieved when my son came back from the warzone all in one piece.* 看到儿子从战区平安归来，我大大地放了心。

walk away from /ˌwɔk əˈwe frɑm; ˌwɔːk əˈweɪ frɒm/ [v phrase] to not get injured in a very dangerous situation you have been involved in, because you have been very lucky – used especially in news reports 从…安然脱身〔尤用于新闻报道中〕: *I can hardly believe they were able to just walk away from the crash – I thought they'd all been killed.* 我几乎不敢相信他们居然能在这次撞车事故中安然脱身——我还以为他们都死了呢。

unscathed /ʌnˈskeɪðd; ʌnˈskeɪðd/ [adj not before noun 不用于名词前] written not injured at all, even though you have had a dangerous experience【书面】毫发未损的，安然无恙的: *The bullet grazed the side of his head, leaving him virtually unscathed.* 子弹从他头部擦边而过，他几乎毫发未损。 | **escape/emerge/come out of sth unscathed** *Most of the passengers escaped from the plane unscathed.* 大部分乘客安然无恙地逃离了飞机。

come to no harm/not come to any harm /ˌkʌm tə ˌnoʊ ˈhɑrm, nɑt ˌkʌm tu ˌeni ˈhɑrm; ˌkʌm tə ˌnəʊ ˈhɑːm, nɒt ˌkʌm tʊ ˌeni ˈhɑːm/ [v phrase] use this to say that someone will not be hurt if they do something, or was not hurt by doing something, going somewhere etc 不会受到伤害，不会有事: *If you keep quiet, you'll come to no harm.* 如果你保持安静，就不会有事。 | *I'm sure Craig's old enough to catch a train into town without coming to any harm.* 我相信克雷格已经长大，可以自己乘火车进城而不会有事的。 | *Fortunately, none of the hostages came to any serious harm.* 所幸没有人质受到严重伤害。

Ii

idea

RELATED WORDS 相关词

► *see also* 另见 **think, opinion, invent, imagine, intelligent, suggest, logical**

1 something that you think of 想到的某事

► idea ► thought

idea /aɪˈdɪə; aɪˈdɪə/ [n C] something that you think of, such as a plan or suggestion 主意，想法；意见: **have an idea** *'I have an idea,' she said. 'Why don't you come with us?'* "我有个主意，" 她说，"你和我们一起去，好吗？" | *We're trying to think of a name for the book. Does anyone have any ideas?* 我们在设法为这本书想个书名。谁有好主意？ | **+ for** *Here are some new ideas for quick meals that taste great.* 这里有几个快速煮出可口饭菜的新想法。 | *an idea for a new TV game show* 有关一个新的电视游戏节目的主意 | **it was sb's idea** (=they thought of it) 是某人的主意 *I never wanted to go to Spain. It was Sue's idea.* 我从来没想要去西班牙，那是休的主意。 | **+ to do sth** *Who's idea was it to ask him to the party?* 请他来参加聚会是谁的主意？ | **the idea of (doing) sth** *The idea of an underground garage in the park has provoked a lot of anger.* 在公园里造个地下车库的想法引发了广泛的愤怒情绪。 | **+ that** *Nobody seemed very keen on the idea that we should all dress up for the party.* 大家似乎对我们盛装参加此次聚会的想法都不热心。

thought /θɔːt; θɔːt/ [n C] an idea – use this especially when you have not yet considered it carefully 想法；意见〔尤指尚未仔细考虑〕: *That's an interesting thought. Let's discuss it at the meeting.* 那个想法很有意思。我们在会上来讨论一下吧。 | **have a thought** *I've just had a thought – it might be quicker to go by bus.* 我刚刚想到一个主意：乘公共汽车去可能更快些。 | **thoughts on sth** *If you have any thoughts on the matter, let me know.* 如果你对这事有什么意见，请告诉我。 | **sb's thoughts about sth** *I'd like you to begin by writing down your thoughts about the play.* 我希望你先把对这部戏的意见写下来。 | **it was (just/only) a thought** spoken (=say this when someone seems to disagree with your idea)【口】仅仅是个想法〔用于别人仿佛反对你的意见时〕 *'That's not a very good time of year to travel.' 'Perhaps not. It was just a thought.'* "一年里那时候去旅行不太合适。""也许是这样，还仅仅是个想法。"

2 a good idea 好主意

► good/great/fantastic etc idea ► brainwave
► bright idea ► inspiration
► stroke of genius

good/great/fantastic etc idea /ˌgʊd aɪˈdɪə; ˌgʊd aɪˈdɪə/ [n C] especially spoken【尤口】好主意: *'We could go and see a movie.' 'Good idea!'* "我们可以去看场电影。""好主意！" | *I think a skiing holiday is a brilliant idea.* 我觉得滑雪度假是个好主意。 | *That's a great idea! Let's call Madge and see if she can come too.* 那主意太妙了！我们打电话给玛奇，看她是否也能够去。

bright idea /ˌbraɪt aɪˈdɪə; ˌbraɪt aɪˈdɪə/ [n C] a very good idea that you think of suddenly. This is sometimes also used when you think that someone's idea is not good〔突然想到的〕绝好的主意，聪明主意〔有时也表示你认为某人的主意不好〕: *Why not ask Sylvia? She's always full of bright ideas.* 为何不去问西尔维娅？她总有许多绝妙的主意。 | **whose bright idea was it ...** (=used when you think something is a bad idea) 是谁想出的好主意〔反话〕 *Whose bright idea was it to start major road repairs right at the start of the holiday season?* 度假季节刚开始就开始大规模翻修马路，这聪明主意是谁想出来的？

brainwave British【英】**/brainstorm** American【美】 /ˈbreɪnˌweɪv, ˈbreɪnˌstɔːm; ˈbreɪnweɪv, ˈbreɪnstɔːm/ [n C] informal a sudden, very good idea【非正式】突然想到的好主意: *Unless someone comes up with a brainwave soon, I can't see how we can possibly get out of this mess.* 除非有人马上想出个好办法，否则的话我不知道我们怎样收拾这烂摊子。 | **have a brainwave** *Then Mo had a brainstorm. She would start her own coffee bar for teenagers.* 后来莫突然想出了个好主意，她要为青少年开家自己的小咖啡店。

inspiration /ˌɪnspəˈreɪʃən; ˌɪnspɪˈreɪʃən/ [n C/U] a sudden good idea about what to do or say, that seems to come to you from nowhere 灵感；忽然想出的好主意: *Of course! If he thinks it was his idea in the first place, he's bound to agree. What an inspiration!* 那当然了！如果他认为这想法首先是他提出来的，他肯定会同意。多妙的主意啊！ | **+ for** *Where exactly did you get the inspiration for the movie?* 这部影片的灵感你是哪儿来的？ | **inspiration comes to sb** *Inspiration came to him as he started to write for the second time.* 他第二次开始写的时候突然有了灵感。 | **flash of inspiration** (=a sudden good idea) 突如其来的好主意 *In that instant, he had a flash of inspiration: He and Tom would try and rescue Frankie themselves.* 就在那时他灵机一动：他和汤姆可以试试自己去救弗朗姬。

stroke of genius /ˌstrəʊk əv ˈdʒiːniəs; ˌstrəʊk əv ˈdʒiːniəs/ [n phrase] informal a very good and original idea about what to do or how to deal with a problem【非正式】绝妙的主意: *They named the new car 'Thunderbird'. It was a stroke of genius.* 他们给那款新车起名"雷鸟"，真是神来之笔。 | *At first, the manager's appointment of talented but inexperienced players seemed like a stroke of genius.* 起初，经理人选拔天赋高但缺乏比赛经验的队员似乎是个绝妙的主意。

3 an idea or set of ideas that explains something 对某物作出解释的一个或一套观点

► theory ► idea
► hypothesis ► notion
► premise ► concept

theory /ˈθɪərɪ; ˈθɪəri/ [n C/U] an idea or set of ideas that is intended to explain something, especially in science 理论〔尤用于科学〕: *This theory helps to explain how animals communicate with each other.* 这理论有助于解释动物是如何彼此沟通的。 | **+ that** *It's my theory that the murderer knew his victim quite well.* 我的看法是凶手对被害人非常了解。 | *There's a theory that Kennedy was killed by the CIA.* 有一种观点认为肯尼迪是被中央情报局杀害的。 | **+ about** *There have been a lot of theories about the meaning*

of dreams. 关于梦的含义有许多理论。| **sb's theory of sth** *Darwin's Theory of Evolution* 达尔文的进化论 | *Einstein's theory of relativity* 爱因斯坦的相对论 | **economic/political etc theory** *Atkin taught political theory at Hunter College*. 阿特金在亨特学院教政治理论。

hypothesis /haɪˈpɑθəsɪs; haɪˈpɒθɨsɨs/ PLURAL 复数 **hypotheses** /-siz; -siːz/ [n C] formal an idea that is based on very few facts and that you cannot be sure is right【正式】假设，假说: *Various hypotheses are possible regarding the nature and structure of the world*. 有关世界的本质和结构，有许多种假设是可能的。| *The results of our experiment confirmed this hypothesis*. 我们的实验结果证实了这一假设。

premise /ˈprɛmɪs; ˈpremɨs/ [n C] a statement or idea that you accept as being true and use as a base for developing other ideas 前提: *American justice works on the premise that an accused person is innocent until they are proved guilty*. 美国司法的前提是被告在被证明有罪之前是无罪的。| *I believe his whole argument is based on a false premise*. 我相信他的所有论据都基于错误的前提之上。

idea /aɪˈdiə; aɪˈdiə/ [n C] a way of explaining something about life, society, etc〔对生命、社会等的〕看法; 观点: *Ideas and customs used to be passed on intact down the generations*. 以前，观念和习俗原封不动地代代相传。| *Do you agree generally with Marx's ideas?* 从整体上讲你同意马克思的观点吗？| **+ about** *medieval ideas about the origins of the universe* 中世纪对于宇宙起源的观点 | **+ that** *How old is the idea that there is life after death?* 死后有来生的说法由来多久？| **+ of** *Ideas of how society should function have changed dramatically in the last 200 years*. 在过去200年中，有关社会应当怎样运作的观点有了很大变化。

notion /ˈnoʃən; ˈnəʊʃən/ [n C] a way of explaining something about life, society, etc, that people often think is a little stupid or old-fashioned〔对生命、社会等的〕看法; 观念〔常被认为有些愚昧或过时〕: *Many widely-held notions about crime have come from the cinema, magazines, or novels*. 许多对于犯罪的普遍看法源自电影、杂志或小说。| **+ of** *Modern society does not always correspond to classical notions of democracy*. 现代社会并不始终与传统的民主观念相一致。| **a vague/absurd/fanciful etc notion** *Humans still hold on to the absurd notion that we are the only intelligent beings in the Universe*. 人类至今还死抱住那个荒唐的观念不放，即我们是宇宙中唯一有智慧的生物。

concept /ˈkɑnsɛpt; ˈkɒnsept/ [n C] someone's idea of how something is done, or how it should be done 概念; 观念: *She thinks that marriage is an old-fashioned concept*. 她认为婚姻是个陈旧的观念。| **+ of** *What's your concept of an ideal society?* 你对理想社会的概念是什么？

4 to think of an idea 想出一个主意

- ▶ have an idea
- ▶ get an idea
- ▶ think of
- ▶ come to
- ▶ hit on/upon
- ▶ be inspired by

have an idea /ˌhæv ən aɪˈdiə; ˌhæv ən aɪˈdiə/ [v phrase] 有个主意: *I've had an idea. What do you think about going to Greece this summer?* 我有主意了。你认为今年夏天去希腊怎么样？| *That's the best idea you've had all day*. 那是你一整天里想出的最好办法。| **+ for** *Do you have any ideas for a birthday present for Mum?* 送什么生日礼物给妈妈，你有主意吗？| **have the idea of doing sth** *He had the idea of hiding Ali's shoes*. 他想出了一个主意，准备把阿里的鞋藏起来。

get an idea /ˌgɛt ən aɪˈdiə; ˌget ən aɪˈdiə/ [v phrase] to think of an idea – use this especially to say what made you think of it or to ask someone what made them think of it 想到一个主意〔尤用于说明或询问如何想到时〕: *Where on earth did you get that idea?* 你到底是如何想出那个主意来的？| **get the idea for sth** *Mark got the idea for the novel when he was in Boston in 1969*. 1969年马克在波士顿时想出了写这本小说的主意。| **+ from** *It wasn't my own idea. I got it from a TV movie*. 这主意不是我自己想出来的，那是我从一部电视里播的电影中看来的。| **get the idea of doing sth** *She first got the idea of working with elderly people after the death of her mother*. 她最早产生照顾老年人的想法是在她母亲去世后。| **+ that** *I don't know how she got the idea that she was too fat*. 我不懂她怎么会觉得自己太胖了。

think of /ˈθɪŋk ɑv; ˈθɪŋk ɒv/ [phr v T not in progressive 不用进行时] to have an idea about what to do, how to do something etc 想出，想到: *At first, we couldn't think of a name for the band*. 一开始我们想不出给乐队起个什么名字。| *Seth decided to go home. He couldn't think of anything else to do*. 塞思决定回家了。他实在想不出有别的事可干。| *Ask Dad. He might be able to think of a solution*. 去问爸爸，他可能会想出个解决办法。

come to /ˈkʌm tu; ˈkʌm tuː/ [phr v T] if an idea **comes** to someone, they have the idea suddenly and without trying hard to think of it 不经意地突然想到〔一个主意〕: *The idea for the new advertising campaign came to me while I was visiting Thailand*. 我在泰国时忽然想到开展新的广告宣传活动的主意。| **it came to sb that** *It suddenly came to me that I'd seen her somewhere before*. 我突然想起以前曾在哪里见过她。| **come to sb in a flash** (=very suddenly) 很突然地想到 *It came to Blake in a flash that the man was really a detective*. 布莱克突然想到那人实际上是个侦探。

hit on/upon /ˈhɪt ɑn, əpɑn; ˈhɪt ɒn, əpɒn/ [phr v T not in progressive 不用进行时] informal to have a good idea after thinking about or working on a problem for a long time【非正式】〔长时间思考或努力后〕想出〔一个好主意〕: *At last we hit on a way of getting Tom and Marcia to meet*. 最后我们想出了一个让汤姆和马西娅见面的办法。| *The architects finally hit upon a design that seemed to please everyone*. 建筑师最终想出了一个似乎令人人都满意的设计方案。

be inspired by /bi ɪnˈspaɪrd baɪ; biː ɪnˈspaɪəd baɪ/ [v phrase] if someone's plan, work of art, action etc **is inspired by** something, that is what gave them the idea to do it〔计划、艺术作品、行动等〕受到…的启发: *The novel was inspired by her own experiences in India*. 这部小说是她受到了自己在印度的生活经历的启发而写成的。| *Some of Picasso's work was inspired by African art*. 毕加索的有些作品是受了非洲艺术的启发而创作的。| *The 1911 strike was inspired by the revolutionary ideas flooding out of Europe at that time*. 1911年的罢工是受到了当时从欧洲涌出的革命思想激发而发生的。

5 good at thinking of new ideas 擅长想出新意

- ▶ creative
- ▶ imaginative/inventive
- ▶ full of ideas

creative /krɪˈetɪv; kriˈeɪtɪv/ [adj] good at using your imagination to think of new ideas or to produce new

things 有创造力的: *Tarantino is one of Hollywood's most creative directors.* 塔伦蒂诺是好莱坞最具创造性的导演之一。 | *We need someone creative and enthusiastic to take this project forward.* 我们需要个富于创造力和富有热情的人来推行这项计划。 | **creative abilities/faculties** *Children should be allowed to develop their creative as well as their academic abilities.* 除了培养儿童的学术能力，还应该允许培养他们的创造力。 —**creatively** [adv] *The aim of the course is to teach students to write creatively.* 这门课程的目的是教会学生创作。 —**creativity** /ˌkriːeɪˈtɪvətɪ; ˌkriːeɪˈtɪvɪtɪ/ [n U] *Her latest work displays tremendous skill and creativity.* 她最新的作品展示了过人的技巧和创造力。

imaginative/inventive /ɪˈmædʒəˌnetɪv, ɪnˈvɛntɪv; ɪˈmædʒɪnətɪv, ɪnˈventɪv/ [adj] use this about someone who is very good at thinking of new and unusual ways of doing things 极富想象力的，富有创造力的〔指善于想出做事的新方法〕: *He was one of the most original and imaginative writers of his time.* 他是那个时代最具独创性与想象力的作家之一。 | *Marr had a brilliant inventive mind.* 马尔聪明绝顶，极具独创性。 | *the most inventive sculptor since Picasso* 自毕加索之后最富创造性的雕塑家

full of ideas /ˌfʊl əv aɪˈdɪəz; ˌfʊl əv aɪˈdɪəz/ [adj phrase] informal to have a lot of new ideas and to want to tell people all about them【非正式】满脑子新想法: *Ron was full of ideas and seemed very enthusiastic about the show.* 罗恩满脑子都是新想法，并且似乎对演出充满了热情。 | *I don't know what's the matter. She's usually so bright and full of clever ideas.* 我不知道是怎么回事。她平常是多么头脑敏锐，而且满脑子好主意。

6 containing interesting or new ideas 包含有趣的或新颖的想法

▶ imaginative/inventive

imaginative/inventive /ɪˈmædʒəˌnetɪv, ɪnˈvɛntɪv; ɪˈmædʒɪnətɪv, ɪnˈventɪv/ [adj] containing new ideas that are used in interesting and original ways 富于想象力的，创造力强的: *The film uses computer graphics in an unusual and highly imaginative way.* 这部影片以不同寻常的、极富想象力的方式运用了电脑制图技术。 | *an imaginative solution to the city's crime problem* 解决该市犯罪问题的富于创造性的办法 | *These figures are some of the most inventive of all African tribal sculptures.* 这些雕像是所有非洲部落雕塑中最富于创造力的几件。 | *Inside the magazine you will find plenty of inventive ideas for redecorating your home.* 这本杂志中你可以看到大量重新装饰你的家的创新想法。

if

RELATED WORDS 相关词

▶ *see also* 另见 **depend/it depends, maybe**

1 ways of saying 'if' 说“如果”的几种方法

▶ if
▶ should
▶ had
▶ even if
▶ in case
▶ in the event of
▶ in case of

if /ɪf; ɪf/ [conjunction] 如果，假如，要是: *If you do that again I'll hit you.* 如果你再这么做，我就要揍你了。 | *Do you think I'd be here if I had a choice?* 你觉得要是让我选择，我会到这里来吗？ | *I know I look tired. So would you if you had this house, a husband, and three children to look after.* 我知道自己看上去疲惫不堪。 如果你来照看这所房子，照顾丈夫和三个孩子，你也会像我一样的。 | **if you like/want** *I have a drill. If you like, you can borrow it.* 我有把钻机。如果你想用，可以借去。 | **if so** formal (=if this is true)【正式】如果某事正确 *I believe you sell video cameras. If so, please would you send me a price list?* 据我所知贵公司出售摄像机。 如果的确如此，能否寄给我一张价目表呢？ | **if necessary/possible** (=if it is necessary or possible) 如果有必要/如果有可能 *We're prepared to work all through the night if necessary.* 我们已作好准备，如果有必要就开夜车。 | *Use live natural yoghurt, full-fat if possible.* 使用含活菌的天然酸乳酪，如有可能最好是全脂的。 | **if taken/used/needed etc** *If taken in small doses, the drug has no harmful effects.* 如果小剂量服用，则该药没有害处。

should /ʃəd; ʃʊd/ [modal verb] formal use this when something might happen in the future but it is not likely【正式】假如，要是〔用于指将来〕: *We've planned everything very carefully, but should there be any problems, contact me immediately.* 我们已仔细计划好一切了，不过一旦出现问题，请立刻与我联系。 | *Should you ever find yourself in Oxford, I'm sure Uncle Eric would be glad to see you.* 你几时到了牛津，埃里克叔叔见到你一定会很高兴的。

had /hæd; hæd/ [modal verb] formal use this when you are saying what the result would have been if things had happened differently in the past【正式】假如，要是〔用于指过去〕: *Had I known earlier that you wanted to join the team, I'd have put your name on the list.* 要是我早知道你想加入这支队，我就把你的名字放到名单上了。 | *My horse would have won had he not fallen at the final fence.* 我的马要是没有在最后一栏跌倒的话就赢了。

even if /ˈivən ɪf; ˈivən ɪf/ [conjunction] use this when something will still happen if a situation changes or if there is a problem 即使，纵然: *He's going to buy the farm even if they raise the price.* 即使他们提高售价，他也准备买下农场。 | *Even if the government survives this crisis, they still face enormous problems.* 政府即使渡过此次危机，也仍将面临巨大的问题。 | *You should always exercise – even if it's only 10 minutes a day.* 你应该坚持锻炼——即使每天只有十分钟。

in case /ɪn ˈkes; ɪn ˈkeɪs/ [conjunction] use this to say that something is done because something else might happen or be true 以防，以免，以防万一: *I'll take an umbrella in case it rains.* 我要带把伞以防下雨。 | *In case you missed the first episode, here is the story so far.* 要是你漏看了第一集，这是到目前为止的故事情节。 | *In case you were thinking I'd lend you any money, I'll tell you now – I won't!* 为了免得你以为我会借钱给你，我现在就把话说清楚——我不借！ | **just in case** *I'm sure they haven't forgotten but let's send them a reminder just in case.* 我肯定他们没忘掉，不过我们给他们寄一张提示卡，以防万一。

in the event of /ɪn ðɪ ɪˈvɛnt ɑv; ɪn ði ɪˈvent ɒv/ [prep] formal use this when you are saying what will be done if at any time there is a serious problem, an accident etc – used especially in official notices, plans, or instructions【正式】如果…发生; 万一〔尤用于正式通知、计划或指示中〕: *Britain agreed to support the US in the event of war.* 英国同意如发生战争将支持美国。 | *The plan outlines emergency procedures in the event of a major accident.* 计划中说明了如果遇到重大事故应该采取的紧急措施。 | **in the unlikely**

event of (=if something unlikely happens) 万一 *In the unlikely event of a burglar entering the building, the alarm system will be activated.* 万一有窃贼进入大楼，警报系统便会启动。

in case of /ɪn ˈkeɪs ɑv; ɪn ˈkeɪs ɒv/ [prep] written used especially in official notices and instructions to tell people what to do if something unpleasant or unexpected happens【书面】假使，如果发生…〔尤用于官方通知或指示〕: *In case of fire, leave the building by the nearest exit.* 如遇火灾，请从最近的出口离开。| *It is illegal to park on the hard shoulder except in case of emergency.* 除非是发生紧急情况，否则把车停在紧急停车道上是非法的。

2 asking what the result will be if something happens 询问如果发生某事会有什么结果

▶ what if...?　▶ supposing/suppose/say

what if ... ? /ˈhwɑt ɪf; ˈwɒt ɪf/ [conjunction] use this to ask someone what they will do if something in particular happens 如果…将怎么办？: *What if your plan doesn't work?* 如果你的计划不管用怎么办？| *I sat there till lunchtime thinking, 'What if he doesn't come back?'* 我在那里坐到午饭时间，一直在想，"如果他不回来那怎么办？"

supposing/suppose/say /səˈpoʊzɪŋ, səˈpoz, seɪ; səˈpəʊzɪŋ, səˈpəʊz, seɪ/ [conjunction] spoken use this when you are asking or imagining what the result will be if a particular thing happens【口】如果，假如：*Supposing things change and the industry becomes more important. We might make a big profit.* 如果情况变化，这门工业变得更加重要，那我们也许能赚一大笔利润。| *You don't expect me to join the army, do you? Suppose I get killed?* 你不是以为我会参军吧？如果我被打死怎么办？| *'I'm not a violent person.' 'No, but say someone attacked you. You wouldn't just stand there, would you?'* "我这人不爱动粗。""不错，不过若有人袭击你，你不会就一动不动地站在那儿吧？"

3 when something will happen if something else happens first 如果另一件事先发生的话，某事就会发生

▶ if　▶ only if　▶ on condition (that)　▶ as long as/provided (that)/providing (that)　▶ assuming (that)

if /ɪf; ɪf/ [conjunction] 假如，如果，要是: *I'll give you twenty pounds if you fix my computer for me.* 你如果帮我修好电脑，我就给你20英镑。| *If she does well in her exams, she will be going to college in October.* 如果考得好，她在10月份就上大学。

only if /ˈonlɪ ɪf; ˈəʊnlɪ ɪf/ [conjunction] use this to emphasize that something will only happen if something else happens first, but will definitely not happen if the first thing does not 决不…除非…；只有…才…: *OK, I'll tell you, but only if you promise not to tell anyone else.* 好吧，我告诉你。但你要先答应我不告诉任何人。| *Seat belts are effective only if they are correctly adjusted.* 只有正确地系好安全带它才会起作用。

on condition (that) /ɑn kənˈdɪʃən (ðət); ɒn kənˈdɪʃən (ðət)/ [conjunction] use this when you agree to do something only if someone first promises or agrees to do something else 如果；在…条件下: *I'll lend you the money on condition you pay it back within three weeks.* 我把钱借给你，条件是你三周内还给我。| *Many surgeons offer patients an operation only on condition that they stop smoking.* 许多外科医生给病人做手术的条件是病人要戒烟。

as long as/provided (that)/providing (that) /əz ˈlɔŋ əz, prəˈvaɪdɪd (ðət), prəˈvaɪdɪŋ (ðət); əz ˈlɒŋ əz, prəˈvaɪdɨd (ðət), prəˈvaɪdɪŋ (ðət)/ [conjunction] use this when something will be possible or satisfactory only if something else happens or is done 只要，但要: *You'll be quite safe as long as you follow my instructions.* 只要你照我的话去做，就会很安全。| *You can come and see the baby so long as you don't make any noise.* 你只要不作声就可以来看孩子。| *Provided we have your order by the end of March, the price will be £500.* 只要我们3月底之前收到你的订单，价格就是500英镑。| *Of course we'll look after your kids, providing you can drop them off at our house, that is.* 我们当然可以给你照看孩子，不过你得用车把他们送到我们家来。

assuming (that) /əˈsjumɪŋ (ðət); əˈsjuːmɪŋ (ðət)/ [conjunction] use this when something will happen or something is possible only if what you think might be true really is true 假定；如果: *Assuming that this painting really is a Van Gogh, how much do you think it's worth?* 假定这幅画真是梵高的作品，那你认为会值多少钱呢？| *All we have to do is to explain the problem to her, assuming of course that she's prepared to listen.* 我们必须做的就是把问题向她解释清楚，当然，如果她愿意听的话。

4 if something does not happen 假如某事不发生

▶ if not　▶ unless　▶ otherwise　▶ or/or else　▶ without　▶ barring　▶ before　▶ failing that

if not /ɪf ˈnɑt, ɪf ˈnɒt/ [conjunction/adv] 如果…不: *Your car should be ready by 12 o'clock, but if not I'll let you know.* 你的车应当在12点以前修好，可如果没修好我就通知你。| *If you don't leave now, I'll call the police.* 如果你现在不离开，那我就叫警察。| *Try these gloves on. If they're not the right size I'll take them back.* 把这副手套试戴一下。如果尺寸不对我就拿回去。| **if not, why not?** spoken (=used to ask why something has not happened or why someone has not done something)【口】如果〔某事没发生或某人没做某事〕，为什么？ *Have you done your homework yet? If not, why not?* 你的家庭作业做好了吗？如果没有，为什么没做好？

unless /ənˈles; ʌnˈles/ [conjunction] use this to say that something will happen if something else does not change the situation 除非，若不；除非在…的时候: *Unless the weather improves, we will have to cancel the game.* 如果天气不好转，那我们将不得不取消比赛。| *You won't pass your examinations unless you study hard.* 如果不用功，那你就通不过考试。| *Milk quickly turns sour, unless it's refrigerated.* 牛奶如果不放在冰箱里，很快就会变酸。

otherwise /ˈʌðəˌwaɪz; ˈʌðəwaɪz/ [adv] use this when there will be a bad result if someone does not do something or if something does not happen 不然的话；否则: *Stir the sauce until it cools, otherwise it will be lumpy.* 搅拌酱汁一直到它变凉，否则它会结块的。| *I'm glad you told me about the show being cancelled. Otherwise I'd have travelled all the way to Glasgow*

for nothing. 你告诉我演出取消了，我很高兴。不然的话，我就会白白到格拉斯哥去跑一趟。

or/or else /ɔr, ɔr ˈɛls; ɔ:, ɔ:r ˈels/ [conjunction] use this when you are warning someone what will happen if they do not do what you are telling them to do 否则，要不然〔用于警告〕: *Be careful or you'll bump your head*. 小心，不然会撞到头的。| *Stop making so much noise or else the neighbours will start complaining*. 别发出这么大的声响，否则邻居会投诉的。

without /wɪðˈaʊt; wɪðˈaʊt/ [prep] use this when you cannot do something if you do not do something else first 如果不: *No one can succeed in business without taking certain risks*. 不冒些风险，没有人能在商业上取得成功。| *How can you judge a book without reading it?* 你怎么能评价一本没看过的书呢？

barring /ˈbɑrɪŋ; ˈbɑ:rɪŋ/ [prep] use this when something will happen or continue in the way that you want, if something does not happen to prevent it 除非…〔否则某事将预期发生或继续〕: *Barring unexpected delays, work on the tunnel should be completed by the end of next month*. 如果没有意外的耽搁，这条隧道将于下月底完工。

before /bɪˈfɔr; bɪˈfɔ:/ [conjunction] use this when you are saying what someone must do if they want to stop something bad from happening〔趁着坏事还未发生〕以前〔必须做某做〕: *Put that money somewhere safe before it gets stolen*. 趁着那些钱还没被偷走，把它放在安全的地方。| *That dog ought to be destroyed before it attacks any more children*. 那条狗该被杀掉，不然还会咬其他孩子。

failing that /ˌfelɪŋ ˈðæt; ˌfeɪlɪŋ ˈðæt/ [adv] use this when you are saying what you will do if the first thing you suggested is not possible 如果不行的话: *My mother wanted me to be a teacher or, failing that, a nurse*. 我母亲希望我成为一名教师，不然的话，就当一名护士。| *Dr Schwabe said he could find me a room either on the campus, or failing that, in a house nearby*. 施瓦贝博士说他能在校园里给我找间住房，如果找不到，那就在附近找一间。

5 why something must be true 某事肯定是事实的原因

► unless ► or else
► otherwise

unless /ʌnˈlɛs; ʌnˈles/ [conjunction] use this to say that you think something is true, because the only other possibility is very unlikely 除非: *He must have resigned, unless they fired him*. 他肯定已辞职了，除非是他们开除了他。| *Unless he's a complete idiot, he'll understand*. 除非他是个大白痴，否则应该明白。

otherwise /ˈʌðəˌwaɪz; ˈʌðəwaɪz/ [adv] use this to say that something must be true, because if it is not true the situation would be different 否则，不然: *She must have missed the train, otherwise she'd be here by now*. 她肯定是没赶上那趟火车，不然现在应该到了。| *It can't have been anything important, otherwise she'd have called back*. 不会是要紧事，否则她会再打电话来。

or else /ɔr ˈɛls; ɔ:r ˈels/ [adv] use this to say that something must be true, because if it is not, the situation would be different or something very unlikely would be true 否则，不然: *They must have thought everything was safe, or else they would have warned us*. 他们肯定以为一切都很安全，不然他们早就警告我们了。

6 when the situation would be different if something had not happened 假如某事不发生情况就会不同

► but for sb/sth ► if it wasn't/weren't for
► if it had not been for

but for sb/sth /ˈbʌt fɚ (sb/sth); ˈbʌt fɔ: (sb/sth)/ [prep] use this when a situation would be different if something was not happening now or had not happened in the past 要不是某人/某事〔用于假设现在的或过去的情况没发生〕: *I would have walked out of the job earlier but for the fact that I desperately needed the money*. 我如果不是急着需要钱，早就辞去那个工作了。| *But for the actions of a brave fireman, I wouldn't be alive now*. 要不是一位勇敢的消防员相救，现在我就不可能活着了。| *Whole industries would have collapsed but for a massive injection of public funds*. 如果不是公共资金的大笔注入，整个整个的工业部门早就垮了。

if it had not been for /ɪf ɪt ˈhæd nɑt bin fɚ; ɪf ɪt ˈhæd nɒt bi:n fɔ:/ [prep] use this when a situation would have been different if something had not happened or someone had not done something in the past 要不是〔用以假设过去的情况没发生〕: *If it hadn't been for the war, Larry would have stayed on the farm*. 要不是那场战争，拉里就会一直留在农场。| *If it hadn't been for Christine, I would never have met Michael*. 如果不是克里斯蒂娜，那我绝不会遇上迈克尔。

if it wasn't/weren't for /ɪf ɪt ˈwɑzn̩t, ˈwɜnt fɚ; ɪf ɪt ˈwɒzn̩t, ˈwɜ:nt fɔ:/ [prep] use this when you would do something different if a particular situation did not exist now 如果不是因为〔用以假设现在的情况〕: *He'd be playing in this afternoon's game if it wasn't for his injury*. 如果不是因为受伤，他就会参加今天下午的比赛。| *If it weren't for the children, I'm sure she would leave her husband*. 如果不是为了孩子们，我肯定她会离开丈夫。

ignore

RELATED WORDS 相关词

► *see also* 另见 **disobey, attention**

1 to not pay attention to what someone says or does 对某人说的或做的不加理会

► ignore ► not listen to
► pay no attention/ not pay any attention ► fall on deaf ears ► not want to know
► take no notice/not take any notice ► tune out

ignore /ɪgˈnɔr; ɪgˈnɔ:/ [v T] to deliberately pay no attention to what someone does or says, and pretend it is not important or does not affect you 不理; 不顾; 忽视: *She ignored my question and continued her story*. 她不理睬我的问题，继续讲她的故事。| *Someone made a rude noise, which the teacher decided to ignore*. 有人发出刺耳的声音，老师决定置之不理。| *My father's always telling me what to do, but I usually just ignore him*. 爸爸总是告诉我该做什么什么，但我通常都不予理睬。| **ignore sb's advice/warning** *It was very*

stupid of you to ignore your mother's advice. 你不听你母亲的话是很愚蠢的。| *Ignoring my warnings, he dived straight into the shallow water.* 他不理我的警告，一头扎进浅水里。

pay no attention/not pay any attention /ˌpeɪ nəʊ əˈtenʃən, nɑt peɪ ˌenɪ əˈtenʃən; ˌpeɪ nəʊ əˈtenʃən, nɒt peɪ ˌeni əˈtenʃən/ [v phrase] to ignore someone or something, especially by not watching or listening to them 不注意；不看；不听：*'What's this injection for?' he asked the nurse. She paid no attention, rolling up his sleeve in silence.* "打这针是为什么？"他问护士。护士对他不理不睬，一声不响地挽起了他的袖子。| *People living near the crash scene paid no attention when they heard the aircraft's engine cut out in mid-air.* 住在失事地点附近的居民听见这架飞机的引擎在半空中停下时并未加以注意。| **+ to** *More than half the people questioned said they did not pay any attention to political broadcasts.* 我们调查的人超过半数说他们根本不听政治广播。

take no notice/not take any notice /ˌteɪk nəʊ ˈnəʊtɪs, nɑt teɪk ˌenɪ ˈnəʊtɪs/ [v phrase] not to let someone affect what you do or the way you feel 毫不理会；毫不在意：*Stan has fired me before. I usually take no notice and turn up for work again the next day.* 斯坦以前也炒过我鱿鱼。我一般是不予理睬，第二天照常去上班。| **+ of** *Take no notice of him. He's just being silly.* 别理他。他不过是在犯傻。| *He never took any notice of the baby, even when it screamed.* 他从来就不管孩子，甚至在孩子大声叫的时候也不管。

not listen to /nɑt ˈlɪsn̩ tu; nɒt ˈlɪsən tuː/ [v phrase] to ignore someone's advice when they talk to you 不听〔某人的忠告〕：*You never listen to me. You just do whatever you want.* 你从来就不听我的话。一直是想干什么就干什么。| *It's because you didn't listen to Roger that you are in this trouble now.* 因为你不肯听罗杰的话，所以才惹下了现在的麻烦。| **not listen to reason** (=not listen to sensible advice) 不听合理的忠告 *We all warned Susan not to marry that man, but she wouldn't listen to reason.* 我们所有人都警告苏珊不要嫁给那个人，可她就是不肯听忠告。

fall on deaf ears /ˌfɔl ɑn ˌdef ˈɪrz; ˌfɔːl ɒn ˌdef ˈɪəz/ [v phrase] if your request or suggestion **falls on deaf ears**, it is ignored by the people who have the power to deal with it〔请求或建议〕不受理睬：*The workers' demand for a wage increase has fallen on deaf ears.* 工人们提出的加薪要求未受理睬。| *As rioting continued, Mayor Warren appealed for calm, but his words fell on deaf ears.* 暴乱持续，沃伦市长要求大家镇静下来，可他的话未受理睬。

not want to know /nɑt ˌwɑnt tə ˈnəʊ; nɒt ˌwɒnt tə ˈnəʊ/ [v phrase not in progressive 不用进行时] informal to not be willing to listen to people's problems, complaints, bad news etc because you do not want to be worried by them【非正式】不想知道；不想管〔人们的困难、抱怨、坏消息等〕：*You'd think the government would be concerned about people sleeping rough, but they just don't want to know.* 你以为政府会关心露宿街头的人，可他们只视而不见。| **+ about** *If you're going to start an argument with Alex, I don't want to know about it.* 如果你准备和亚历克斯吵一架，我可不打算管这事。

tune out /ˌtjun ˈaʊt; ˌtjuːn ˈaʊt/ [phr v T] especially American to deliberately not listen to what someone is saying, especially because it is unpleasant or you have heard it before【尤美】不加理会：**tune out sth** *He had learned to tune out the kids' constant questions.* 他早已学会对小孩子的不断提问不予理睬。| **tune sth out** *There was a warning voice in the back of her mind, but she tuned it out.* 她心里有个声音在警告自己，但她不予理会。

2 to rudely pretend not to notice someone 无礼地装作未注意到某人

- ▶ ignore
- ▶ pretend not to notice/see
- ▶ look right through
- ▶ snub
- ▶ cut sb dead
- ▶ blank
- ▶ send sb to Coventry

ignore /ɪgˈnɔr; ɪgˈnɔː/ [v T] 不理睬：*Don't ignore me when I'm talking to you!* 我跟你讲话时别不理不睬的！| *Now that she had lost all her wealth, she was ignored by former friends.* 她失去了所有的财富，从前的朋友就不理她了。| **totally/completely ignore sb** *The waiter totally ignored Glen and served a girl who had come up beside him.* 侍者根本不理睬格伦，转而去照应进来坐在他身旁的一位女孩子。

pretend not to notice/see /prɪˌtɛnd nɑt tə ˈnoʊtɪs, ˈsi; prɪˌtend nɒt tə ˈnəʊtɪs, ˈsiː/ [v phrase] 装作未注意；装作没看见：*Henry waved but Martha pretended not to notice.* 亨利挥了挥手，可玛莎装着没看见。| *If people think you're a beggar, they pretend not to see you.* 如果人们认为你是个乞丐，他们就会装着没有看到你。

look right through /ˌlʊk raɪt ˈθru; ˌlʊk raɪt ˈθruː/ [v phrase] to pretend not to notice someone that you know, even though you are looking directly at them 对〔认识的人〕视而不见：*I saw Carrie yesterday, but when I smiled at her she just looked right through me.* 昨天我遇见了卡丽，可当我对她微笑时，她竟装作没有看见。| *In the lift at work, the doctors looked right through you as if you didn't exist.* 在工作单位的电梯里，那些医生对你装作没看见，就像你不存在似的。

snub /snʌb/ [v T] to ignore someone deliberately, in order to show that you are angry with them or that you have no respect for them 冷落；怠慢：*I couldn't believe Simon had snubbed me at the party.* 我真不敢相信西蒙在宴会上竟对我不理不睬。| *The senator was furious. 'How would you feel if you'd been snubbed by the wife of your president?'* 参议员怒气冲天："被总统太太冷落一顿，如果换了你会有什么感觉？"| **snub sb's invitation/request etc** *They snubbed his invitation to a meeting of foreign ministers at the UN in New York.* 他们对他发出的去纽约联合国总部参加外交部长会议的邀请不予理睬。— **snub** [n C] *Her absence was not intended as a snub.* 她的缺席并不是要故意怠慢。

cut sb dead /ˌkʌt (sb) ˈded; ˌkʌt (sb) ˈded/ [v phrase] to completely ignore someone when you see them, especially because you are angry with them 毫不理睬某人〔尤因对他生气〕：*I saw Josie today – she must still be angry with me because she cut me dead.* 今天我见到乔茜了，她对我肯定仍是怒气未消，因为她理都不理我。| *Where he used to cut them dead, he now helps them on with their coats.* 他以前对他们不理不睬，现在他都帮他们穿大衣。

blank /blæŋk; blæŋk/ [v T] informal if someone **blanks** you, they pretend not to notice you even though your eyes are facing theirs【非正式】不理睬，装作没看见：*I said hello to her in the street, but she just blanked me and carried on walking.* 我在街上对她打招呼，可

她装作没看见，只顾往前走。

send sb to Coventry /ˌsend (sb) tə ˈkɒvəntri; ˌsend (sb) tə ˈkɒvəntri/ [v phrase] British if a group of people **send someone to Coventry**, they all agree they will not talk to that person as a punishment【英】〔一群人〕不理某人〔以作惩罚〕: *Unfairly sent to Coventry for two weeks, Hannah decided to run away from school.* 被大家不公正地冷落了两个星期后，汉娜决定逃学了。

3 to ignore something bad, even though you know it is wrong 不理睬所发生的坏事，尽管知道这样不对

- ▶ overlook
- ▶ let it pass
- ▶ turn a blind eye
- ▶ shut/close your eyes to
- ▶ bury your head in the sand

overlook /ˌəʊvəˈlʊk; ˌəʊvəˈlʊk/ [v T] to ignore something wrong that someone has done, especially because it is unimportant 忽视，忽略; 宽恕〔罪行或过错，尤因不重要〕: *I'll overlook your mistake this time.* 这次我对你的过错就不加追究了。| *Mrs Johnson tends to overlook any small faults the girls may have.* 约翰逊太太往往不理会女孩子们所犯的小错误。| *Although this is a first offence it cannot be overlooked.* 虽然这次是初犯，但也不能饶恕。

let it pass /ˌlet ɪt ˈpɑːs; ˌlet ɪt ˈpɑːs/ [v phrase] to decide not to punish or criticize someone for doing something wrong, although you might do so if they do it again 对…不予追究: *I think they've broken the rules, but I'll let it pass.* 我认为他们违反了规定，不过这回就算了。| *Howard had insulted her, but she thought it better to let it pass this time.* 霍华德侮辱了她，可她认为这次最好算了。

turn a blind eye /ˌtɜːn ə ˌblaɪnd ˈaɪ; ˌtɜːn ə ˌblaɪnd ˈaɪ/ [v phrase] if someone in authority **turns a blind eye** to illegal activity or bad behaviour, they ignore it and pretend they do not know about it〔有权力的人对非法活动或恶劣行为〕视若无睹，假装没看见: *If my sister did something wrong my mother always turned a blind eye.* 如果妹妹做了错事，母亲总是睁只眼闭只眼装作不知道。| *The guards turned a blind eye when the prisoners stole food from the kitchen.* 囚犯们从厨房偷吃东西时，警卫都装作没看见。| **+ to** *The President could no longer turn a blind eye to the indiscretions of his Chief of Staff.* 总统再也不能对参谋长的不检点行为熟视无睹了。

shut/close your eyes to /ˌʃʌt, ˌkləʊz jɔːr ˈaɪz tuː; ˌʃʌt, ˌkləʊz jɔːr ˈaɪz tuː/ [v phrase] to ignore something and pretend it does not exist because it is unpleasant or difficult to deal with 熟视无睹; 装作不知道〔因某事令人不快或难以对付〕: *The officials in charge of the Chernobyl power station had shut their eyes to the danger.* 负责切尔诺贝利核电站的官员们对危险熟视无睹。| *Of course, it is tempting to criticize other countries and close your eyes to all the problems of your own society.* 当然，批评其他国家而对自己国家的社会问题视若无睹，是很诱人的做法。

bury your head in the sand /ˌberɪ jʊr ˈhed ɪn ðə ˌsænd; ˌberi jɔː ˈhed ɪn ðə ˌsænd/ [v phrase] to ignore an unpleasant situation and hope it will stop if you try not to think about it〔对令人不快的情况〕采取鸵鸟政策; 逃避现实: *You'll never solve your problems if you just bury your head in the sand – you have to face them.* 只是采取鸵鸟政策是绝不可能解决问题的——你必须正视这些问题。

illegal

RELATED WORDS 相关词

opposite 反义词: **legal**

- ▶ to take part in something illegal 参与某项非法活动 *see* 参见 **take part/be involved (7)**
- ▶ *see also* 另见 **crime, law, steal, court/trial, forbid, rule/regulation**

1 illegal 非法的

- ▶ illegal
- ▶ be against the law
- ▶ be a crime
- ▶ unlawful
- ▶ criminal
- ▶ illicit
- ▶ be against the rules

illegal /ɪˈliːgl; ɪˈliːgəl/ [adj] forbidden by law 不合法的，非法的: *Scott was arrested for being in possession of illegal drugs.* 斯科特由于藏有非法毒品而被捕。| *In those days, abortion was illegal.* 那时候，堕胎是非法的。| *Large numbers of illegal immigrants crossed the border at night.* 大量非法移民在夜里越过边境。| **it is illegal (for sb) to do sth** *It is illegal to sell tobacco to children under 16.* 把香烟出售给16岁以下的儿童是非法的。| *Since 1990, it has been illegal for the US to develop or possess biological weapons.* 自1990年起美国研制或拥有化学武器就属非法。| **make sth illegal** *Gorbachev wanted to make all strikes illegal, but the Soviet parliament refused to accept such a ban.* 戈尔巴乔夫想立法禁止一切罢工，但苏联议会拒绝接受这一禁令。—**illegally** [adv] *It is possible, of course, for computer users to illegally download games for free.* 电脑使用者非法免费下载游戏当然是可能的。

be against the law /bi əˌgenst ðə ˈlɔː; biː əˌgenst ðə ˈlɔː/ [v phrase] to be illegal 违反法律规定，违法: *Driving a car without insurance is against the law.* 驾驶未上保险的车上路是违法的。| **it is against the law (for sb) to do sth** *In Britain, it's against the law to own a gun without having a licence.* 在英国，无证持有枪支是违法的。| *Nowadays it is against the law for a teacher to hit a child in any circumstances.* 现在教师在任何情况下打小孩都是违法的。

be a crime /bi ə ˈkraɪm; biː ə ˈkraɪm/ [v phrase] if something **is a crime** it is illegal and you can be punished for it 是犯罪，属于犯罪活动: *Violence in the home is a crime, just as much as violence from a stranger.* 家庭暴力同陌生人暴力行为一样，都是犯罪。| **it is a crime (for sb) to do sth** *It should not be a crime for people to criticize their own government.* 人民批评自己的政府不应该是犯罪。

unlawful /ʌnˈlɔːfəl; ʌnˈlɔːfəl/ [adj usually before noun 一般用于名词前] illegal – use this especially about something that could be legal if the situation in which it was done was different 非法的〔尤指某种活动在不同的情况下是合法的〕: *The court ruled that the raid had been unlawful.* 法庭裁决该次搜查属非法行为。| *unlawful employment practices* 非法的雇用行为 | **unlawful arrest/killing/imprisonment etc** (=the illegal arrest, killing etc of someone) 非法逮捕/杀人/禁锢等 *Anyone who has been the victim of unlawful arrest is entitled to compensation.* 任何人遭到非法逮捕都有权得到补偿。—**unlawfully** [adv] *The teacher claimed that his contract was terminated unlawfully.* 该教师称

他的合同被非法终止了。

criminal /'krɪmənəl; 'krɪmɪnəl/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] **criminal activities/behaviour/offence etc** activities, behaviour etc that can be severely punished by law 犯罪活动/犯罪行为/刑事犯罪等: *Cruelty to animals is a criminal offence.* 虐待动物是一种刑事犯罪。 | *It was estimated that Walker had made around £100,000 from his criminal activities.* 据估计沃克从其犯罪活动中获得了10万英镑。

illicit /ɪ'lɪsɪt; ɪ'lɪsɪt/ [adj usually before noun 一般用于名词前] **illicit** activities or goods are illegal and usually kept secret〔活动或商品〕非法的: *Illicit diamond exports are said to be worth over $200 million.* 据称非法出口的钻石价值高于2亿美元。 | *Marijuana remains the most commonly used illicit drug in the United States.* 大麻仍然是美国最常见的非法毒品。

be against the rules /bi ə,gɛnst ðə 'rulz; bi ə,genst ðə 'ru:lz/ [v phrase] if a type of behaviour or an activity is **against the rules**, it is not allowed by the rules of an organization, game etc〔行为或活动〕违反规则,违反规定: *Smoking in the school building is strictly against the rules.* 在校舍内吸烟绝对违反校规。 | **it's against the rules to do sth** *It's against the rules to touch the ball with your hand.* 用手触球是犯规的。

2 an illegal action 违法行为

- ▶ offence
- ▶ breach
- ▶ infringement
- ▶ contravention
- ▶ violation

▶ *see also* 另见 **crime**

offence British【英】**/offense** American【美】/ə'fɛns; ə'fens/ [n C] an illegal action for which you can be punished 违法行为: *Travelling on the train without a ticket is an offence.* 不买票乘火车是违法行为。 | **it is an offence (for sb) to do sth** *It is an offence for a shopkeeper to sell alcohol to anyone under 18.* 商店向18岁以下的人出售酒类是违法的。 | **commit an offence** (=do something illegal) 违法,犯罪 *Davies claimed that he did not know he was committing an offence by accessing the website.* 戴维斯说他不知道进入那网站是违法行为。 | **criminal offence** *Driving when drunk is a criminal offence.* 酒后驾车是刑事犯罪。 | **serious offence** *The number of women convicted of serious offences is still relatively small.* 被判犯有重罪的女性人数仍然相对较少。 | **minor offence** (=not serious) 轻微违法行为 *Motorists can be fined on the spot for minor offences, such as speeding.* 汽车驾驶者轻微违反交通法规,如超速行驶之类可当场罚款。

infringement /ɪn'frɪndʒmənt; ɪn'frɪndʒmənt/ [n C] an illegal action, especially one that breaks a law that protects someone's rights 违法行为;〔尤指对他人权利等的〕侵犯: **+ of** *The new rule was regarded as an infringement of the free-speech rights of government employees.* 这一新规定被认为是对政府雇员的言论自由权的侵犯。 | *an infringement of Article 86 of the Treaty of Rome* 违反《罗马条约》第86条的行为

violation /,vaɪə'leɪʃən; ,vaɪə'leɪʃən/ [n C] an action that breaks a law or agreement, especially one that has been agreed by several different countries – use this about a serious illegal action〔尤指对几个国家共通的法律或达成的协议的〕严重违反: **+ of** *Any further fighting will be seen as a violation of the ceasefire agreement.* 任何继续交战行为都将被视为对停火协定的践踏。 | **flagrant/blatant violation of sth** (=one that is done without any attempt to hide it) 对某事公然/明目张胆的违反 *The United Nations described the invasion as 'a flagrant violation of international law'.* 联合国把这次入侵称为是"对国际法的公然践踏"。 | **gross violation of sth** (=a very serious violation) 严重违反某事 *The way they treat women there represents a gross violation of human rights.* 他们那里对待妇女的行为是在公然侵犯人权。 | **in violation of sth** *The UK government was found to be in violation of the European Convention.* 英国政府被裁定违反了《欧洲公约》。

breach /britʃ; britʃ/ [n C usually singular 一般用单数] something that a company or government does that breaks a particular law, especially when they do not do it intentionally〔公司或政府〕违反,不履行〔某项法律,尤指无意的〕: **+ of** *This is a clear breach of the 1994 Trade Agreement.* 这显然违反了《1994年贸易协定》。 | **breach of contract** *Workers who have lost their jobs plan to sue the company for breach of contract.* 失去工作的工人打算起诉该公司违反合同。 | **be in breach of sth** *In future, six-monthly accounts will be required from those firms that are in breach of the rules.* 今后将要求那些违反规定的公司每六个月报一次账目。

contravention /,kɑntrə'vɛnʃən; ,kɒntrə'venʃən/ [n C usually singular 一般用单数] formal something a business, organization, or government does that breaks a particular law or part of an official agreement【正式】〔企业、组织或政府对某法律或正式协议的〕违反;违背: **in contravention of sth** *Many shops and bars stayed open, in contravention of the Sunday trading laws.* 许多商店和酒吧仍然开门营业,这违反了星期日贸易法规。 | **+ of** *It was a clear contravention of EU regulations.* 这明显违反了欧盟的规定。

3 to do something that is illegal 做非法的事

- ▶ break the law
- ▶ break the rules
- ▶ commit
- ▶ infringe
- ▶ contravene

break the law /,brek ðə 'lɔ; ,breɪk ðə 'lɔ:/ [v phrase] 违法,犯法: *If you break the law, you must expect to be punished.* 如触犯法律,必定要受到惩罚。 | *You're breaking the law if you drive without wearing a seat belt.* 驾车如不系好安全带即属违法。 | *In many cases, people who have been released from prison will break the law again.* 许多从监狱释放的人会再度犯法。

commit /kə'mɪt; kə'mɪt/ [v T] **commit a crime/an offence/burglary/murder etc** to do something that is a crime, or that is a particular type of crime 犯罪/违例/犯盗窃罪/犯谋杀罪等: *Detectives believe that the crime was committed at around 7.30 pm.* 侦探认为罪案的发生时间大约在晚上7时30分。 | *Most violent crimes are committed by young men under the age of 25.* 大部分暴力罪犯是25岁以下的男青年。 | *She later claimed that she did not realize she was committing an offense.* 她后来声称自己并未意识到是在犯罪。

contravene /,kɑntrə'vin; ,kɒntrə'vi:n/ [v T] if something a company or government does **contravenes** a particular law, it breaks that law, especially unintentionally – used especially in legal or official contexts〔尤无意地〕违反,与…相抵触〔尤用于法律或正式文体〕: *Penalties for contravening the laws on food hygiene have been increased.* 对违反食品卫生法的处罚已加重了。 | *Any interference in one country's domestic affairs by another country contravenes the UN charter.* 一国对另一国内政的干涉违反联合国宪章。

break the rules /ˌbrek ðə ˈrulz; ˌbreɪk ðə ˈruːlz/ [v phrase] to do something that is not allowed by the rules of an organization, game etc 犯规，违反规定: *Any student caught breaking the school rules was immediately sent to the Principal.* 学生一旦被发现违反校规立刻被送到校长那里。 | **+ on** *Athletes can be fined thousands of dollars for breaking the rules on steroid use.* 违禁服用类固醇的运动员会被处以数千美元的罚款。

infringe /ɪnˈfrɪndʒ; ɪnˈfrɪndʒ/ [v T] to break a law, especially one that protects someone's rights 违反; 侵犯〔他人权利等〕: *If a teacher makes copies of software for students, he or she is infringing copyright.* 如果教师为学生复制软件，他就侵犯了版权。 | *Arrangements for widow's pensions infringed laws on equal pay and treatment.* 对遗孀的抚恤金安排违反了有关公平薪酬和待遇的法律。

illness/disease

RELATED WORDS 相关词

► *see also* 另见 **ill/sick, doctor, cure, recover, weak, pain, drug, mentally ill, hospital, healthy/unhealthy, medical treatment, sick/vomit, suffer**

1 an illness 疾病

► illness
► disease
► virus
► bug
► infection
► condition
► ailment
► disorder
► complaint

illness /ˈɪlnɪs; ˈɪlnɪs/ [n C/U] a health problem that you are suffering from which makes you feel ill 病，疾病: *She died yesterday after a long illness.* 她病了很久，于昨天去世。 | **suffer from an illness** *People are often too embarrassed to admit that they have suffered from any form of mental illness.* 人们经常羞于承认自己患有任何一种精神疾病。 | **recover from an illness** *80% of patients now recover completely from this illness and are able to lead perfectly normal lives.* 现在，这种疾病的患者有80%能完全康复，过上完全正常的生活。 | **contract an illness** formal (=get or begin to have an illness, especially a serious one)【正式】染病〔尤指严重疾病〕 *Doctors believe he may have contracted the illness while he was in Africa.* 医生认为他可能在非洲时染上了这种病。 | **minor illness** (=one that is not serious) 小病 *Minor illnesses such as colds are usually best left to get better by themselves.* 像感冒这种小病一般最好让它自己好起来。 | **terminal illness** (=one that cannot be cured and causes death) 绝症 *Should doctors always tell patients that they have terminal illnesses such as cancer?* 医生是不是总应把病人患上绝症，譬如癌症的消息告诉他们呢？ | **serious illness** (=one that makes you very ill) 重病 *You are allowed time off work only in cases of serious illness or bereavement.* 只有在患重病或家人去世的情况下你才可以请假不来上班。

disease /dɪˈziz; dɪˈziːz/ [n C/U] a particular illness that has a medical name〔有医学名称的〕疾病: *The most common symptoms of the disease are a high temperature and spots all over the body.* 这种疾病最常见的症状是发高烧，全身起丘疹。 | *Thousands of people in this area are dying from hunger and disease.* 本地区有数以千计的人正死于饥饿和疾病。 | **catch a disease** (=get a disease from another person) 染病 *Anyone can catch the disease – not just homosexual men or drug addicts.* 人人都可能染上这种病 —— 不只是男性同性恋者或吸毒者。 | **suffer from a disease** (=have a disease) 患了一种病 *She suffers from a rare disease of the nervous system.* 她患了一种罕见的神经系统的疾病。 | **infectious disease** (=easily passed from one person to another by breathing) 传染病 *Travellers to India are advised to get vaccinated against infectious diseases such as typhoid before they go.* 建议去印度旅行的人在出发前打疫苗以防止染上伤寒等传染病。 | **contagious disease** (=easily passed from one person to another by touch) 经接触传染的疾病 *Childhood diseases such as measles and chickenpox are highly contagious.* 小儿疾病如麻疹和天花经接触传染，传染性很高。 | **fatal disease** (=one which causes death) 致命的疾病 *Malaria is still a common disease in West Africa and is often fatal.* 疟疾在西非仍是一种常见病，而且常常会致命。 | **heart/lung/kidney etc disease** *Smoking is a major cause of heart disease.* 吸烟是引起心脏疾病的一个主要原因。

virus /ˈvaɪrəs; ˈvaɪərəs/ [n C] a small living thing that causes infectious illnesses, or a type of infectious illness 病毒: *the virus that causes the common cold* 引发普通感冒的病毒 | *He could be carrying the AIDS virus.* 他有可能携带艾滋病病毒。 | *It is estimated that over thirty million people are now infected with the virus.* 据估计有三千多万人现已受到这种病毒的感染。 | *a vaccine which protects against Hepatitis B, a highly infectious virus which is transmitted sexually or by sharing infected needles* 一种防止感染乙型肝炎的疫苗，乙型肝炎是通过性行为或共用受感染的注射针传染的高感染性病毒 | *She thinks she picked up some kind of mystery virus while she was on vacation.* 她觉得自己在度假时染上了某种神秘的病毒。

bug /bʌg; bʌg/ [n C] informal an illness that people catch very easily from each other but that is not very serious【非正式】相互传染的小病; 小毛病: **pick up a bug** (=get a bug) 感染了小毛病 *I think I've picked up the bug that's been going round the office.* 我想自己是得了在办公室里传来传去的那种小毛病。 | **stomach/tummy bug** (=illness affecting the stomach) 胃/肚子的小毛病 *Gemima's been off school with a tummy bug this week.* 杰米玛这星期由于肚子不舒服而没有上课。 | **catch a bug** *Young schoolkids are always catching various bugs.* 小学生经常会传染上各种各样的小毛病。

infection /ɪnˈfekʃən; ɪnˈfekʃən/ [n C] an illness that is caused by bacteria and that affects one part of your body, such as your ears, throat, lungs, or skin〔由细菌造成对身体某部位的〕感染: *If you don't clean the wound properly you could get an infection.* 如果不彻底清洗伤口，伤口可能会感染。 | **throat/ear/lung etc infection** *Roz was suffering from a throat infection and could hardly talk.* 罗兹喉部感染，几乎无法讲话。

condition /kənˈdɪʃən; kənˈdɪʃən/ [n C] a problem that affects someone's health permanently or over a long period of time〔永久性或长时间影响某人的〕疾病: *People with your condition should not smoke.* 患你这种病的人不应该吸烟。 | **suffer from a condition** *Diane suffers from a rare heart condition which means she has to take drugs all the time.* 黛安娜患有一种罕见的心脏病，因此她必须一直服药。

ailment /ˈeɪlmənt; ˈeɪlmənt/ [n C usually plural 一般用复数] formal an illness of condition, especially one that affects a particular part of your body【正式】疾病

〔尤指局部的疾病〕: *The medicine was supposed to cure all kinds of ailments, ranging from colds to back pains.* 这种药被认为会治愈各种疾病，如感冒、背痛等等。| *The most commonly reported ailment among VDU operators is eye-strain.* 视频显示器操作员中最常见的疾病是眼睛疲劳。| **minor ailment** *Patients who often complain of minor ailments might have something more important on their minds.* 经常述说患有各种小病痛的人可能在为某种更严重的病而担忧。

disorder /dɪs'ɔrdə; dɪs'ɔːdə/ [n C] an illness that prevents part of your body from working properly or affects the way you behave, especially one that is permanent or continues for a long time 疾病〔尤指慢性病〕; 不适; 失调: **eating/personality disorder** *Children with eating disorders such as anorexia need close supervision.* 患有厌食症之类饮食失调的儿童需要严格指导。| **stomach/liver/skin etc disorder** *Minor stomach disorders are common when travelling abroad.* 在国外旅行时，轻微的胃部不适是常有的事。| *Eventually after weeks of tests they discovered I had a rare liver disorder.* 经过数周的检查之后，他们最终发现我患有一种罕见的肝脏疾病。| **disorder of the liver/stomach/brain etc** *The hospital specializes in treating disorders of the brain.* 这家医院专门治疗脑疾。

complaint /kəm'plent; kəm'pleɪnt/ [n C] an illness that affects a particular part of your body, especially one that is not very serious – used especially by doctors or in medical books〔尤指不太严重、身体局部的〕疾病〔尤医生或医书所用〕: *The cream is normally used for treating minor skin complaints.* 这种药膏一般用来治疗轻微的皮肤病。| *Hay fever is a common complaint in spring and summer.* 花粉热是春夏两季的常见病。

2 to have an illness 患病

- ▶ have
- ▶ suffer from
- ▶ there's something wrong with
- ▶ with
- ▶ complain of
- ▶ be infected with

have ALSO 又作 **have got** British【英】/hæv, həv 'gɑt; hæv, həv 'gɒt/ [v T] to **have** an illness 得〔病〕，患〔病〕: *Beth has an awful cold.* 贝丝得了重感冒。| *I had all the usual childhood illnesses.* 我得过所有常见的小儿疾病。| *Have you ever had pneumonia?* 你患过肺炎吗？| *I think Jo's got flu.* 我想乔是患了流行性感冒了。

suffer from /'sʌfə- frʌm; 'sʌfə frɒm/ [phr v T] to have a particular type of illness or health problem, especially one that is serious or one that you have often 患有〔尤指严重的或经常患的疾病〕: *Dewey had been in hospital for several weeks suffering from malaria.* 杜威患疟疾住院已好几个星期了。| *She suffers from asthma attacks.* 她患有哮喘。

there's something wrong with /ðeə-z ˌsʌmθɪŋ 'rɑŋ wɪð; ðeəz ˌsʌmθɪŋ 'rɒŋ wɪð/ informal use this to say that you have a medical problem affecting part of your body, but you are not sure exactly what it is【非正式】…有些不适: *There's something wrong with my chest – it feels really tight.* 我胸口不适，感觉很闷。| *We thought there might be something wrong with her hearing.* 我们觉得她的听觉可能有问题。

with /wɪð; wɪθ/ [prep] use this before the name of a disease, to say that someone has this disease 患了〔某种病〕: *'Where's Helen?' 'She's in bed with flu.'* "海伦在哪里？""她患了流感卧床在家。"| *The charity provides support for people with AIDS.* 该慈善机构为患艾滋病的人提供支持帮助。

complain of /kəm'plen ɑv; kəm'pleɪn ɒv/ [phr v T] to tell a doctor that you have a particular kind of pain or other sign of being ill – used especially to say what the person who is ill said 诉说有…病痛，主诉: *He was admitted to hospital complaining of severe stomach pains.* 他说肚子剧痛被送进医院。| *Many patients complain of headaches and difficulty sleeping when they take this drug.* 许多服用了此药的病人诉说有头痛和睡眠困难。

be infected with /bi ɪn'fɛktɪd wɪð; biː ɪn'fektɪd wɪð/ [v phrase] to have an illness, especially a serious illness, that you caught from another person 受感染〔尤重病〕: *Figures released last week put the number of people infected with HIV at over 30,000.* 上周公布的数字显示艾滋病病毒感染的人数超过了三万。| *Did you know when you first met him that he was infected with the disease?* 你和他初相识时知道他感染了这种疾病吗？

3 to start to have an illness 开始患某种疾病

- ▶ get
- ▶ catch
- ▶ come down with
- ▶ pick up
- ▶ develop
- ▶ contract

get /gɛt; get/ [v T] to start to have an illness 患，得〔病〕: *I feel all hot – I think I'm getting flu.* 我感到浑身发烫——我想是得流感了。| *Smoking increases the risk of getting cancer.* 吸烟增加患癌症的危险。| **get sth from/off someone** (=get an infectious disease from someone else) 被某人传染 *He thinks he got the cold from someone in the office.* 他认为自己是被办公室里的某个人传染而感冒的。

catch /kætʃ; kætʃ/ [v T] to get a disease from someone else 传染上，感染上〔某病〕: *Luke has measles. I hope I don't catch it.* 卢克得了麻疹，我希望我没传染上。| **catch sth from/off sb** *I think I must have caught the flu from Sarah.* 我想我肯定是从萨拉那里传染了流感。

come down with ALSO 又作 **go down with sth** British【英】/ˌkʌm 'daʊn wɪð, ˌgo 'daʊn wɪð (sth); ˌkʌm 'daʊn wɪð, ˌgəʊ 'daʊn wɪð (sth)/ [phr v T] spoken to start to have an illness, especially one that is not serious【口】患上，得了〔尤指小病〕: *I'm afraid we can't come this weekend – the baby's gone down with a sore throat.* 恐怕这个周末我们不能来了，宝宝喉咙痛。

pick up /ˌpɪk 'ʌp; ˌpɪk 'ʌp/ [phr v T] to get a not very serious illness such as a cold, a stomach problem etc – use this especially to say where you got it 患，得〔感冒、肚子痛等小毛病，尤用于指从某处得病〕: **pick up sth** *I picked up a stomach bug on holiday in Turkey.* 我在土耳其度假时患了肚子痛。| **pick sth up** *Brendan has a cold. He must have picked it up at school.* 布伦丹得了感冒。他肯定是在学校里传染上的。

develop /dɪ'veləp; dɪ'veləp/ [v T not in passive 不用被动态] to gradually become ill with a particular illness, but not by catching it from someone else 患了〔某病，但不是传染〕: *After her family brought her home from hospital, she developed pneumonia.* 家人把她从医院接回家后，她患上了肺炎。| *It is possible to develop diabetes in adulthood.* 成年后有可能患糖尿病。—**development** [n U] *a vaccine to prevent the development of influenza* 一种预防流感的疫苗

contract /kən'trækt; kən'trækt/ [v T] to get a serious illness – used especially in formal or medical contexts 患，得〔重病，尤用于正式或医学文章〕: *Orwell contracted tuberculosis during the war and eventually died from the disease.* 奥韦尔在战时染上肺结核，后

来死于该病。| *Dr Chalmers is trying to find out how many people may have contracted the disease in her area.* 查默斯医生试图了解在她负责的地区有多少人可能染上该病。

4 a short illness 短暂的疾病

► attack ► a touch of
► a bout of

attack /ə'tæk; ə'tæk/ [n C] when you suddenly begin to have an illness that you often have, especially when this only continues for a short time〔疾病〕突然发作〔尤只持续短时间〕: *One of my students suddenly had an attack of asthma and I didn't know what to do.* 我的一个学生哮喘突然发作，我不知该如何是好。| *Malaria often doesn't go away completely, and a patient may suffer from repeated attacks over several years.* 疟疾经常好得不彻底，病人在几年间可能会反复发作。

a bout of /ə 'baʊt ɑv; ə 'baʊt ɒv/ [n phrase] a short period of suffering from an illness, especially one that is not serious 发作〔尤指不严重的疾病〕: *In recent months he had had several bouts of flu.* 近几个月内他患了好几次流感。| *The patient may experience bouts of nausea as a result of the treatment.* 病人可能会由于这种疗法而感到阵阵恶心。

a touch of /ə 'tʌtʃ ɑv; ə 'tʌtʃ ɒv/ [n phrase] informal a short period of suffering from an illness that is not serious【非正式】〔不严重的疾病的〕发作: *It's nothing serious – just a touch of indigestion.* 没什么大不了的——只不过是消化不良。| *I feel like I'm getting a touch of flu.* 我觉得自己得了流感。

5 when a lot of people have an illness 许多人得了某种疾病

► outbreak ► epidemic

outbreak /'aʊtˌbreɪk; 'aʊtbreɪk/ [n C] when a lot of people suddenly start to get an illness at the same time〔疾病的〕爆发: **+ of** *Doctors are very concerned about an outbreak of tuberculosis in an East London School.* 医生对伦敦东区一所学校爆发肺结核病很关注。

epidemic /ˌepɪ'demɪk; ˌepɪ'demɪk/ [n C] when a lot of people in an area or country get a disease, and it spreads very quickly 疫病，流行病: *AIDS has become an epidemic in some countries.* 艾滋病在一些国家已成为流行病。| *Doctors warn that a flu epidemic may be on the way.* 医生警告说可能爆发一场流感。

ill/sick

RELATED WORDS 相关词

► *see also* 另见 **illness/disease, sick/vomit, doctor, cure, recover, pain, weak, mentally ill, hospital, drug, medical treatment, suffer, healthy/unhealthy, spread (3)**

1 ill 生病的

► ill ► poorly
► sick ► be in a bad way
► be not (very) well ► look like death warmed up
► unwell

ill /ɪl; ɪl/ [adj not before noun 不用于名词前] especially British suffering from bad health or not feeling well【尤英】有病的; 不舒服的: *Mel was so ill that she had to stay in bed for a month.* 梅尔病得很厉害，不得不卧床一个月。| **seriously ill** (=very ill) 病得很重 *Apparently Don's wife is seriously ill, and they think it might be cancer.* 唐的妻子显然病得很重，他们认为可能是癌症。| **critically ill** (=extremely ill) 病得极重 *The baby caught a virus and became critically ill.* 婴儿感染了病毒，病情严重。| **terminally ill** (=so ill that you are going to die) 身患绝症 *psychological support for terminally ill patients* 对绝症病人的心理支持 | **mentally ill** (=suffering from a mental illness) 患精神病 *Mentally ill patients have the same rights as anyone else.* 患精神病的人与别人享有同样的权利。| **lie ill** (=be ill in bed) 卧病在床 *All that week, Catherine lay ill, drifting in and out of consciousness.* 整整一个星期凯瑟琳卧病在床，处于半昏迷状态。— **illness** [n U] when someone is ill 病，疾病: *Tuesday's game had to be cancelled because of illness.* 由于有参赛者生病，星期二的比赛被迫取消。

sick /sɪk; sɪk/ [adj] especially American ill【尤美】患病的，生病的，不适的: *Where's Mary today? I hope she's not sick again.* 玛丽今天在哪里？我希望她别又生病了。| *Sheila spent months looking after her sick mother.* 希拉几个月里一直在照顾她患病的母亲。| **be off sick** (=not at work or school because of illness) 因病缺课[缺勤] *Gary phoned to say that he's off sick today.* 加里来电话说他今天生病不来了。| **be off work sick/be in bed sick** *I'm sorry I didn't reply to your e-mail. I was in bed sick for a couple of days.* 很抱歉我没回你的电子邮件，我卧病在床好几天了。| **sick with the flu/a virus etc** (=ill as a result of flu etc) 患了感冒/因感染病毒生病等 *Grant Hill played despite being sick with the flu for the past ten days.* 尽管过去十天来一直患感冒，格兰特·希尔还是参加了比赛。| **be sick with worry/fear/exhaustion etc** (=so worried etc that you feel sick) 担忧/害怕/疲倦得要命 *We were dirty, hungry, cold and sick with exhaustion.* 我们又脏，又饿，又冷，感到筋疲力尽。—**sickness** [n U] *On average, companies lose twelve days per employee per year as a result of sickness.* 由于生病，公司平均每年在每位雇员身上损失12天。

be not (very) well /bi ˌnɑt (vɛrɪ) 'wɛl; bi: ˌnɒt (verɪ) 'wel/ [adj phrase] especially spoken to be ill, but not seriously ill【尤口】不（太）舒服，不适: *Sarah's not very well – she's got a throat infection.* 萨拉不太舒服——她的喉咙感染了。| *Jed's Mum says he's not well, so he's staying at home today.* 杰德的母亲说他身体不舒服，所以今天待在家里。

unwell /ʌn'wɛl; ʌn'wel/ [adj] formal ill【正式】不舒服，不适: *Mrs Hedges is unwell today, so her class will be taken by Mr Collier.* 赫奇斯太太今天不舒服，因此她的课由科利尔先生代上。| *Tom had been unwell for some time but had refused to see a doctor.* 汤姆身体不适已有一段时间，但他不肯去看医生。

poorly /'pʊrlɪ; 'pʊəlɪ/ [adj not before noun 不用于名词前] British informal ill【英，非正式】有病的: *Dad was always out, Mum was often poorly, and I had to look after the rest of the kids.* 爸爸整天在外面，妈妈经常身体不好，我只好照顾其余几个小孩子。| *'I'm afraid your grandmother's very poorly,' the nurse on duty said.* "恐怕你祖母身体很不好。"值班护士说。

be in a bad way /bi ɪn ə ˌbæd 'we; bi: ɪn ə ˌbæd 'weɪ/ [adj phrase] informal to be very ill, especially as a result of a serious injury or disease【非正式】伤势很重; 病得很厉害: *You'd better get an ambulance –*

she's in a pretty bad way. 最好马上叫救护车，她伤得很重。| *Martin came back from Africa with malaria, and he was in a pretty bad way for months.* 马丁在非洲染上了疟疾回来，好几个月来病得很重。

look like death warmed up British【英】/ **death warmed over** American【美】/lʊk laɪk ˌdɛθ wɔrmd ˈʌp, ˌdɛθ wɔrmd ˈovɚ; lʊk laɪk ˌdeθ wɔːmd ˈʌp, ˌdeθ wɔːmd ˈəʊvə/ [v phrase] spoken to look ill and pale, especially because you did not get enough sleep or are suffering for the effects of too much alcohol【口】形容枯槁，面无血色〔尤因睡眠不足或饮酒过量所引起〕: *Kate didn't sleep a wink last night. She looks like death warmed up.* 凯特昨晚一夜未合眼，形容憔悴。| *Boy, you look like death warmed over this morning!* 我的天，你今天早晨看上去像是得了大病一样！

2 slightly ill 生小病

▶ under the weather ▶ run down
▶ off colour

under the weather /ˌʌndɚ ðə ˈwɛðɚ; ˌʌndə ðə ˈweðə/ [adj phrase] informal slightly ill【非正式】不舒服；精神不爽: *I hear you've been a bit under the weather. Are you feeling better now?* 听说你不太舒服。现在好点了吗？| *Mike's feeling a little under the weather so he couldn't come tonight.* 迈克有点不舒服，所以他今晚不能来了。

off colour /ˌɔf ˈkʌlɚ; ˌɒf ˈkʌlə/ [adj phrase] British slightly ill【英】身体不好，不舒服: *I'm fine, thank you, but Elinor's a bit off colour at the moment.* 我很好，谢谢你，但埃莉诺此刻有点不适。| *Bruce went to the doctor, feeling a little off colour, and was told that he had anaemia.* 布鲁斯感到身体不舒服就去看医生，结果得知自己得了贫血症。

run down /ˌrʌn ˈdaʊn; ˌrʌn ˈdaʊn/ [adj phrase] feeling slightly ill and tired all the time, for example because you have been working too hard, not eating well etc 不舒服；疲惫: *You're run down – you need a vacation.* 你太累了——需要休假。| *A lot of people feel run down in the winter months, when the days are short and there's very little sunlight.* 许多人在冬季几个月里会觉得很疲惫，那个时节白天短，日光少。

3 when someone is often ill 某人常生病

▶ sickly ▶ infirm
▶ delicate ▶ prone to sth
▶ in poor health

sickly /ˈsɪklɪ; ˈsɪklɪ/ [adj] a **sickly** child is often ill〔孩子〕多病的: *He was a sickly child with a bad chest and a permanent cough.* 他是个多病的孩子，肺部很弱，咳嗽不断。| *Louise, who was often sickly, couldn't join in the other children's games.* 路易斯常常生病，无法参与其他孩子的游戏。

delicate /ˈdɛlɪkɪt; ˈdelɪkɪt/ [adj] formal unhealthy and weak and likely to become ill easily【正式】体弱多病的: *Clare was more active than her brother, who had always been a delicate child.* 克莱尔比她的弟弟活跃，他一向体弱多病。| *Mr Humphreys' wife was delicate – the doctor was called in once or twice a week.* 汉弗莱斯先生的妻子体弱多病，每周要请医生一两次。

in poor health /ɪn ˈpʊr ˌhɛlθ; ɪn ˌpʊə ˈhelθ/ [adj phrase] fairly ill all the time or over a long period of time, and generally not strong and healthy〔一直或长时间〕健康状况差: *When he left Trinidad he was already over 60, frail, and in poor health.* 离开特立尼达时他已经60多岁，身体虚弱，经常生病。

infirm /ɪnˈfɜːm; ɪnˈfɜːm/ [adj not before noun 不用于名词前] formal not healthy or strong, especially because of old age【正式】体弱的，虚弱的〔尤因年纪大〕: *She lives with her grandmother who is elderly and infirm.* 她与年老体弱的祖母住在一起。| **the infirm** (=people who are infirm) 体弱的人 *The 'Meals on Wheels' service delivers food to the old and infirm.* "汽车送饭"服务把食物给上了年纪和身体不好的人送上门。

prone to sth /ˈproʊn tə (sth); ˈprəʊn tə (sth)/ [adj phrase] likely to become ill or to get a particular illness 容易得〔某病〕: *As a child she had always been prone to allergies.* 小时候，她易于过敏。| *The disease had left her weak and prone to all kinds of infections.* 生了这场病以后，她身体虚弱，容易受各种感染。

4 someone who imagines they are ill 疑心自己生病的人

▶ hypochondriac

hypochondriac /ˌhaɪpəˈkɑndrɪˌæk; ˌhaɪpəˈkɒndrɪæk/ [n C] someone who often thinks that they are ill when they are not and worries too much about their health 疑病症患者；过分担心自己健康的人: *Don't be such a hypochondriac – it's only a cold!* 别这样疑神疑鬼——你不过是得了感冒！| *She's a bit of a hypochondriac – always looking up her minor illnesses in a medical book.* 她有点像疑病症患者，总是为了一点小毛小病就去翻查医学书。

5 to feel ill 感觉有病

▶ feel ill ▶ feel sick
▶ not feel (very) well ▶ groggy
▶ feel funny ▶ feel faint
▶ feel rough

feel ill British【英】**/feel sick** American【美】/ˌfil ˈɪl, ˌfil ˈsɪk; ˌfiːl ˈɪl, ˌfiːl ˈsɪk/ [v phrase] 觉得不舒服，感觉不适: *'Do you feel ill, darling?' asked Rosie anxiously.* "亲爱的，你觉得不舒服吗？"罗西关切地问道。| *I was feeling ill, so I went home.* 我觉得自己生病了，于是就回了家。| *Mark said he felt sick, so I've made an appointment with the doctor.* 马克说他觉得不舒服，所以我就约了医生。

not feel (very) well ALSO 又作 **not feel too good** ALSO 又作 **not feel good** American informal【美，非正式】/ˌnɑt fil (vɛrɪ) ˈwɛl, ˌnɑt fil tu ˈgʊd, ˌnɑt fil ˈgʊd; ˌnɒt fiːl (veri) ˈwel, ˌnɒt fiːl tuː ˈgʊd, ˌnɒt fiːl ˈgʊd/ [v phrase] to feel slightly ill 觉得不舒服: *If you don't feel well, the best thing to do is to stay in bed.* 如果你觉得不舒服，最好的办法就是躺在床上。| *'I don't feel very well,' said Jamie, suddenly going very pale.* "我觉得不太舒服，"杰米说道，他的脸色突然变得非常苍白。| *Ben's not feeling good this morning. I think it's something he ate.* 今天早上本觉得不舒服，我想他是吃了什么东西了。| *No, I don't think I'll be coming out tonight. I'm not feeling too good.* 不了，我想今晚我来不了，我觉得不太舒服。

feel funny /ˌfil ˈfʌnɪ; ˌfiːl ˈfʌnɪ/ [v phrase] spoken informal to feel slightly ill – use this especially when you do not know what is wrong with you【口，非正式】感觉有点不舒服〔尤指不知道确切病因〕: *I felt a bit funny and dizzy, and then the next thing I knew I was lying on the floor.* 我觉得有点不舒服和头晕，等到恢复知觉时我已躺在了地上。

feel rough /ˌfil ˈrʌf; ˌfiːl ˈrʌf/ [v phrase] British spoken to feel ill【英口】感觉有病: *Don't get up if you're feeling rough – I'll bring you some breakfast in bed.* 如果觉得身体不好就别起来了，我给你把早餐拿到床上吃吧。| *Liz said she was feeling pretty rough yesterday – I don't think she'll come to work today.* 莉兹昨天说她很不舒服——我想她今天不来上班了。

feel sick British【英】**/feel sick to your stomach** American【美】/ˌfil ˈsɪk, fil ˌsɪk tə jur ˈstʌmək; ˌfiːl ˈsɪk, fiːl ˌsɪk tə joː ˈstʌmək/ [v phrase] to feel as if you are going to vomit (=bring food up from your stomach) 觉得要呕吐; 感到恶心: *We'd only been in the car two minutes when David said he felt sick.* 我们刚坐进车里两分钟，戴维就说自己感到恶心。| *When I was pregnant, the smell of coffee made me feel sick to my stomach.* 我怀孕时，咖啡的气味会让我觉得要呕吐。

groggy /ˈgrɑgɪ; ˈgrɒgi/ [adj not usually before noun 一般不用于名词前] informal feeling weak and tired as a result of illness or drugs【非正式】〔因疾病或药物〕昏昏沉沉的，神智模糊的: *You shouldn't drive after taking these pills. They're likely to make you feel groggy.* 你吃过这些药片就不应该开车了，它们会使你感到神智模糊。| **+ from** *I went to see Sally in hospital, but she was still groggy from the anaesthetic.* 我去医院看望萨莉了，但她因麻醉仍有些昏昏沉沉的。

feel faint /ˌfil ˈfent; ˌfiːl ˈfeɪnt/ [v phrase] to feel very weak and as if you are going to become unconscious 发晕，感到要晕厥: *It was a very hot day, and I suddenly felt faint and sick.* 那天很热，我忽然感觉晕厥不适。| *If at any time you feel faint or nauseous, stop taking the tablets.* 你一旦感到头晕或恶心，就停止服药。

6 to become ill 生病

▸ get/become ill ▸ be taken ill
▸ fall ill

get/become ill British【英】**/get/become sick** American【美】/ˌgɛt, bɪˌkʌm ˈɪl, ˌgɛt, bɪˌkʌm ˈsɪk; ˌget, bɪˌkʌm ˈɪl, ˌget, bɪˌkʌm ˈsɪk/ [v phrase] 生病，患病: *It's horrible when you get ill on holiday.* 在假日里生病真是糟糕。| *If you take vitamin C every day, it helps to stop you getting sick.* 如果你每天服用维生素C，会帮助你免于得病。| *My father first became ill when I was 12, and died a few months later.* 在我12岁时，父亲患了病，几个月后便去世了。| *People were scared of becoming sick because they couldn't pay the doctor's bills.* 人们很害怕生病，因为他们支付不起医疗费用。

fall ill ALSO 又作 **fall sick** American【美】/ˌfɔl ˈɪl, ˌfɔl ˈsɪk; ˌfɔːl ˈɪl, ˌfɔːl ˈsɪk/ [v phrase] to become ill, especially with a long or serious illness 患病，病倒〔尤指患上长期或严重疾病〕: *If you live alone, you often wonder who would look after you if you fell ill.* 如果你独自生活就常会担心一旦病倒谁来照顾你。| *New Year's Eve revellers fell sick after drinking an orange liquid at a downtown 'rave' party.* 除夕的狂欢者在城里的一个"狂欢聚会"上喝了一种橙色饮料后感到不适。| **+ with** *It was the first time the president had been back to his office since falling ill with pneumonia in January.* 这是自1月份总统患肺炎病倒后第一次回到他的办公室。

be taken ill /bi ˌtekən ˈɪl; biː ˌteɪkən ˈɪl/ [v phrase] especially British, written to suddenly or unexpectedly become ill【尤英，书面】忽然生病: *I heard that her sister had been taken ill and rushed to hospital.* 我听说她姐姐病了，被紧急送到了医院。| **+ with** *The band cut short their tour after singer Robert Smith was taken ill with severe stomach pains.* 歌手罗伯特·史密斯肚子剧痛病倒后，乐队就中止了他们的巡回演出。

7 someone who is ill 生病的人

▸ patient ▸ invalid
▸ sufferer ▸ the sick

patient /ˈpeʃənt; ˈpeɪʃənt/ [n C] someone who is ill and is being looked after by a doctor, nurse etc 病人: *St Dominic's Hospital treats about 10,000 patients a year.* 圣多米尼克医院每年治疗的病人约为10,000人。| **cancer/leukemia/AIDS etc patients** *He gave a half million pound donation towards the care of AIDs patients.* 他捐赠了50万英镑帮助照顾艾滋病人。| **patients with cancer/aids/leukemia etc** *Clinical trials show that some patients with breast cancer do better if they take the drug for five years after surgery.* 临床试验显示，一些患乳癌的病人如果手术后服用这种药五年便能取得较好的效果。

sufferer /ˈsʌfərɚ; ˈsʌfərə/ [n C] someone who has a particular illness or who often has a particular illness 患〔某种病〕的人; 经常患〔某种病〕的人: *Lupus is a disease of the immune system and nine out of ten sufferers are women.* 狼疮是一种免疫系统疾病，患者中十分之九是女性。| **hay fever/asthma/cancer etc sufferer** *The health centre runs a support group for Parkinson's disease sufferers.* 保健中心为帕金森氏病患者组建了一个支援团体。| *Summer can be a nightmare for hay fever sufferers.* 夏天对于花粉病人来说可能会是一场噩梦。| **sufferer from hay fever/asthma/cancer etc** *Many sufferers from depression struggle on for years before seeking help.* 许多抑郁症患者挣扎多年后才寻求帮助。

invalid /ˈɪnvəlɪd; ˈɪnvəliːd/ [n C] someone who is permanently ill and needs to be looked after, especially if they have to stay in bed 病人; 病弱者〔尤指无法起床者〕: *My father's an invalid, and needs constant care.* 我爸爸是卧床病人，随时需要照料。| **sb's invalid wife/son etc** *Barbara decided to move her invalid mother to Mississippi, so that she could look after her herself.* 芭芭拉决定把久病卧床的母亲搬到密西西比，以便可以亲自照顾她。

the sick /ðə ˈsɪk; ðə ˈsɪk/ [n plural] people who are ill and need to be helped or treated 病人: *At that time there were no state benefits for the old and the sick.* 那时候老年人和病人是没有国家发放的福利金的。| *terrible wartime photographs of the sick and the dying* 战争时期拍下的那些病人和垂死者的恐怖照片

imagine

RELATED WORDS 相关词

▸ *see also* 另见 **think, idea, pretend, real**

1 to have a picture or idea of something in your mind 在脑中形成有关某事物的画面或概念

▸ imagine ▸ can see
▸ visualize ▸ form a picture
▸ picture ▸ conceive of

imagine /ɪˈmædʒɪn; ɪˈmædʒɪn/ [v T not in progressive or passive 不用进行时或被动态] to think about something and form a picture or idea in your mind about it 想

象; *Try to imagine a room as big as a football field.* 试着想象一间像一个足球场那么大的房间。| **+ (that)** *For a while she imagined that she was a rich woman, living in a beautiful house.* 有一阵子她想象着自己是个有钱的女人，住在一幢漂亮的房子里。| **+ what/who/where** *From the description Janet gave in her letter it was easy to imagine what her new apartment was like.* 根据珍妮特在信中的描述，很容易想象出她的新公寓是什么样子。| **+ doing sth** *Just imagine having to spend the rest of your life in jail.* 想象一下得在监狱中度过余生的滋味。| **imagine sb doing sth** *I can quite easily imagine you running your own business.* 我很容易就能想象你自行创业做生意。| **can't imagine sb doing sth** *I can't imagine anyone wearing clothes that colour.* 我不能想象谁会穿那种颜色的衣服。

visualize ALSO 又作 **visualise** British【英】/ˈvɪʒuəl,aɪz; ˈvɪʒuəlaɪz/ [v T not in progressive 不用进行时] to form a very clear picture of something or someone in your mind, especially in order to help you prepare to do something or help you to remember something clearly 想象; 使形象化; 设想; *An architect can look at a drawing and visualize a three-dimensional shape.* 建筑师能够看着图画就想象出三维的图形。| *David could still visualize Polly, even though he had not seen her for ten years.* 戴维仍能想象出波莉的样子，虽然他已经有十年没有见她了。| **+ where/what/how** *He closed his eyes, trying to visualize where he had put his watch.* 他闭上眼睛试图想起自己把手表放在哪里了。

picture /ˈpɪktʃɚ; ˈpɪktʃə/ [v T not in progressive 不用进行时] to have a clear picture of something or someone in your mind, especially because you are trying to imagine what it is like to do something or what someone looks like 想象; 构想〔尤指做某事的情景或某人的样子〕: *Can you picture it? Lying in the sun, sipping cocktails – it would be paradise.* 你能想象出来吗？躺着晒太阳，喝着鸡尾酒——就像天堂里过的日子一样。| **picture sth/sb as** *I had never met Graham but I pictured him as a pale, thin young man wearing glasses.* 我从未见过格雷厄姆，但我想象他是个面色苍白、身材瘦削、戴着眼镜的年轻人。| **picture sb doing sth** *Miguel could still picture the children laughing and joking, and chasing each other around the garden.* 孩子们在花园里到处嬉闹追逐的情景，米格尔想起来还历历在目。

can see /kən ˈsi; kən ˈsiː/ [v phrase not in progressive or in passive 不用进行时或被动态] to have a clear picture of something you are thinking about in your mind, especially something pleasant or funny or something you think is likely to happen 已经能看到〔尤愉快或有趣的事，或很可能发生的事〕: *I'm going to Corfu next week. I can see it all now – sun, sand and sea!* 下周我要去科孚岛了，现在我已经都可以看见了——阳光、沙滩和大海！| **can see sb doing sth** *Jimmy's gone skiing for the first time. I can just see him coming home with a broken leg.* 吉米第一次去滑雪，我仿佛能看到他回家时一条腿骨折了。

form a picture /ˌfɔrm ə ˈpɪktʃɚ; ˌfɔːm ə ˈpɪktʃə/ [v phrase] to form an idea of something in your mind, using the information you have about it 想象; 构想〔用所掌握的信息〕: *The Hubble Space Telescope allows astronomers to form a more accurate picture of our solar system.* 哈勃太空望远镜使天文学家能够对我们所处的太阳系产生更为准确的图像。

conceive of /kənˈsiv ɑv; kənˈsiːv ɒv/ [phr v T not in progressive or in passive 不用进行时或被动态] formal to imagine something happening or what a particular situation is like – use this especially in questions and negative statements【正式】想象，设想〔尤用于问句和否定句〕: *It is difficult to conceive of a society in which nobody has to work.* 很难想象一个人人都不必工作的社会。| **cannot conceive of sth** *I don't know about you, but I cannot conceive of a home without electricity or water.* 我不知道你怎么想，但我是无法想象家里没电没水怎么行。

2 to imagine something you want to do or want to happen 想象希望做或希望发生的事情

▶ fantasize ▶ dream
▶ daydream

fantasize ALSO 又作 **fantasise** British【英】/ˈfæntə,saɪz; ˈfæntəsaɪz/ [v I] to think about something that you would like to do or that you would like to happen, especially when it is very unlikely that you will do it or that it will happen 想象; 幻想〔不大可能做或发生的事〕: **+ about doing sth** *I often fantasize about living in a big house with tennis courts and a swimming pool.* 我常想象自己住在一幢有网球场和游泳池的大房子里。| *Many men fantasize about sleeping with someone who is not their partner.* 许多男人都幻想和不是自己伴侣的某个女人同床共枕。

daydream /ˈdeˌdrim; ˈdeɪdriːm/ [v I] to spend a short time imagining something pleasant, so that you forget where you are and what you are doing, especially when you are bored 做白日梦: *Mark had begun to daydream, and didn't even hear the teacher's question.* 马克开始做起了白日梦，甚至没听见老师的问题。| **+ about/of** *Carol sat at her desk, daydreaming about meeting Mel Gibson.* 卡罗尔坐在桌旁，想象着自己遇见梅尔·吉布森的情景。| *When Charles tapped me on the shoulder I was daydreaming of golden beaches and palm trees.* 查尔斯轻轻地拍我肩膀时我正在做白日梦，想象着金色的海滩和棕榈树。

dream /drim; driːm/ [v I] to imagine something pleasant that you would like to do or to happen, especially if it is possible that it might happen 梦想〔尤可能发生的事〕: **+ of/about** *When I was at college I dreamed of becoming a great novelist.* 上大学时，我梦想自己成为一名伟大的小说家。| *Going abroad for a holiday was something our grandparents could only dream about.* 去国外度假是我们的祖父母辈只能梦想的事。| **+ (that)** *Maura had never dreamt that she could feel like this.* 毛拉做梦也未想到过自己会有这种感受。

3 to wrongly think that something is happening 误以为某事发生

▶ imagine ▶ hallucinate
▶ be seeing things ▶ figment of your imagination
▶ be in the mind/be in your mind

imagine /ɪˈmædʒɪn; ɪˈmædʒɪn/ [v T] to wrongly think that you can see or hear something when it is not really happening 幻想，想象: **+ (that)** *When I was a child I would lie awake imagining that there were monsters in the dark corners of my room.* 小时候我经常会躺在床上，想象着房间的黑暗角落里有怪物。| *Mary was always imagining that people were talking about her behind her back.* 玛丽老是想象人家在背后谈论她。| **I/you/he etc must be imagining things** *'I'm sure I saw Brian in the park today.' 'No, you must be imagining things. Brian hasn't lived here for nearly*

fifteen years.' "我今天在公园里肯定是看见布赖恩了。""不可能，你一定是在胡思乱想，布赖恩已经将近15年没住在这里了。"

be seeing things /bi ˈsiɪŋ θɪŋz; bi: ˈsi:ɪŋ θɪŋz/ [v phrase] especially spoken say this when you or someone else has imagined something that cannot be real【尤口】产生幻觉，是想象: **I/you/he etc must be seeing things** *'Did that man just wave at me?' 'Of course not, you must be seeing things.'* "那个人是不是在向我招手？""当然不是啦，你这肯定是幻觉。"

be in the mind/be in your mind /bi ɪn ðə ˈmaɪnd, bi ɪn jur ˈmaɪnd; bi: ɪn ðə ˈmaɪnd, bi: ɪn jɔ: ˈmaɪnd/ [v phrase] if something **is in the mind** or **in your mind**, you are imagining it and it does not really exist 是想象，是幻觉; **all in the mind** *I don't think Martin is really ill – it's all in the mind.* 我认为马丁实际上没病——那都是胡思乱想。|**all in your mind** *No-one is trying to kill you. It's all in your mind.* 没有人想要杀你，这都是你在胡思乱想。

hallucinate /həˈlusn̩eɪt/ [v I] if someone who is ill or has taken drugs **hallucinates**, they believe that they can see things that are not really there 产生幻觉: *After two days without food and water, Voss began to hallucinate.* 两天两夜未吃未喝，沃斯开始产生幻觉。

figment of your imagination /ˌfɪgmənt əv jur ɪˌmædʒɪˈneʃən; ˌfɪgmənt əv jɔ:r ɪˌmædʒn̩ˈeɪʃən/ [n phrase] something that does not really exist and that you were just imagining 胡思乱想: *Sceptics will tell you that there is no such thing as reincarnation and that living a previous life is a figment of the subject's imagination.* 怀疑论者会对你说没有转世轮回这种事，前世生活只不过是当事人的幻觉罢了。

4 something that you imagine 想象出来的事

▸ imaginary
▸ fantasy
▸ daydream
▸ hallucination
▸ vision

imaginary /ɪˈmædʒəˌnɛrɪ; ɪˈmædʒn̩ərɪ/ [adj] not real, but existing only as a picture or idea in your mind 想象中的; 幻想的; 假想的: *When Linda was a child she had an imaginary friend called Booboo.* 琳达小时候有一个假想出来的朋友叫波波。|*He pointed an imaginary gun at me and pretended to shoot.* 他用手指做假想枪指着我并假装开枪射击。|*Frankie was the kind of guy who lived in an imaginary world all of his own.* 弗朗姬是个完全生活在自己的想象世界里的家伙。

fantasy /ˈfæntəsɪ; ˈfæntəsi/ [n C] an exciting or enjoyable experience that you imagine happening to you, but which will probably never happen 想象; 幻想: *Everyone's fantasy is that one day they will win the National Lottery.* 每个人都有个梦想，就是有一天能赢得全国彩票大奖。|**live in a fantasy world** (=to always be having fantasies) 生活在幻想世界里 *My son seems to live in a fantasy world sometimes.* 我儿子有时似乎生活在幻想世界里。

daydream /ˈdeˌdrim; ˈdeɪdri:m/ [n C] pleasant thoughts you have about something you would like to do, that make you forget where you are and what you are doing 白日梦: *I began to have daydreams about us being married.* 我开始做我们结婚的白日梦。|*She was sitting at the back of the class, lost in a daydream.* 她坐在教室后面，沉浸在白日梦里。

hallucination /həˌlusn̩ˈeʃən; həˌlu:sn̩ˈeɪʃən/ [n C] something you see that does not really exist, especially something that you see because you are ill or have taken drugs 幻觉〔尤指因生病或吸毒而幻想看见的事物〕: *I knew that what I had seen was a hallucination, but it was so real and frightening.* 我知道自己所看到的是幻觉，可那实在太逼真、太恐怖了。|**have hallucinations** *Jamie lost two and a half stone in the next fortnight, couldn't eat and had hallucinations.* 杰米在后来的两周里体重掉了2.5英石，不能进食并产生幻觉。

vision /ˈvɪʒən; ˈvɪʒən/ [n C] an image, especially a religious image, that you can see but which other people cannot 幻象; 〔尤宗教的〕异象: *Bernadette had a vision in which the Virgin Mary appeared before her.* 贝尔纳黛特看见了一个幻象，那就是圣母玛丽出现在她面前。

5 your ability to imagine things 想象力

▸ imagination

imagination /ɪˌmædʒəˈneʃən; ɪˌmædʒn̩ˈeɪʃən/ [n U] 想象力: *Reading is a good way to develop a child's imagination at an early age.* 阅读是使孩子们的想象力在很小时就得到培养的好方法。|*There's no-one knocking at the door – it must have been your imagination.* 没有人在敲门——那肯定是你的幻觉。|**use your imagination** *I don't have a photograph with me so you'll have to use your imagination.* 我没带来照片。你得运用你的想象力了。|**vivid imagination** (=very strong imagination) 丰富的想象力 *Jack's vivid imagination often gave him bad dreams.* 杰克丰富的想象力常使他做噩梦。|**fertile imagination** (=having a lot of original ideas) 丰富的想象力 *Shakespeare has the most fertile imagination of all the poets.* 莎士比亚是所有诗人中最富于想象力的。

immediately

RELATED WORDS 相关词

opposite 反义词: **later, delay**
▸ *see also* 另见 **now, fast, soon, hurry**

1 immediately 立即，立刻

▸ immediately
▸ at once/right away
▸ this minute/right now
▸ without delay

immediately /ɪˈmidɪətlɪ; ɪˈmi:dɪətli/ [adv] quickly and without any delay 立刻，马上: *If your baby has a fever you should call the doctor immediately.* 如果孩子发烧，你应立即打电话给医生。|*When mother saw my face, she knew immediately that something was wrong.* 母亲看到我的脸色，马上就知道出事情了。|*Knowing the case was urgent, I replied to her lawyer's email immediately.* 我知道此案很急迫，就立刻回复了她律师的电子邮件。

at once/right away ALSO 又作 **straight away** British【英】/ət ˈwʌns, ˌraɪt əˈwe, ˌstreɪt əˈwe; ət ˈwʌns, ˌraɪt əˈweɪ, ˌstreɪt əˈweɪ/ [adv] if you do something **at once, right away**, or **straight away**, you do it immediately, especially because it is urgent 立即，马上〔尤因情况紧迫〕: *The principal wants to see you at once.* 校长要马上见你。|*We're in love and we want to get married right away.* 我们相爱，想马上结婚。|*You said it was important so I came straight away.* 你说这事很重要，所以我立刻就来了。

this minute/right now /ˌðɪs ˈmɪnɪt, ˌraɪt ˈnaʊ; ˌðɪs ˈmɪnn̩t, ˌraɪt ˈnaʊ/ [adv] spoken if someone in author-

ity orders you to do something **this minute** or **right now**, they want you to do it immediately, and they are usually annoyed with you【口】立即，马上〔用于命令〕: *Katie, put that down this minute, or you'll go straight to bed.* 凯蒂，快把那东西放下，要不现在就上床睡觉去。| *Tell Mick that I want to see him in my office, right now.* 告诉米克我要立刻在我办公室见他。

without delay /wɪðˌaʊt dɪˈleɪ; wɪðˌaʊt dɪˈleɪ/ [adv] formal if you do something **without delay**, you do it immediately and without wasting any time, especially because it is important to do it as soon as possible【正式】立即；毫不拖延地〔尤因重要〕: *If you lose your passport, you should contact the embassy without delay.* 如果你遗失了护照，应该立即与大使馆联系。| *The crew and passengers were keen to get airborne without further delay.* 机组人员与乘客急着要立即起飞。

2 immediately after something else happens 其他事发生后随即发生

- ▶ immediately
- ▶ as soon as/the moment (that)
- ▶ no sooner ... than
- ▶ had hardly/barely
- ▶ lose no time
- ▶ instantly
- ▶ outright

immediately /ɪˈmidɪtlɪ; ɪˈmiːdiətli/ [adv/conjunction] 立刻，紧接着: *We met at a friend's party, and immediately became friends.* 我们在一位朋友的聚会认识后，立刻成了朋友。| *There was a loud explosion in the engine-room, and almost immediately a fire broke out.* 发动机房里发生了爆炸，一声巨响后随即起了大火。| *I'll call you immediately we hear any news about the baby.* 我们若得知有关宝宝的任何消息，我就立刻打电话给你。| **+ after/afterwards** *We'll have to leave immediately after the meeting.* 会议结束后我们得马上离开。| *Mrs Smith was admitted to hospital at 10 o'clock, but died immediately afterwards.* 史密斯夫人10点钟被送进医院，但随后很快就去世了。

as soon as/the moment (that) /əz ˈsun əz, ðə ˈmoʊmənt (ðət); əz ˈsuːn əz, ðə ˈməʊmənt (ðət)/ [conjunction] immediately after something has happened or immediately after you have done something 一……就: *As soon as Stephen felt well again, he returned to work.* 斯蒂芬一恢复健康就回来工作了。| *I will pay you back, I promise, the moment I get paid.* 我保证一发工资就还钱给你。| *Honey, I swear, I'll phone you the moment I get to New York.* 宝贝，我保证一到纽约就给你打电话。

no sooner ... than /no ˈsunə…ðən; nəʊ ˈsuːnə…ðən/ [conjunction] immediately after something has happened or someone has done something – use this especially in stories or in descriptions of events 一……就〔尤用于故事或叙述〕: **no sooner had ... than** *No sooner had they sat down to eat than the phone rang.* 他们一坐下吃东西，电话铃就响起来了。| *No sooner had he arrived in the city than his wallet was stolen.* 他刚到市里，钱包就被偷了。| **no sooner was/were ... than** *No sooner were the words out of her mouth than she regretted them.* 她话一出口就后悔了。

had hardly/barely ALSO 又作 **hardly had** /həd ˈhɑrdlɪ, ˈbɛəlɪ, ˈhɑrdlɪ hæd; həd ˈhɑːdli, ˈbeəli, ˈhɑːdli hæd/ [conjunction] immediately after an event or action has finished – use this especially in stories or in descriptions of events 刚刚〔尤用于故事或叙述〕: *I'd done food shopping and had barely gotten to the door, when Debbie asked if I'd been listening to the radio.* 我去商店买好食品刚到家门口，戴比就问我是不是听了收音机广播。| *Hardly had the film reached our screens last July than it was plagued by troubles and controversy.* 去年7月份这部电影刚在我们的电影院上映就引来了麻烦和争议。

lose no time /ˌluz no ˈtaɪm; ˌluːz nəʊ ˈtaɪm/ [v phrase] to do something immediately, as soon as you have the chance to do it 毫不拖延时间地: **+ in doing sth** *When the new manager was appointed, he lost no time in reorganizing the office.* 新经理受命上任后立即就着手重组办公室。| *Murdoch lost no time in setting out for London to find work.* 默多克马上就去伦敦找工作。

instantly /ˈɪnstəntlɪ; ˈɪnstəntli/ [adv] at almost the same time that something else happens, and happening as a direct result of it 立即，即刻: *Sea snakes inject a poison so strong that it kills a fish instantly.* 海蛇射出的毒液毒性很强，可把一条鱼当场杀死。| *It was a head-on crash and both drivers died instantly.* 这次是迎头相撞，两名驾驶者当场丧生。

outright /aʊtˈraɪt; aʊtˈraɪt/ [adv only after verb 仅用于动词后] written if someone is killed **outright**, they die immediately from an attack or an accident【书面】〔在袭击或事故中〕当场〔死亡〕: *He was killed outright when his car crashed at high speed.* 他撞车时车速很快，当场死亡。

3 when you do something immediately 立即做某事

- ▶ at a glance
- ▶ on the spot
- ▶ there and then/then and there
- ▶ off the top of your head
- ▶ right off/right off the bat

at a glance /ət ə ˈglæns; ət ə ˈglɑːns/ [adv] if you know something **at a glance**, you only need to look quickly in order to know immediately what is happening, how someone feels etc 只用看一眼〔便知道或看出某情况〕: **can see/tell (sth) at a glance** *I could see at a glance that the situation was serious.* 我一眼就看出情况很严重。| *An expert can tell at a glance whether it's a real diamond or a fake.* 专家一眼便可识别出钻石是真是假。

on the spot /ɑn ðə ˈspɑt; ɒn ðə ˈspɒt/ [adv] if you do something **on the spot**, you do it immediately, without taking time to think about the situation, without waiting for official permission etc 〔不等正式许可等〕当场；立即〔做某事〕: *I was so angry I almost resigned on the spot.* 我非常恼火，差一点当场辞职。| *The police can fine motorists on the spot for driving offences.* 警察可以给违反驾驶规定的驾驶者当场罚款。| *Look, I can't give you a decision on the spot. I'll have to talk to my boss first.* 瞧，我不能马上决定，得先和老板商量一下。

there and then/then and there /ˌðɛr ənd ˈðɛn, ˌðɛn ənd ˈðɛr; ˌðeər ənd ˈðen, ˌðen ənd ˈðeə/ [adv] if you do something or decide something **there and then** or **then and there**, you do it immediately and without stopping to think or delaying your decision until a later time 当场；立即〔做或决定某事〕: *When Kate knew John was seeing someone else, she should have left him then and there.* 当凯特知道约翰在和别人约会时，她本应该马上就离开他。| *This time I'd gone too far, and I quit drinking there and then.* 这一次我是太过分了，于是我当即就戒了酒。

off the top of your head /ɑf ðə ˌtɑp əv jur ˈhɛd; ɒf ðə ˌtɒp əv jɔː ˈhed/ [adv usually in questions or negative sentences 一般用于问句或否定句] informal if you answer a question or provide information **off the top of your head**, you do it immediately, using informa-

tion you already know, and without thinking about it or trying to find out more about it【非正式】不假思索地，马上，当场: *'How old is Chris?' 'I don't know off the top of my head.'* "克里斯多大岁数？" "我一时想不起来。" | *There are some good restaurants around here, but I can't tell you their names off the top of my head.* 附近有几家不错的餐馆，可我一时说不上它们的名字。

right off/right off the bat /ˌraɪt ˈɔf, ˌraɪt ɑf ðə ˈbæt; ˌraɪt ˈɒf, ˌraɪt ɒf ðə ˈbæt/ [adv] American informal if you do or say something **right off** or **right off the bat**, you do it or say it immediately, without taking time to think about it【美，非正式】立即；不假思索地〔做或说某事〕: *I couldn't think of a reply right off.* 我一时想不出个答复。 | *We let them know right off the bat that we weren't going with them.* 我们不假思索地告诉他们，我们不打算和他们同去。

4 happening or needing to be done immediately 立刻发生或需要立刻做

▶ immediate ▶ instantaneous
▶ instant

immediate /ɪˈmiːdɪət; ɪˈmiːdiət/ [adj usually before noun 一般用于名词前] 即刻的，紧迫的: *My immediate reaction was shock and horror.* 我的即时反应是震惊和恐怖。 | *This letter requires your immediate attention.* 这封信需要你立即处理。 | *The immediate needs of the refugees are for warm clothing and clean drinking water.* 难民迫切需要的是暖和的衣服和清洁的饮用水。 | *One immediate worry is money.* 当下担心的是钱。

instant /ˈɪnstənt; ˈɪnstənt/ [adj usually before noun 一般用于名词前] happening immediately, without any delay or doubt 立即的，即刻的: *The workers are being threatened with instant dismissal.* 工人们受到了立刻被解雇的威胁。 | **take an instant dislike to sb** *He took an instant dislike to LeRoy.* 他一见面就不喜欢勒罗伊这个人。

instantaneous /ˌɪnstənˈteɪnɪəs; ˌɪnstənˈteɪnɪəs/ [adj] very nearly at the same time as something else happens, and often as a result of it 立即的，几乎在同时发生的: *Death from a massive heart attack was almost instantaneous.* 严重的心脏病突发造成的死亡几乎是即时的。 **—instantaneously** [adv] *Lightning flashed, followed almost instantaneously by the sharp crack of thunder.* 一阵闪电，随后几乎是同时爆发出一声炸雷。

important

RELATED WORDS 相关词

opposite 反义词: **unimportant**
▶ *see also* 另见 **main**

1 something that is important 重要的事

▶ important ▶ of importance
▶ major ▶ historic
▶ big ▶ momentous
▶ key ▶ critical
▶ significant/of great significance ▶ landmark

important /ɪmˈpɔrtnt; ɪmˈpɔːtənt/ [adj] something that is **important** has a big effect on people's lives and on the way things will happen 重要的，重大的: *Next Thursday's game is very important – if Italy lose they will be out of the World Cup.* 下周四的比赛很重要——如果意大利队输了就会被淘汰出世界杯赛。 | *I have an important announcement to make, so please listen carefully.* 我要宣布一个重要通知，请仔细听好。 | *She didn't realize how important schoolwork was until it was too late.* 她没有意识到学业有多重要，等到后来觉悟，却为时已晚。 **—importance** [n U] how important something is 重要性: **+ of** *No-one should underestimate the importance of this discovery.* 没有人应该低估这一发现的重要性。

major /ˈmeɪdʒə; ˈmeɪdʒə/ [adj only before noun, not in comparative or superlative 仅用于名词前，不用比较级或最高级] one of the most important or serious things – use this especially when there is a small number of very important things, but a larger number of less important things 主要的，重大的: *Smoking is a major cause of heart disease.* 吸烟是引发心脏病的一个主要诱因。 | *All the world's major sporting events can be seen on HHS TV.* 世界上所有重大的体育赛事都可通过 HHS 电视台收看到。 | *It's the chief executive who makes all the major decisions.* 所有重要的决定都是由总经理作出的。

big /bɪg; bɪg/ [adj] **big decision/event/occasion/day etc** an important decision, event etc, especially one that will influence or affect the rest of your life 重要的决定/事件/场合/日子等: *This is a big decision – you'll have to give me time to think.* 这是个重大的决定，你得给我时间考虑一下。 | *Graduation Day is one of those big occasions when everyone wants a souvenir photograph.* 毕业典礼日是一个重大的日子，人人都想留个纪念照。 | **the big day** especially spoken (=a very important day in someone's life)【尤口】重大日子 *I hear you're getting married – when's the big day?* 我听说你要结婚了，大喜的日子安排在哪天？

key /kiː; kiː/ [adj] **key role/factor/issue etc** someone or something that has an extremely important effect on the way something develops 关键的角色/因素/问题等: *Education is likely to be a key issue in the forthcoming election.* 教育有可能成为即将到来的大选中的关键辩题。 | *The key person in this project will be the design manager.* 这一项目中的关键人物是设计经理。 | *He held a key position in the Bush administration.* 他在布什政府中担当极重要的职位。

significant/of great significance /sɪgˈnɪfəkənt, əv ˌgreɪt sɪgˈnɪfəkəns; sɪgˈnɪfɪkənt, əv ˌgreɪt sɪgˈnɪfɪkəns/ [adj] important enough to be noticed and considered and to make a difference to a situation 重大的，影响深远的: *There has been a significant change in people's attitude to the environment.* 人们对待环境的态度已有了很大的转变。 | *Winning the award was a significant achievement.* 赢得这奖项是一个重大的成就。 | *a significant new discovery, which will improve our understanding of the AIDS virus* 一项影响深远的新发现，它将提高我们对艾滋病病毒的认识

of importance /əv ɪmˈpɔrtns; əv ɪmˈpɔːtəns/ [adj phrase] important 意义重大的: **of some/great/major etc importance** *This battle was of great importance.* 这场战役意义重大。 | *They suddenly became silent, listening as if what he said was of the greatest importance.* 他们突然安静下来仔细听，仿佛他所说的是极重要的事。 | **of no/not of any importance** *Nothing of any importance was agreed at their meeting.* 他们在会议上没有就任何重要事情达成一致。

historic /hɪsˈtɔrɪk; hɪˈstɒrɪk/ [adj usually before noun —

般用于名词前] a **historic** event, moment etc is remembered as a part of history because it brings important changes that affect a situation for a long time 历史性，具有历史意义的: *the historic moment when Nelson Mandela was released from prison* 纳尔逊·曼德拉从狱中被释放的历史性时刻 | *In his book, Churchill describes that historic first meeting with Roosevelt.* 在书中，丘吉尔描述了他与罗斯福具有历史性意义的第一次会晤的情景。

momentous /moˈmɛntəs; məʊˈmentəs/ [adj usually before noun 一般用于名词前] **momentous event/decision/occasion etc** something that is very important because it has a very great effect or influence on future events 重大的事件/决定/时刻等: *At this point William made a momentous decision – he resigned from his job and joined the army.* 就在这个时候，威廉作出了一个重要决定——辞职参军。 | *The revolution taking place in eastern Europe must be counted as one of the most momentous events of this century.* 东欧发生的这场革命肯定可以算作本世纪最重要的事件之一。

critical /ˈkrɪtɪk]; ˈkrɪtɪkəl/ [adj] a time or situation that is **critical** is extremely important and possibly dangerous because your future will depend on what happens or is decided at that time〔时间或情形〕决定性的，关键性的; 危急的: *These accusations came at a critical phase in the negotiations.* 这些指控是在谈判进行到关键阶段提出的。 | **+ for** *The next few months could be critical for the whole mining industry.* 此后数月对整个采矿业可能具有决定性的意义。

landmark /ˈlænd,mɑrk; ˈlændmɑːk/ [n C] an important time or event in someone's life, in history, in the development of knowledge etc, especially one that is the beginning of great improvements〔尤重要进程的〕里程碑: *Getting my first part in a movie was a major landmark in my life.* 第一次在一部电影中获得角色是我一生中的一个重要的里程碑。 | *This new drug is a landmark in the treatment of cancer.* 这种新药的出现是癌症治疗中的一个里程碑。

2 important and necessary 重要的以及必要的

- ▶ important
- ▶ essential
- ▶ vital
- ▶ crucial

important /ɪmˈpɔrtṇt; ɪmˈpɔːtənt/ [adj] something that is **important** should be given special attention because it is very necessary 重要的: *Young children should be given a healthy diet – that's very important.* 应当给小孩子们有益于健康的饮食——这是非常重要的。 | **it's important to do sth** *It is important to read the instructions carefully before you start.* 开始之前先仔细阅读一下说明书是很重要的。 | **it is important that** *It is important that everyone understands the risks involved in this plan.* 让每个人都了解这项计划涉及的风险是很重要的。 — **importance** [n U] how important and necessary something is 重要性: **+ of** *Most people realize the importance of getting enough sleep.* 大多数人都了解充足睡眠的重要性。

vital /ˈvaɪt]; ˈvaɪtl/ [adj] something that is **vital** is very important and necessary, and if it is not done or dealt with correctly there could be serious problems 非常必需的，至关重要的: *nurses, police officers and other workers who provide vital services* 护士、警察及其他提供至关重要的服务的人员 | **+ to** *His evidence was vital to the defence case.* 他的证词对辩护方的论据至关重要。 | **it is vital that** *It is vital that leaking gas pipes are fixed immediately.* 泄漏的煤气管亟须立刻修好。

essential /əˈsɛnʃəl; ɪˈsenʃəl/ [adj] extremely important to the existence, health, safety etc of someone or something〔对生存、健康、安全等〕必需的，必不可少的: *If you're going walking in the mountains, strong boots are essential.* 在山间行走，结实的靴子是必不可少的。 | **+ to** *The layer of fat on the baby seal's body is essential to its survival.* 幼海豹身上的脂肪层是其生存必不可少的。 | **it is essential that** *It's essential that you wear protective clothing in this area.* 在这地区你必须穿上防护服。

crucial /ˈkruʃəl; ˈkruːʃəl/ [adj] something that is **crucial** is extremely important, because everything that happens afterwards depends on it 至关重要的，决定性的: *Crucial decisions had to be made, involving millions of dollars.* 必须作出关键性的决定，这涉及数百万美元。 | *The crucial factor in their relationship was their unshakeable faith in each other.* 他们关系中最重要的因素是彼此之间不可动摇的信任。 — **crucially** [adv] *The test results were crucially important.* 测试结果具有决定意义。

3 most important 最重要的

- ▶ the most important
- ▶ priority
- ▶ urgent
- ▶ be at the top of the agenda
- ▶ take precedence over
- ▶ overriding
- ▶ paramount

the most important /ðə ˌmost ɪmˈpɔrtənt; ðə ˌməʊst ɪmˈpɔːtənt/ 最重要的，最重大的: *This was possibly the most important scientific discovery of the 20th century.* 这也许是20世纪最重大的一项科学发现。 | *For Muslims, this is the most important day of the year.* 对穆斯林来说，这是一年里最重要的一天。 | *If there is a fire, the most important thing is to get all the students out of the building immediately.* 如发生火灾，最首要的事情是立刻把所有的学生都撤出大楼。

priority /praɪˈɔrətɪ; praɪˈɒrɪ̬ti/ [n C/U] the most important thing, which needs to be dealt with before anything else or given more attention than anything else 首要的事情: *First, let's decide what our priorities are.* 我们先来决定哪些是首要的事。 | *My main priority is get through all my exams.* 我的首要大事是通过所有的考试。 | **first/top/number one priority** *Safety has always been our number one priority.* 安全始终是我们的第一要事。 | **give priority to sth** (=decide that something is very important, and deal with it urgently) 将某事列作优先处理的事 *The President promised to give priority to reducing unemployment.* 总统许诺要把减少失业作为优先处理事项。

urgent /ˈɝdʒənt; ˈɜːdʒənt/ [adj] something that is **urgent** must be dealt with or done as soon as possible, especially because something very bad could happen if it is not 紧急的; 紧迫的〔尤因坏事可能会发生〕: *I've got one or two urgent letters to write.* 我有一两封非常紧急的信要写。 | *Your sister's been calling – I think it's urgent.* 你妹妹一直在给你打电话——我想是急事。 | *An international effort is required to cope with the urgent needs of the earthquake victims.* 需要各国通力合作来应付地震灾民们的迫切需要。 — **urgently** [adv] *Mr Van Heeren is leaving on a trip and needs those papers urgently.* 范·希伦先生马上要去出差，急切需要那些文件。 — **urgency** [n U] *This is a matter of great urgency.* 这是件非常紧迫的事情。

be at the top of the agenda /bi ət ðə ˌtɑp əv ðɪ əˈdʒɛndə; biː ət ðə ˌtɒp əv ðɪ əˈdʒendə/ [v phrase]

to be the most important and urgent of all the things that have to be done, especially by a government or company 排在议事日程的首位〔尤指政府或公司〕: *Getting inflation down is at the top of the agenda.* 降低通货膨胀率这一问题排在议事日程的首位。| *The government were reluctant to put equal pay for women anywhere near the top of the agenda.* 政府不肯重视妇女同工同酬的问题。

take precedence over /ˌtek prɪˈsɪdns ovəɹ; ˌteɪk ˈpresɨdəns əʊvə/ [v phrase] if someone or something **takes precedence over** someone or something else, they are more important and need to be dealt with first 比…更重要: *Don't keep Mr Rawlings waiting, he takes precedence over any other client.* 别让罗林斯先生久等，他比其他客户重要。| *Once again, the leader's wishes have taken precedence over the students' demands.* 领导人的意愿再一次凌驾于学生的要求之上。

overriding /ˌovəˈraɪdɪŋ◂; ˌəʊvəˈraɪdɪŋ◂/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] **overriding need/concern/consideration etc** the thing that is most important and must be dealt with before anything else 最重要的[压倒一切的]需要/事情/考虑因素等: *The overriding need here is to end the civil war.* 这里最迫切的需要就是结束内战。| *an overriding concern to secure business efficiency* 对保证办公效率所给予的最大的关注

paramount /ˈpærəˌmaʊnt; ˈpærəmaʊnt/ [adj] more important than anything else 最重要的; 至高无上的: *The patients' wishes and needs are paramount and they must always come before our own.* 病人们的愿望与需求是最重要的，必须始终优先考虑然后才考虑我们自己。| *While some musical ability is necessary, it is not the paramount concern.* 有一定的音乐才能是必要的，但这不是最重要的。| **of paramount importance** *Public safety and security are matters of paramount importance.* 公共安全是最重要的事情。

4 an important person 一位重要人物

- ▶ important
- ▶ leading
- ▶ influential
- ▶ VIP
- ▶ prominent
- ▶ heavyweight
- ▶ dignitary
- ▶ valued

▶ *see also* 另见 **position/rank, leader, famous**

important /ɪmˈpɔrtnt; ɪmˈpɔːtənt/ [adj] an **important** person has a lot of power or influence 重要的，有名望的; 显要的: *The school is having some very important visitors next week.* 学校下周有很重要的客人来访。| *Several important politicians are calling for a change in the laws on gun control.* 几位显要的政治家呼吁改革枪支管理法。

leading /ˈlidɪŋ; ˈliːdɪŋ/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] **leading scientist/politician/company etc** a scientist, politician etc who is well-known and successful, and who usually has a lot of influence 最重要的科学家/政治家/公司等: *She was one of America's leading athletes.* 她是美国最杰出的运动员之一。| *Some of the world's leading politicians will be meeting in Geneva to discuss disarmament.* 世界上一些最有影响力的政治家将在日内瓦讨论裁军问题。| **leading light** (=one of the most important and active people in an organization) 杰出的人才，重要的活跃分子 *Debbie was one of the leading lights in the drama club.* 戴比是戏剧俱乐部最活跃的人物之一。

influential /ˌɪnfluˈɛnʃəl; ˌɪnfluˈenʃəl◂/ [adj] important and having a lot of influence especially in politics or business 有影响力的〔尤指在政界或商界〕: *Jacobson's one of the most influential people in New York.* 雅各布森是纽约最有影响力的人物之一。| *The program has gained the support of several influential businessmen.* 这一计划得到了几位很有势力的商人的支持。| **influential in doing sth** *Various groups were influential in shaping public policy.* 在公共政策的形成过程中，各种各样的团体都很有影响力。| **highly influential** *a highly influential member of Hong Kong's banking community* 香港银行界极有影响力的成员

VIP /ˌvi aɪ ˈpi; ˌviː aɪ ˈpiː/ [n C] a very important, famous, or powerful person who is treated with special attention and respect 重要人物: *The First Lady is expected to be among the many VIPs attending tonight.* 今晚第一夫人有可能和许多要人一起出席。| *The pair had their meeting in the VIP lounge* (=room for important people) *at Heathrow airport.* 他们两人在希思罗机场贵宾休息室见了面。

prominent /ˈprɑmənənt; ˈprɒmɨnənt/ [adj] important, well-known, and respected in politics, business, education etc〔在政治、商业、教育等领域中〕重要的; 著名的; 卓越的: *Daguerre was a prominent Mexico City lawyer.* 达盖尔是墨西哥城一位出名的律师。| *The conference was attended by both government officials and prominent academics.* 出席会议的既有政府官员，也有学术界要人。| *Politicians who are prominent in public life may be at risk from terrorism.* 在公共生活中非常著名的政治家可能受到恐怖主义的威胁。—**prominence** [n U] *Karpati had recently risen to prominence in the communist party.* 卡帕蒂新近在共产党中跻身于显要地位。

heavyweight /ˈhɛviˌwet; ˈheviweɪt/ [n C] someone who is important because they have a lot of power and experience in a particular business or job 要人，重量级人物: *Intellectual heavyweights will be debating what is one of the most important issues of our time.* 知识界重要人物将对当代最重要的问题之一进行讨论。

dignitary /ˈdɪgnəˌtɛrɪ; ˈdɪgnɨtərɪ/ [n C] someone who has an important position in society or in an organization such as a church or government〔社会或教会、政府等组织中的〕显贵; 要人: *Italy's president will be there, with foreign dignitaries including the Prince of Wales.* 意大利总统将莅临，同时还有威尔士亲王等外国要人。| *Most of the local dignitaries attended the event.* 大部分当地的显贵参加了这项活动。

valued /ˈvæljud; ˈvæljuːd/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] **valued friend/worker/customer etc** someone who is considered important because they provide a lot of support, business, service etc – used especially in advertisements and business contexts 受重视的朋友/工人/客户等〔尤用于广告和商业〕: *I had a letter from William, one of my most valued friends.* 我收到了威廉的信，他是我最敬重的朋友之一。| *The most valued workers in the factory are the technicians.* 厂里最受重视的是技师。| *The company is offering discount to its valued customers.* 公司给重要的客户提供折扣。

5 someone or something that you care a lot about 重视的人或物

- ▶ important
- ▶ care
- ▶ mean a lot to
- ▶ be sb's whole life
- ▶ live for
- ▶ be/mean (all) the world to
- ▶ the be all and end all

important /ɪmˈpɔrtnt; ɪmˈpɔːtənt/ [adj] if something is

important to you, you care a lot about it, and it has an **important** influence on the way you think and behave 重要的: *Which is more important to you – your family or your career?* 对你而言，家庭和事业哪个更重要？ | **be important to sb** *While I was a student, my parents' support and encouragement were very important to me.* 我是学生时，父母亲的支持和鼓励对我来说非常重要。 | **the important thing** (=the only important thing) 最重要的事情 *At least the children are safe – that's the important thing.* 至少孩子们安然无恙——这才是最重要的。

care /kɛr; keə/ [v I not in progressive 不用进行时] if you **care** about something or someone, you think they are important and you pay attention to them, consider their feelings etc 关心；担心；介意: *Thousands are dying from disease and starvation and yet no one seems to care.* 成千上万的人死于疾病和饥饿，然而似乎没有人在意。 | **+ about** *Of course I care about the homeless and the unemployed, but what can I do?* 我当然关心无家可归者和失业者，可我能做些什么呢？ | **+ what/who etc** *We make a range of natural, additive-free foods for people who really care what they eat.* 我们为真正关心自己饮食的人生产一系列不含添加剂的天然食品。

mean a lot to /ˌmin ə ˈlɑt tu; ˌmiːn ə ˈlɒt tuː/ [v phrase] especially spoken if someone or something **means a lot to** you, you care about them or think about them a lot, and your happiness depends on them【尤口】对…很重要: *You mustn't discourage her – this job means a lot to her.* 你决不要使她丧失信心，这工作对她很重要。 | **mean everything to sb** (=to be more important than anything else) 对某人来说意味着一切 *Karen trained day and night – winning the gold medal meant everything to her.* 卡伦从早到晚地进行训练，赢得金牌对她来说意味着一切。

be sb's whole life /bi (sbˈs) ˌhol ˈlaɪf; biː (sbˈs) ˌhəʊl ˈlaɪf/ [v phrase] if something or someone **is your whole life**, they are so important to you that life would seem to have no meaning without them and you would be very unhappy〔某事或某人〕是某人的生命，是某人的一切: *I could never consider another career – making films is my whole life.* 我不可能考虑再干其他事——拍电影就是我生命的全部。 | *Paul loves you very much. You are his whole life.* 保罗很爱你。你是他的生命。

live for /ˈlɪv fɔr; ˈlɪv fɔː/ [phr v T not in progressive 不用进行时] if you **live for** something or someone, they are the most important or enjoyable thing in your life 为〔某事或某人〕而活着: *Margot lived for ballet and was completely dedicated.* 玛戈为了芭蕾舞而活，完全投入其中去了。 | *Bob lives for just two things – his daughters and his music.* 鲍勃只为了两件事而活着——他的女儿和他的音乐。

be/mean (all) the world to /bi ˌmin (ˌɔl) ðə ˈwɜld tu; biː miːn (ˌɔːl) ðə ˈwɜːld tuː/ [v phrase] especially British if someone **is** or **means (all) the world to** you, they are more important to you than anyone else because you love them so much【尤英】是最重要的，是一切: *My son means all the world to me. If anything happened to him I'd never forgive myself.* 我儿子对我来说就是一切。如果他发生什么事的话，我决不会原谅自己。

the be all and end all /ðə ˌbi ɔl ənd ˈend ɔl; ðə ˌbiː ɔːl ənd ˈend ɔːl/ [n phrase] the thing that someone considers to be the most important thing in their life – use this when you think that they are wrong to think that it is the most important thing 生活中最重要的事〔用于表示你认为某人把某事当作最重要的事是错误的〕: *Going to university isn't the be all and end all, you know.* 要知道，上大学可不是一个人生活中最重要的事情。

6 the most important things 最重要的事

▶ essentials ▶ basics

essentials /əˈsɛnʃəlz; ɪˈsenʃəlz/ [n plural] things that are important because they are necessary for life or for doing something〔生活中或做某事时〕基本必要的东西: *The refugees were provided with the essentials – food and shelter, but nothing more.* 难民们获得了必要的东西——吃的和住的，但此外就什么也没有了。 | **bare essentials** (=the most necessary things) 最必要的东西 *We don't have much room for luggage so we're only taking the bare essentials.* 我们放行李的地方不多，所以只带上最必不可少的东西。

basics /ˈbesɪks; ˈbeɪsɪks/ [n plural] the most necessary things that you need to know, understand, have etc before you can understand or do something〔理解或做某事时的〕基础，最基本的东西: *You have to understand the basics before you can move on to more advanced work.* 在进行较为深入的工作前，你必须掌握基础知识。

7 to make something seem more important than it really is 使某事物显得比实际上更加重要

▶ make a fuss ▶ make an issue of ▶ make a mountain out of a molehill ▶ make too much of

make a fuss /ˌmek ə ˈfʌs; ˌmeɪk ə ˈfʌs/ [v phrase] to get upset or angry about something that is not really very important 大惊小怪: *It won't cost much to repair the damage, so there's no need to make such a fuss.* 修理花不了多少钱，所以没有必要大惊小怪。 | **+ about** *Be quiet. You're all making a fuss about nothing.* 安静一下。什么事也没有，你却一直在大惊小怪。

make an issue of ALSO 又作 **make a big deal out of** /ˌmek ən ˈɪʃu ɑv, mek ə ˌbɪg ˈdil aʊt ɑv; meɪk ən ˈɪʃuː ɒv, meɪk ə ˌbɪg ˈdiːl aʊt ɒv/ [v phrase] to argue about something that is not really very important, so that it seems to be important 为…挑起争端: *Hilary was upset about not being promoted, but she didn't want to make an issue of it.* 希拉丽对于未得到提升感到忿忿不平，但她不想把此事弄大。 | *It really was just a temporary lapse – there's no need to make a big deal out of it.* 这不过是一时的小失误，没必要大惊小怪的。

make a mountain out of a molehill /mek ə ˌmaʊntn aʊt əv ə ˈmolhɪl; meɪk ə ˌmaʊntɪn aʊt əv ə ˈməʊlhɪl/ [v phrase] to make a problem seem worse and more important than it really is 大惊小怪；小题大作: *She was only five minutes late! You're making a mountain out of a molehill.* 她只迟到了五分钟！你大惊小怪了。

make too much of /mek tu ˈmʌtʃ ɑv; meɪk tuː ˈmʌtʃ ɒv/ [v phrase] to talk about something so much that it seems more important than it really is 小题大作: *You're making too much of this – it's really not worth falling out over.* 你们对这事也太小题大作了，其实根

本不值得为此争吵。

8 to have an important part in something 在某事中起重要作用

- ▶ play a leading part/role
- ▶ be the driving force
- ▶ be instrumental in
- ▶ figure prominently in/be prominent in

play a leading part/role /ˌple ə ˌlidɪŋ ˈpɑrt, ˈrol; ˌpleɪ ə ˌliːdɪŋ ˈpɑːt, ˈrəʊl/ [v phrase] to be important in making important changes or achieving an important success〔在发生重大变化或取得巨大成功的过程中〕起重要作用: *The Church has played a leading role in the struggle for human rights.* 基督教会在争取人权的斗争中起了重要作用。 | *Von Braun played a leading part in the development of space flights.* 冯·布劳恩在太空飞行发展过程中起到了重要作用。

figure prominently in/be prominent in /ˌfɪgjə ˈprɑmənəntlɪ ɪn, bi ˈprɑmənənt ɪn; ˌfɪgə ˈprɒmɪnəntli ɪn, biː ˈprɒmɪnənt ɪn/ [v phrase] to be important in a process, event, or situation, especially by working very hard to achieve something 起了突出作用，发挥了重要作用: *The British Prime Minister figured prominently in the peace talks.* 英国首相在和谈中发挥了重要作用。 | *The campaign, in which many celebrities figured prominently, was a great success.* 这一运动得益于许多名人的突出作用，取得了巨大成功。 | *She will be remembered as someone who was always prominent in the anti-apartheid movement.* 作为一名一直在反种族隔离运动中起突出作用的人物，她将被大家铭记在心。

be the driving force /bi ðə ˈdraɪvɪŋ ˌfɔrs; biː ðə ˈdraɪvɪŋ ˌfɔːs/ [v phrase] to be the most important person in changing or developing something because you have so much energy and determination〔在改变或发展某事中〕发挥最重要的推动作用: *James is the senior partner in the firm, but it is Peter who is the driving force.* 詹姆斯是公司的主要合伙人，但公司最大的推动力来自彼得。 | **+ behind** *Carlsson has been the driving force behind the bank's ambitious expansion plans.* 卡尔森在银行雄心勃勃的扩张计划中发挥了重要的推动作用。

be instrumental in /bi ˌɪnstrəˈmɛntl ɪn; biː ˌɪnstrʊˈmentl ɪn/ [v phrase] to be important in making something possible, especially because of the things you do to achieve it 在〔使某事成为可能的过程中〕非常重要的: *Mary had been instrumental in securing my release from jail.* 我从监狱获释，玛丽帮了很大的忙。 | *Women's organizations have been instrumental in promoting women's rights.* 妇女组织在提倡女权方面发挥了重要作用。

9 to make someone or something less important 降低某人或某物地位的重要性

- ▶ downgrade
- ▶ relegate
- ▶ devalue

downgrade /ˈdaʊnˌgred; ˈdaʊngreɪd/ [v T] to make something less important, valuable, or powerful, especially by giving it less money or support 使降级; 使降低价值〔尤给予更少的钱或支持〕: *The professor claims that the government is deliberately downgrading scientific research.* 教授说政府故意降低科研的重要性。 | *Economic advisers in Washington have been discussing whether to downgrade foreign loans.* 华盛顿的经济顾问在讨论是否减少对外国的贷款。

devalue /diˈvælju; diːˈvæljuː/ [v T] to make someone or something seem less important or valuable 贬低，降低…的价值: *They're always trying to devalue my contribution to the department.* 他们总是想方设法贬低我对该部门的贡献。

relegate /ˈrelə,get; ˈrelɪgeɪt/ [v T usually in passive 一般用被动态] to give someone or something a less important position than before 把〔某人或某物〕降级: **+ to** *Carlo has been relegated to a more junior position in the company.* 卡洛在公司内被降职。 | *Our team were relegated to a minor league.* 我们队降级了。

impossible

RELATED WORDS 相关词

opposite 反义词: ——————— **possible**

▶ *see also* 另见 **can/can't**

1 when something cannot be done 某事不可能被做成

- ▶ impossible
- ▶ not possible
- ▶ there's no way
- ▶ impractical
- ▶ out of the question
- ▶ can't possibly
- ▶ hopeless
- ▶ not stand a chance/not have a hope
- ▶ impossibility

impossible /ɪmˈpɑsəbl; ɪmˈpɒsɪbəl/ [adj] something that is **impossible** cannot be done 不可能的，办不到的: *We're supposed to do all this work by tomorrow, but it's impossible.* 我们应该到明天就要完成所有工作的，但这是不可能的。 | *It's a seemingly impossible task.* 这是一项似乎无法完成的工作。 | **it is impossible (for sb/sth) to do sth** *The twins are so alike that it's impossible to tell them apart.* 这对双胞胎长得那么像，不可能把他们区分开来。 | *The street was narrow and it was impossible for the two buses to pass.* 这条街很窄，两辆公共汽车不可能同时通过。 | **make it impossible** *Her back injury has made it impossible for her to play tennis anymore.* 她的背伤使她再也无法打网球了。 | **find it impossible** (=discover that you cannot do something) 发现无法〔做某事〕 *When people leave prison, they often find it impossible to get a job.* 从监狱里释放出来的人常常发现找不到工作。

not possible /nɑt ˈpɑsəbl; nɒt ˈpɒsɪbəl/ [adj] impossible or extremely difficult to do 不可能的，很难办到的: *We can't buy a new computer for every student – it's just not possible.* 我们不能为每个学生买一台新电脑，这是办不到的。 | **it is not possible (for sb/sth) to do sth** *It is not possible, in a book of this size, to cover every aspect of the subject.* 这么大小的一本书不可能把这一课题讲得面面俱到的。 | *She's in a meeting, so I'm afraid it's not possible for you to see her now.* 她正在开会，所以恐怕你现在要见她是不可能的。

there's no way /ðɛrz ˌno ˈwe; ðeəz ˌnəʊ ˈweɪ/ especially spoken say this when you strongly believe that something is impossible【尤口】根本不可能: **+ (that)** *There's no way we can get to the airport in less than an hour.* 在一小时之内我们要赶到机场是绝无可能的。 | **there's no way of knowing sth** *There's no way of knowing when the volcano will erupt again.* 根本无法知道这座火山何时再度爆发。

impractical /ɪmˈpræktɪk]; ɪmˈpræktɪkəl/ [adj] an idea,

suggestion, or action that is **impractical** is not really possible because it would cost far too much money, waste too much time, be much too difficult etc〔主意、建议或行动〕不切实际的; 无法实现的: *Officials stated that building a dam for irrigation purposes was hopelessly impractical.* 官员表示为了灌溉而建一座水坝是完全不切实际的。 | *Telling people to avoid any exposure to the sun is impractical advice.* 告诉人们要完全避免暴露在阳光下是不切实际的建议。 | **it is impractical to do sth** *It would be impractical to attempt to review all the types of multimedia technology in this study.* 试图在此项研究中评述所有种类的多媒体技术是不切实际的。

out of the question /ˌaʊt əv ðə ˈkwɛstʃən; ˌaʊt əv ðə ˈkwestʃən/ [adj phrase] if an idea or suggestion is **out of the question**, it is completely impossible or it cannot be allowed〔主意、建议等〕完全不可能的; 是不允许的: *I'd love to come with you, but with all the work I have to do it's out of the question.* 我很想和你一起去，但我有这么多工作要做，所以是不可能的。 | *The cost would be over $5,000, which is quite out of the question.* 费用将超过5,000美元，这当然是办不到的。 | **it's out of the question for sb (to do sth)** *I'm afraid it's out of the question for you to go alone.* 恐怕你独自一个人去是不可以的。

can't possibly /ˌkænt ˈpɔsəblɪ; ˌkɑːnt ˈpɒsɨbli/ especially spoken use this in order to emphasize that you think something is impossible【尤口】不可能〔用于强调〕: *You know we can't possibly pay as much as that in rent.* 你知道我们支付不起那么高的租金。 | *That was delicious but I couldn't possibly eat another thing!* 那确实很美味，但我一点也吃不下了！

hopeless /ˈhɔplɪs; ˈhəʊpləs/ [adj] if something that you try to do is **hopeless**, there is no possibility of it being successful 没有希望的; 无法做到的: *Police now face the hopeless task of trying to find the bombers.* 警方现在面临着找出爆炸元凶这样一个不可能完成的任务。 | **it is hopeless** *'Please let me go to the party,' Ali begged her mother, but she knew it was hopeless.* "让我去参加晚会吧。"阿里恳求她的母亲，可心里明白这是不可能的。 | **it is hopeless to do sth** *It's hopeless to try to persuade him while he's in this mood. Let's talk to him tomorrow.* 他心情这样想劝说他是不可能的，我们明天和他谈吧。 | **a hopeless cause** (=something that cannot possibly succeed) 无望的事 *'I do not believe that working to block the movement of cocaine into the US is a hopeless cause,' McCaffrey told the panel.* "我就不相信想办法阻止可卡因进入美国是做不到的事。"麦卡弗里对专家小组说。

not stand a chance/not have a hope /nɑt ˌstænd ə ˈtʃæns, nɑt ˌhæv ə ˈhɔp; nɒt ˌstænd ə ˈtʃɑːns, nɒt ˌhæv ə ˈhəʊp/ [v phrase not in progressive 不用进行时] informal to not have any chance of doing what you want, for example because it is much too difficult, someone else will do it first etc【非正式】根本就没有希望: *Everyone in the town votes Republican. The Democrats don't stand a chance.* 镇里的每个人都投共和党的票。民主党根本没希望获胜。 | *There's no point in me applying for the job. I wouldn't have a hope.* 我去申请这份工作是无意义的，我根本就没有希望。 | **not stand a chance of doing sth** *'The driver of the train didn't stand a chance of stopping in time,' a Railtrack spokesman said.* "这趟火车的司机根本没有及时停车的可能。"铁路网公司的一名发言人说。 | **not have a hope/have no hope of doing sth** *The bank said that it will no longer lend to enterprises that have no hope of making a profit.* 这家银行说它将不再向无望赢利的企业贷款。

impossibility /ɪmˌpɑsəˈbɪlətɪ; ɪmˌpɒsɨˈbɪlɨti/ [n singular] something that is impossible to do 不可能的事: *At first they thought that building a bridge across to the island was an impossibility.* 起初他们认为造一座连接大陆与该岛的桥梁是不可能办到的事。 | *The equal division of all roles is a practical impossibility for many parents.* 对许多做父母的来说，要平均分担所有的角色实际上是做不到的事。 | *I was suddenly struck by the impossibility of achieving our aims.* 我忽然间意识到要达到我们的目标是不可能的事。

2 when something cannot happen, exist, or be true 某事不可能发生、存在或属实

- ▶ impossible
- ▶ be not possible
- ▶ can't/couldn't
- ▶ there's no way
- ▶ inconceivable
- ▶ unthinkable
- ▶ by any/by no stretch of the imagination

impossible /ɪmˈpɑsəbl; ɪmˈpɒsɨbəl/ [adj] use this to say that you are sure that something cannot happen, exist, or be true 不可能的: *'Did you know that I can hold my breath for three minutes?' 'Impossible!'* "你知不知道我可以屏气三分钟？""这不可能！" | *'The police suspect John.' 'But that's impossible. He was with us the whole day.'* "警方怀疑是约翰干的。""但那不可能啊。他整天和我们在一起。" | **it is impossible (that)** *It was impossible that anyone could have survived the crash.* 这次车祸不可能有人生还。

be not possible /bi nɑt ˈpɑsəbl; biː nɒt ˈpɒsɨbəl/ [v phrase] impossible – use this especially when you are very surprised about something 不可能的〔尤用于对某事非常惊讶〕: *'Abigail won't give us the money,' said Jim. 'But that's not possible,' replied Ben, 'she told me only this morning that she would.'* "阿比盖尔不肯把钱给我们，"吉姆说道。"但那不可能，"本答道，"她今天早晨还说她会给的。" | **it is not possible that** *It's not possible that Kate was at the party too. I would have seen her.* 凯特不可能也在聚会上，不然我会看见她的。

can't/couldn't /kænt, ˈkʊdn̩t; kɑːnt, ˈkʊdnt/ [modal verb] use this to say that it is not possible for something to have happened or for someone to have done something 不可能: *They can't have gone out because all the windows are open.* 他们不可能已经出去了，因为所有的窗户都开着。 | *What you're saying can't possibly be true. I don't believe it.* 你说的不可能是真的。我不相信。 | *New evidence proved that the accused couldn't have been at the scene of the crime.* 新的证据证明被告不可能在案发现场。

there's no way /ðɛrz ˌno ˈwe; ðeəz ˌnəʊ ˈweɪ/ spoken say this when you strongly believe that something is impossible【口】根本不可能: **+ (that)** *There's no way we can possibly get the bed up those stairs.* 我们不可能把床抬上那些楼梯。 | *If the computer system is working properly, there's no way that it could make a mistake.* 如果电脑系统运转正常，它就不可能出错。

inconceivable /ˌɪnkənˈsivəbl; ˌɪnkənˈsiːvəbəl/ [adj] impossible or very difficult to imagine 无法想象的，难以置信的: *When I was a boy, having a bath every day was an inconceivable luxury.* 在我小时候，每天洗个澡是不可想象的奢侈。 | *The slaughter of thousands of innocent US citizens would have been*

inconceivable until recently. 直到发生了最近的事件为止，屠杀数千名无辜的美国公民是难以想象的事。 | **it is inconceivable that** *Many people thought it was inconceivable that the crash could have been an accident*. 许多人认为无法想象那次失事会是一次意外。

unthinkable /ʌn'θɪŋkəbl; ʌn'θɪŋkəbəl/ [adj] if something is **unthinkable**, it seems impossible because it is so shocking, nasty, difficult etc 无法想象的，难以置信的: *The amount of sex on television that we see today would have been unthinkable in previous decades*. 如今我们在电视上看到的大量有关性的内容在过去几十年里是无法想象的。 | **it is unthinkable that** *It is unthinkable that anyone would dare to enter the Control Area without permission*. 很难想象有人未经同意胆敢进入控制区域。 | **unthinkable for sb to do sth** *In those days it was unthinkable for a lady to work outside the home*. 那时候妇女出门去工作是无法想象的事。

by any/by no stretch of the imagination /baɪ ˌɛnɪ, baɪ ˌno ˌstrɛtʃ əv ðɪ ɪmædʒə'neʃən; baɪ ˌeni, baɪ ˌnəʊ ˌstretʃ əv ði ɪmædʒɪ'neɪʃən/ [adv] if something is not possible **by any** or **by no stretch of the imagination,** you cannot even imagine it being possible 无论如何，不管怎么说: *The new software program is not perfect, by any stretch of the imagination*. 这套新软件程序无论怎么讲都不能算是完美的。 | *By no stretch of the imagination could Carl ever be called good-looking*. 无论如何卡尔都算不上英俊。

3 impossible to get 不可能得到的

▶ unattainable ▶ out of reach

unattainable /ˌʌnə'teɪnəbl; ˌʌnə'teɪnəbəl/ [adj] impossible to achieve 无法得到的，无法达到的: *Television can create deep dissatisfaction by portraying lifestyles that are unattainable*. 由于展示了无法企及的某些生活方式，电视可能引发人们强烈的不满情绪。 | *The new exams have been designed for weaker students who, until now, have been set unattainable targets*. 新的考试是针对那些到目前为止无法达到所订目标的较差的学生的。 | *For many young people in rural areas, a university education seems like an unattainable dream*. 对边远地区的许多青年而言，大学教育似乎是一个不可企及的梦想。

out of reach /ˌaʊt əv 'riːtʃ; ˌaʊt əv 'riːtʃ/ [adj phrase] impossible to get or achieve – use this about your aims and things you want very much〔指目标或想要的东西〕无法得到的，不能实现的: *A cure for the HIV virus may not be out of reach for much longer*. 消灭艾滋病病毒的疗法在不远的将来可能不再是无法实现的了。 | *Peace in the region remained the goal, but a permanent solution still seemed out of reach*. 这一地区的和平仍是努力的目标，但永久性的解决办法似乎仍难以找到。

4 to make something impossible 使某事不可能

▶ rule out ▶ preclude

rule out /ˌrul 'aʊt; ˌruːl 'aʊt/ [phr v T] to make something impossible, especially something that you had already planned or decided to do 使〔某事〕成为不可能〔尤已计划或决定做的事〕: *Mark's serious physical condition ruled out our trip to Hungary that year*. 马克严重的身体状况使那年的匈牙利之旅无法成行。 | *Severe weather conditions ruled out any rescue operation until the following day*. 恶劣的天气情况使得救援工作无法进行，要等到明天再继续。

preclude /prɪ'klud; prɪ'kluːd/ [v T] formal to make it impossible for someone to do something【正式】阻止，杜绝，禁止: *Lack of evidence may preclude a trial*. 缺乏证据可能使审判无法进行。 | **preclude sb from doing sth** *These regulations may preclude newspapers from publishing details of politicians' private lives*. 这些规定可能禁止报纸发表详细报道政治家私生活的文章。

impress

to do something that makes someone admire you 做出使某人钦佩你的某事

RELATED WORDS 相关词

▶ *see also* 另见 **good, admire, beautiful**

1 to impress someone 给某人留下深刻印象

▶ impress ▶ come across well/come over well
▶ make an impression
▶ make a good impression

impress /ɪm'prɛs; ɪm'pres/ [v T not in progressive 不用进行时] if someone or something **impresses** you, they are so interesting, intelligent, original etc that you like or admire them very much 使钦佩，使留下深刻印象: *None of the people I've interviewed so far have impressed me*. 我面试过的人中还没有一个给我留下深刻的印象。 | *Quinnell's fifty-yard run down the touchline with the ball in one hand impressed the Wales coach*. 昆内尔的50码单手持球跑到底线使威尔士队教练印象深刻。 | *What impressed the judges most was the originality of the dancers' performance*. 给评委们留下深刻印象的是这些舞蹈演员的独创性表演。 | **+ with** *The boy has impressed his doctors with his courage and determination*. 这个男孩以自己的勇气和决心给医生们留下了深刻印象。

make an impression /ˌmek ən ɪm'prɛʃən; ˌmeɪk ən ɪm'preʃən/ [v phrase] to make someone admire you the first time they see you, so that they like you or approve of you 给人留下好印象: *When you go for a job interview, you have just a few minutes to make an impression*. 去参加求职面试时，你只有短短几分钟给人留下好印象。 | *Rick looked at the pretty salesgirl and smiled. Sandy could tell that he wanted to make an impression*. 里克看着那个漂亮的推销员小姐笑了笑。桑迪知道他是想留给别人一个好印象。 | **+ on** *George, with his dark hair and blue eyes, made an impression on almost everyone he met*. 乔治有一头黑发、一双蓝眼睛，给遇到他的几乎每个人都留下了很好的印象。

make a good impression /mek ə ˌgʊd ɪm'prɛʃən; meɪk ə ˌgʊd ɪm'preʃən/ [v phrase] to make someone admire or like you the first time they see you, for example by dressing or behaving in an impressive way 给人留下良好的印象: *Everyone was dressed in their best clothes, eager to make a good impression*. 人人都穿着最好的衣服，渴望给人留下一个好印象。 | **+ on/with** *It's pretty important around here to make a good impression with the boss*. 在这个地方给老板留下个好印象是相当重要的。

come across well/come over well /ˌkʌm əkrɔs ˈwɛl, ˌkʌm oʊvə ˈwɛl; ˌkʌm əkrɒs ˈwel, ˌkʌm əʊvə ˈwel/ [v phrase] to impress the people who are watching or listening to you by seeming intelligent, confident, skilful etc 留下深刻印象，留下良好印象: *It was her first time on TV, but she came across very well.* 那是她第一次上电视，但给大家留下了深刻的印象。 | *I thought the play was rather long and slow, and the jokes didn't really come over well.* 我觉得这部戏又长又慢，其中的笑话也效果不佳。

2 to impress someone very much 给某人留下非常深刻的印象

- ▶ dazzle
- ▶ knock out

dazzle /ˈdæz]; ˈdæzəl/ [v T] to impress someone very much by being or doing something very exciting and unusual – used especially in news reports 使人惊叹不已〔尤用于新闻报道〕: *The Princess's off-the-shoulder dress dazzled the waiting crowds.* 公主的露肩礼服使等待的人群赞叹不已。 | *As a speaker he would dazzle listeners with his brilliant wordplay and witty remarks.* 作为演说者他妙语连珠，语带双关，使听众钦佩不已。

knock out /ˌnɑk ˈaʊt; ˌnɒk ˈaʊt/ [phr v T] informal to impress someone very much by doing something in a way that is surprisingly good【非正式】使极其钦佩: *If this performer doesn't knock the audience out, I don't know what would.* 如果这位表演者不能使观众赞不绝口的话，我不知道还有什么能了。 | **really knock sb out** *Why don't you start the gig with that song you wrote yourself? That'll really knock them out.* 演唱会开始时你为什么不唱那首你自己写的歌呢？肯定能使他们为之倾倒。

3 to feel impressed 留下了深刻印象

- ▶ be impressed
- ▶ be overawed

be impressed /bi ɪmˈprɛst; bi: ɪmˈprest/ [v phrase] 感到印象深刻: *It was a superb performance – even the critics were impressed.* 这是场极好的演出——甚至给评论家们也留下了深刻印象。 | **+ by/with** *All of Lucy's teachers said that they were impressed with her progress.* 露西的所有老师都说对她的进步印象深刻。 | *I was greatly impressed by the beauty of their art and the richness of their culture.* 我对他们的艺术之美和文化之丰富印象极为深刻。 | **+ (that)** *I'm impressed to hear that you're learning Chinese.* 听说你在学中文，我感到非常钦佩。 | **be favourably impressed** British【英】**be favorably impressed** American【美】(=be impressed and pleased) 留下愉快的印象 *UN observers said that they were very favorably impressed by the fairness of the elections.* 联合国观察员说他们对选举的公正性留下了愉快的印象。 | **be suitably/duly impressed** (=be as impressed as someone wants you to be) 留下所期望的印象 *The Director read through my report, and looked suitably impressed.* 主管看完了我的报告，似乎感到满意。

be overawed /bi ˌoʊvəˈɔd; bi: ˌəʊvəˈɔ:d/ [v phrase] to be so impressed by a place, an occasion, or a person that you become nervous 使敬畏，把…吓住: *When I first arrived in New York, I was completely overawed.* 我第一次到纽约时彻底傻了眼。 | **be overawed by sth/sb** *Although Sheila's parents tried to put Jim at his ease, he still felt overawed by them.* 虽然希拉的父母想尽量让吉姆感到自在一些，可他仍被吓坏了。

4 words for describing someone or something that impresses you 描述给人留下深刻印象的人或事物的词语

- ▶ impressive
- ▶ imposing
- ▶ dazzling
- ▶ striking
- ▶ awe-inspiring
- ▶ breathtaking
- ▶ grand
- ▶ majestic
- ▶ spectacular

impressive /ɪmˈprɛsɪv; ɪmˈpresɪv/ [adj] 使人印象深刻的: *The rich variety of animal life we found was very impressive.* 我们所发现的动物种类丰富，非常可观。 | *Alan Howard has been impressive in 'Henry IV' at the National Theatre.* 艾伦·霍华德在国家剧院上演的《亨利四世》中的表演给人留下了深刻的印象。 | *You can visit the desert as part of an impressive 5-day excursion out of the city.* 你可以去沙漠一游，作为令人印象深刻的离城五日游的一部分。 | *He gave an impressive performance of Rachmaninoff's Piano Concerto No 3.* 他演奏的拉赫玛尼诺夫《第三钢琴协奏曲》令人印象深刻。

imposing /ɪmˈpoʊzɪŋ; ɪmˈpəʊzɪŋ/ [adj] a building or part of a building that is **imposing** is big and impressive〔建筑物或其一部分〕雄伟的，壮观的: *An imposing staircase led out of the hall.* 一段很有气派的阶梯延伸到了大厅外面。 | *The show took place outside the imposing Central Library building on Fifth Avenue.* 这场表演在位于第五大街上雄伟的中央图书馆大楼的外面举行。 | *It's one of the most distinguished hotels in Italy, grand and imposing.* 它是意大利最著名的酒店，宏伟壮观。

dazzling /ˈdæzlɪŋ; ˈdæzlɪŋ/ [adj] impressive, especially because of being extremely skilfully done, having an unusually beautiful appearance etc – used especially in news reports 辉煌的，光彩夺目的〔尤用于新闻报道〕: *During his short but dazzling career he broke almost every scoring record in the National League.* 在他短暂而辉煌的运动生涯中，他几乎打破了全国棒球联盟的全部得分纪录。 | *She looked dazzling, with her long blonde hair and diamond earrings.* 她长长的金发和钻石耳环使她看起来光彩夺目。

striking /ˈstraɪkɪŋ; ˈstraɪkɪŋ/ [adj] impressive, especially because of being very unusual to look at 令人难忘的; 引人注目的: *From the outside, the most striking aspect of the building is its tall, slender tower.* 从外面看，这幢建筑最引人注目的是它那高而细的塔楼。 | *It's a tall plant with striking red flowers in early spring.* 它是一种高高的植物，早春开鲜艳夺目的红花。 | *The face in the photograph was striking – good-looking and vivacious.* 照片上的脸很吸引人——漂亮而又活泼。

awe-inspiring /ˈɔ ɪnˌspaɪrɪŋ; ˈɔ: ɪnˌspaɪərɪŋ/ [adj] so big and impressive that you feel slightly nervous 令人惊叹的，使人敬畏的: *The pyramids at dawn were an awe-inspiring sight.* 黎明时分的金字塔看上去令人敬畏。 | *The canyon was so awe-inspiring that even Dan was speechless.* 峡谷令人惊叹，连丹都一时说不出话来。

breathtaking /ˈbrɛθˌteɪkɪŋ; ˈbreθˌteɪkɪŋ/ [adj] very impressive and exciting, especially as a result of great speed, size, or beauty 惊人的; 令人叹为观止的〔尤因高速度、大尺寸或出众的美丽〕: *The bank's new online service is still growing at a breathtaking pace.* 这家银行新的网上服务仍在以惊人的速度扩大。 | *The drive along the beach and up the mountain is truly breathtaking.* 沿着海滩以及上山的一路驱车旅行景色美得令人叹为观止。 | *The guest house was on the*

side of the cliff, with breathtaking views of the ocean below. 宾馆坐落在悬崖边，一眼望去，下面就是大海，景色壮观。 —**breathtakingly** [adv] *The courtyard of the huge old building is breathtakingly beautiful.* 那座巨大的旧建筑的庭院美得让人惊叹。

grand /grænd; grænd/ [adj] made or done in order to impress people 宏伟的; 宏大的: *The conferences always take place in grand hotels, away from the realities of life.* 这些大会总是在大酒店举办，远离生活的现实。 | *They always make grand promises to the biggest group of voters.* 他们一向对人数最多的一类选民作出重大承诺。

majestic /mə'dʒestɪk; mə'dʒestɪk/ [adj] very impressive because of being very big and beautiful 雄伟的，壮丽的: *the majestic mountains of the Himalayas* 雄伟的喜马拉雅山 | *Tintern Abbey is noted for its majestic arches, fine doorways and elegant windows.* 廷特恩教堂以其庄严的拱门、精美的门道和高雅的窗户而闻名。

spectacular /spek'tækjələ-; spek'tækjʊlə/ [adj] something such as a view or a performance that is **spectacular** is very impressive and exciting to look at or watch〔景色或演出等〕壮观的; 壮丽的: *The campground in Emerald Bay State Park has a spectacular setting.* 埃默拉尔德湾州立公园里的野营地景色壮丽。 | *To celebrate independence day, there was a spectacular fireworks display.* 为庆祝独立日，进行了非常壮观的烟火表演。

5 to not impress someone 不给某人留下深刻印象

▶ not impress/fail to impress ▶ unimpressive

not impress/fail to impress /nɑt ɪm'prɛs, ˌfel tu ɪm'prɛs; nɒt ɪm'pres, ˌfeɪl tə ɪm'pres/ [v phrase not in progressive 不用进行时] 未能使人感动，未能对人产生效果: *OK, so he went to Yale! That doesn't impress me!* 行，这么说他是耶鲁大学毕业的！我可不觉得这有什么了不起！ | *The defence evidence didn't impress the judge, and he sentenced Wright to 3 years in jail.* 被告的证词未能说服法官，于是他判了赖特三年监禁。 | *I tried making a joke but it failed to impress anyone.* 我想开个玩笑，但谁都没笑。

unimpressive /ˌʌnɪm'prɛsɪv; ˌʌnɪm'presɪv◂/ [adj] not good enough to impress anyone 给人印象不深的; 不惹人注意的; 平常的: *Marie's performance in the last exam was unimpressive.* 玛丽在上次考试中表现平平。 | *When you think how much has been spent on research, the results are sadly unimpressive.* 当你考虑到在这项研究上的投入有多大时，这些成果便很平庸、令人失望了。 | *The best the team could come up with was an unimpressive 1-1 tie.* 该球队所能取得的最好成绩也就是1比1打平了。

improve

RELATED WORDS 相关词

opposite 反义词: worse

▶ *see also* 另见 **good, best, better**

1 to become better 变得更好

▶ get better ▶ pick up
▶ improve ▶ things are looking up
▶ catch up

get better /gɛt 'bɛtə-; get 'betə/ [v phrase] especially spoken【尤口】变得更好，得到改进: *I hope the weather gets better soon.* 我希望天气快些好转。 | **get a lot better** *The first part of the book is pretty boring, but it gets a lot better as the story goes on.* 这本书的第一部分挺无聊的，但随着故事的发展就好看多了。 | **things get better** (=a situation gets better) 情况好转 *If things don't get better, we may end up having to sell the house.* 假如情况不见好转，我们也许最后只好把房子卖掉。 | **get better and better** (=continue to get better) 变得越来越好 *I don't mind training hard, because you get better and better all the time.* 我不介意进行刻苦训练，因为这样的话你就一直在进步。

improve /ɪm'pruv; ɪm'pruːv/ [v I] especially written to get better【尤口】提高，变好，改善: *In the weeks that followed, his health continued to improve.* 随后几个星期，他的健康状况在不断改善。 | *Some wines improve with age.* 有些酒存放的时间越久就越香醇。 | **improve dramatically/greatly etc** *Conditions in prisons have improved dramatically in the last 20 years.* 最近20年来，监狱的条件有了极大的改善。

catch up /ˌkætʃ 'ʌp; ˌkætʃ 'ʌp/ [phr v I/T] to improve so that you reach the same standard as other people in your class, group etc〔水平〕赶上: *If you miss a lot of school, it will be very difficult to catch up.* 如果你缺课太多，就很难赶上去。 | **+ with** *Although she had never studied German before, Jane soon caught up with the others.* 虽然简从未学过德语，但很快就赶上了其他人。 | **catch sb up** *The other players in the team are better than me, but I'm slowly catching them up.* 队里的其他队员比我好，但我在慢慢地赶上他们。

pick up /ˌpɪk 'ʌp; ˌpɪk 'ʌp/ [phr v I] if a business or economic situation **picks up**, it improves after a period without much business activity〔企业或经济状况在萧条一段时间之后〕好转: *Financial commentators think we'll see the economy starting to pick up early next year.* 经济评论家认为明年年初我们会看到经济开始好转。 | *Sales were very slow in the first half of the year, but business is beginning to pick up now.* 今年上半年的销售情况很疲软，但现在生意开始好了。

things are looking up /ˌθɪŋz ɚ ˌlʊkɪŋ 'ʌp; ˌθɪŋz ə ˌlʊkɪŋ 'ʌp/ spoken say this when good things have started to happen to you, and your life seems much better than it was【口】（生活）状况已有好转: *Things are looking up – I've got a new job and a new boyfriend.* 情况已有好转——我找到了一份新工作和一个新男友。

2 to make something better 使某事更好

▶ improve ▶ upgrade
▶ make sth better ▶ streamline
▶ make improvements ▶ clean up
▶ knock sth into shape ▶ brush up (on)

improve /ɪm'pruv; ɪm'pruːv/ [v T] to make something better 提高，改进: *I wanted to improve my French, so I got a job in Paris.* 我要提高我的法语水平，因此在巴黎找了一份工作。 | *The funds will go towards improving road and rail services.* 这笔经费将用来改善公路和铁路运输服务状况。 | *By managing natural resources more effectively, our quality of human life could be improved greatly.* 通过对自然资源更有效的管理，我们人类的生活质量可以大大改善。

make sth better /ˌmek (sth) 'bɛtə-; ˌmeɪk (sth)

'betə/ [v phrase] to improve a situation or improve someone's life 改善某事: *Instead of making the traffic situation better, the new road has just made things worse.* 新马路不但没有使交通状况得到改善，反而使情况恶化了。| *You won't make things any better by worrying about them.* 担心于事无补。| *Have computers really made life better for everyone?* 电脑真的使每个人的生活得到改善了吗？

make improvements /ˌmek ɪmˈpruvmənts; ˌmeɪk ɪmˈpruːvmənts/ [v phrase] to make changes to something or add things to it in order to make it better, more useful, or more effective 作改进: *After we've made a few improvements, the software should be fine.* 等我们作一些改进后，这个软件应该很好了。| **+ to** *Several improvements have been made to the original designs.* 已经对原来的设计作了几处改进。| *They made a lot of improvements to the house after they moved in.* 他们搬进去之后对房子进行了大量改建。

knock sth into shape British【英】**/whip sth into shape** especially American【尤美】/ˌnɑk (sth) ɪntə ˈʃep, ˌwɪp (sth) ɪntə ˈʃep; ˌnɒk (sth) ɪntə ˈʃeɪp, ˌwɪp (sth) ɪntə ˈʃeɪp/ [v phrase] informal to make changes to something in order to make it good enough【非正式】使像样；整顿某事物: *We've only got one week left to knock the play into shape.* 我们只剩一周时间把该剧完善好。| *The new Chief Executive is whipping the company into shape and making it more competitive.* 新的总裁正在整顿公司，使其更具竞争力。

upgrade /ˌʌpˈgred; ˌʌpˈgreɪd/ [v T] to improve something such as machinery, a building, or a system by making it more modern, effective, and successful 提高；改进〔机器、建筑或系统等〕: *The city has recently spent $3 million on upgrading its sports stadium.* 市里最近花了300万美元改善体育场的设施。| *It was decided that the entire computer system should be upgraded.* 已决定将整个电脑系统升级。| *Since July, the airport has upgraded security measures, at a cost of $560,000.* 从7月份开始，该机场已加强了保安措施，花费为560,000美元。

streamline /ˈstrimˌlaɪn; ˈstriːmlaɪn/ [v T] to improve a system or process by making it more simple and therefore faster and more effective 精简〔系统或程序〕；使合理化；使效率更高: *The new system is an attempt to streamline the decision-making process.* 这一新系统是简化决策过程的一次尝试。| *Apple is going to streamline its operations and concentrate development efforts on the Internet and multimedia.* 苹果公司打算简化其业务并集中开发互联网和多媒体技术。—**streamlined** [adj] *The IMF has adopted a streamlined procedure for doling out emergency loans.* 国际货币基金组织已采用一个精简程序来发放紧急贷款。

clean up /ˌklin ˈʌp; ˌkliːn ˈʌp/ [phr v T] to improve standards of behaviour in a place or organization, especially by removing dishonest or criminal people 整顿，整治〔地方或组织〕: **clean up sth** *It's time someone cleaned up this city; we have one of the highest crime rates in the country.* 这个城市该整治一下了；我们这里的犯罪率在全国位居前列。| *Most clubs have made a big effort to clean up football's image.* 大部分俱乐部都花了大力气来改善足球形象。| **clean sth up** *The management of some our prisons has sometimes been corrupt, and it is our job to clean it up.* 我们一些监狱的管理层有时候会有贪污现象，对其进行整治则正是我们的工作。

brush up (on) ALSO 又作 **brush up sth** British【英】/ˌbrʌʃ ˈʌp ɑn, ˌbrʌʃ ˈʌp (sth); ˌbrʌʃ ˈʌp ɒn, ˌbrʌʃ ˈʌp (sth)/ [phr v T] especially spoken to practise doing something that you have not done for a long time in order to try to improve it【尤口】温习，重新学习: *I'd like to brush up on my Italian before our trip.* 我们去旅行之前，我想温习一下意大利语。| *Public libraries frequently have computers that people can use to brush up their IT skills.* 公共图书馆常常有电脑可供大家温习信息技术的技能。

3 to keep improving something until it is perfect 不断改进某事物直到尽善尽美

► perfect ► fine-tune
► refine

perfect /pəˈfɛkt; pəˈfekt/ [v T] to improve something such as a skill, system, or something you have designed until you make it perfect 使完美；完善〔技巧、系统或设计等〕: *The best way to perfect your Spanish is to live in a country where it's spoken.* 完善西班牙语能力的最佳办法是到说西班牙语的国家去居住。| *The Chief Executive of the company said that they had spent ten years on perfecting the product.* 这家公司的总经理说他们花了十年时间来完善这一产品。| **perfect the art/technique etc (of doing sth)** *Dom Perignon perfected the art of blending wines from many different vineyards.* 多姆·佩里尼翁使混合各种葡萄园产葡萄酒的艺术臻于完善。

refine /rɪˈfaɪn; rɪˈfaɪn/ [v T] to make something as good as possible by checking it again and again and making small changes each time until you are satisfied 改进，对…精益求精: *Volvo spent three years refining the design of their new car.* 沃尔沃公司花了三年时间来完善其新车的设计。| *It was a four week course, aimed at refining our understanding of the managerial role.* 这是为期四周的培训课程，旨在提高我们对管理职责的认识。—**refinement** [n C] *The new proposal is basically a refinement of an earlier scheme.* 这个新的提议基本上是早前计划的改进版。

fine-tune /ˌfaɪn ˈtjun; ˌfaɪn ˈtjuːn/ [v T] to make small changes to a plan or system that is already good, so that it works as well as possible 对〔计划或系统〕作细致的改进；使尽善尽美: *You've established the general direction you want to go in, now you need to fine-tune your plans.* 你已确定了总目标，现在你需要对你的计划作些微调。| *The election campaign had to be constantly fine-tuned so that the right message got across.* 竞选活动要经常改进以便传达正确的信息。—**fine-tuning** [n U] *We have developed an efficient banking service, but there is scope for further fine-tuning of the system.* 我们已开发了一种高效的银行服务，但该系统要达到完善仍有需要改进之处。

4 to add a good quality to something 为某物增添高质量

► enhance ► make
► enrich

enhance /ɪnˈhæns; ɪnˈhɑːns/ [v T not usually in progressive 一般不用进行时] to make a good quality in something even more attractive, enjoyable etc 提高；增进〔好的品质〕: *You can enhance the flavour of most dishes with the careful use of herbs.* 通过精心选用各种香草可以增加大多数菜肴的美味。| *Low lighting and soft music enhanced the atmosphere in the room.* 幽暗的照明和柔美的音乐增添了这个房间的气氛。

enrich /ɪnˈrɪtʃ; ɪnˈrɪtʃ/ [v T not usually in progressive 一般不用进行时] to add a quality that makes something much more interesting, valuable etc 充实，丰富;

People who have fame and money usually search for something else to enrich their lives. 有名望又有钱的人一般会寻求些别的东西来丰富自己的生活。| *Most people agree that immigrant communities enrich our culture.* 大多数人都同意说移民社区丰富了我们的文化。

make /meɪk; meɪk/ [v T not in progressive or passive 不用进行时或被动态] informal to provide the special quality that makes something completely enjoyable, attractive, or successful【非正式】使增色; 使成功: *The right curtains can make a room.* 合适的窗帘能够使房间更漂亮。| *For me, the trip to Caracas made the holiday.* 对我来说，加拉加斯之行为我的假期增色不少。

5 when something improves 某物得到改进

► improvement ► advance

improvement /ɪm'pruvmənt; ɪm'pru:vmənt/ [n C/U] a change that makes something better 改进，提高: *I'm afraid if you don't show some improvement soon we won't be entering you for the exam.* 我想如果你不能很快表现出有所进步，我们就不会让你参加考试。| *You'll see that there's been a remarkable improvement in recent weeks.* 你将看到近几个星期以来已有了显著的改进。| **+ in** *Have you noticed any improvement in his work?* 你注意到他的工作有什么进步吗？| *Accidents have become less frequent, thanks to recent improvements in our safety checks.* 由于我们近来改进了安全检查，事故的发生率降低了。| **a big/great/tremendous improvement** *There's been a great improvement in the team's performance over the last three games.* 该队在最近的三场比赛中表现有很大进步。| **+ to** *We had to borrow money to pay for all the improvements to our home.* 我们得借钱来支付我们房子的所有装修费用。| **design/home/performance etc improvements** *Design improvements in the computer system have greatly increased our efficiency.* 电脑系统设计上的改进大大提高了我们的效率。

advance /əd'væns; əd'vɑ:ns/ [n C usually plural 一般用复数] an important new idea or way of doing something, especially in science 进步，进展〔尤指科学方面〕: **+ in** *Advances in medical science may make it possible for people to live for 150 years.* 医学的进步也许能使人活到 150 岁。| **a big/enormous/major advance** *The last 20 years have seen enormous advances in communications technology.* 近 20 年来通信技术有了极大的进步。

in charge of

RELATED WORDS 相关词

► to tell someone to do something 告诉某人做某事 *see* 参见 **tell (17-24)**

► *see also* 另见 **manager, leader, control/not control, responsible, position/rank, government**

1 to be in charge of an activity or group of people 主管一项活动或一群人

► be in charge ► lead
► run ► supervise
► manage ► oversee
► head

be in charge /bi ɪn 'tʃɑrdʒ; bi: ɪn 'tʃɑ:dʒ [v phrase] if you **are in charge** of an activity or a group of people, you are the person who has the authority to control what happens, tell other people what to do etc 负责，管理〔活动或一群人〕: *He's the captain. He's in charge, so he's responsible for anything that happens.* 他是船长，由他管事，所以发生了什么事他负有责任。| **+ of** *Who's the officer in charge of the investigation?* 谁是负责调查的官员？| **+ of doing sth** *As senior supervisor, she is in charge of training new employees.* 作为高级主管，她负责培训新来的员工。| **put sb in charge** *Two years after joining the police force, he was put in charge of the department's records.* 他加入警察部队两年后，被调去负责部门的档案记录。

run /rʌn; rʌn/ [v T] to be the person who makes the important decisions about what will happen in a business, organization, country etc 负责，管理，掌管〔企业、组织、国家等〕: *She runs a company called Sunshine Holidays.* 她经营一家名为“阳光假日”的公司。| *a drug counselling service that is run by ex-addicts* 由曾经的吸毒者经营的一家戒毒咨询服务机构 | *Who really runs the country – the elected government or big business?* 谁真正在管理这个国家？是民选的政府还是大企业？| **well/badly/poorly etc run** *The voting process was smooth and, for the most part, well-run.* 选举过程很顺利，大部分情况下都组织得井井有条。| **state-run** (=run by the government) 国营的 *a state-run mental hospital* 国营的精神病医院

manage /'mænɪdʒ; 'mænɪdʒ/ [v T] to be in charge of a business, especially one that is owned by someone else 管理，经营〔尤指别人拥有的公司〕: *My husband manages a mill, 200 miles north of Bombay.* 我丈夫管理位于孟买以北 200 英里处的一家工厂。| *Managing four pizza outlets is extremely hard work.* 经营四家比萨饼外卖店是很累人的工作。| *The family business was skilfully managed by her elder brother, Michael.* 家族企业由她哥哥迈克尔熟练地管理着。

head /hɛd; hed/ [v T] if you **head** a company or activity you are in charge of it 主管，领导〔公司或活动〕: *Levy headed an investigation into the fund mismanagement.* 利维领导对资金管理不善的调查。| *The program is headed by an expert in teaching gifted and talented children.* 这一项目由一位天才儿童教育专家主持。| **head up** American informal【美，非正式】*Heading up the investigation into the crash is Officer Frank Foyle.* 负责失事事件调查工作的是弗兰克·福伊尔警员。

lead /lid; li:d/ [v T] to be the person with responsibility for a large group or team that is working together on an important activity 领导，指挥，带领〔一队人做一项重要的活动〕: *The drug raid was led by top officers.* 这次查抄毒品是由最高层的警官指挥的。| *Dr Jenkins leads a team of researchers at the Plant Institute.* 詹金斯博士在植物研究所领导一组研究人员工作。| *A group of 80 planes, led by Lieutenant Commander Egusa, was on its way to attack.* 由 80 架飞机组成的机群在江草少佐的率领下正在出击途中。

supervise /'supə,vaɪz; 'su:pəvaɪz/ [v T] to be in charge of a group of workers or students and be responsible for making sure that they do their work properly, especially by being with them to give instructions, answer questions etc 管理; 监督〔一群工人或学生，尤指通过对其进行指导、解答问题等〕: *At work, she supervises a production team of fifteen.* 她在工作中管理一个15人的生产小组。| *All volunteers are supervised by a qualified nurse.* 所有的志愿服务人员由一名合格的护士来管理。| *The teacher's duties*

that morning included supervising the before-school reading program. 那天上午这位教师的职责包括对课前阅读计划进行指导。 —**supervision** /ˌsupəˋvɪʒən; ˌsuːpəˈvɪʒən/ [n U] *We work under the Chief Engineer's supervision.* 我们在总工程师的监督下工作。 | *Children of this age do not need constant supervision.* 这一年龄段的儿童已不需要一直管着了。

oversee /ˌovəˋsi; ˌəʊvəˈsiː/ [v T] formal to be in charge of a group of workers, especially when this involves planning and organizing what they should do rather than being with them or giving instructions to them directly【正式】管理; 监督; 指导〔尤指通过计划或组织〕: *Team leaders and project managers oversee groups of programming staff.* 团队领导和项目经理管理各个程序员小组。 | *Administrators oversee the testing of students, to place them in the appropriate classes.* 管理人员负责对学生的测试，以便把他们安排到合适的班级。

2 someone who is in charge at work 工作中担任管理职务的人

▸ supervisor ▸ boss
▸ head ▸ manager
▸ foreman ▸ superior

supervisor /ˌsupəˋvaɪzəˋ; ˈsuːpəvaɪzə/ [n C] someone who is in charge of a group of workers, and makes sure they do their jobs properly〔一群工人的〕管理人，主管: *You must receive approval from a supervisor before visiting a high-risk area.* 你要去高危地区先要得到主管的同意。 | *Haworth, formerly a supervisor of 120 people at a printing company, left to start his own business.* 霍沃思原先是一家印刷公司里120人的主管，后来离职自己创业。

head /hɛd; hed/ [n C] the person who is in charge of a company, department, or particular activity〔公司、部门或某活动的〕主管人，负责人: **+ of** *According to Rice, the head of the planning committee, the project is 25% completed.* 据计划委员会的负责人赖斯说，这项计划已经完成了25%。 | **be head of sth** *Hwang is head of the local Communist Party, and is also a farmer.* 黄是当地共产党的领袖，也是一个农民。

foreman /ˈfɔrmən; ˈfɔːmən/ [n C] someone who is in charge of a group of factory workers or builders and is responsible for seeing that orders from managers are carried out 工头: *Time taken in unloading should be recorded by the foreman and paid at the agreed rate.* 卸货时间应由工头做记录，并按照协议的规定付工资。

boss /bɔs; bɒs/ [n C] the person who is in charge of you at work 老板，上司: *As a secretary, my job includes taking my boss's phone calls.* 作为秘书，我的工作包括接听老板的电话。 | *She accuses her former boss of sexually harassing her.* 她指控前任老板对她进行性骚扰。 | **immediate boss** (=the person who is directly in charge of you) 顶头上司 *The managing director is a man but my immediate boss is a woman.* 总经理是个男的，可我的顶头上司是个女的。 | **be your own boss** (=to run your own business and organize your own work) 自己当老板 *I don't make as much money as I used to, but I prefer being my own boss.* 我挣钱没以前多了，可我宁愿自己当老板。

manager /ˈmænɪdʒəˋ; ˈmænɪdʒə/ [n C] someone whose job is to run part or all of a company or other organization and who is in charge of you at work 经理: *He was a manager for Safeway Stores before leaving to start his own business.* 他在辞职自己开公司之前是西夫韦公司的经理。 | *If the sales clerk cannot help you, ask to see the manager.* 如果销售员帮不了你，就要求见经理。 | *McBride was a general manager in charge of research and development.* 麦克布赖德是负责管理研究和开发的总经理。 | **line manager** (=the person who is directly in charge of your work) 所属部门经理 *Notify your line manager if you are ill.* 如果你生病的话要通知你的部门经理。

superior /suˈpɪrɪəˋ; suːˈpɪərɪə/ [n C] formal someone who is in a higher position than you at work【正式】上级: *The report he submitted to his superiors accurately reflected the poor morale of the workers.* 他交给上级的那份报告准确地反映了员工低落的工作情绪。 | **immediate superior** (=the person in the position directly above you) 顶头上司 *Your most important working relationship is with your immediate superior.* 你最重要的工作关系就是与顶头上司的关系。

3 to be in charge of a meeting 主持会议

▸ chair ▸ preside over

chair /tʃɛrˋ; tʃeə/ [v T] to be in charge of an official meeting 主持〔正式会议〕: *The meeting was chaired by Professor Grainger of the Biology Department.* 这次会议是由生物系的格兰杰教授主持的。 | *Her job involves chairing meetings, and producing and circulating the minutes of those meetings.* 她的工作范围包括主持会议，做好会议记录并分发这些记录。

preside over /prɪˋzaɪd ovəˋ; prɪˈzaɪd əʊvə/ [phr v T] formal to be in charge of an official meeting, especially an important one or one attended by a lot of people【正式】主持〔正式会议，尤重要的或许多人出席的会议〕: *The meeting was held at Halling Institute and was presided over by T.H. Baker.* 会议在荷林学院举行，由T.H.贝克先生主持。 | *Johnson presided over a long Senate ethics committee investigation.* 约翰逊负责了一次历时很长的参议院道德规范委员会调查。

4 someone who is in charge of an official meeting 负责主持正式会议的人

▸ chair/chairperson ▸ chairman/chairwoman

chair/chairperson /tʃɛrˋ, ˋtʃɛrpɜˋsn; tʃeə, ˈtʃeəpɜːsən/ [n C] someone who is in charge of a meeting – use this when it is not important to say, or you do not know, whether the person is a man or woman 主席; 主持人〔用于不必说出或不知道主持者是男是女的情况〕: *All questions must be addressed to the chair.* 所有的问题都必须提交主席。 | *Topics may be selected by the chairperson at the beginning of the meeting.* 议题将由主席在会议开始时挑选。 | **+ of** *Councillor Jones will be chair of the housing committee meeting.* 琼斯市议员将主持房屋委员会的会议。

chairman/chairwoman /ˈtʃɛrmənˋ, ˋtʃɛrˌwʊmən; ˈtʃeəmən, ˈtʃeəˌwʊmən/ [n C] someone who is in charge of a meeting. Use **chairman** about either a man or a woman, and **chairwoman** only about a woman 主席/女主席: *'Mr Chairman,' a woman's voice called from the back of the hall, 'may I ask a question?'* "主席先生，"从大厅后面传来了一位妇女的声音，"我能提个问题吗？" | **+ of** *Rogers was asked to serve as chairman of the committee.* 罗杰斯获邀担任委员会主席。 | *The chairwoman of the committee to reform the state's welfare program says she wants a proposal drafted by June.* 国家福利计划改革委员会主席说她要

求在6月前将提案起草完毕。

include/ not include

RELATED WORDS 相关词

► *see also* 另见 **contain, consist of, have/not have**

1 to include someone or something 包括某人或某物

► include ► among
► contain ► range from sth to sth

include /ɪn'klud; ɪn'klu:d/ [v T not in progressive 不用进行时] if a group of people, things, ideas etc **includes** someone or something, it has them as one of its parts 包括，包含: *Our tour party included several young families.* 我们的旅行队包括几个年轻家庭。| *Symptoms of the disease include tiredness and loss of memory.* 该疾病的症状包括疲倦和记忆丧失。| *Today's programme will include a workshop on language learning games.* 今天的节目将包括一个语言学习游戏研讨会。

contain /kən'ten; kɔn'tem/ [v T not in progressive 不用进行时] to include particular ideas, images, or information – use this about books, films, reports etc 包括，包含，容纳〔用于指书、电影、报告等的内容〕: *The film contains some very unpleasant scenes of violence.* 这部电影中有一些很可怕的暴力镜头。| *Her report contained some interesting suggestions.* 她的报告中有一些很有趣的建议。| *All computer manuals should contain a list giving addresses of suppliers.* 所有的电脑手册都应包括一张清单，列出供应商的地址。

among /ə'mʌŋ; ə'mʌŋ/ [prep] someone or something that is **among** a group of similar people, things, ideas etc is one of the people or things in the group 在〔一群相似的人、物、观点等〕中间: *The prime minister was among the 300 people who attended the funeral.* 在出席葬礼的300人中有首相。| *Among the collection of photographs are two taken in Hamburg in 1911.* 照片集中有两张摄于1911年的汉堡。| **among whom/which** *There were about twenty spectators, among whom were Bill, Maria and myself.* 大约有二十个观众，包括比尔、玛丽亚和我。

range from sth to sth /'reɪndʒ frəm (sth) tə (sth); 'reɪndʒ frɒm (sth) tə (sth)/ [v phrase] if prices, levels, temperatures etc **range from** one amount to another amount, they include both these amounts and anything in between〔价格、水平、温度等〕包括从…到…之间: *Prices range from $10 to $500,000.* 价格从10美元到50万美元不等。| *Levels of disability may range from very slight hearing problems to total deafness.* 残疾程度包括从非常轻微的听力障碍到听力完全丧失不等。

2 to include more than one subject, period etc 包含多于一个题目、时期等

► cover ► embrace
► encompass ► span

cover /'kʌvə; 'kʌvə/ [v T] to include or deal with more than one subject, period etc at the same time 涉及，包括，覆盖: *His book on European history covers the period from 1914 to 2001.* 他那本欧洲历史书涉及1914年到2001年这一时期。| *The course lasts two years and covers seven basic subjects.* 这一课程为时两年，内容涉及七门基本学科。| **cover a wide range/variety of sth** *The term RSI – repetitive strain injury – covers a wide variety of painful hand and arm conditions.* 重复性紧张损伤（RSI）一词包括各种类型的手掌和手臂疼痛症状。

encompass /ɪn'kʌmpəs; ɪn'kʌmpəs/ [v T] formal to include or deal with a very wide range of ideas, subjects etc【正式】包括〔许多种想法、主题等〕: *The Hindu religion encompasses many widely differing forms of worship.* 印度教中包括有许多截然不同的崇拜形式。| *It was a fruitful discussion which encompassed several different viewpoints.* 那是一次富有成效的讨论，包括了几个不同的观点。

embrace /ɪm'breɪs; ɪm'breɪs/ [v T] formal if a word or way of describing something **embraces** several things, they are all included within its meaning【正式】〔单词或描述方式〕包括，涉及: *The word 'culture' embraces both artistic and sociological aspects of a society.* "文化"一词的含义既包括一个社会的艺术层面，也包括其社会层面。| *The category 'kinsmen' also embraces grandparents and grandchildren.* "亲属"的范围还包括祖辈和孙辈。

span /spæn; spæn/ [v T] if a book, film, plan etc **spans** a period of time, it goes from the beginning to the end of that time〔书、电影、计划等〕包括，跨越〔一时间段〕: *'Heimat' is a vivid social drama spanning sixty years in the life of one small village.* 《故乡》是一部生动的社会剧，涵盖了一座小村庄60年间的生活。| *In a career spanning four decades, Brewster had many legal triumphs.* 布鲁斯特在其40年的职业生涯中赢得过许多次法律上的胜利。

3 included in a price 包含在价格中

► include ► inclusive
► come with

include /ɪn'klud; ɪn'klu:d/ [v T] if a price you pay for something **includes** something else, you do not have to pay more for that thing 包括，包含: *The price of the computer includes £500 worth of free software.* 这台电脑的价格包含500英镑的免费软件。| *The toy has flashing lights and a siren noise, but batteries are not included.* 这个玩具包含有闪光灯和警报器，但不包括电池。| **be included in sth** *You don't have to pay for your flights – they're included in the price of your holiday.* 你不必付机票钱，票款已含在度假的费用中。

come with /'kʌm wɪð; 'kʌm wɪð/ [phr v T] if something that you buy **comes with** another thing, the second thing is always included when you buy the first 配有；附有；带有: *The luxury model comes with a matching metal carrying case.* 豪华型附有配套的金属提箱。| *Most new cars now come with a driver's airbag as standard.* 现在大部分新汽车都配有一个驾驶员气囊作为标准配备。

inclusive especially British【尤英】ALSO 又作 **all-inclusive** especially American【尤美】/ɪn'klusɪv, ˌɔl ɪn'klusɪv; ɪn'klu:sɪv, ˌɔ:l ɪn'klu:sɪv◂/ [adj] an **inclusive** price or cost includes everything〔价格或成本〕包含一切费用在内的，一切项目包括在内的: *The inclusive cost of the car, complete with tax and insurance, is £9,800.* 这部车的总价，包括税款和保险费，是9,800英镑。| **£50/$100 etc inclusive** *The cost of the flights, accommodation and car rental is two thou-*

sand dollars all-inclusive. 机票、住宿和租车费共计2,000美元。| *At a cost of $25 per person per night inclusive, bed and breakfast accommodation is fairly cheap*. 每人每晚25美元的住宿加早餐费用是相当便宜的。

4 including someone or something 包括某人或某物的

▶ including ▶ inclusive
▶ counting ▶ included
▶ with

including /ɪn'kludɪŋ; ɪn'klu:dɪŋ/ [prep] 包括，包含: *There'll be eighteen people at the party, including you and me*. 包括你和我在内，这个聚会将有18个人参加。| *Including weekends, there are only twelve more shopping days until Christmas*. 包括周末，一共只剩下12天去买圣诞礼物。| *Not including cassettes, he has eight thousand albums in his collection*. 不算磁带，他共集有8,000张唱片。

counting /'kaʊntɪŋ; 'kaʊntɪŋ/ [prep] especially spoken including【尤口】包括，算在内: *Counting the one I've just bought, I now have three hundred different sets of playing cards*. 把我刚买的一套算在内，我现在有300套不同的纸牌。| *Counting Singapore, where we stopped to refuel, we've visited eleven countries in three weeks*. 把我们停下来加油的新加坡算在内，我们在3周内已游览了11个国家。

with /wɪð; wɪð/ [prep] including a number or amount added to a final total, list etc 包括〔某数字或数量〕在内: *With tax, the hotel bill came to four hundred dollars*. 连同税款，旅馆账单总共是400美元。| *With Peter and his mother, there'll be six for lunch tomorrow*. 把彼得和他母亲算在内，明天有六个人吃午饭。| *'Our rooms cost $30 a night.' 'Is that with breakfast?'* "我们的房间30美元一晚。" "这包括早餐吗？"

inclusive /ɪn'klusɪv; ɪn'klu:sɪv/ [adj] **April to June inclusive/15 to 20 inclusive etc** including all dates, ages, numbers etc between the two mentioned 从4月到6月〔包括4月和6月〕/从15到20〔包括15和20〕等: *The library will be closed from April to June inclusive*. 图书馆将从4月到6月闭馆。| *Children aged 9 to 16 inclusive are welcome to enrol on the course*. 欢迎9到16岁的儿童参加该课程。

included /ɪn'kludɪd; ɪn'klu:dʒd/ [adj] **myself/John/the Chairman etc included** including the person you have mentioned 包括我/约翰/主席等在内: *We're all going to the game, Betty included!* 我们都要去看比赛，包括贝蒂！| *Everyone, the chairman included, eats in the staff restaurant*. 每一个人，包括主席在内，都在职工餐厅用餐。

5 to deliberately include something or someone 故意包括某物或某人

▶ include ▶ incorporate
▶ work in/into

include /ɪn'klud; ɪn'klu:d/ [v T] 包括，把…算在内: *Even if you include the cost of food, it's still a cheap vacation*. 即使把吃的花费算在内，这次度假仍是很便宜的。| *The team is looking strong, especially now that they have included Roscoe*. 这支队看起来很强，尤其是现在他们把罗斯科也请来了。| **include sth in/on sth** *I have included two jazz numbers in my selection*. 我把两支爵士乐选入了专辑中。—**inclusion** /ɪn'kluʒən; ɪn'klu:ʒən/ [n U] *Watson's inclusion in the US athletics team has caused much controversy*. 沃森被选入美国田径队，这引起了很大争论。

work in/into /ˌwɜ:k ˌɪn, ˌwɜ:k ɪntu; ˌwɜ:k ˌɪn, 'wɜ:k ɪntu:/ [phr v T] informal if you **work something into** a plan, speech, product etc, you include it so that it becomes part of it【非正式】〔在计划、演说、产品等中〕插入，引进: **work in sth** *Do you think you can work in a reference to our project?* 你觉得你能提及一下我们的计划吗？| **work sth into sth** *Boorman was once a director able to work his obsessions into movies like 'Point Blank' and 'Deliverance'*. 布尔曼曾经是个能够把自己念念不忘的情感融入《步步惊魂》和《激流四勇士》等影片中去的导演。| *the sort of facilities currently being worked into the latest software releases* 近来加到新推出的软件中的那种功能

incorporate /ɪn'kɔrpəˌret; ɪn'kɔ:pəreɪt/ [v T] to deliberately include something so that it combines well with the other parts of the thing it is in 包括; 吸收; 使并入: *We have incorporated a users' guide with the software*. 我们已在该软件中加了使用指南。| **incorporate sth in/into sth** *The architect has incorporated Egyptian and Renaissance themes in the building's design*. 建筑师在这幢大楼的设计中吸收了埃及和文艺复兴时期的主题。

6 to not include someone or something 故意不包括某人或某物

▶ leave out ▶ miss out
▶ exclude ▶ drop
▶ omit

leave out /ˌliv 'aʊt; ˌli:v 'aʊt/ [phr v T] to not include someone or something, either deliberately or accidentally 排除，不包括: **leave sb/sth out of sth** *Fans were shocked that Giggs had been left out of the team*. 吉格斯被排除在队伍之外让球迷很吃惊。| **leave out sb/sth** *He briefly told us what had happened, leaving out the more gruesome details*. 他简单地对我们讲了发生的事，略去了更为可怕的细节。| **leave sb/sth out** *I went through a list of people to be thanked, and hoped I hadn't left anyone out*. 我仔细看了要感谢的人的名单，希望没把谁遗漏了。

exclude /ɪk'sklud; ɪk'sklu:d/ [v T] formal to deliberately not include someone or something, especially in a way that seems wrong or unfair【正式】〔故意〕把…排除在外〔尤以看来是错误或不公平的方式〕: *The new law protects most workers, but excludes those on part-time contracts*. 新法律保护了大多数工人，但把那些签有兼职合同的工人排除在外。| **exclude sb from sth** *She felt they were deliberately excluding her from their plans*. 她感到他们是故意将她排除在计划之外的。

omit /o'mɪt; əʊ'mɪt/ [v T] formal to not include something, especially a piece of information, either deliberately or because you forget【正式】省略; 遗漏: *Please do not omit any details, however trivial they may seem*. 请勿遗漏任何细节，不管看起来多么无关紧要。| **omit sth from sth** *Sara's name had been omitted from the list of employees*. 萨拉的名字被从员工名单上删除了。

miss out /ˌmɪs 'aʊt; ˌmɪs 'aʊt/ [phr v T] British to not include someone or something that should be included, often by mistake【英】〔常错误地〕遗漏: **miss out sb/sth** *You missed out several important facts*. 你遗漏了几个重要事实。| **miss sb/sth out** *Those are the people I'm inviting. Did I miss anyone out?* 我要邀请

这些人，有没有把谁漏了？

drop /drɑp; drɒp/ [v T] informal to suddenly remove something or someone from a list, plan etc, because there is a good reason for not including them【非正式】〔突然地〕不再把…包括在内，把…除名: *I don't think this article will be of interest to our readers. Let's drop it.* 我认为这篇文章不会令读者感兴趣。我们把它删去吧。| **drop sth from sth** *The coach just announced that Henri will be dropped from the team.* 教练刚宣布了亨利将被除名。

7 when a number, total, or price does not include something 数目、总数或价格中不包括某物

▶ exclusive of sth ▶ excepted

exclusive of sth /ɪkˈsklusɪv əv (sth); ɪkˈskluːsɪv əv (sth)/ [adv] not including something – used especially on official documents, advertisements etc 不包括某物〔尤用于正式文件、广告等〕: *The rent is £80 a week, exclusive of bills.* 租金每周 80 英镑，不包括水电等。| *The fully fitted kitchen costs $5,000, exclusive of tax.* 厨房的全套设备的价格为 5,000 美元，不包括税款。

excepted /ɪkˈsɛptɪd; ɪkˈseptɪd/ [adj only after noun 仅用于名词后] formal not including【正式】除外的: *English excepted, Peter has made good progress in all his subjects this term.* 除了英语以外，彼得这学期在所有科目上都取得了长足的进步。| *Gardening excepted, she does very little in the way of good regular exercise.* 除了园艺，她很少参加有益的定期体育活动。

increase

RELATED WORDS 相关词

opposite 反义词: ——— **less**

▶ *see also* 另见 **grow, more, big**

WHAT'S HERE 本条内容

● **numbers or amounts increase** 数或量增加 see 见 **1 – 12**

● **feelings increase** 感情变强烈 see 见 **13 – 16**

numbers or amounts increase 数或量增加

1 to increase 增加

▶ increase ▶ go up/rise ▶ grow ▶ climb ▶ gain ▶ escalate ▶ pick up ▶ widen ▶ be on the increase ▶ intensify ▶ expand ▶ build up

increase /ɪnˈkris; ɪnˈkriːs/ [v I] to become larger in number, amount, price, value etc 增加，增长，涨高: *Gradually the noise and traffic increased as they approached the city.* 当他们接近城市时，噪音逐渐增加了，路上的车辆也越来越多。| *Hormone levels increase throughout pregnancy.* 整个怀孕期间荷尔蒙分泌量都在增加。| *The use of mobile phones has increased enormously over the past two years.* 手机的使用过去两年来在急剧增加。| *Revenue and profits have increased dramatically this year.* 今年的收入和利润大大地增加了。| **increase by 10%/$100/2 million etc** *The price of cigarettes has increased by 30% in the last two years.* 过去的两年里香烟价格上涨了 30%。| **+ to** (=to reach a total of $1,000 etc) 增加到 *Wind speeds are expected to increase to 60 mph.* 预计风速将增至每小时 60 英里。| *The number of high school students using LSD has increased to its highest level since 1986.* 服用迷幻药的高中生数量已增至 1986 年以来的最高水平。| **increase from £300/1 million etc to £400/1.5 million etc** *Health care costs increased from £1.9 billion in 2000 to £4 billion in 2001.* 保健费用已从 2000 年的 19 亿英镑增至 2001 年的 40 亿英镑。| **increase in number/value etc** *Major league clubs have increased in number from 26 to 28.* 职业棒球大联盟俱乐部的数量已从 26 家增加到 28 家。

go up/rise /ˌgo ˈʌp, raɪz; ˌgəʊ ˈʌp, raɪz/ [phr v I/v I] to increase – use this about numbers, prices, or temperatures etc, but also about the level or standard of something〔数目、价格、温度、水平等〕增加，提高: *The price of petrol is going up again, for the third time this year.* 汽油又涨价了，今年已是第三次了。| *The jobless rate hit 9.3% last month, after rising for four months in a row.* 失业率连续上升四个月后，上个月达到 9.3%。| *With more and more cars on the road, pollution levels are rising steadily.* 随着路上汽车越来越多，污染程度在持续加重。| *You'll need about £10, if the rail fare's gone up again, which I expect it has.* 如果火车票又涨价的话，我估计是已经涨了，你得需要大约 10 英镑。| **go up/rise by 10%/$500 etc** (=become 10% etc greater) 增加了 10%/500 美元等 *Personal computer sales rose by 70% in the run-up to Christmas.* 圣诞前个人电脑的销售量增加了 70%。| **+ to** *By midday, the temperature had already risen to 40 degrees.* 到中午气温已经上升到 40 度。| **go up/rise from £300/1 million etc to £400/2 million etc** *The average price of a loaf of bread has gone up from 25p to 60p.* 一条面包的平均价格已从 25 便士涨至 60 便士。

grow /gro; grəʊ/ [v I] to increase gradually over a period of time – use this about numbers or amounts, or about a total amount of business activity or trade〔数量，或商业活动或贸易总量〕增加，增长: *China's economic output continues to grow at a remarkable annual rate.* 中国的经济产值继续以惊人的年增长率增长。| *Demand for new cars is growing rapidly.* 对新汽车的需求在迅速增长。| *The number of openly gay rock musicians has grown steadily in recent years, and shows no signs of abating.* 近年来公开承认自己是同性恋的摇滚音乐人人数在持续增加，而且没有减少的迹象。| **grow by 10%/5,000 etc** (=become 10% etc greater) 增加了 10%/5,000 等 *Profits in the military aircraft business grew by 28% to a record $905 million.* 军用飞机产业的利润增长了 28%，达到创纪录的 9.05 亿元。| **+ to** *The personnel team has grown to 6,700 full-time employees from just 900 in 2000.* 员工队伍从 2000 年时的仅 900 人增加到 6,700 名全职雇员。

climb /klaɪm; klaɪm/ [v I] if the temperature, prices, profits etc **climb**, they increase until they reach a very high level〔温度、价格、利润等〕上升〔到高水平〕: *Demand for goods grew and imports climbed steadily.* 对商品的需求增加了，进口量在持续上升。| **+ to** *The*

original estimate of $500 million has now climbed to a staggering $1,300 million. 原来的估计是5亿美元，现已上升到令人咋舌的13亿美元。| *Temperatures are expected to climb to record levels this weekend*. 本周末气温预计将升至创纪录的水平。

gain /gen; geɪn/ [v T] if something or someone **gains** speed, weight, or height, their speed, weight, or height increases 增加〔速度、重量或高度〕: *The train rolled forward, gaining speed rapidly*. 火车往前行驶，迅速地加速。| *A new-born baby will gain weight at around one ounce per day*. 新生儿的体重每天增加约一盎司。| *The four men told the inquiry they did not know why the plane failed to gain height after it took off*. 四名男子告诉调查组说他们不知道为什么飞机起飞后未能升高。

escalate /'ɛskə,let; 'eskəleɪt/ [v I] to increase to a high level – use this about things you do not want to increase such as prices, crimes etc 增加，增高〔尤指不想增加的如价格、犯罪率等〕: *Gas prices are expected to continue to escalate in the short term*. 据估计汽油价格将在短期内继续上涨。| *Staff saw costs escalating and sales slumping as the effect of the recession hit the company*. 经济衰退的影响对这家公司造成冲击，于是员工看到成本上涨，而销售量下跌。| **+ to** *The cost of the new building has escalated to a worrying level*. 新大楼的建筑成本已上升到了让人担忧的地步。| **escalate sharply/dramatically** *The number of attacks on foreign aid workers has escalated dramatically*. 对外国援助人员的袭击次数已急剧上升。

pick up /,pɪk 'ʌp; ,pɪk 'ʌp/ [phr v I] if trade, business, or work **picks up**, the amount of it that is available increases after it has been at a level that is too low〔贸易、商业或工作〕增加; 好转: *Their shop was losing money, but they carried on in the hope that business would pick up soon*. 他们的店在亏本，可他们还在坚持，希望生意会很快好转。| *At present the hotel is almost empty, but I'm sure things will start to pick up in the spring*. 现在旅馆几乎是空的，但我肯定到了春天情况会好转。

widen /'waɪdn; 'waɪdn/ [v I] if a difference between two amounts **widens**, or the range of things available **widens**, it increases〔两个数量之间的差别，或现有的物品种类〕增加; 扩大: *The range of university courses available has widened tremendously in recent years*. 大学课程种类近年来已大幅度增加。| *The gap between the incomes of two-career families and lone mothers with children has widened*. 双职工家庭与有子女的独身妈妈家庭之间的收入差距扩大了。

be on the increase /bi ɑn ðɪ 'ɪnkris; biː ɒn ðiː 'ɪŋkriːs/ [v phrase] if something bad such as a problem or illness **is on the increase**, it is happening more and more frequently〔问题或疾病等不良事物〕在增加: *Juvenile crime is on the increase in most parts of the country*. 青少年犯罪在全国大部分地区日益增加。| *Homelessness has been on the increase for a long time*. 长期以来无家可归者的人数一直在增加。| **+ among** *What is particularly alarming is that bullying is on the increase among even very young primary children*. 尤其使人忧虑的是恃强凌弱的现象甚至在年幼的小学生中也在增加。

intensify /ɪn'tɛnsə,faɪ; ɪn'tensɪfaɪ/ [v I] if an effort or an activity such as fighting **intensifies**, it increases so that more people do it or the people already doing it use more effort〔努力或战斗等活动〕加强; 更为激烈: *The fighting intensified and spread through the city*. 战斗更趋激烈，并蔓延到了整座城市。| *As the season intensifies, quarterback Young will need to work on his fitness*. 随着赛季的比赛日趋激烈，四分卫扬将需要多加注意身体状况。| *The controversy is only expected to intensify*. 预计争论只会进一步加剧。 —**intensification** /ɪn,tɛnsəfə'keʃən; ɪn,tensɪfɪ'keɪʃən/ [n U] *The decades of the 1950s and 1960s saw an intensification of the Cold War*. 20世纪50、60年代冷战进一步加剧。

expand /ɪk'spænd; ɪk'spænd/ [v I] if trade or a business activity **expands**, it increases〔贸易或商业活动〕增加; 发展: *Trade between developing countries and industrialized countries is beginning to expand*. 发展中国家和工业化国家之间的贸易开始增加。| *The business was growing rapidly and beginning to expand abroad*. 该企业迅速发展并开始向海外拓展业务。 —**expansion** /ɪk'spænʃən; ɪk'spænʃən/ [n U] *the continued expansion of the Chinese economy* 中国经济的持续增长 | **economic expansion** *a period of rapid economic expansion* 经济迅速发展的一段时期

build up /,bɪld 'ʌp; ,bɪld 'ʌp/ [phr v I] if the number or amount of something **builds up**, it increases gradually so that there is much more than there was before 增加: *Traffic is building up on the southern exit of the motorway*. 这条高速公路南出口的交通正变得越来越拥挤。| *A huge backlog of work had built up during my absence*. 我不在时积压下了一大堆工作。

2 when numbers or amounts are increasing 数或量在增加

▶ increasing ▶ mounting
▶ rising ▶ escalating
▶ growing

increasing /ɪn'krisɪŋ; ɪn'kriːsɪŋ/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] 在增加的，越来越多的: *An increasing number of Australians see the link to the British monarchy as irrelevant*. 越来越多的澳大利亚人把与英国君主政体之间的联系看成是无关的。| *An increasing percentage of American property owners are taking their houses off the market*. 越来越多的美国业主把房产退出市场。| **ever-increasing** (=increasing all the time) 越来越多的 *Ever-increasing numbers of science teachers are leaving their jobs to work in industry*. 越来越多的理科教师辞职投身于工业。| *Ever-increasing amounts of land were brought under cultivation*. 越来越多的土地被用于耕作。

rising /'raɪzɪŋ; 'raɪzɪŋ/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] increasing – use this about prices, numbers etc or about the level or standard of something 增加的，提高的〔价格、数字、水平等〕: *Rising fuel costs have forced many airlines to put up the price of air tickets*. 不断上涨的燃料价格已迫使许多航空公司提高了机票价。| *Le Shuttle competes with an ever-rising number of ferries for the busy Channel crossing*. 海峡隧道与越来越多的渡船竞争繁忙的横渡英吉利海峡的生意。| *the rising rate of smoking among teenagers* (=when problems increase and become more serious) 青少年日益增加的抽烟率 | *We are entering a period of slow economic growth and rising unemployment*. 我们正进入一个经济增长缓慢和失业率增加的时期。

growing /'groɪŋ; 'grəʊɪŋ/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] gradually increasing 不断增加的: *An economic miracle is needed if Bangladesh is to feed its huge and growing population*. 孟加拉国若想让其庞大且仍在增加的人口吃饱，需要有经济奇迹的出现。| *Zena is one of a small but rapidly growing number of motorists choosing to buy a car over the Web*. 泽娜是选择从网上购买汽车的一群汽车驾驶员中的一员，这群体虽

小，却增长迅速。| *Garbage collection is a growth industry, thanks to growing volumes of garbage – up 2-3% a year.* 垃圾收集是个发展迅速的行业，因为垃圾量在日益增加——一年增长2%到3%。

mounting /ˈmaʊntɪŋ; ˈmaʊntɪŋ/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] a **mounting** price or number is increasing and causes problems〔价格、数量等〕增加，上升〔并造成问题〕: *He struggled on in the face of mounting debts.* 面对不断增加的债务，他勉强硬撑着。| *What are the reasons for mounting unemployment in the Arab countries?* 是什么原因造成了阿拉伯国家的失业人数不断增加？| *Another year of mounting losses proved too much for Pepperdine's basketball coach.* 对佩珀代因篮球队的教练来说，又一年的再度失利是怎么也说不过去了。

escalating /ˈeskəˌletɪŋ; ˈeskəleɪtɪŋ/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] **escalating** prices, problems etc are increasing quickly and making a situation worse than it was before〔价格等〕不断上涨的；〔问题等〕不断加剧的: *Investors in the Sports Stadium project are worried by escalating construction costs.* 体育场项目的投资者对于越来越高的建筑成本感到担忧。| *rapidly escalating house prices* 迅速上涨的房价 | *Twenty percent of the workforce are experiencing escalating stress levels.* 从业人员中有20%感受到压力不断加剧。

3 to increase a lot 大量增加

▶ multiply ▶ quadruple
▶ double ▶ proliferate
▶ triple ▶ snowball

multiply /ˈmʌltəˌplaɪ; ˈmʌltɨplaɪ/ [v I] to increase greatly in number 大量增加: *Since they started borrowing money, their problems have multiplied.* 自从他们开始借债后，他们的问题就大幅度增加了。| *The number of settlements multiplied enormously.* 小村落的数量极大地增加了。| *The insects multiply rapidly during hot, dry summers.* 在炎热干燥的夏季，昆虫迅速大量增加。

double /ˈdʌbl; ˈdʌbəl/ [v I] to become twice as much or twice as many 加倍: *Welfare spending will nearly double by the year 2002.* 到2002年福利支出将增加几乎一倍。| **+ to** *The number of female bank managers doubled from 104 to 208.* 银行女经理的数量增加了一倍，从104人变成了208人。| **double in size/value** *In those thirty years, San Francisco doubled in size.* 在那30年里，圣弗朗西斯科的面积扩大了一倍。

triple ALSO 又作 **treble** British【英】/ˈtrɪpl], ˈtrɛb[; ˈtrɪpəl, ˈtrebəl/ [v I] to become three times as much or three times as many 成为三倍，增加两倍: *The number of senior citizens living in poverty has trebled in the last three years.* 生活贫困的老年公民人数在过去三年中增加了两倍。| *The party's majority in Congress tripled as a result of the election.* 选举结果是该党在国会中的多数席位增加了两倍。| **triple in size/value** *The shares have trebled in value since trading resumed on Wednesday.* 星期三恢复交易以来，股票的价格涨至三倍。

quadruple /ˈkwɑdrupl; ˈkwɒdrʊpəl/ [v I] to become four times as much or four times as many 成为四倍，增加三倍: *In ten years, homicide rates tripled and suicide rates quadrupled.* 十年里杀人案发生率增加了两倍，自杀率增加了三倍。| **+ to** *By the end of 1973, the price of oil had quadrupled to $11.65 a barrel.* 到1973年底油价涨了三倍，达到每桶11.65美元。

proliferate /proˈlɪfəˌret; prəˈlɪfəreɪt/ [v I] formal if something **proliferates**, it increases very quickly, and becomes more common【正式】激增，猛增: *The HIV virus is able to proliferate at an astonishing rate.* 艾滋病病毒能以惊人的速度猛增。| *Child pornography is proliferating due to the increased use of computer chat rooms.* 由于更多人使用了网上聊天室，致使儿童色情物品数量激增。—**proliferation** /prəˌlɪfəˈreʃən; prəˌlɪfəˈreɪʃən/ [n U] **+ of** *the rapid proliferation of online catalogues* 在线目录的激增

snowball /ˈsnoˌbɔl; ˈsnəʊbɔːl/ [v I] to increase in number, at first slowly and then faster and faster 滚雪球般增加: *Unemployment snowballed at the beginning of the 1980s.* 20世纪80年代初时，失业人数如滚雪球般增加。| *Things hadn't exactly been going our way, but after the first defeat, everything sort of snowballed.* 事情并不顺利，但自从第一次失败之后，一切都每下愈况了。

4 to increase quickly or suddenly 迅速或突然地增加

▶ shoot up ▶ go through the roof
▶ soar ▶ spiral
▶ rocket ▶ take off

shoot up /ˌʃut ˈʌp; ˌʃuːt ˈʌp/ [phr v I] if something such as a price, number, or temperature **shoots up**, it increases quickly and suddenly〔价格、数量或温度等〕飞涨: *As long as mortgage rates do not shoot up, property should remain a good investment.* 只要抵押贷款利率不大幅度上涨，房地产应该依然是一项回报率不错的投资。| **+ to** *US exports to Mexico have already shot up to 130% since 1985.* 自1985年起美国对墨西哥的出口额已猛升至130%。| *A year ago the magazine had a circulation of 150,000, but since then that figure has shot up to an astonishing 2 million.* 一年前该杂志发行量为15万册，可从那以后，这一数字飞速增加到令人咂舌的200万册。

soar /sɔr; sɔː/ [v I] to increase quickly to a high level 猛增，剧增〔到一个很高水平〕: **+ into** *Temperatures soared into the nineties.* 温度迅速上升到九十几度。| *The cost of a business Website can soar into millions of dollars.* 一个商业网站的成本可激增至数百万美元。| **+ to** *Last year, the drugs haul soared to 13,000 tablets.* 去年的毒品贩运量猛增至13,000粒。| *The death toll soars to 376 in Chicago from last week's heat wave.* 上周的热浪使芝加哥的死亡人数增至376人。| **soar by 40%/£300/1 million etc** *In the first year of peace, Lebanon's GDP soared by almost 40%.* 和平后的第一年，黎巴嫩的国内生产总值剧增了差不多40%。—**soaring** [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] *a plan to tackle soaring crime rates* 一项应对急剧上升的犯罪率的计划 | *Industrial growth has brought power cuts, clogged roads and soaring property prices.* 工业的增长已造成停电、交通堵塞和房价猛涨。

rocket ALSO 又作 **skyrocket** /ˈrɑkɪt, ˈskaɪˌrɑkɪt; ˈrɒkɨt, ˈskaɪˌrɒkɨt/ [v I] if costs, prices, profits, sales etc **rocket**, they increase very quickly to a very high level〔成本、价格、利润、销量等〕飞涨〔到非常高的水平〕: *Interest rates have skyrocketed as credit has become scarce.* 信贷紧缺造成利率飞涨。| *Why has the dollar rocketed against the yen in particular?* 为何美元对日元的兑换率升得特别快呢？| **+ to** *Gold prices rocketed to their highest level since 1983.* 黄金价格飞涨到了1983年以来的最高水平。—**rocketing/skyrocketing** [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] *the skyrocketing cost of land* 飞涨的地价

go through the roof /ˌgo θru ðə ˈruf; ˌgəʊ θruː ðə

'ru:f/ [v phrase] informal if prices **go through the roof**, they increase to an extremely high level【非正式】〔价格〕涨到极高水平；扶摇直上：*Following news of increased profits, the company's share price went through the roof.* 利润增加的消息传出后，该公司的股票价格猛涨。| *Sales of Ray-Ban sunglasses went through the roof after Tom Cruise wore them in 'Risky Business'.* 自汤姆·克鲁斯在《危险的行业》中戴了雷朋墨镜后，这种墨镜的销售量就扶摇直上。

spiral /'spaɪrəl; 'spaɪərəl/ [v I] if a debt or the cost of something **spirals**, it increases very quickly and uncontrollably〔债务或成本〕急剧上升：*Since the project started five years ago, costs have spiralled.* 该计划自从五年前实施以来，成本已急剧增加。| *With inflation spiralling out of control, the country was close to economic collapse.* 通货膨胀率高得失去了控制，该国的经济已濒于崩溃。—**spiralling** [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] *The government has asked the World Bank for help with its spiralling national debt.* 由于国债激增，政府已向世界银行求助。

take off /ˌtek 'ɔf; ˌteɪk 'ɒf/ [phr v I] if numbers or prices **take off**, they begin to increase quickly after a long period when they did not increase〔数量或价格〕开始迅速增加：*With the introduction of user-friendly software, home computer sales suddenly took off.* 随着易于使用的软件的推广，家用电脑销量突然开始大增。| *Internet shopping will really take off when people become convinced that it is secure.* 当人们确信网上购物是安全的以后，这种购物方式将会急剧增加。

5 to increase by gradually adding more 通过逐渐累积而增加

- ▶ accumulate
- ▶ build up
- ▶ pile up
- ▶ mount up
- ▶ collect
- ▶ gather

accumulate /ə'kjumjəˌlet; ə'kju:mjʊleɪt/ [v I] to increase gradually in number or amount until there is a large quantity in one place 积累；聚积：*An army of 1,650 plows and 2,000 workers will be out this afternoon as snow begins to accumulate.* 积雪越来越厚，一支由 1,650 台扫雪机和 2,000 名工人组成的队伍今天下午将出动。| *Sand had accumulated at the mouth of the river and formed a bank which boats could not pass.* 沙子聚集在河口，形成了一个沙洲，导致船只无法通过。| *Over a period of years, the drug will accumulate in the body and damage the nervous system.* 经过数年时间，这种药将在体内越积越多，破坏神经系统。

build up /ˌbɪld 'ʌp; ˌbɪld 'ʌp/ [phr v I] if something such as a substance or a force **builds up** somewhere, it increases gradually as more of it is added or more of it appears〔物质或力量等〕增加，累积：*Deposits of lime will stick to the surface and build up over the years.* 沉淀的石灰会附着在表面上，年复一年日渐变厚。| *As the temperature rises, the pressure builds up inside the chamber.* 随着温度的上升，舱内的压力也逐渐增加。| *Fertilizers can contain salts that build up in the soil.* 肥料中可能含有积聚在土壤中的盐分。

pile up /ˌpaɪl 'ʌp; ˌpaɪl 'ʌp/ [phr v I] informal if something such as work or debt **piles up**, it increases as more is added to it until there is a large quantity of it【非正式】〔工作或债务〕堆积，积聚：*The work just keeps on piling up and makes me want to scream.* 工作不断堆积起来，让我真想尖叫。| *As her debts piled up, she came close to a nervous breakdown.* 她的债务不断增加，使得她几乎要神经崩溃了。

mount up /ˌmaʊnt 'ʌp; ˌmaʊnt 'ʌp/ [phr v I] if prices, costs, debts etc **mount up**, they increase as more is added over a period of time, and cause more and more problems〔价格、成本、债务等〕增加，增长，上升：*She finally had to go back to work to pay the bills that were mounting up.* 她最后只得回去工作，以支付不断增加的账单。| *The national debt has mounted up, growing to $1 trillion since Clinton took office.* 国债在增多，自克林顿上任后已增至一万亿美元。

collect /kə'lɛkt; kə'lekt/ [v I] if something such as a liquid **collects** somewhere, it goes to that place and the amount there gradually increases〔液体等〕积聚：*As the tide came in, water collected to form small pools among the rocks.* 潮水一涨进来，水便积聚起来，在岩石中形成一个个小水坑。| **+ on/inside/behind etc** *Rain collecting at the tip of the rock has formed huge icicles.* 在岩石尖上聚集的雨水形成了巨大的冰柱。| *If condensation collects on the inside of the window, wipe it off with a clean cloth.* 如水汽凝结在玻璃窗内面，就用一块干净的布把它擦掉。

gather /'gæðə; 'gæðə/ [v I] if a substance such as dirt, snow etc **gathers** somewhere, more and more of it appears in that place and stays there〔尘土、雪等物质〕积聚，逐渐增多：*There were gaps between the floorboards where dust and bits of grime had gathered.* 地板之间有缝，里面积着灰尘和一块块污垢。| **+ on/around/behind etc** *Snow gathered thickly in the folds of their clothes.* 雪厚厚地积在他们衣服的褶皱里。| *Harry was afraid. Sweat gathered on his upper lip.* 哈里很害怕。汗水在他上唇聚了起来。

6 to make a number or amount increase 使数或量增加

- ▶ increase
- ▶ raise
- ▶ put up
- ▶ jack up
- ▶ push up/drive up/force up
- ▶ boost
- ▶ double/triple/quadruple
- ▶ maximize

increase /ɪn'kris; ɪn'kri:s/ [v T] 增加，提高：*High alcohol consumption increases the risk of liver disease.* 大量饮酒会增加患肝脏疾病的危险。| *The Clean Air Act would increase the cost of electric power in the Midwest.* 清洁空气法将会增加中西部的电力成本。| *The party aims to increase the number of women elected to Congress.* 该党的目标是增加当选为国会议员的妇女人数。| *We reduced the size of the magazine because we didn't want to increase the price.* 我们缩小了杂志的尺寸，因为我们不希望提高售价。| **increase sth to** *The company has increased its workforce to 1,500 employees.* 该公司把员工总数增加到 1,500 人。| **increase sth by 20%/$400/1 million etc** *a program to increase output by 14%* 一项要把产量提高 14% 的计划

raise /rez; reɪz/ [v T] if someone **raises** a tax, price, temperature etc, they increase it 提高〔税收、价格、温度等〕：*The president should take the necessary steps of raising taxes and cutting public spending.* 总统应采取增加税收、减少公共开支的必要步骤。| *All the major airlines have raised their fares.* 所有的大航空公司都提高了机票价格。| **raise sth to $300/40°C/200 etc** *The retirement age has been raised to 65 for both men and women.* 男女的退休年龄均已提高到了 65 岁。

put up /ˌput 'ʌp; ˌpʊt 'ʌp/ [phr v T] informal if someone **puts up** the cost or price of something, they increase it【非正式】提高，抬高〔成本或价格等〕：**put up sth** *They've put up the price of petrol again.* 他们又抬高

油价了。| **put sth up** *A solicitor can advise whether the landlord has a right to put the rent up.* 事务律师可以对房东是否有权提高租金提出建议。| *This used to be quite a cheap restaurant but they've put their prices up since the last time I came here.* 这以前是家相当便宜的餐馆，但自从我上次来过之后，他们提高了价格。

jack up /ˌdʒæk ˈʌp; ˌdʒæk ˈʌp/ [phr v T] informal to increase prices or amounts by a large amount, especially when this seems unreasonable【非正式】〔大幅度且不合理地〕抬高〔价格〕；增加〔数量〕：**jack sth up** *I guess they must jack the price up in the summer, then mark it down in the winter.* 我估计他们肯定在夏季抬价，然后到冬季降价。| **jack up sth** *a proposal that would have jacked up taxi fares by as much as 30%* 本来有可能把出租车费提高多达30%的一项提议

push up/drive up/force up /ˌpuʃ ˈʌp, ˌdraɪv ˈʌp, ˌfɔrs ˈʌp; ˌpʊʃ ˈʌp, ˌdraɪv ˈʌp, ˌfɔːs ˈʌp/ [phr v T] to make something increase – use this about things you would prefer to keep low, such as costs and prices 增加，提高〔成本、价格等〕：**push/drive/force up sth** *An expansion of the weapons research program is sure to drive up defence costs.* 扩大武器研制计划肯定会使国防费用增加。| *In recent years, increased demand has forced up the price of copper on world markets.* 近年来铜的需求量增加，这抬高了它在世界市场上的价格。| **push/force/drive sth up** *Office vacancy rates have reached a low, pushing rents up sharply for office and industrial space.* 办公室空置率降到很低，使得办公室与工业用房的租金急剧上涨。

boost /bust; buːst/ [v T] to increase something such as production, sales, or wages because they are not as high as you want them to be 增加；提高〔产量、销量或工资等，因其不如希望的那么高〕：*The plan was meant to boost agricultural production.* 该计划旨在提高农业产量。| *The multi-million dollar ad campaign has failed to boost sales.* 花费了数百万美元的广告活动未能增加销售量。| *Greater consumer access to the Internet has boosted electronic retailing.* 更多的消费者使用互联网使电子零售业扩大了。

double/triple/quadruple /ˈdʌbl̩, ˈtrɪpl̩, ˈkwɑdrupl̩; ˈdʌbəl, ˈtrɪpəl, ˈkwɒdrʊpəl/ [v T] to increase a number or amount by two, three, or four times 使增加一倍/两倍/三倍：*The company has quadrupled Sonia's salary in just three years in recognition of her achievements.* 作为对索尼娅工作成绩的认可，公司在短短三年内把她的工资提高了三倍。| *The government doubled the sales tax on cigarettes from 20% to 40%.* 政府把香烟销售税增加了一倍，从20%增加到了40%。

maximize ALSO 又作 **maximise** British【英】 /ˈmæksəˌmaɪz; ˈmæksɪˌmaɪz/ [v T] to make something such as profit, power, or productivity increase to the highest level that you can achieve 使〔利润、功率或生产力〕增至最大限度：*The bank's function is to maximize profits, and that requires some risk-taking.* 银行的功能是使利润最大化，那是要冒一定风险的。| *To maximise power output, solar panels are placed on the highest part of the building.* 为获得最大的输出功率，太阳能板被置于大楼顶部。

7 to increase by adding another number or amount 增添数或量

▶ add to ▶ put 10p/20p etc on
▶ augment

▶ *see also* 另见 **add**

add to /ˈæd tu; ˈæd tuː/ [v phrase] if a change to something, especially an improvement, **adds to** its cost, price, value, or amount, it causes the cost, price, value, or amount to increase〔尤指某种改进〕增加〔成本、价格、价值或数量〕：*Gardens that have been substantially improved will add to the value of your property.* 被大规模整修过的花园将提升你的房产的价值。| *New high-quality printing technology added $1,000 to the retail price of the computer.* 新的高质量打印技术使电脑的零售价增加了1,000美元。| *The diversion added another hour to our journey.* 改道使我们的旅程又增加了一小时。

augment /ɔgˈmɛnt; ɔːgˈment/ [v T] formal to increase and improve the strength, value, effectiveness etc of something【正式】增加；增长；加强〔力量、价值、有效性等〕：*The cream contains ingredients that augment the skin's natural healing processes.* 这种药膏中含有促进皮肤自然愈合的成分。| *We pay performance bonuses that augment your annual salary.* 我们支付工作表现奖金，这就增加了你的年收入。

put 10p/20p etc on /ˌput tɛn ˈpi ɑn; ˌpʊt ten ˈpiː ɒn/ [phr v T] British if something such as a new tax or increased production cost **puts 10p/20p etc on** the price of something, it causes the price to increase by that much【英】使增加10便士/20便士等：*The new tax puts 20 pence on the price of a pack of cigarettes.* 新征的税使每包香烟的售价提高了20便士。| *The increased cost of imported wheat will put 5p on the price of a loaf of bread.* 进口小麦的成本增加了，这将使一条面包价格提高5便士。

8 to increase the amount of something you do 增加所做的事的量

▶ increase ▶ broaden
▶ step up ▶ extend
▶ expand ▶ intensify

increase /ɪnˈkris; ɪnˈkriːs/ [v T] 提高，增强：*We must increase public awareness of the health risks associated with sunbathing.* 我们必须提高公众对于日光浴给健康带来危险的认识。| *The government is increasing pressure on drug-traffickers.* 政府正在向毒品贩子施压力。| *The imposition of martial law will only increase violence and repression.* 强制实行军管制只会增加暴力和迫害。

step up /ˌstɛp ˈʌp; ˌstep ˈʌp/ [phr v T] to increase your efforts or activities, especially in order to improve a situation that is not as good as you want it to be 增加；加快〔努力或活动，尤指为改善情况〕：**step up sth** *The US government stepped up its war against terrorism.* 美国政府将反恐战升了级。| *The police presence is to be stepped up at this year's carnival.* 在今年的狂欢节上警方的安保措施将有所加强。| **step it up** (=make a greater effort to achieve something) 加劲 *It's good we were able to step it up at the end of the game.* 比赛接近尾声时，我们能加劲拼搏很不错。

expand /ɪkˈspænd; ɪkˈspænd/ [v T] to increase something so that it covers a wider area or range of activities 扩大，扩充，扩展：*Dr. Martin also helped expand housing opportunities for people with AIDs.* 马丁医生还帮助为艾滋病感染者增加找到住房的机会。| *The agency hopes to expand coverage of new musical talent on its Internet site.* 该机构希望在它的互联网网站上增加对音乐新秀的介绍。| **expand sth to sth** *They fund programs that expand health benefits to wider segments of the community.* 他们为将医疗福利扩大到社区中更多的阶层的计划提供资金。

broaden /ˈbrɔdn̩; ˈbrɔːdn/ [v T] to increase something

such as knowledge, experience, or your range of activities 增加，扩大〔知识、经验或活动范围〕: *At Missouri, Wright broadened his experience by working on a local newspaper.* 在密苏里州，赖特通过在当地一家报社工作来增加经验。 | *The library is installing new technology to broaden access to its huge store of information.* 这家图书馆在安装新的技术让更多人能查阅其庞大的资料库。 | *The company has broadened its product range in the US.* 该公司增加了它在美国的产品种类。

extend /ɪk'stɛnd; ɪk'stend/ [v T] to increase something such as your influence or control over something 增加，扩展〔对某物的影响或控制等〕: *The US government is still trying to extend its influence over European politics.* 美国政府仍在设法扩展对欧洲政治的影响力。 | *We can extend our effectiveness enormously by the use of up-to-date technology.* 通过使用新技术我们可以大幅度扩大有效性。 | *Time Warner recently extended its reach to the world's biggest music business.* 时代华纳公司近来把业务扩展到世界上最大的音乐企业。

intensify /ɪn'tɛnsəˌfaɪ; ɪn'tensɪfaɪ/ [v T] to increase activities or efforts, especially against an enemy or someone who opposes you 加强，增强〔活动或努力，尤指对付敌人或反对者〕: *In the run-up to the election, terrorists have intensified their activities.* 在选举前的时期，恐怖分子活动得更猖狂了。 | *China is intensifying efforts to fight crime.* 中国在加大力度打击犯罪活动。 | *We have no choice but to intensify the strike campaign.* 我们除了加强罢工行动别无选择。 | *The latest merger will intensify competition among defense companies.* 最近的兼并将强化从事国防工业的公司之间的竞争。 —**intensification** /ɪnˌtɛnsəfə'keʃən; ɪnˌtensɪfɪ'keɪʃən/ [n U] **+ of** *The statement signals an intensification of the bloody feud between opposing guerrilla factions.* 这一声明表明敌对的游击队派系之间的血腥仇杀将会加剧。

9 to turn or push a button to increase something 扭或按一按钮以调高某物

▶ turn up

turn up /ˌtɜ:n 'ʌp; ˌtɜ:n 'ʌp/ [phr v T] **turn up the radio/television/heat etc** to increase the amount of sound coming out of a radio, television etc or the amount of heat coming from a heater, by turning or pushing a button 调高收音机的音量/电视机的音量/热度等; **turn sth up** *Hey, turn this up for a second, I like this song.* 嘿，把音量调大一会儿，我喜欢这首歌。 | *Would you mind turning the heat up?* 你把取暖器调大一些好吗？ | **turn up sth** *We hooked up my stereo and turned up the volume as loud as it would go.* 我们把我那套立体声音响装好，并把音量调到最大。 | *Is the sound turned up too loud for you?* 你感到音量开得太大了吗？

10 an increase in a number or amount 数或量上的增加

▶ increase
▶ growth
▶ rise
▶ build-up
▶ upturn

increase /'ɪnkris; 'ɪnkri:s/ [n C] 增加，增多; **+ in** *There will be no increase in student enrolments this year.* 今年学生入学人数不会增加。 | *an increase in consumer spending* 消费的增加 | **increase of 10%/20%/50% etc** *There was an increase of about 17% in the urban population between 1910 and 1920.* 1910 至 1920 年间，城市人口增加了约 17%。 | **a 10%/12% etc increase** *Improved airline service led to an 18.7% increase in tourists to Africa last year.* 航空服务的改善使得去年到非洲的游客增加了 18.7%。

growth /groʊ; groəθ/ [n U] an increase in amount, quantity, population etc〔数量、人口等的〕增长; **economic/population etc growth** *There is a great deal of uncertainty about the world's population growth.* 世界人口的增长具有极大的不确定性。 | *favorable signs of economic growth* 经济增长的好兆头 | *DIY outlets reported sales growth of 1.8%.* 自己动手做商店报告销售增长了 1.8%。 | **+ in** *The US portion of the Internet is experiencing rapid growth in the number of networks connected to it.* 美国与互联网联接的网络数量在迅速增长。 | **+ of** *the astonishing growth of on-line trading* 网上交易的惊人增长

rise /raɪz; raɪz/ [n singular] especially British an increase in numbers, level, population, or temperature【尤英】〔数量、水平、人口或温度的〕增加; 上升; **+ in** *The committee will investigate the rise in the number of hospital admissions.* 该委员会将对住院人数增加一事进行调查。 | *This year there is a disappointingly small rise in pass rates.* 今年及格率的增长少得令人失望。 | **+ of** *Global warming is responsible for a rise of 7 degrees Celsius in just over 50 years.* 仅仅 50 年时间内，全球性变暖就造成气温上升了摄氏7度。

build-up /'bɪld ʌp; 'bɪld ʌp/ [n singular] a gradual increase in something harmful or bad〔有害或不良事物的〕逐渐增加: *This could signal the biggest military build-up since the Cold War.* 这标志着自冷战以来最大的军事集结。 | **+ of** *The changing world climate is probably due to a build-up of harmful gases such as carbon dioxide.* 全球性的气候变化可能是二氧化碳等有害气体的积聚而引起的。

upturn /'ʌptɜ:n; 'ʌptɜ:n/ [n singular] an increase in the amount of trade done by a country, company etc after a period of time when it was not increasing〔贸易的〕增加; 好转; *Only in the last two years have we seen signs of an economic upturn.* 只是到了前两年我们才看到经济好转的迹象。 | **+ in** *The upturn in aviation traffic will help lift demand for commercial aircraft.* 航空交通的增加将有助于提高对商用飞机的需求量。

11 an increase in an amount of money 钱的数量的增加

▶ increase
▶ gain
▶ rise
▶ rise
▶ hike
▶ increment

increase /'ɪnkris; 'ɪnkri:s/ [n C] 增加，提高; **tax/fare/price etc increase** *There could be fare increases of up to 10%.* 票价有可能上涨 10%。 | *A spokesman for the airline said that much of the cost increase was caused by tightening of security.* 航空公司的一名发言人说成本上升大部分是由加强安全措施所引起的。 | **+in** *a 12% increase in phone charges* 电话费上涨 12% | **a 50%/30% etc increase** *a 50% increase in the city's health budget* 该市医疗预算 50% 的增加

gain /gen; gem/ [n C] an increase in an amount of money, that brings an advantage to someone 赢利，收益，增值: *The share price ended the year with a 60% gain.* 年底股价增值 60%。 | **+in** *The morning's gains in US stocks fell sharply.* 美国股价今早上升后急速下跌。 | **+ of** *The Nikkei average experienced a gain of 140.19 points on Friday.* 日经平均指数在周五上升了 140.19 点。

rise /raɪz; raɪz/ [n C] especially British an increase in

costs, prices, taxes, or rent【尤英】〔成本、价格、税款或租金的〕上涨: **rent/price/tax etc rise** *Tenants face a 60% rent rise.* 租客面临租金上涨60%的现实。| *The prime minister is considering substantial tax rises.* 首相正考虑大幅度提高税收。| **+ in** *The pension will increase in line with the rise in prices.* 养老金将随物价上涨而增加。

rise British【英】**/raise** American【美】/raɪz, reɪz; reɪz, reɪz/ [n C usually singular 一般用单数] an increase in the amount of money you are paid for your work〔工资、报酬的〕增加，提高: *He received loud applause when he told the crowd that low wage-earners deserve a raise.* 当他对大家说应该给低工资的人增加工资时，得到了热烈的掌声。| *IT specialists rang up an average pay rise of 312 % last year.* 去年信息技术专家的平均收入增长了312%。| **give sb a rise** *The State Government simply can't afford to give all teachers a raise.* 州政府根本无力给所有的老师增加工资。

hike /haɪk; haɪk/ [n C] a sudden increase in something such as prices, wages, or taxes〔价格、工资或税款等的〕突然的提高: *Big gasoline hikes are expected in April.* 预计4月份汽油会大幅度涨价。| **tax/price/wage etc hike** *Pilots will get an 11% pay hike over four years.* 四年内飞机驾驶员的工资将增加11%。| *Opponents argued the sales-tax hike was unfair.* 反对者认为提高销售税是不公平的。| **+ in** *Trade Unions are proposing a hike in the minimum wage.* 工会提出要提高最低工资。

increment /ˈɪŋkrəmənt; ˈɪŋkrɪmənt/ [n C] formal an amount that is added regularly to someone's pay every year, every six months etc【正式】〔工资的〕定期增加额: *The contract includes a salary increment every six months.* 合同规定每六个月加薪一次。| *Automatic pay increments based on length of service will be abolished.* 以工龄为基础的自动加薪将被取消。

12 a sudden large increase 突然的大幅度增加

▶ leap ▶ boom
▶ explosion ▶ surge

leap /lip; li:p/ [n C] a sudden large increase in the amount or number of something – use this especially about business costs, prices, activities etc〔尤指成本、价格、活动等的〕激增: *Coffee and orange juice prices made their biggest leaps on Friday.* 周五咖啡和橙汁的价格突然以最大的幅度上涨。| **+ in** *Borrowers have been warned to expect another leap in bank interest rates.* 贷款者被警告说银行利率会再次大幅度上升。| *Gold shares gained following a leap in the price of gold.* 随着黄金价格的猛涨，黄金股升值了。| **by leaps and bounds** (=use this to emphasize how quickly something is increasing) 飞速〔增加〕 *I can see the Internet business growing by leaps and bounds.* 我能想象互联网行业以飞速增长。—**leap** [v I] *Shares leapt about 5% to $32.375.* 股票激增5%，达到了32.375美元。

explosion /ɪkˈsploʒən; ɪkˈsploʊʒən/ [n C usually singular 一般用单数] a very sudden and very large increase in population, in an activity, or in the numbers of something〔人口、活动或某物数量的〕激增; 迅猛发展: *We live in the century of population explosion, with the world's population doubling at least every 25 years.* 我们生活在一个人口爆炸的世纪，世界人口至少每25年翻一番。| *These people are full of hope. An economic explosion is underway in their country.* 这些人充满了希望，其国家经济正在腾飞。| **+ of** *The company cannot meet demand, and has seen an explosion of customer complaints.* 这家公司无法满足需求量，于是遭到大量的客户投诉。| *No-one can say where the amazing explosion of digital services will take us.* 谁也说不清数字服务的惊人急剧增长将把我们引向何方。| **+ in** *Officials insist the case is unrelated to the explosion in homicide rates among teenagers.* 官员们坚持认为此案与大量出现的青少年杀人案无关。

boom /bum; bu:m/ [n singular] a sudden large increase in something such as trade, economic success, or a particular area of activity〔贸易、经济等的〕迅速增长，繁荣: *The IT market is growing, thanks to the Internet boom.* 由于互联网的迅速繁荣，信息技术市场在增长。| **+ in** *the boom in cellular phone ownership* 手机使用者的迅速增多 | *a record-breaking boom in tourism* 破纪录的旅游业增长 | **economic boom** (=a period of economic and financial success) 经济繁荣 *Canada enjoyed a real economic boom in the postwar years.* 加拿大在战后数年中经济非常繁荣。| **property/productivity spending etc boom** *Motorola is one of the leaders in the global technology boom.* 摩托罗拉公司是全球性技术繁荣的先驱之一。| *The impact of the property boom was first felt in the financial markets.* 金融市场最先感受到房地产繁荣所带来的影响。| **baby boom** (=a period of time when many more babies are born) 生育高峰期 *A more pressing problem is Mexico's dramatic baby boom.* 更为紧迫的问题是墨西哥那戏剧性的婴儿出生高峰期。—**boom** [v I] *Cellnet has 800,000 subscribers, and business is booming.* 手机网络有800,000用户，业务在迅速扩大。| *Tourism boomed here in the late 1990s.* 20世纪90年代末这里的旅游业很兴旺。

surge /sɜ:dʒ; sɜ:dʒ/ [n C] a sudden increase in something such as demand, profit, interest etc〔需求、利润、兴趣等〕激增，骤长; **+ in** *Last year there was a surge in the company's profits to $122m.* 去年公司的利润急增至1.22亿美元。| *a 31% surge in divorce rates* 离婚率31%的激增 | *Stores are expecting a surge in demand as Christmas approaches.* 随着圣诞节的临近，商店期待着需求量的激增。| *Her books enjoyed a huge surge in popularity in the mid-1980s.* 20世纪80年代中期，她的作品销量大增。| **+ of** *The unexpected surge of voters to the polls has surprised even opposition parties.* 投票人数出乎意料的激增甚至使反对党都大感吃惊。—**surge** [v T] *Orders from customers in the Far East have surged.* 来自远东地区客户的订单大量增加了。| **+ to** *By 2006, the liver transplant figure is likely to surge to at least 4.3 million.* 到2006年，肝移植的数量有可能至少剧增至430万例。

feelings increase 感情变强烈

RELATED WORDS 相关词

▶ *see also* 另见 **feel**

13 when a feeling becomes stronger 感情变得更强烈

▶ grow ▶ build up
▶ increase ▶ deepen
▶ intensify ▶ mount

grow /gro; grəʊ/ [v I] if a feeling **grows** it gradually becomes stronger〔感情〕增强，增长：*Her confidence grew, and soon she was able to go out driving on her own.* 她的自信心增强了，很快她就能够独自驾车出去了。| *The more I studied, the more my anxiety about the exam grew.* 我越是学下去，对考试的担心就越强烈。| *Fears are growing for the safety of the missing children.* 对失踪儿童安全的担心在增加。

increase /ɪn'kris; ɪn'kri:s/ [v I] to become stronger – use this especially about a feeling that a lot of people have〔尤指众人的情绪〕增强，提高：*The excitement is increasing inside the stadium as we wait for the teams to come out onto the field.* 我们在等待球队进入球场时，体育场内的激动情绪越来越强烈。| *The President's popularity has increased enormously in recent months.* 近几个月总统的声望大幅度提高了。—**increased** [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] *Since going on the program, her 4-year-old son has shown an increased willingness to eat properly.* 自从按计划进行后，她4岁的儿子已越来越愿意好好吃饭了。

intensify /ɪn'tɛnsəˌfaɪ; ɪn'tensɪfaɪ/ [v I] written if a bad or unpleasant feeling such as fear or pain **intensifies**, it increases【书面】〔恐惧或疼痛等不良或讨厌的感觉〕增强，加剧：*Their panic intensified, as they heard the gunshots getting closer.* 他们听见枪炮声越来越近，便越来越感到恐慌。| *The dizzy feeling in her head intensified, and she knew she was about to black out.* 她头越来越晕，她就知道自己快要昏过去了。| *Throughout the 1920s and 1930s, racism and bigotry intensified.* 20世纪的整个20年代和30年代里，种族主义和偏执观念在不断加剧。

build up /ˌbɪld 'ʌp; ˌbild 'ʌp/ [phr v I] if a bad feeling such as anger **builds up**, it gradually increases until you feel you have to do something〔气愤等感觉〕增强，加强：*The pressure built up over the year, and eventually I had to leave my job.* 一年里感到压力越来越大，最终我只得辞职。| *I could feel the anger building up inside me.* 我能感觉到愤怒在我胸中升腾。

deepen /'dipən; 'di:pən/ [v I] if a strong feeling such as love, respect, or sadness **deepens**, it increases gradually〔爱慕、尊重或悲伤等强烈感情〕逐渐加强；逐渐加深：*With every new day, her despair only seemed to deepen.* 她的绝望感似乎只是在一天比一天地加深。| *As she watched the nuns working among the sick and dying, her respect for them deepened.* 她看着修女们帮助病人和垂死的人，对她们的崇敬就更深了。—**deepening** [adj] *Liza's deepening depression put a strain on the whole family.* 莉莎越来越严重的抑郁使全家人都感到紧张。

mount /maʊnt; maʊnt/ [v I] if a feeling, especially of worry or activity **mounts**, it becomes stronger〔尤指忧虑或活动的气氛〕加剧，加重：*As the dispute continues, tension is mounting on the border between the two countries.* 随着争端的持续，两国边境上的紧张气氛在加剧。| *Anxiety about job security mounted at the plant after profits fell by 68%.* 自厂里利润下跌了68%之后，大家对工作保障的担忧加重了。

increase /ɪn'kris; ɪn'kri:s/ [v T] 增强，加深：*Vague explanations of her illness only increased her fear and anxiety.* 对于她病情含糊的解释只会加重了她的恐惧和焦虑。| *Some analysts say the new law could increase expectations of an economic recovery.* 一些分析家说新法律可以增加经济复苏的希望。| *The cut in interest rates will help to increase confidence in the housing market.* 降低利率将有助于增强对房产市场的信心。

strengthen /'strɛŋθən; 'streŋθən/ [v T] to make something such as someone's determination or belief increase so that it is even stronger than it was before 增强〔决心或信念等〕：*The quarrel only served to strengthen my resolve to start out on my own.* 这场争吵只是使我更坚定了自己开创事业的决心。| *A poor harvest in 1842, and the imminence of winter, strengthened their determination.* 1842年的歉收加上冬天的逼近坚定了他们的决心。| *Woolley felt certain that he had made an important discovery and his conviction was strengthened as more evidence came to light.* 伍利确信自己有了重大发现，随着更多的证据被披露，他的信念更加坚定了。

heighten /'haɪtn; 'haɪtn/ [v T] if something **heightens** knowledge, fears, the effect of something etc, it makes it increase so that it is felt more strongly 增加，增强〔认识、恐惧感等等〕：*Publicity has heightened awareness of the threats to the environment.* 通过宣传，人们增强了对于环境受到威胁的认识。| *The divorce heightened speculation about a possible second marriage.* 这一离异加重了人们对可能出现的第二次婚姻的猜测。| *Fears of an invasion were heightened by long-range bomb attacks.* 由于远程炸弹的袭击，人们对于入侵的恐惧更为强烈。

add to /'æd tu; 'æd tu:/ [phr v T] to increase a feeling or problem, so that it becomes worse 增添〔感情或麻烦〕：*I didn't want to add to the confusion, so I stayed quiet.* 我不愿使混乱加剧，所以就不声不响。| *Adding to the burden are the continuing costs of German reunification.* 德国重新统一的持续费用加重了负担。| *Natural catastrophes like droughts have also added to the problems of the continent.* 干旱等自然灾害也增添了该大陆的问题。| **add insult to injury** informal (=to make a bad situation that you have caused much worse than it was before)【非正式】变本加厉，火上加油 *She runs off with another man, and to add insult to injury demands huge sums in alimony.* 她跟另一个男人跑了，更糟的是还索要巨额赡养费。

raise /rez; reɪz/ [v T] if something **raises** people's hopes, consciousness etc, it makes them more hopeful, conscious etc 增强，增加〔希望、意识等〕：*It's the first school in Scotland to become self-governing, and has raised deep concerns in the local community.* 它是苏格兰的第一所自我管理的学校，因此在当地社区引起了深切的关注。| *The human rights campaign has raised public awareness of the torture going on in the country.* 人权运动增强了大众对该国实行严刑拷打的认识。

fuel /'fjuəl; 'fju:əl/ [v T] to make feelings of doubt, worry, hope etc grow stronger 增加，激起〔怀疑、担忧、期待等感觉〕：*The President's absence from the May Day parade has fuelled speculation that he is seriously ill.* 总统未出席五一的游行，这增加了人们对于他病重的猜测。| *There are growing fears for the safety of the kidnap victims – fears that have been fuelled by rumours of new terrorist*

14 to make feelings become stronger
使感情变得更为强烈

- ▶ increase
- ▶ strengthen
- ▶ heighten
- ▶ add to
- ▶ raise
- ▶ fuel

threats. 人们对于被绑架者的安全越来越担心——近来又有人要发动恐怖主义活动的传闻更使得人心惶惶。

15 becoming stronger 变得更为强烈

▸ increasing ▸ mounting
▸ growing

increasing /ɪn'krisɪŋ; ɪn'kri:sɪŋ/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] 不断增强的，不断加剧的: *She clenched her teeth against the steadily increasing pain.* 她咬紧牙关忍受持续加剧的疼痛。| *The growth of extremist right-wing groups is an increasing concern.* 极端右翼组织的壮大越来越使人担忧。| *Whatever you think of the fashion for 'boy bands', there's no denying their increasing popularity.* 不管你怎么看"男孩乐队"的流行现象，他们越来越受人欢迎这一点是无法否认的。

growing /'groɪŋ; 'grəʊɪŋ/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] gradually increasing to a high level 日益严重的，逐渐增长的: *He spoke of his daughter's growing alienation from the Church.* 他说到自己的女儿越来越疏远教会了。| *There is growing opposition to the new tax proposals.* 对新税收提议的反对意见越来越多。| *The incident added to growing concern about the extent of terrorist influence in the region.* 这一事件使人们对该地区恐怖主义影响的严重程度更加担忧。

mounting /'maʊntɪŋ; 'maʊntɪŋ/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] increasing to such a high level that something is likely to happen or be done 加剧的〔以至于某事很可能要发生〕: *There are reports of mounting violence in the village tribes.* 有报道说村部落间的暴力行动愈演愈烈。| *The decision has been the cause of mounting tension in the capital.* 这一决定是造成首都局势更趋紧张的原因。| *Amid mounting excitement, an official came forward to announce the result of the election.* 人们愈来愈兴奋，这时一位官员上前来宣布选举结果。

16 an increase in the strength of feelings 感情强度的增加

▸ increase ▸ surge
▸ build-up

increase /'ɪnkris; 'ɪnkri:s/ [n C] 增加，加剧: **+ in** *There has been a marked increase in opposition to military action.* 反对军事行动的势头明显增强。

build-up /'bɪld ʌp; 'bɪld ʌp/ [n C usually singular 一般用单数] a gradual increase in a particular feeling, especially a negative one〔尤负面情绪的〕加剧，增长: **+ of** *The players always feel a huge build-up of tension and nerves before an important game.* 在重大比赛之前，运动员总会感到越来越紧张和焦虑。| *Deal with any problems when necessary, so preventing a build-up of strain.* 有必要时就处理一下问题，这样就能防止压力的积聚。

surge /sɜ:dʒ; sɜ:dʒ/ [n singular] a sudden and large increase in a feeling〔感觉的〕急速增长: **+ of** *Sophie felt a surge of anger, but with an effort she suppressed it.* 索菲感到怒火中烧，但努力把它压了下去。| *A surge of elation rushed through his body as he read the note for the third time.* 当他第三次读纸条时，一股愉悦感传遍全身。| *There has been a tremendous surge of interest in Chinese medicine.* 大家对中医药的兴趣突增。

independent

WHAT'S HERE 本条内容

- **independent person** 独立的人 see 见 1 – 6
- **independent country or organization** 独立的国家或团体 see 见 7 – 8

independent person 独立的人

RELATED WORDS 相关词

▸ *see also* 另见 **alone, need/necessary**

1 able to make your own decisionsor do things by yourself 能够自己作决定或自己做事的

▸ independent ▸ self-sufficient
▸ self-reliant

independent /ˌɪndɪ'pendənt; ˌɪndɪ'pendənt◂/ [adj] able to make your own decisions, organize your own life, and do things in your own way, without wanting help or advice from other people 自立的；独立的；有主见的: *I quite like living alone. It's made me more independent.* 我相当喜欢一个人住。这能使我更加自立。| *I've always been attracted to strong, independent women.* 我一向对坚强而有主见的女人有好感。| *Joe's still not very independent, and he tends to follow me around.* 乔仍然不很独立，喜欢跟着我到处转。| **independent of sb** (=not dependent on them) 独立于某人 *I suddenly realised that my precious son was a full-grown man, quite independent of his father and me.* 我突然意识到我的宝贝儿子已是个完全成熟的人，不再依赖他父亲和我了。

self-reliant /ˌself rɪ'laɪənt; ˌself rɪ'laɪənt◂/ [adj] able to do things for yourself and solve problems by yourself, and able to live without depending on anyone else 依靠自己的；自力更生的: *My parents raised me to be self-reliant, and not to depend on anyone.* 我父母把我培养成为一个自立的、不依赖别人的人。

self-sufficient /ˌself sə'fɪʃənt; ˌself sə'fɪʃənt◂/ [adj] able to live happily on your own, without needing a lot of friends or spending a lot of time with other people 自得其乐的: *We grew up in a close-knit, self-sufficient family with few outside friends.* 我们生长在一个关系亲密，自得其乐的家庭里，外面很少有朋友。| *His father died when he was seven, and consequently Joe learned to be self-sufficient from an early age.* 乔7岁时父亲去世了，因此他很小就学会了悠然自得。

2 not needing money, food etc from other people 不需要别人提供钱、食物等

▸ independent ▸ self-sufficient

independent /ˌɪndɪ'pendənt; ˌɪndɪ'pendənt◂/ [adj] having your own money and not needing financial help from other people〔经济上〕自立的；独立的: *My mom was in fact quite independent. She had always*

had a job and her own bank account. 我妈妈实际上相当独立。她一直有工作，一直有自己的银行账户。| *Changes in the rural economy turned many independent farmers to hired labourers.* 农村经济的变化使许多自立的农场主成了雇工。| **financially independent** *Dad left me all his money when he died, which made me financially independent.* 父亲去世时把所有的钱都留给了我，这使我经济上能够自立。

self-sufficient /ˌsɛlf səˈfɪʃənt; ˌself səˈfɪʃənt◂/ [adj] producing all the food and goods that you need, and not having to buy it from other people 自给自足的: *The Amish belong to a self-sufficient community that has existed for over 200 years.* 阿曼门诺派属于一个已有 200 多年历史的自给自足的社会群体。| **+ in** *Britain used to be fully self-sufficient in coal.* 英国以前用煤是完全自给自足的。

3 to live in an independent way 不需要别人帮助而独立生活

- ▶ be independent/lead an independent life
- ▶ take care of yourself
- ▶ stand on your own two feet
- ▶ go it alone
- ▶ do your own thing
- ▶ fend for yourself

be independent/lead an independent life /bi ˌɪndɪˈpɛndənt, lid ən ˌɪndɪpɛndənt ˈlaɪf; bi: ˌɪndʒˈpendənt, li:d ən ˌɪndʒpendənt ˈlaɪf/ [v phrase] to live in an independent way, without other people helping you or telling you what to do 独立; 自立: *Alice was glad to be independent and making a life of her own at last.* 艾丽斯为独立，为终于过上了自己的生活而高兴。| *What strategies does a growing child use to become independent?* 成长中的孩子要变得独立要采用哪些策略呢？| *Our main objective is to help disabled people lead independent lives within the community.* 我们的主要目标是帮助社区内的残疾人过独立自主的生活。

take care of yourself ALSO 又作 **look after yourself** /tek ˌkɛr əv jʊrˈsɛlf, lʊk ˌæftə jʊrˈsɛlf; teɪk ˌkeər əv jɔ:ˈself, lʊk ˌɑ:ftə jɔ:ˈself/ [v phrase] especially British to cook your own food, wash your own clothes, and do other basic things that are necessary to live 【尤英】自己照顾好自己: *Grandpa can't take care of himself any more so he's coming to live with us.* 爷爷不能再照顾自己了，所以准备来和我们住在一起。| *Many youngsters who've been brought up in care are often incapable of looking after themselves when they leave.* 许多由福利院扶养大的小孩子离开后往往不能自己料理生活。

stand on your own two feet /ˌstænd ɑn jʊr ˌɑn tu ˈfiːt; ˌstænd ɒn jɔ:r ˌəʊn tu: ˈfi:t/ [v phrase] informal to live your life independently without any help from your family or the government 【非正式】独立生活，自立: *She'll never learn to stand on her own feet if you keep giving her whatever she wants.* 如果她要什么你给什么，那她一辈子也无法学会独立生活。| *A year abroad gives students the chance to stand on their own two feet.* 出国一年给学生们学会独立生活的机会。

go it alone /ˌgo ɪt əˈloʊn; ˌgəʊ ɪt əˈləʊn/ [v phrase] informal to start working or living on your own, especially after working or living with other people in a family, organization etc 【非正式】开始独立工作; 开始独立生活〔尤与其他人一起工作或同住之后〕: *The response to our proposal was lukewarm, so we felt we had to go it alone.* 对我们的建议反应冷淡，于是我们感到得自己独立行动了。| *After years of working for a big company, she decided to go it alone and set up her own business.* 在一家大公司工作多年之后，她决定另立门户，开办自己的公司。| *When it comes to parenthood, more and more women are deciding to go it alone.* 说到做母亲，越来越多的女性决定要独立持家。

do your own thing /ˌdu jʊr ɒn ˈθɪŋ; ˌdu: jɔ:r əʊn ˈθɪŋ/ [v phrase] spoken to live in an independent way and do what you want to do, without being influenced by what other people think 【口】做自己想做的事: *He has a couple of roommates but they kind of all do their own thing.* 他有几个室友，但他们都有点自行其是。| *He's given up his job and is living in northern California, just doing his own thing.* 他辞了职，住在加州北部，只做自己想做的事。

fend for yourself /ˌfɛnd fə jʊrˈsɛlf; ˌfend fə jɔ:ˈself/ [v phrase] written to look after yourself, when you are used to being taken care of by someone else, or when being independent is very difficult 【书面】独立生活，照料自己: *The mother died before the cubs were old enough to fend for themselves.* 这些幼兽还未长大到能够独立生活时母兽就死了。| *Dad always wanted me to be able to fend for myself from a very early age.* 我幼年时起爸爸就一直要求我能够独立生活。| *The children were left to fend for themselves on the streets.* 这些儿童被遗弃在街上去独自谋生。

4 by yourself without help or advice 没有帮助或建议的情况下靠自己

- ▶ on your own/by yourself
- ▶ independently
- ▶ on your own initiative
- ▶ under your own steam

on your own/by yourself /ɑn jʊr ˈoʊn, baɪ jʊrˈsɛlf; ɒn jɔ:r ˈəʊn, baɪ jɔ:ˈself/ [adv] 独自，单独: *Bringing up a child on your own is hard work.* 独自抚养孩子是很艰难的事。| *We can't have Jamie walk to school by himself.* 我们不能让杰米单独一人步行上学。| *You're not walking home at night on your own.* 你晚上不可以独自一人走回家。| *I didn't want to make a decision about it by myself, so I called Judy.* 此事我不想独自一人做决定，所以就打电话给朱迪。| **all on your own/all by yourself** (=use this to emphasize that someone does something on their own) 独自一人: *He went to China all on his own.* 他独自一人去了中国。| *Did you do that all by yourself then?* 那么你独自一个人完成了那件事？

independently /ˌɪndɪˈpɛndəntlɪ; ˌɪndʒˈpendəntli/ [adv] if you work or make decisions **independently**, you do not need help and advice from other people 独立地〔工作或作决定〕: *With a few exceptions, the students work well independently.* 除了几个例外，学生们都独立工作得很好。| *Margaret wanted to live independently, but would she ever manage it?* 玛格丽特想独立生活，但她能做到吗？| *Once my child is writing independently, how can I help her become a more skillful speller?* 当我的孩子开始独立写作，我怎样才能够帮助她拼写得更熟练准确呢？

on your own initiative /ɑn jʊr ˌoʊn ɪˈnɪʃəˌtɪv; ɒn jɔ:r ˌəʊn ɪˈnɪʃətɪv/ [adv] using your own ideas about what needs to be done, instead of waiting for someone in authority to tell you what to do 独立地，主动地: *She was always happy to work on her own initiative, and set her own goals and deadlines.* 她一直喜欢独立开展工作，自定目标和期限。| *When he was only*

fourteen, he wrote, on his own initiative, to every airline, asking to join the company. 他才14岁时就主动写信给各家航空公司求职。| *We think the bomb was placed by an extremist, acting on his own initiative.* 我们认为这枚炸弹是一名独立行动的极端分子放置的。

under your own steam /ˌʌndə jur ˌɑn ˈstiːm; ˌʌndə jɔːr ˌɔn ˈstiːm/ [adv] if you go somewhere **under your own steam**, you go there without help from anyone else 靠自己的力量〔到某地去〕: *Can you manage to get up to the house under your own steam while I bring up the food?* 你能自己上到屋子去，我去把吃的带上来吗？| *I never thought Sal and Thomas would make it here under their own steam!* 我从未想到萨尔和托马斯能够自己到达这里！

5 to be independent in the way you think 独立思考的

- ▶ think for yourself
- ▶ have a mind of your own
- ▶ know your own mind
- ▶ be your own man/woman

think for yourself /ˌθɪŋk fə jʊrˈsɛlf; ˌθɪŋk fə jɔːrˈsɛlf/ [v phrase usually in infinitive or progressive 一般用不定式或进行时] to make decisions or form opinions without expecting other people to help or approve of you 自己独立思考，自己拿主意: *Parents should encourage their children to think for themselves.* 家长应鼓励孩子们独立思考。| *The purpose of this question is to force students to think for themselves.* 这个问题的目的是迫使学生独立思考。| *'You're going to have to start thinking for yourself,' said David sternly.* "你得开始独立思考了。" 戴维严厉地说道。

have a mind of your own /hæv ə ˌmaɪnd əv jʊr ˈon; hæv ə ˌmaɪnd əv jɔːr ˈəʊn/ [v phrase not in progressive 不用进行时] to have a strong character and strong opinions that are not influenced by other people's 有主见: *She's a woman with a mind of her own, who says what she thinks.* 她是个有主见的女人，心直口快。| *But Mansell has a mind of his own, and he was adamant he would make racing his career.* 但是曼塞尔是个有主见的人，坚持要把赛车当成自己的事业。

know your own mind /ˌno jʊr on ˈmaɪnd; ˌnəʊ jɔːr əʊn ˈmaɪnd/ [v phrase not in progressive 不用进行时] to have a strong character and be confident about what you want to do 有主见，有决断: *Though not yet 15, Sara knows her own mind, and has already decided on a career.* 虽然萨拉还不到15岁，但很有决断，已经选择好了职业。| *I'm in my mid-thirties and ought to know my own mind by now, but I'm scared of getting married.* 我已经三十过半的岁数了，现在应该能拿主意了，可我很害怕结婚。

be your own man/woman /bi jʊr ˌon ˈmæn, ˈwʊmən; biː jɔːr ˌəʊn ˈmæn, ˈwʊmən/ [v phrase] to be confident of your opinions, without letting other people influence you – use this when you approve of someone like this 有主见，有决断〔用于赞扬具有这类特征的人〕: *Stan was intellectual, confident and above all, his own man.* 斯坦这人聪明自信，最主要的是很有主见。| *She didn't want to quarrel with him, but made it plain that she was her own woman now, with her own life to lead.* 她不愿意和他争吵，但明确表示现在的她有自己的主见，有属于她自己的生活。| *Sheila is very much her own woman. She'll listen to everyone and then make up her mind for herself.* 希拉非常有主见。她会听取每个人的意见之后自己拿主意。

6 when you are independent 处于独立的状态

- ▶ independence
- ▶ self-reliance
- ▶ self-sufficiency

independence /ˌɪndɪˈpɛndəns; ˌɪndɪˈpendəns/ [n U] 独立，自立: *He was desperate to get a job and regain his independence.* 他急于找到一份工作，重新独立起来。| *Roz said she'd never marry because she valued her independence too much.* 罗兹说她一辈子不结婚，因为她太看重自立了。| *Though they want to exert their independence, these kids are not quite ready for it.* 虽然这些小孩想表现得独立，但还没条件独立。| *Your first pay cheque gives you a terrific sense of independence.* 你的第一张工资支票会给你一种非常美妙的独立感。| **gain/win/achieve etc independence** *She no longer had that feeling of independence she had fought so hard to win.* 她已不再有她艰苦奋斗才得到的独立感。| **financial/economic independence** *She worked hard to gain financial independence.* 她努力工作以争取经济上的独立。

self-sufficiency /ˌsɛlf səˈfɪʃənsɪ; ˌself səˈfɪʃənsi/ [n U] when you are independent, either because you can live happily without needing a lot of friends, or because you do not need to buy food or other products from other places 自得其乐; 自给自足: *I admired his air of self-sufficiency.* 我很羡慕他那种自得其乐的神态。| *He promised to do more to help welfare recipients achieve self-sufficiency.* 他答应做更多工作来帮助领福利救济的人获得自立。| *The Administration of Native Americans (ANA) promotes the goal of social and economic self-sufficiency for Indian tribes.* 印第安人管理部推动印第安各部落在社会和经济上自给自足的目标。

self-reliance /ˌsɛlf rɪˈlaɪəns; ˌself rɪˈlaɪəns/ [n U] when you are independent, because you can solve your own problems and are able to do things by yourself, and do not need the help or support of anyone else 自立，自力更生: *The older children are beginning to develop self-reliance.* 较年长的孩子已开始培养自立能力。| *Both men display the fiery self-reliance that natives of Oregon tend to possess.* 两个人都表现出刚强自立的气质，这是俄勒冈人的典型气质。

independent country or organization 独立的国家或团体

RELATED WORDS 相关词

▶ *see also* 另见 **country, government, control/not control**

7 not controlled by or depending on another country or organization 不受另一国家或团体控制的，不依赖于另一国家或团体的

- ▶ independent
- ▶ independence
- ▶ sovereign
- ▶ autonomous
- ▶ self-governing
- ▶ self-sufficient

independent /ˌɪndɪˈpɛndənt; ˌɪndɪˈpendənt◂/ [adj] 独

立的; *We must encourage independent governments, not economic satellites.* 我们一定要支持独立的政府，而不是经济附庸国。 | **+ from** *The country became independent from France in 1964.* 该国在1964年脱离了法国的统治获得独立。 | *The country has three major network television stations, plus one independent station.* 该国有三家大电视网，还有一家独立电视台。 —**independently** [adv] *an independently run newspaper* 独立经营的报纸

independence /ˌɪndɪ'pɛndəns; ˌɪndɪ'pendəns/ [n U] political freedom from control by the government of another country〔政治上不受另一国政府控制的〕独立（性）; *the American war of independence* 美国独立战争 | *the Vietnamese struggle for independence* 越南争取独立的斗争 | *There is a move to increase the independence of the judiciary.* 采取了行动以增加司法部门的独立性。 | **+ from** *Gradually schools gained a certain amount of independence from the Church.* 学校渐渐从教会那里获得了某种程度的独立性。 | **grant independence (to sb)** *The British granted independence to Ceylon in 1948.* 1948年英国同意锡兰独立。

sovereign /'sɑvrɪn; 'sɒvrɪn/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] not controlled by any other country – used especially in an official or political contexts 不受他国控制的; 具有独立主权的〔尤用于正式或政治性的场合〕; *It was a number of years before Canada was accepted by the world as a sovereign state.* 过了一些年加拿大才被世界各国承认是个主权国家。 | *The Hopi tribe asserted their rights as a sovereign nation.* 霍皮族坚称自己拥有一个独立主权民族应有的权利。 | **sovereign rights/power/status** *We fully recognize France's sovereign power in that area.* 我们完全承认法国在该地区的主权。 —**sovereignty** [n U] *Britain was concerned that its sovereignty and cultural identity would be harmed by the treaty.* 英国担心其主权和文化独立性会由于这一条约而受到损害。

autonomous /ɔ'tɑnəməs; ɔ:'tɒnəməs/ [adj] part of a country or organization that is **autonomous** is partly independent and has the right to organize most of its own activities, business etc〔国家或组织的一部分〕自治的; *The councils, which are locally autonomous, act as courts for the whole area.* 各地区独立的政务委员会是整个地区的法院。 —**autonomously** [adv] *Local radio stations are supported by national radio, but operate autonomously.* 地方电台由国家电台支持，但独立营运。 —**autonomy** [n U] *There is a lot of popular support for some form of autonomy in the Basque area of France and Spain.* 许多人支持法国和西班牙的巴斯克地区获得某种形式的自治。

self-governing /sɛlf 'gʌvɚnɪŋ; self 'gʌvənɪŋ/ [adj] a part of a country or organization that is **self-governing** is controlled by the people who live or work there, as opposed to the larger country or organization that it belongs to〔国家或组织的一部分〕自治的，自己管理的; *The farmers are members of a small self-governing co-operative group.* 这些农场主是一个小型自治合作团体的成员。 | *The Orthodox Church is composed of 23 self-governing churches.* 东正教会由23个自治的分会组成。 | *Many of the larger communities felt they would be better off if they were self-governing.* 许多规模较大的社区认为他们如果能自治，情况会更好。

self-sufficient /ˌsɛlf sə'fɪʃənt; ˌself sə'fɪʃənt◂/ [adj] a country or part of a country that is **self-sufficient** produces all the food and other products that it needs 自给自足的; *The new technologies have made India agriculturally self-sufficient.* 新技术使印度在农业上达到了自给自足。 | *Many areas of the world still have self-sufficient rural economies.* 世界上有许多地方仍然有自给自足的农业经济体。 | **+ in** *France was self-sufficient in cereals, and exported its surplus.* 法国在谷物方面自给自足，而且将多余的谷物出口。

8 to no longer be controlled by another country 不再受另一国家的控制

▶ become independent　▶ gain/win/get independence

become independent /bɪˌkʌm ɪndɪ'pɛndənt; bɪˌkʌm ɪndɪ'pendənt/ [v phrase] 获得独立; *The Republic of Namibia became independent on 21 March 1990, ending 74 years of South African rule.* 纳米比亚共和国于1990年3月21日获得独立，从而结束了受南非统治74年的历史。 | **+ from** *The Solomon Islands became independent from Britain about 15 years ago.* 所罗门群岛约在15年前脱离英国统治获得独立。

gain/win/get independence /ˌgen, ˌwɪn, ˌget ɪndɪ'pɛndəns; ˌgeɪn, ˌwɪn, ˌget ɪndɪ'pendəns/ [v phrase] to become independent after a war or a long struggle 获得独立; *Political unity was the surest way to achieve independence.* 政治团结是取得独立的最可靠途径。 | **+ from** *Since gaining independence from Britain in 1961, Sierra Leone has been attempting to unify and modernize the country.* 自1961年脱离英国获得独立后，塞拉利昂就努力使国家取得统一和达到现代化。

information

RELATED WORDS 相关词

▶ *see also* 另见 **know/not know, detail, find out, summarize, spread (2)**

1 information 信息

▶ information　▶ info
▶ fact　▶ material
▶ details　▶ data

information /ˌɪnfɚ'meʃən; ˌɪnfə'meɪʃən/ [n U] facts or details about a situation, event, person, place etc 信息; 资料; *We need more information before we make a decision.* 在作决定前我们需要更多信息。 | **+ about/on** *The book contains information on how to find a job abroad.* 这本书有如何在国外找工作的信息。 | *I'm looking for some information about breast cancer research.* 我在查找一些有关乳腺癌研究的资料。 | **give/provide information** *The tourist office will be able to give you the information you need.* 旅游局可以提供你所需的信息。 | *The Web site provides the latest information on Medicare and Medicaid.* 该网站提供有关医疗保健制度和医疗补助制度的最新信息。 | **further information** written (=more information)【书面】更多信息 *For further information, please write to the following address.* 若需更多信息，请写信至下列地址。 | **piece of information** *Ray just told me an interesting piece of information.* 雷刚跟我讲了条有趣的信息。 | **detailed information** (=containing a lot of facts) 详细信息 *The guidebook has*

detailed information about the hotels in the area. 这本指南载有该地区旅馆的详细信息。

fact /fækt; fækt/ [n C usually plural 一般用复数] a piece of information that can be proved to be true 事实，真相: *I'm not interested in your opinions – I just want to know the facts.* 我对你的观点没有兴趣，我只想了解事实真相。 | **+ about** *It's important that young people learn the facts about drugs.* 让年轻人了解毒品的真相是重要的。 | *The book is full of interesting facts about plant life.* 这本书中全都是有关植物生命的有趣事情。 | **+that** *He's never tried to hide the fact that he spent time in jail.* 他从不掩饰自己坐过牢的事实。

details /'ditelz; 'diːteɪlz/ [n plural] all the smaller pieces of information that you need to know about something that you already know about in a general way 细节，详细情况: *There's a big jazz festival in May. I'll give you the details if you want.* 5月份有个大型爵士音乐节，你需要的话我会向你提供详细情况。 | **+ of/about** *The details of specific cases cannot be made public.* 具体案例的详细情况不可以公开。 | *The doctor asked me for details about my eating and exercise habits.* 医生向我询问了我的饮食和锻炼习惯的细节。 | **provide/give details** *He said the meeting was next month, but he didn't give any specific details.* 他说会议在下个月召开，但没有说任何具体细节。 | **further details** written (=more details) 【书面】详情 *For further details, contact the conference organizer.* 欲知详细情况请与大会组织者联系。 | **full details** (=all the details) 全部细节 *Full details about the company's plans will be announced in several months.* 该公司规划的全部细节将于几个月后公布。

info /'ɪnfo; 'ɪnfəʊ/ [n U] especially spoken information 【尤口】信息；资料: *Sandra will give you all the info you need.* 桑德拉会把你所需要的全部资料给你。 | **+ on/about** *For more info on the show, call this number.* 若需了解更多的演出信息可致电此号码。 | *The dinosaur exhibit is pretty neat with lots of info about each period.* 恐龙展览很有条理，每个时期都有大量的资料。

material /mə'tɪrɪəl; mə'tɪərɪəl/ [n U] information that is used when you write a story, article, speech etc 〔故事、文章、演讲等的〕素材，资料: *There wasn't enough material to write a whole book.* 写一本书素材不够。 | *I've been unable to find any reference material on the subject of interracial adoptions.* 有关不同种族间收养孩子的题目，我未能找到任何参考资料。 | *The stories he collected became material for the biography he is now writing.* 他收集的故事成了他现在正在写的那本传记的素材。

data /'detə; 'deɪtə/ [n U] facts, numbers, and other information that have been collected and stored, especially on a computer 〔尤指电脑内的〕资料；数据: *This computer can store as much data as many larger models.* 这台电脑能够储存与许多更大型的电脑一样多的数据。 | *He has to trawl through vast amounts of economic data.* 他得在大量的经济资料中搜索。 | **+ on/about** *The spacecraft has sent back new data about Jupiter's atmosphere.* 这艘宇宙飞船送回了有关木星的大气的新资料。

2 a collection of information 一组信息

▶ file ▶ database ▶ record

file /faɪl; faɪl/ [n C] a collection of information, about a person, subject etc that is kept by an organization such as a school, a company, or the police 文件；档案: *Only a few people are allowed to see these files.* 只有少数几个人才被允许阅读这些文档。 | **+ on** *Could you bring me the file on the West murder, please?* 请把韦斯特谋杀案的档案拿给我好吗？ | **keep a file on sb/sth** *The FBI keeps files on all suspected terrorists.* 联邦调查局存有所有恐怖分子嫌疑人的档案。 | **keep sth on file** (=store it in a file) 把某物存档 *We keep copies of all applications on file.* 我们把所有申请书都存档。

record /'rekəd; 'rekɔːd/ [n C usually plural 一般用复数] information that is collected gradually over a long period of time, so that it can be looked at when necessary 档案，记录: *Our records are continually updated.* 我们的档案在不断更新。 | **medical/personnel/criminal etc record** *According to your medical records, you had an operation five years ago.* 根据病历，你五年前动过一次手术。 | *I've checked the student records, and I can't find any mention of her name.* 我查阅了学生档案，但找不到任何有关她名字的记载。 | **+ of** *The records of births, marriages, and deaths were all destroyed in the fire.* 出生、结婚和死亡的记录全都毁于这场火灾。 | **keep a record** (=write down details of things as they happen) 记录 *Keep a record of all your expenses during the trip.* 把旅行途中的所有花费都记录下来。

database /'detəˌbes; 'deɪtəˌbeɪs/ [n C] a very large collection of information kept on a computer 〔电脑中的〕数据库，资料库: *We can check the database to see whether the book is in stock.* 我们可以查一下数据库，看看这本书是否有货。 | **+ of** *The company has a database of over 23,000 hotels that allow pets.* 该公司有个资料库，收录着23,000多家允许带宠物的旅馆。

3 to write down information 写下信息

▶ write down ▶ record

▶ *see also* 另见 **record, write**

write down /ˌraɪt 'daʊn; ˌraɪt 'daʊn/ [phr v T] 写下，记下: **write sth down** *If I don't write his phone number down now, I'll forget it.* 现在如果我不把他的电话号码写下来，就会忘记的。 | **write down sth** *Make a chart and write down the results of the experiment.* 画个图表并把实验结果记下来。 | *He wrote down all the prices in a little notebook.* 他把所有价格都记在一个小记事本上。

record /rɪ'kɔrd; rɪ'kɔːd/ [v T] to write down information or store it on a computer, so that it can be looked at later, especially official information about numbers or amounts 记录，记载〔尤数量等正式资料〕: *Only 13 cases of this disease have ever been recorded.* 这种疾病只有13例有记载。 | *The meteorological office recorded the lowest rainfall in 10 years.* 气象局记录了十年来最少的降雨量。

4 providing a lot of information 提供大量信息

▶ informative ▶ enlightening

informative /ɪn'fɔrmətɪv; ɪn'fɔːmətɪv/ [adj] providing a lot of new or useful information 提供大量信息的，增进知识的: *The lecture was very informative and helpful.* 讲座使人增长见闻，很有帮助。 | *Jim found the library staff friendly and informative.* 吉姆觉得图书馆工作人员态度亲切、有问必答。 | *The informative newsletter is published once every two months.* 这种资料丰富的简报每两个月出版一期。

I

enlightening /ɪn'laɪtnɪŋ; ɪn'laɪtənɪŋ/ [adj] formal providing a lot of new or useful information【正式】提供大量新信息的，富于启迪的: *The President described his conversation with the Russian leader as enlightening.* 总统把他和俄罗斯领导人的对话称作富有启发性。| *She has given us some truly enlightening insights into the subject of personality disorders.* 她对个性障碍这一问题向我们提供了一些十分具有启发性的深刻见解。

in general

RELATED WORDS 相关词

► *see also* 另见 **most, usually, summarize**

1 when something is true about most situations, people, or events 在大部分情况下，对大多数人或事而言是事实的

► in general/generally/in most cases
► generally speaking/as a rule
► mostly
► most of the time
► on the whole/by and large
► for the most part
► tend

in general/generally/in most cases /ɪn 'dʒɛnərəl, 'dʒɛnərəlɪ, ˌɪn 'moʊst ˌkeɪsɪz; ɪn 'dʒɛnərəl, 'dʒɛnərəlɪ, ɪn 'moʊst ˌkeɪsɪz/ [adv] use this to say that something is usually true 通常，大部分情况下: *Women generally live longer than men.* 女性通常比男子寿命长。| *In general, jobs for temporary workers are low-paid.* 一般说来，临时工所做的工作报酬都很低。| *In general, students who get regular exercise do better in school.* 一般说来经常锻炼的学生在学校成绩要更好些。| *Inner-city schools generally achieved lower exam grades than other schools.* 旧城区学校的考试成绩通常要比其他学校低。| *Car theft is an increasingly common crime, and in most cases the offender is under 18.* 汽车偷窃案越来越常见，作案者一般都不到18岁。

generally speaking/as a rule /ˌdʒɛnərəlɪ 'spikɪŋ, əz ə 'ruːl; ˌdʒɛnərəlɪ 'spiːkɪŋ, əz ə 'ruːl/ [adv] especially spoken use this to introduce a statement about what usually happens or is true【尤口】一般来说，通常: *Generally speaking, bright colors make people feel happier.* 总的说来，鲜亮的颜色让人感觉更愉快。| *As a rule, French wines are more expensive than those from Eastern Europe.* 一般来说，法国葡萄酒要比东欧葡萄酒贵。

mostly /'moʊstlɪ; 'moʊslɪ/ [adv] use this to say that something is true about most people, things, or occasions 通常，大部分情况下: *I drink sugar-free colas, mostly.* 一般我都喝无糖可乐。| *The students here are mostly Swiss and German, but sometimes we get a few Japanese, too.* 这里的学生大部分是瑞士人和德国人，但有时我们也有几个日本人。| *He mostly writes novels, but he's published a book of poetry too.* 他写的大部分是小说，但也出版了一本诗集。

most of the time /ˌmoʊst əv ðə ˌtaɪm/ [adv] especially spoken use this to say that something usually happens【尤口】大部分时间，通常: *Our two-year-old is happy most of the time, but he wakes up from his naps in an awful mood.* 我们两岁大的孩子大部分时候都很愉快，但他小睡醒来时脾气就很坏。| *Most of the time people vote for the party that offers them financial advantages.* 在多数情况下人们会投票给承诺在经济上给他们带来好处的政党。

on the whole/by and large /ɑn ðə 'hol, ˌbaɪ ənd 'lɑrdʒ; ɒn ðə 'həʊl, ˌbaɪ ənd 'lɑːdʒ/ [adv] use this to say that something is true most of the time but not every time 总的说来，大致说来: *By and large, print is easier to read than handwriting.* 大致说来，印刷体比手写体易看懂。| *The candidates that the party selected tended, on the whole, to be middle-aged, male, and white.* 该党挑选的候选人总体说来都是中年白人男子。| *Despite their age, the paintings are, on the whole, in very good condition.* 尽管年代已久，这些画总体来看保存得很好。

for the most part /fɚ ðə 'moʊst ˌpɑrt; fə ðə 'məʊst ˌpɑːt/ [adv] especially written use this to say that something is true in most cases【尤书面】大部分情况下: *The cell chemistry of these insects is, for the most part, poorly understood.* 对于这些昆虫的细胞化学一般了解得很少。| *Ethnic minorities have struggled to retain their cultural identity, and have for the most part succeeded.* 少数民族一直在力图保持其文化特点，且大部分都取得了成功。

tend /tɛnd; tend/ [v I] if something **tends** to happen, it usually happens or is true, but not always 倾向于，通常是: **tend to happen/do sth** *Young children tend to get sick more often than adults.* 小孩子通常比成年人易生病。| *What tends to happen is that the poorest families end up in the worst housing.* 最可能出现的情况是最穷的家庭往往居住条件最差。| **tend to be sb who/that** *It tends to be the brighter kids who get all the teacher's attention.* 老师的全部注意力往往都放在较聪明的学生身上。

2 ways of expressing a general opinion 总的观点的表达法

► in general/generally speaking/generally
► on the whole/all in all/all things considered
► on balance

in general/generally speaking/generally /ˌɪn 'dʒɛnərəl, ˌdʒɛnərəlɪ 'spikɪŋ, 'dʒɛnərəlɪ; ɪn 'dʒɛnərəl, ˌdʒɛnərəlɪ 'spiːkɪŋ, 'dʒɛnərəlɪ/ [adv] spoken use this to give your opinion about what is true, what is best, or what people should do, in most cases【口】总的说来，一般来说: *In general I like cats better than dogs.* 一般来说，猫和狗相比我更喜欢猫。| *Generally, t-shirts are the best things for kids to wear almost anywhere.* 一般来说T恤衫几乎无论在哪里都是最适合小孩子穿的衣服。| *I think generally speaking that the rural schools provide a better environment for the students.* 我认为一般说来农村的学校给学生提供的环境更好。

on the whole/all in all/all things considered /ɑn ðə 'hol, ˌɔl ɪn 'ɔl, ˌɔl θɪŋz kən'sɪdəd; ɒn ðə 'həʊl, ˌɔːl ɪn 'ɔːl, ˌɔːl θɪŋz kən'sɪdəd/ [adv] spoken use this when you have considered the whole of a situation, including the bad parts, and you are saying what you think or feel about it in general【口】总体而言，总的说来: *It's been a hard year, but on the whole I've learned a lot.* 这一年很不容易，但总的说来我学到了不少。| *On the whole we're glad we came to live in Vancouver.* 总的说来我们高兴来到温哥华居住。| *All in all, I think the conference was a great success.* 从各方面来说，我认为会议非常成功。| *All things considered, I'm sure we made the right decision.* 总的来说我肯定我们作出了正确的决定。

on balance /ɑn ˈbæləns; ɒn ˈbæləns/ [adv] formal spoken use this to give an opinion after considering all the arguments for and against that opinion【正式，口】综合正反方意见；总的说来：*On balance I think it would be better to cancel the arrangements.* 总的来说，我认为取消这些安排更好。| *Students have been very responsible, on balance, when choosing courses to provide a broad education.* 总体而言，学生在选择通识课程时态度很认真负责。

in/inside

RELATED WORDS 相关词

opposite 反义词: **out/outside**

► *see also* 另见 **contain, enter**

1 in a container or other enclosed space 在容器或其他封闭的空间内

► **in** ► **contents**
► **inside**

in /ɪn; ɪn/ [prep] 在…里，在…内：*There's some pizza in the refrigerator.* 冰箱里有些比萨饼。| *I think I have some tissues in my purse.* 我记得钱包里有几张卫生纸。| *Perhaps I left my wallet in my other jacket pocket.* 也许我把钱包放在另一件夹克衫的口袋里了。| *Valuables should be kept in the hotel safe.* 贵重物品应存放在旅馆保险箱内。| *She stayed in the car while I went to the bank.* 她待在车里，我去银行。

inside /ɪnˈsaɪd; ɪnˈsaɪd/ [prep/adv] in a container or other enclosed space and therefore completely covered or surrounded 在…里面，在…内部；在里面：*There's a key inside the envelope.* 信封里有把钥匙。| *She opened the package to find another, smaller package inside.* 她打开包裹后发现里面另有一个稍小的包裹。| *Jem opened the box. Inside, surrounded by cotton wool, was a little brooch.* 杰姆把盒子打开。盒子内是由棉花包着的一枚小胸针。

contents /ˈkɒntents; ˈkɒntents/ [n plural] the things that are inside a box, room, bag etc〔盒子、房间、袋子等〕容纳的东西：*The ship and its contents are at the bottom of the lake.* 船和船内的东西躺在湖底。| *The customs officer opened my suitcase and examined the contents.* 海关人员打开了我的手提箱，检查了箱里的东西。| **+ of** *Add the contents of the saucepan to the bean mixture.* 把平底锅里的东西加到豆混合料上。

2 in a building or room 在建筑物或房内

► **in** ► **indoors**
► **inside** ► **indoor**

in /ɪn; ɪn/ [prep] 在…内：*Francis and his friend were drinking tea in his room.* 弗朗西斯和朋友在他的房间里喝茶。| *The movie was bad, but at least it was cool in the theater.* 电影很糟糕，但至少戏院里很凉快。| *There isn't a comfortable chair in the house.* 屋子里没有一把舒适的椅子。| *She had to spend a week in the hospital.* 她只得在医院里住了一星期。

inside /ɪnˈsaɪd; ɪnˈsaɪd/ [prep/adv] use this especially when you are comparing what is happening in a building or room with what is happening outside 在…里；在里面〔尤用于与外面比较时〕：*The lights were on inside the house.* 房子内的灯亮着。| *Inside it was lovely and warm.* 屋子里惬意而温暖。| *I sat outside the interview room and wondered what was going on inside.* 我坐在面试室的外面，不知道里面在发生什么事。

indoors /ɪnˈdɔrz; ɪnˈdɔːz/ [adv] inside a building, especially someone's home 在室内，在屋里〔尤指在某人家里〕：*It was too sunny to think of staying indoors.* 阳光如此明媚，根本不想待在屋内。| *Some arts and crafts projects are too messy to be done indoors.* 有些工艺美术作品做起来又脏又乱，不能在室内完成。

indoor /ˈɪnˌdɔr; ˈɪndɔː/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] use this about things or activities that are used or that happen inside buildings, not outdoors 室内的：*The hotel has a heated indoor swimming pool.* 酒店中有个室内温水游泳池。| *This year, the world indoor tennis championship will take place in Paris.* 今年的世界室内网球锦标赛将在巴黎举行。| *Traditionally, markets were held outdoors, but many cities in Britain now have indoor markets.* 传统上市场都是设在室外的，但英国的许多城市现在都有室内市场。

3 the part of something that is inside 某物内部

► **the inside** ► **interior**

the inside /ðɪ ˈɪnsaɪd; ðɪ ˈɪnsaɪd/ [n singular] 内部，里面：**+ of** *All I've seen of Australia is the inside of a hotel room at Sydney airport.* 我在澳大利亚所看到的就是悉尼机场一个旅馆房间的内部。| *The inside of a camera is painted black to prevent light reflecting onto the film.* 相机内部被涂成了黑色，以防止光线反射到胶片上。| **from the inside** *The door had been locked from the inside and the police had to break it down in order to get in.* 门从里面被锁上了，警察为了进去只好把门砸了。

interior /ɪnˈtɪrɪə; ɪnˈtɪərɪə/ [n C] written the inside of a building or car【书面】〔建筑物或汽车的〕内部：*the car's leather interior* 这辆汽车皮质的内部 | *My eyes gradually became accustomed to the gloomy interior of the store.* 我的眼睛逐渐适应了商店内部的昏暗。

4 in a town, country, or area 在城镇、国家或地区内

► **in** ► **within**
► **inside** ► **internal**

in /ɪn; ɪn/ [prep] 在…里面，在…内：*My husband hates driving in London.* 我丈夫讨厌在伦敦市内开车。| *Everyone in town knew Archie.* 镇上每个人都认识阿奇。| *The company's Spanish subsidiary is based in Madrid.* 该公司在西班牙的子公司设在马德里。| *There are many different species of wild cat in Africa and Asia.* 在非洲和亚洲有许多不同种类的野猫。

inside /ɪnˈsaɪd; ɪnˈsaɪd/ [prep] use this to emphasize that something is happening in a country or area, or is only known about by people in a country or area 在…内部，在…里面〔用于强调〕：*Enemy troops are now three miles inside their territory.* 敌军现已进入他们的领土三英里。| *The guerrillas were said to be operating from bases inside the country.* 据说，游击队从国内的基地开展活动。

within /wɪðˈɪn; wɪðˈɪn/ [prep] inside the borders or limits of an area 在〔边界或地区界限〕内：*Children must remain within the school grounds during the lunch break.* 午餐时间，孩子们必须待在校内。| *If the ball lands within the white lines it counts as a fair serve.* 球落在白线内，就算发球有效。

internal /ɪnˈtɜrnl; ɪnˈtɜːnl/ [adj usually before noun 一

般用于名词前] happening inside a country – use this especially to say that other countries should not become involved〔一国〕内部的〔尤用于指其他国家不应干涉〕: *Russia faces many internal problems, for example inflation.* 俄罗斯面临许多内部问题，比如通货膨胀。| *The US was accused of interfering in the internal affairs of the country.* 美国被指责干涉了该国的内政。

5 in a company, organization, or group 在公司、组织或一群人中

► in ► internal
► inside ► in-house
► within ► insider

in /ɪn; ɪn/ [prep] 在…中，在…内: *Homelessness is a major problem in society today.* 无家可归是当今社会的一个主要问题。| *The mood in the Republican Party is one of optimism.* 共和党内的情绪很乐观。| *Some analysts in Wall Street are predicting that the company will merge with a rival firm.* 华尔街的一些分析师预计该公司将与一家竞争对手公司合并。

inside /ɪn'saɪd; ɪn'saɪd/ [adv/prep] in an organization or company – use this to emphasize that something is happening or is known about only in that organization and not outside it 在〔组织或公司〕内部; 在内部〔用于强调〕: *From inside, the company seems less successful.* 从内部看，公司好像没有那样成功。| *A struggle is going on inside the party between the moderates and the right wing.* 党内的温和派与右翼之间正进行着一场斗争。 —**inside** /'ɪnsaɪd; 'ɪnsaɪd/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] *According to inside information, many members of the security forces are concerned about this problem.* 据内部消息，保安部队中有许多人对此问题很关心。| *Police are saying it was an inside job* (=a crime committed by someone inside an organization). 警方说此案是内部人员所为。

within /wɪð'ɪn; wɪð'ɪn/ [prep] existing or happening in a group, organization etc, not outside it 在〔团体、组织等〕中的: *The landowners have always regarded themselves as an elite group within society.* 地主们一向将自己视为社会中的精英。| *Different factions within the party are fighting for overall control.* 党内各派正在争夺全面控制权。| *Violence within the family is often alcohol-related.* 家庭暴力常与喝酒有关。

internal /ɪn'tɜːn]; ɪn'tɜːnl/ [adj usually before noun 一般用于名词前] an **internal** activity, problem, plan etc is one that concerns only those people who are inside a company or organization but not anyone outside it 内部的: *Many companies use the program for internal accounting purposes.* 许多公司将此程序用于内部会计。| *After the accident, NASA conducted an internal investigation.* 事故发生后，美国国家航空航天局进行了一次内部调查。| *In November the directors wrote an internal memorandum suggesting that the company should close down three of its factories.* 在11月份，董事们写了一份内部备忘录，建议公司关闭三家工厂。 —**internally** [adv] *The job will only be advertised internally* (=inside the organization). 这份工作只在公司内部招聘。

in-house /ˌɪn 'haʊs; ˌɪn 'haʊs◂/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] **in-house** training etc is carried out within a company; **in-house** employees work for one employer on a permanent basis 机构内部的: *Many companies run in-house management courses for their staff.* 许多公司都在内部为员工开设管理课程。| *All our artwork is done by in-house designers; we don't normally use freelance people.* 我们所有的插图均是由内部人员设计的，我们通常不用自由职业者。 —**in-house** [adv] *This magazine is produced in-house.* 该杂志是内部编制的。

insider /ɪn'saɪdə; ɪn'saɪdə/ [n C] someone who has special knowledge about a company, organization, or group, because they belong to it or have close connections with it 内部人员; 知情者: *Insiders have been predicting that the company would be involved in a takeover bid for some time.* 知情者预测该公司可能卷入收购之中，且已经有一段时间了。| *Political insiders believe Republicans won't gain control of the Senate.* 政治知情者相信共和党不会控制参议院。| **insider trading** (=using special knowledge about what is happening inside a company) 内幕交易 *Several people went to prison after the investigation into insider trading.* 对内幕交易展开调查后有好几个人进了监狱。

6 in a person's body or mind 在一个人的身体或心里

► in ► inside
► internal ► inner

in /ɪn; ɪn/ [prep] 在…里面，在…中: *I have a pain in my stomach.* 我肚子痛。| *Paul felt a terrible cramp in his left leg.* 保罗感到左腿抽筋抽得厉害。| *We shall be studying the effects of these bacteria in the intestine.* 我们将研究这些细菌在肠内的作用。| *All these memories of Judith are still fresh in my mind.* 所有这些有关朱迪思的记忆在我心中仍很清晰。

internal /ɪn'tɜːn]; ɪn'tɜːnl/ [adj usually before noun 一般用于名词前] use this about injuries, examinations, or organs inside your body〔伤痛、检查、器官等〕内部的: *Mrs Jones suffered serious internal injuries as a result of the accident.* 由于这起事故，琼斯太太受了严重内伤。| *The doctor said they found some signs of internal bleeding.* 医生说他们发现有内出血的迹象。 —**internally** [adv] *He was bleeding internally and had to be operated on immediately.* 他在内出血，必须立刻动手术。

inside /ɪn'saɪd; ɪn'saɪd/ [adv] if you feel angry, sad, excited etc **inside**, you have that feeling although you do not show it in the way you behave 内心，在心里: *Kate tried to make jokes but inside she was furious.* 凯特努力说笑话，但心里头火冒三丈。| *I desperately needed some way to vent all the anger and frustration I felt inside.* 我迫切需要想个办法排遣胸中的怒火与沮丧。

inner /'ɪnə; 'ɪnə/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] use this about a feeling that you have in your mind but do not always show 内心的〔感觉〕: *If he has any inner doubts, he doesn't show them.* 如果他心里有什么疑问的话，他并未表现出来。| *Terri has an inner confidence that her sister lacks.* 特里具有她妹妹欠缺的内在的自信。

7 in a book, newspaper, speech, or piece of writing etc 在书、报纸、演说或文章等之中

► in ► contents
► inside ► content

in /ɪn; ɪn/ [prep] 在…中，在…里面: *Did you read that article in 'Newsweek'?* 你看过《新闻周刊》上的那篇

文章了吗？ | *Romance! Adventure! Passion! They're all in this week's 'Woman' magazine.* 浪漫！冒险！激情！这一切尽在本周的《妇女》杂志中。 | *There are some wonderful descriptive passages in the novel.* 小说中有些段落的描写非常出色。

inside /ɪnˈsaɪd; ɪnˈsaɪd/ [adv] on the inner pages of a newspaper or magazine – use this especially when you are advertising the newspaper etc and telling people what is in it 在〔报纸或杂志〕中〔尤用于做报纸的广告等以介绍其内容〕: *Inside there are lots of handy hints to help you take better pictures.* 其中有许多便捷的提示，能帮助你拍出更出色的照片。 | *Free inside! A monthly horoscope guide!* 里面有免费的内容！有每月星座运程！

contents /ˈkɑntɛnts; ˈkɒntents/ [n plural] everything that is contained in a book, magazine, letter etc〔书、杂志、信等的〕内容: *The letter was burned and its contents will never be known.* 信被烧了，信中的内容永远不会有人知道了。 | **+ of** *A computer disk can store the entire contents of a set of encyclopedias.* 一张电脑磁盘可储存一套百科全书的全部内容。 | *The contents of the report are expected to show that the government acted wrongly.* 大家预期报告内容将显示政府采取的行动是错误的。 | **table of contents** (=a list of what a book contains) 目录 *She glanced at the table of contents to see what stories were included.* 她瞥了一眼目录，看看包含了哪些故事。

content /ˈkɑntɛnt; ˈkɒntent/ [n singular/U] the ideas, facts, or opinions that are contained in a speech or piece of writing〔讲话或文章的〕内容: *Many of the essays are political in content.* 许多文章的内容都是政治。 | *The software, designed for children, has good graphics and animation that doesn't overwhelm the content.* 这种专为儿童设计的软件有高质量的图片和动画，对内容而言却并不喧宾夺主。 | **+ of** *People pay as much attention to your voice as to the content of your speech.* 听众对你的声音和发言内容同样关注。

8 from the outside towards the inside 从外部向内部

▶ into ▶ inside
▶ in ▶ inwards/inward

into /ˈɪntə; ˈɪntə; *before vowels* 元音前 ˈɪntu; ˈɪntʊ; *strong* 强读 ˈɪntu; ˈɪntuː/ [prep] from the outside towards the inside 进入到…里面: *Jane went into the living-room and sat down on the sofa.* 简走进起居室，坐在沙发上。 | *Pour half a pint of milk into a small pan and warm it gently.* 把半品脱牛奶倒入小锅中，然后慢慢加热。 | *Rachel jumped into her car and sped off in the direction of the hospital.* 雷切尔跳入车中，朝着医院方向飞速驶去。 | *Edwards is charged with trying to smuggle 20 kg of cannabis into the country.* 爱德华兹由于试图走私 20 公斤大麻到该国而被起诉。

in /ɪn; ɪn/ [prep/adv] into a room, building, container, car etc 入…中; 进入; 朝里: *Come in! The door's not locked.* 请进！门没锁。 | *A big car pulled up and the driver told me to get in.* 一辆大汽车停了下来，司机叫我坐进去。 | *Maureen stood at the door, looking in.* 莫琳站在门口朝里张望。 | *Do you want me to put it in a bag for you?* 你要我把它装包吗？ | *She went in the bathroom and turned on the tap.* 她走进浴室，打开了水龙头。

inside /ɪnˈsaɪd; ɪnˈsaɪd/ [prep/adv] into a building, room, container etc until completely in it and enclosed by it 往…的里面; 往里面: *Tom ran back inside and called the police.* 汤姆往回跑进去打电话报警。 | *I put my hand inside my bag, searching for my passport.* 我伸手进包里找我的护照。

inwards/inward /ˈɪnwədz, ˈɪnwəd; ˈɪnwədz, ˈɪnwəd/ [adv] towards the inside of a building, room, community etc 面朝内; 向内: *The main door opens inwards.* 大门朝里开。 | *All the windows faced inward across the courtyard.* 所有的窗都朝院子里面开。

innocent

not guilty of a crime 无罪的

RELATED WORDS 相关词

opposite 反义词: **guilty**
▶ *see also* 另见 **crime, judge, accuse, court/trial, honest, good**

1 innocent 无辜的

▶ innocent ▶ blameless
▶ not guilty ▶ in the clear

innocent /ˈɪnəsnt; ˈɪnəsənt/ [adj] if someone is **innocent** of a crime, they did not do it – use this especially about someone that other people think is guilty 无辜的，清白无罪的: *'I didn't kill him – I'm innocent!' Davies shouted.* "我没有杀他；我是无辜的！"戴维兹大叫道。 | *Bates allowed an innocent man to go to jail for his crime.* 贝茨让一个无辜的人为他犯下的罪行去坐牢。 | **+ of** *Jett maintains that he is completely innocent of the charges against him.* 面对指控，杰特坚称自己是完全清白无辜的。 | **be presumed innocent** (=legally treated as being innocent) 以无罪处理 *Under criminal law people are presumed innocent until proved guilty.* 按刑法规定，人们在被证明有罪之前被认定是无罪的。 —**innocence** [n U] when you are not guilty of a crime 清白无罪: *Her parents were convinced of her innocence.* 她父母坚信她清白无罪。

not guilty /nɑt ˈgɪlti; nɒt ˈgɪlti/ [adj] if someone is **not guilty** of a crime, they did not do it – use this especially when a court has officially decided that someone did not do a crime 无罪的，清白的〔尤用于法庭宣判某人无罪〕: *You don't have anything to be afraid of if you are not guilty.* 如果你没有罪，那就没什么可怕的。 | *The evidence will show that my client is absolutely not guilty, Your Honour.* 法官大人，证据将表明我的当事人是完全清白的。 | **+ of** *She was convinced he wasn't guilty of the crime, no matter what anyone said.* 不管别人说什么，她相信他没犯那个罪行。 | **verdict of not guilty** (=official judgement) 无罪的判决 *Within just a few minutes the jury of ranchers returned a verdict of not guilty.* 短短几分钟后，由大牧场主组成的陪审团作出了无罪的判决。

blameless /ˈblemlɪs; ˈbleɪmləs/ [adj] not having done anything wrong, or not responsible for something bad that has happened 无罪的，清白的; 〔对坏事〕没有责任的: *None of us is completely blameless – we all knew something like this could happen.* 我们中间没有谁完全没有过错 — 我们都知道像这样的事有可能会发生。 | *The women had made every effort to lead blameless lives.* 这些妇女尽一切努力过无可指摘的生活。 | *Last week a special prosecutor ruled that the three officials were blameless.* 上周一名特别检控官裁

定那三名官员无罪。

in the clear /ɪn ðə ˈklɪr; ɪn ðə ˈklɪə/ [adv] informal if you are **in the clear**, it cannot be officially proved that you have done something illegal or criminal【非正式】无法被证明有罪；不受嫌疑：*If we all stick to the same story we'll be in the clear.* 如果我们大家口径一致，我们就无法被证明有罪了。| **stay/keep in the clear** *By keeping his name off all the documents, he'd managed to stay in the clear.* 由于所有文件上都没有他的名字，他终于无法入罪。| **put sb in the clear** *The testimony of the two witnesses seemed to put Richardson in the clear.* 两名证人的证词似乎为理查森洗脱了嫌疑。

2 to say publicly that you are innocent 公开宣称自己无罪

▶ plead not guilty ▶ protest your innocence

plead not guilty /ˌplid ˌnɑt ˈgɪltɪ; ˌpliːd ˌnɒt ˈgɪlti/ [v phrase] to say publicly and officially in a court of law, that you are innocent of a crime〔在法庭上〕不认罪：*According to Maloney's lawyer, she will plead not guilty.* 据马洛尼的辩护律师说，她将不认罪。| **+ to** *Barkin pleaded not guilty to the rape charges in municipal court Thursday.* 星期四在市政法庭上，巴尔金表示对他的强奸起诉不认罪。| *After pleading not guilty to the charges of conspiracy, Davis was released on bail.* 戴维斯对同谋的控告表示不认罪后被保释了。

protest your innocence /prəˌtɛst jur ˈɪnəsṇs; prəˌtest jɔːr ˈɪnəsəns/ [v phrase] to say repeatedly that you are innocent, especially when other people think that you are guilty 坚持说自己是清白无辜的：*The men have protested their innocence for 25 years.* 25年来，这些人坚持说自己是清白无辜的。| *Schultz appeared in public again on Wednesday to protest her innocence and deny any wrong-doing.* 舒尔茨周三又公开露面坚持她是无辜的，否认犯了任何过错。

3 when a law court decides that someone is innocent 法庭判定某人无罪

▶ find sb not guilty ▶ clear ▶ acquit

find sb not guilty /ˌfaɪnd (sb) ˌnɑt ˈgɪltɪ; ˌfaɪnd (sb) ˌnɒt ˈgɪlti/ [v phrase] 判定某人无罪：*We find the defendant not guilty, Your Honor.* 法官大人，我们认定被告无罪。| *Despite the large amount of evidence against him, the jury found Gibson not guilty.* 尽管有大量不利证据，陪审团仍然裁决吉布森无罪。| **+ of** *The two women were found not guilty of drug-trafficking.* 这两名妇女被判定未犯有贩毒罪。| *It took the jurors less than three hours to find Gessler not guilty of murder.* 陪审员花了三个小时不到便认定格斯勒未犯有谋杀罪。

acquit /əˈkwɪt; əˈkwɪt/ [v T usually in passive 一般用被动态] if someone is **acquitted** by a law court, they are officially told they are not guilty of a crime 宣判…无罪：*Few observers expect the jury to acquit Mr Hoskins.* 几乎没有观察者料到陪审团会判定霍斯金斯先生无罪。| *His lawyer thought he had a good chance of being acquitted at the trial, if no further evidence was found.* 他的律师认为如果没有发现新的证据，他在审判时被判无罪的可能性很大。| **acquit sb of sth** *To her relief she was acquitted of all the charges laid against her.* 对她的所有指控都被判不成立，使她感到宽慰。

clear /klɪr; klɪə/ [v T usually in passive 一般用被动态] if you are **cleared** of a crime, a court of law says that you are innocent, because it is impossible to legally prove that you are guilty 宣判…无罪：*After Pagones was cleared in court, he sued his accusers.* 帕戈内斯被法庭宣判无罪后，他对指控他的那些人提出起诉。| **clear sb of sth** *A jury cleared the company of all criminal charges in connection with the accident.* 陪审团宣布对这家公司的一切与此次事故相关的罪行起诉均不能成立。| *Marshall was given his job back after being cleared of accusations that he abused drugs.* 马歇尔被证明吸毒罪名不成立之后就复职了。

in order to

in order to get something, achieve something, or make something happen 为了得到、取得某物或使某事发生

RELATED WORDS 相关词

▶ *see also* 另见 **purpose, reason**

▶ to do sth ▶ in order to do sth ▶ so (that) ▶ for ▶ with the aim of doing sth ▶ with a view to doing sth

to do sth /tə ˈdu (sth); tə ˈduː (sth)/ [adv] 为了做某事：*She went to the bank to get some money.* 她到银行去取点钱。| *Salt is spread on roads in cold weather to prevent the formation of ice.* 天气寒冷时在路面上撒盐以防止结冰。| *To lose weight, you must eat sensibly.* 为了减轻体重，你的饮食必须合理。| *You didn't come all that way just to see me, did you?* 你不会大老远地跑来就是为了看我，对不对？| **so as not to do sth** *When I get home late I sleep in the spare room, so as not to disturb my wife.* 我回家晚时就睡在备用房间里，以免打扰妻子。

in order to do sth /ɪn ˌɔrdə tə ˈdu (sth); ɪn ˌɔːdə tə ˈduː (sth)/ [adv] done so that something else happens as a result, or necessary if something else is to be possible 为了做某事，以便能够做某事：*Many drug users get involved in crime simply in order to pay for their supplies of cocaine and heroin.* 许多吸毒者去犯罪只是为了弄钱来买可卡因和海洛因。| *In order to be a doctor, you have to study for six years.* 要成为一名医生，你得修读六年。| **in order not to do sth** *In order not to offend anyone, I did not tell them the real reason for my visit.* 我不想冒犯谁，没有告诉他们我来访的真正原因。

so (that) /ˈsoʊ (ðət); ˈsəʊ (ðət)/ [conjunction] if you do something **so that** you or another person can do something else, you do it in order to make the other thing possible 为了，以便：*She's studying English at night school so that she can go to university.* 她在夜校学英语以便能够上大学。| *I'll move my car so you can get into the garage.* 我把车子挪动一下，这样你就能够进车库。| *Steps must be taken so that this kind of disaster never happens again.* 必须采取措施以保证这类灾难事件不再发生。

for /fɚ, fɔ; *strong* 强读 fɔr, fɔː/ [prep] if you do something **for** something, you do it **for** a particular purpose 为了：*She's gone into hospital for a check-up.* 她去医院作检查了。| *I went into the store for some tomatoes and came out with two bags of groceries.* 我走

进商店去买些番茄，结果出来时拎了两袋杂货。| *We climbed up here for the view, and also because we wanted to get some exercise.* 我们登上这里是为了看风景，另外也因为我们要锻炼身体。

with the aim of doing sth /wɪð ðɪ ˌeɪm əv ˈduːɪŋ (sth); wɪð ðɪ ˌeɪm əv ˈduːɪŋ (sth)/ [adv] if you do something **with the aim of doing something** else, you do it in order to try and achieve this 为了[旨在]做成某事: *The Green Party was started with the aim of protecting the environment.* 创立绿党的目的就是要保护环境。| *I originally went out to the Far East with the aim of setting up my own import-export business.* 最初我去远东的目的是成立我自己的进出口公司。

with a view to doing sth /wɪð ə ˌvjuː tə ˈduːɪŋ (sth); wɪð ə ˌvjuː tə ˈduːɪŋ (sth)/ [adv] if you do something **with a view to doing something** else, you do it because you are planning to do something else later and this will help you to achieve it 为了[打算]做某事: *We bought the cottage with a view to settling down there after retirement.* 我们买下这幢乡间小屋是为了退休后到那里居住。| *The idea was to pool resources with a view to lowering operating costs.* 想法是集中资源以降低经营成本。

insist

to say firmly that someone must do something or that something must happen 坚决表示某人必须做某事或某事必须发生

RELATED WORDS 相关词

► *see also* 另见 **say, tell, must/don't have to**

- ► **insist**
- ► **demand**
- ► **put your foot down**
- ► **be adamant**
- ► **won't/wouldn't take no for an answer**
- ► **be insistent**
- ► **at sb's insistence**
- ► **won't/wouldn't hear of**

insist /ɪnˈsɪst/ [v I/T] 坚持要，坚决要: *'I really need to speak to you now.' 'Oh, all right if you insist.'* "我现在真的需要和你谈一谈。" "噢，如果你一定要谈，那就谈吧。" | *We hadn't intended to stay for another drink, but our host insisted.* 我们不想再逗留了，但主人一定要我们再来一杯。| **+ (that)** *Mom always insists that we keep our rooms neat.* 妈妈一直坚持要我们把房间保持干净。| *He was a religious man who insisted his children went to church every Sunday.* 他是个虔诚的人，坚持要自己的孩子每周日上教堂。| **+ on** *Many workers now insist on a smoke-free environment.* 许多工人现在坚持要有一个无人吸烟的环境。| **+ on doing sth** *The man insisted on helping me find a taxi even though I told him I didn't need any help.* 那男子坚持要帮我叫辆出租车，尽管我已告诉他我不需要任何帮助。

demand /dɪˈmɑːnd; dɪˈmɑːnd/ [v T] to say very strongly and often angrily that something should be done or given to you 坚决要求〔常带怒气〕: *Parents are demanding greater control over their children's education.* 家长们坚决要求对孩子的教育拥有更大的支配权。| *I caught Alice going through my letters and demanded an immediate explanation.* 艾丽斯看我的信时被我当场撞见，我坚持要求她立刻解释。| **+ that** *State health inspectors have demanded that the city act immediately to clean the water supply.* 国家健康检查官强制要求这个城市立即行动使供水清洁起来。| **+ to do sth** *The guards demanded to see her I.D. before they allowed her in the building.* 守卫坚持要看了她的身份证后才放她进大楼。| *Daley demanded to know why the police had not been called in to stop the rioting.* 戴利坚持要知道为什么不叫警察来阻止这场暴乱。

put your foot down /ˌpʊt jʊr ˈfʊt ˌdaʊn; ˌpʊt jɔː ˈfʊt ˌdaʊn/ [v phrase] to say firmly that someone must not do something or behave in a particular way 坚持立场: *You'd better put your foot down before those kids get completely out of control.* 你必须坚持不让，免得那些孩子完全失控。| *Ed was talking about dropping out of school, but Mom and Dad put their foot down.* 埃德讲到要退学，但爸妈坚持不同意。

be adamant /biˈædəmənt; biːˈædəmənt/ [v phrase] if someone **is adamant** about something, they say strongly that it must be done or that it is right and no one can persuade them to change their mind 对…抱坚决态度: *I didn't want to go to the party, but he was adamant and we ended up going.* 我不想去参加聚会，可他坚持要去，最后我们还是去了。| **+ about** *The protesters were adamant about staying and making sure their voices were heard.* 抗议者坚持要留下，并设法确保公众能听到他们的呼声。| **+ that** *The company's managing director is adamant that there will be no compromise with the unions.* 公司总经理坚持不对工会妥协。| **be adamant in your opposition/refusal/desire etc** *The district attorney has been adamant in her refusal to pursue the case.* 区检察官坚决拒绝继续处理这宗案件。

won't/wouldn't take no for an answer /ˌwoʊnt, ˌwʊdnt tek ˌnoʊ fər ən ˈænsər; ˌwəʊnt, ˌwʊdnt teɪk ˌnəʊ fər ən ˈɑːnsə/ [v phrase] informal if someone **won't take no for an answer**, they insist that you must do something, even though you have told them that you do not want to do it【非正式】不许说不: *You simply must come to dinner on Saturday – I won't take no for an answer!* 别的不用多说，你周六必须来吃饭——我不许你说不来！| *I told him that I didn't want to go out with him, but he wouldn't take no for an answer.* 我说不想和他约会，可他不许我不答应。

be insistent /biˈɪnsɪstənt; biːˈɪnsɪstənt/ [v phrase] to say repeatedly and strongly that someone should do something, even though they disagree 坚持〔要某人做某事〕: *My boss finally got me to take the course – he's very insistent.* 我的老板最终使我去参加了那门课程，他硬要我去。| **+that** *Eric's parents have been insistent that he and his girlfriend get married.* 埃里克的父母坚持要他和女友结婚。| **+ on** *The principal would be less insistent on kids wearing school uniforms if the school had to pay for them.* 如果必须由学校出钱买校服，那校长就不会那样坚持让孩子们穿校服了。

at sb's insistence /ət (sbˈs) ɪnˈsɪstəns; ət (sbˈs) ɪnˈsɪstəns/ [adv] if you do something **at someone's insistence**, you do it because they say you must do it 在某人的坚持下: *Byrd claims he was carrying the gun at his wife's insistence.* 伯德称他是在妻子的一再要求下才带了这把枪的。| *At Stevenson's insistence, Reynold's name was kept on the list.* 在史蒂文森的坚决要求下，雷诺的名字才被保留在名单上。| **at the insistence of sb** *U.S. troops were finally removed from the country at the insistence of Congress.* 在国会的坚持下，美国军队最后撤出了那个国家。

won't/wouldn't hear of /wont, ˌwʊdnt ˈhɪr ɑv; wəont, ˌwʊdnt ˈhɪər ɒv/ [v phrase] informal to insist that someone should not do something, especially because you want to help them in some way【非正式】坚持不肯，坚决不同意: *I've offered to pay Simon for fixing my car, but he won't hear of it.* 西蒙修好了我的车，我要付钱给他，可他执意不要。| *Jack wouldn't hear of Debbie going back to work so soon after the baby was born.* 杰克坚决不同意孩子出生后黛比这么快就回去上班。

instead

RELATED WORDS 相关词

► *see also* 另见 **replace**

1 instead of another thing, place, time etc 代替另外的事物、地点、时间等

► **instead**
► **rather than**
► **in place of**
► **in favour of**
► **in preference to**
► **in lieu**

instead /ɪnˈsted; ɪnˈsted/ [adv] 代替，改为: *We didn't have enough money to go to a movie, so we went to the park instead.* 我们没有足够的钱去看电影，所以就去了公园。| *I can't manage Thursday. Can we meet on Friday instead?* 周四我不行，我们改为周五见面怎么样？| **+ of** *Can I have soup instead of salad?* 我不要沙拉而要汤行吗？| **+ of doing sth** *You should talk to your teacher instead of just complaining to me about it.* 你应该和老师谈谈，而不是只是跟我抱怨这件事。

rather than /ˈrɑðəʳ ðən; ˈrɑːðə ðən/ [prep] if you do or choose one thing **rather than** another, you do or choose the first thing because it seems better 与其…；而不是: *She uses lemon rather than vinegar in her salad dressings.* 在沙拉调料中，她用柠檬而不用醋。| *Rather than driving around all day looking for somewhere to park, why don't you take a bus into town?* 与其开车开一整天找停车处，为何不坐公共汽车进城呢？

in place of /ɪn ˈples ɑv; ɪn ˈpleɪs ɒv/ [prep] if one thing is used **in place of** another, it is used instead of it or put in the place where the other thing was 代替，取代: *A Walt Disney film is being shown in place of the advertised programme.* 现在放映一部沃尔特·迪斯尼的电影来代替事先预告的那个节目。| *For this recipe you can always use olive oil in place of butter.* 这个菜谱中，你总可以用橄榄油来代替黄油。| **in sth's place** *The newspaper has stopped having a crossword puzzle and in its place they now have a weekly wordsearch competition.* 这家报纸现已不刊登纵横字谜游戏了，取而代之的是每周一期的寻字比赛。

in favour of British【英】**/in favor of** American【美】 /ɪn ˈfevəʳ ɑv; ɪn ˈfeɪvəʳ ɒv/ [prep] if you decide not to do, have, or accept one thing **in favour of** another, you choose the other because you think it is much better 支持; 赞同: *The original plan was abandoned in favour of a new proposal.* 原计划被放弃，采纳了新的建议。| *Welfarism has been rejected in favour of American-style capitalism.* 福利主义已被抛弃，实行了美国式的资本主义。

in preference to /ɪn ˈprefərəns tu; ɪn ˈprefərəns tuː/ [prep] if you choose one thing **in preference to** another thing, you choose it instead of the other thing because you think it is better or more suitable〔偏好…〕而不是: *In Languedoc, local wines are drunk in preference to wines from other parts of France.* 在朗格多克，人们喜欢喝本地产的，而非法国其他地方产的葡萄酒。| *Children often choose high-fat fast foods in preference to fresh, healthy ones.* 儿童常常会选择高脂肪的快餐食品，而不是新鲜的、有益的食品。

in lieu /ɪn ˈluː ɪn ˈljuː/ [adv] something that is given **in lieu** of something else is given instead of that thing, especially in a work or business situation 代替〔尤指与工作或商业有关的情况〕: **a day/time off in lieu** *Because you worked on Sunday, you can have a day off in lieu.* 由于周日上了班，你可以休假一天。| *Occasionally, he makes his staff work overtime and gives them time off in lieu.* 他偶尔让员工加班，再给他们补假。| **+ of** *They used to give the landlord poultry and eggs in lieu of rent.* 以前，他们把家禽和鸡蛋给房东代替租金。

2 instead of another person 代替另一个人

► **instead**
► **in sb's place/in place of sb**
► **for**
► **on behalf of sb/on sb's behalf**

► *see also* 另见 **represent**

instead /ɪnˈsted; ɪnˈsted/ [adv] 代替，改为: *Jo couldn't go to the meeting, so I said I'd go instead.* 乔不能出席会议，所以我就说我代她去。| **+ of** *Gillespie will play in midfield instead of Cochrane.* 吉莱斯皮将替代科克伦踢中场位置。| *I can't understand why they chose him instead of you – you're much better qualified for the job.* 我不明白他们为何选他而没选你——这个工作你的资历比他合适得多。

in sb's place/in place of sb /ɪn (sb's) ˈples, ɪn ˈples əv (sb); ɪn (sb's) ˈpleɪs, ɪn ˈpleɪs əv (sb)/ [adv] if you do something or go somewhere **in someone's place**, you do it or go there instead of them because they are not able to go 代替某人〔做某事或去某地〕: *Mr Lloyd resigned and asked Mr Graham to serve in his place.* 劳埃德先生辞职了，他请格雷厄姆先生代替他的位置。| *I'm not playing in next week's game and I'm not sure who will be playing in my place.* 下周的比赛我不参加了，我不清楚谁来替我。| **in place of sb** *A new manager was appointed in place of Hoddle.* 新任命了一位经理接替霍德尔。

for /fə; fə; *strong* 强读 fɔr; fɔː/ [prep] if you do something **for** someone, you do it instead of them, especially in order to help them 代替〔尤指为帮助某人〕: *The old man downstairs was ill, so Linda said she'd go shopping for him.* 楼下的老人病了，所以琳达说她可以去代他购物。| *You shouldn't be carrying those heavy cases – let me do it for you.* 你不应该搬那些重箱子——我来替你搬。

on behalf of sb/on sb's behalf /ɑn bɪˈhæf əv (sb), ɑn (sb's) bɪˈhæf; ɒn bɪˈhɑːf əv (sb), ɒn (sb's) bɪˈhɑːf/ [adv] if you do something **on behalf of** someone, such as give a speech or making an official decision, you do it instead of them because they have asked you to represent them 代表某人，以某人的名义: *On behalf of everyone here, I'd like to wish you a long and happy retirement.* 我代表这里的所有人祝你长寿、退休生活愉快。| *Richardson's lawyer agreed to speak to journalists on his behalf.* 理查森的律师同意代表他去与记

者谈话。

instinct

1 a natural ability to know what to do 知道该做什么的天生能力

▶ instinct ▶ feeling
▶ intuition ▶ sixth sense
▶ feel

instinct /'ɪnstɪŋkt; 'ɪnstɪŋkt/ [n C/U] a natural ability to know what you should do without having to learn it or be told it 直觉; 本能: *He has tremendous business instincts.* 他有着非同寻常的做生意的直觉。| **first instinct** (=the first thing you want to do, before you think carefully) 第一感 *My first instinct was to lie about it.* 我的第一个反应就是撒个谎来掩饰。| **+ for** *Even a very young animal has a strong instinct for self-preservation.* 即使是很幼小的动物也有强烈的自我保护的本能。| **on instinct** *I was terrified. I was just working on instinct and trying to survive.* 我当时恐慌极了。我只是凭本能行动想办法求生。| **by instinct** (=because of instinct) 凭直觉 *Guys who have grown up on a ranch know almost by instinct what needs to be done to keep it running.* 凡在牧场上长大的人几乎凭直觉就知道要把它经营下去该干些什么。| **natural instinct** *A cat's natural instinct is to chase birds.* 追鸟是猫的自然本能。| **maternal instinct** (=instincts about wanting a baby and knowing how to care for it) 母亲的天性 *I don't know if it was maternal instinct or what, but I just knew my baby would be okay.* 我不清楚是出于母性的直觉还是什么，反正那时我知道宝宝会没事的。

intuition /ˌɪntju'ɪʃən; ˌɪntju'ɪʃən/ [n U] the ability to understand or know things by using your feelings instead of considering the facts 直觉，直感: *Sometimes doctors have to base a diagnosis on intuition as much as on scientific tests.* 有时候医生确诊一种病不仅仅要靠科学检测，还要依靠直觉。| *She thought the baby would be a girl, and her intuition was correct.* 她觉得这婴儿是女婴，而她的直觉是对的。| **trust your intuition** (=do what your intuition makes you want to do) 相信你的直觉 *If you think there's something wrong about the situation, you should trust your intuition.* 如果你感觉形势不妙，你应该相信自己的直觉。

feel /fil; fi:l/ [v T] to **feel** that you know something, without understanding why you **feel** this 感觉，觉得: **+ (that)** *She felt that something else was going to happen and that it wouldn't be good.* 她感觉会发生些别的事，而且不会是好事。| *I felt someone was following me, but when I turned around, there was nobody there.* 我觉得有人在跟踪我，可当我转过身去，那儿却没有人影。| **+ like** *I felt like if I didn't speak up then, I would never do it.* 我感觉到那时我要是不把想法明确说出来，过后我就再也不会说了。

feeling /'filɪŋ; 'fi:lɪŋ/ [n C] if you have a **feeling** that something is true or that something will happen, you feel sure about it, even though you do not know why 感觉，直觉: **have a feeling (that)** *I had a funny feeling that we would meet again.* 我有一种奇怪的感觉——我们还会相见的。| *My fiancé's friends are planning a bachelor party for him, and I have a feeling something awful is going to happen.* 我未婚夫的朋友打算为他搞个单身聚会，我觉得某种可怕的事要发生了。| **gut feeling** informal (=a strong feeling that you are sure is right)【非正式】直觉 *Her gut feeling was that he was lying.* 她的直觉明确告诉她他在撒谎。

sixth sense /ˌsɪksθ 'sɛns; ˌsɪksθ 'sens/ [n singular] a mysterious ability to know about something without seeing it, hearing about it, being told about it etc 第六感觉; **have a sixth sense** *Parents have a sixth sense when it comes to their children. They know when something's wrong.* 父母对自己的孩子有一种直觉，出了事情他们就知道。| **+ about** *He told me he had a sixth sense about how his mother was doing.* 他告诉我对母亲过得好不好他有第六感觉。

2 using instinct rather than knowledge 使用本能而非知识的

▶ instinctive ▶ intuitive

instinctive /ɪn'stɪŋktɪv; ɪn'stɪŋktɪv/ [adj] based on instinct rather than on knowledge or thought 本能的; (出于) 直觉的: *He's considered a smart, instinctive politician.* 大家认为他是个聪明、凭直觉行事的政治家。| *His instinctive reaction was to duck when he heard the shot, even though he knew it was pointless.* 听见枪声他本能的反应就是一躲，即使他知道这是不相干的事。| *White jazz seemed old and intellectual, whereas black jazz was vital, swinging, instinctive.* 白人爵士乐似乎老派而理智，而黑人爵士乐则生气勃勃、节奏强劲、浑然天成。—**instinctively** [adv] *Instinctively, I knew that something was wrong.* 我本能地感到什么地方不对劲了。

intuitive /ɪn'tjuɪtɪv; ɪn'tjuːɪtɪv/ [adj] an **intuitive** understanding, judgement, or idea is completely based on feelings, not on facts or reasons, but is still correct 〔理解、判断或观点〕凭直觉获知的: *Great novelists have an intuitive understanding of the workings of human emotions.* 伟大的小说家对人类的感情活动有种基于直觉的理解。| *She had an intuitive ability to size up people and their capabilities.* 她有一种基于直觉的能力，可以评估人和他们的才能。| *Women are supposed to be more intuitive than men, but I don't know if that's true.* 据说女性的直觉优于男性，但我不知道这是否属实。—**intuitively** [adv] *Some managers seem to intuitively recognize the need to balance work life with home life.* 有些经理似乎凭直觉就认识到有必要将工作与家庭生活加以平衡。

instructions

information about how to do something or about what to do 有关怎么做或做什么的信息

RELATED WORDS 相关词

▶ tell or order someone to do something 告诉或命令某人做某事 *see* 参见 **tell (17-24)**
▶ *see also* 另见 **explain, tell**

▶ instructions ▶ manual
▶ directions ▶ guide
▶ guidelines ▶ handbook
▶ brief ▶ cookbook
▶ recipe

instructions /ɪn'strʌkʃənz; ɪn'strʌkʃənz/ [n plural] written or spoken information telling someone what to do or how something should be done 指示; 操作指

南，用法说明：*I can't get the computer to work and I've lost the instructions.* 我无法使用电脑，我把使用说明弄丢了。| **give/leave (sb) instructions** *As the teacher, it's your job to give clear instructions to the children.* 身为教师，给儿童明确的指示是你的工作。| **+ for** *Mum was going to work, so she left me some instructions for supper.* 妈妈要去上班，因此晚饭怎么办对我关照了几句。| *The President issued instructions for the continuance of the attack.* 总统发出继续进攻的指令。| **follow/carry out (sb's) instructions** (=do what the instructions tell you) 按（某人的）指示做 *I've followed the instructions, but the machine still isn't working.* 我按说明书操作，但机器还是不动。| *Mr Evans claimed that the solicitor had failed to carry out his mother's instructions.* 埃文斯先生声称那位事务律师没有按他母亲的指示做。| **read the instructions** *Before you take any medicine, always read the instructions on the bottle.* 服药前一定要先看清瓶上的说明。| **+ about/on** *It's extraordinary that the equipment doesn't come with instructions on how to use it.* 这套设备没有配套的使用说明真是奇怪。| *His grandfather had left no instructions about what to do with his paintings.* 他祖父对他的那些画怎么处理没有留下指示。

directions /dəˈrekʃənz; dɪˈrekʃənz/ [n plural] a set of instructions, especially written ones, on how to do or use something 指引；〔尤指书面的〕用法说明；操作说明：**+ on** *For detailed directions on installing the software, see page 18.* 安装该软件的详细说明参见第18页。| **give (sb) directions/give directions to sb** *The judge has the power to give appropriate directions to the jury before they consider their verdict.* 法官有权在陪审团考虑裁决之前给予适当的指导。| **follow directions** *These worksheets are designed to teach children how to solve problems and follow directions.* 这些活页练习题的设计目的是教会儿童如何解决问题并按指示做。

guidelines /ˈgaɪdˌlaɪnz; ˈgaɪdlaɪnz/ [n plural] official instructions about the best way to do something, especially something that could be difficult or dangerous〔做某事，尤指可能很困难或危险的事的〕指导方针；行动准则：*Lauder urged the company to develop a set of guidelines that address sexual harassment in the workplace.* 劳德敦促公司针对工作场所的性骚扰问题制订出一套规定。| **follow guidelines** *Air travelers can have stress-free trips if they follow a few simple guidelines.* 飞机的乘客如能遵照一些简单易行的指示做，就可享受到轻松的旅途了。| **issue/publish/lay down etc guidelines** *Medical staff have been issued with new guidelines for working with HIV patients.* 已为医务人员提供了处理艾滋病人时要遵守的新准则。| *The Ministry of Education has laid down strict guidelines as to the administration of the tests.* 教育部对如何进行这些测验作了严格的规定。| **+ on** *New guidelines on how to move dangerous chemicals by road have just been published.* 公路运输危险化学品的新规定刚刚颁布。

brief /brif; briːf/ [n singular] instructions that are given to someone about what their duties and responsibilities are in a job〔工作的〕指示，指令：*The brief given to the students was quite straightforward.* 给学生的指示很简单易懂。| **sb's brief is to do sth** *The committee's brief is to investigate and report on domestic violence in the region.* 委员会的指示是调查并汇报本地区的家庭暴力情况。| *The architect's brief was to design an extension which would harmonize as much as possible with the existing building.* 这位建筑师的指示是设计扩建部分并使之与现存的建筑尽量保持和谐。| **be part of sb's brief** *Dealing with financial matters is not part of my brief.* 处理财务不是我的分内事。

recipe /ˈresəpɪ; ˈresɪpi/ [n C] instructions on how to make a particular kind of food 烹饪法，食谱：*This soup is really good – you must give me the recipe.* 这汤好极了，你一定要把食谱给我。| **+ for** *I've found a really great recipe for barbecue sauce.* 我找到了一种非常棒的烧烤酱汁的配料法。| **have the recipe** *My Mum has the recipe for a really delicious prawn curry.* 我妈妈有一种很可口的对虾咖喱烹调法。

manual /ˈmænjuəl; ˈmænjuəl/ [n C] a book that contains detailed instructions on how to operate a piece of equipment or machinery or on how to do a job or activity〔工作或活动的〕指南，手册；〔设备或机器的〕使用手册：*Before you try to use the camera, read the manual carefully.* 在使用照相机之前，先仔细阅读说明书。| *a computer manual* 电脑使用手册 | **instruction manual** *The instruction manuals that accompany new computer software are often difficult to understand.* 随新电脑软件附送的使用手册常常很难看懂。| **training manual** *a training manual for teachers* 教师培训手册 | **+ on** *Leach has written many popular manuals on childcare.* 利奇写了许多本照管幼儿的指南，都很畅销。| **owner's manual/user's manual** (=one which shows you how to use your car, piece of equipment etc) 用户手册 *Consult your owner's manual for information on what oil to use and how often it should be changed.* 该使用哪一种油以及多久需要更换一次，请查阅你的用户手册。

guide /gaɪd; gaɪd/ [n C] a book containing instructions and advice, that helps you do an activity or job properly, or to make the right choice about something 指南，手册：*This simple guide is essential if you are thinking of taking up hill walking.* 如果你正在考虑要进行步行登山锻炼，这本简易小册子是必备的。| *the Good Schools Guide* 高质量学校指南 | **+ to (doing) sth** *The book is an extremely useful guide to starting your own business.* 这本书对自己创办公司是非常有用的指南。| *a free guide to financial planning* 财政规划的免费指南 | **+ for** *A guide for hospital staff will be published shortly, covering everything from simple hygiene to security regulations.* 一本供医务人员使用的手册即将出版，书中介绍了从简单的卫生保健到安全规章等各种事项。

handbook /ˈhændˌbʊk; ˈhændbʊk/ [n C] a book containing information and advice on a subject or product, produced by someone who knows a lot about it〔有关某课题或产品的〕手册，便览：*There are all kinds of health and fitness handbooks on the market these days.* 现在市场上有各种健康手册。| *The students' handbook gives information on how to find accommodation.* 这本学生手册提供了有关如何寻找住宿的信息。| **+ for** *a useful handbook for managers* 对于管理人员有用的手册 | **+ on** *a handbook on basic psychology* 基础心理学手册

cookbook ALSO 又作 **recipe book** British【英】/ˈkʊkˌbʊk, ˈresəpɪ bʊk; ˈkʊkbʊk, ˈresɪpi bʊk/ [n C] a book that has instructions about how to cook different kinds of food 烹饪书，食谱：*There are an increasing number of recipe books with ideas for healthy meals that can be prepared quickly and easily.* 越来越多的烹饪书提供了简便的健康菜肴的做法。| *an Indian recipe book* 一本印度食谱 | **+ of** *an*

illustrated cookbook of Mexican recipes 一本附有插图的墨西哥食谱

insult

RELATED WORDS 相关词

▶ *see also* 另见 **offend, rude**

1 to be very rude to someone 对某人非常无礼

▶ **insult**
▶ **be rude to**
▶ **abuse**
▶ **shout/scream/hurl abuse at**
▶ **call sb names**
▶ **be an insult**

insult /ɪn'sʌlt; ɪn'sʌlt/ [v T] to be very rude and unpleasant to someone, either by saying rude things to them or by making them feel stupid or unimportant 侮辱，冒犯: *Jarvis was fired for insulting a customer.* 贾维斯因侮辱一名顾客被解雇了。 | *They offered me $20 for a whole day's work – I felt really insulted.* 他们给了我 20 美元作为我工作一天的报酬。我感到深受侮辱。

be rude to /bi 'rud tu; bi: 'ru:d tu:/ [v phrase] to speak or behave towards someone in a way that offends them 对…无礼: *My mother doesn't like my boyfriend because he was rude to her once.* 我母亲不喜欢我的男友，因为他有一次曾冒犯了她。 | *You shouldn't let her be so rude to you.* 你不应该让她对你这么无礼。

abuse /ə'bjuz; ə'bju:z/ [v T] to say a lot of rude, offensive, unpleasant things to someone, especially when you are angry with them 辱骂〔尤指愤怒时〕: *The men were getting drunk on cheap beer and some had started abusing passersby.* 这些人喝了廉价啤酒已有醉意，其中有几个开始辱骂过路人。 | **verbally abuse** (=to say something very rude to someone) 辱骂 *The player was reported to the tournament director for verbally abusing match officials.* 这名球员辱骂裁判，此事已向联赛主席报告。

shout/scream/hurl abuse at /ˌʃaʊt, ˌskrim, ˌhɜl ə'bjus æt; ˌʃaʊt, ˌskrim, ˌhɜ:l ə'bju:s æt/ [v phrase] to shout a lot of rude and offensive things at someone 大骂: *The crowd screamed abuse as the two men accused of the murder left the court in police vans.* 群众对乘警车离开法庭的两名被指控谋杀的男子高声大骂。 | *Strikers outside the factory gate were shouting abuse at anybody who tried to get past them.* 厂门外的罢工者对任何试图突破他们的包围的人都破口痛骂。

call sb names /ˌkɔl (sb) 'nemz; ˌkɔ:l (sb) 'neɪmz/ [v phrase] to try to offend someone by calling them rude names in the way that children do〔儿童之间〕辱骂某人: *He tried to make Oliver cry by hitting him, pulling his hair, and calling him names.* 他对奥利弗又打又拉头发又是骂，想把他弄哭。 | *'She said I was a fat pig.' 'Oh, I've been called far worse names than that.'* "她骂我是头肥猪。" "哦，别人骂我骂得比这可难听多了。"

be an insult /bi ən 'ɪnsʌlt; bi: ən 'ɪnsʌlt/ [v phrase] if an action or someone's behaviour **is an insult**, it offends you because it shows no respect〔行动或行为〕是种侮辱: *The pay offer of 2% was an insult.* 付 2% 报酬的提议是种侮辱。 | **+ to** *The girl's father claimed the portrait revealing his daughter's face was an insult to the family.* 女孩的父亲称这幅画展示了他女儿的面孔，这对其家族是一个侮辱。

2 language or behaviour that insults someone 侮辱某人的语言或行为

▶ **insulting**
▶ **abusive**

insulting /ɪn'sʌltɪŋ; ɪn'sʌltɪŋ/ [adj] **insulting** remarks or behaviour are very rude and you feel offended by them 侮辱的，冒犯的: *She started making insulting comments about the size of my stomach.* 她开始对我肚子的大小说起了侮辱性的话。 | *I wasn't being deliberately insulting. I simply meant that more exercise would be good for you.* 我不是故意在损人。我的意思不过是多参加运动对你有好处。 | *He was accused of using threatening or insulting behaviour and of assaulting a police officer.* 他被指控做出了威胁性或是侮辱性的举动，并袭击了一名警察。 | *I find his behaviour towards me extremely insulting.* 我发觉他对我的举止极具冒犯性。 | *Sexist language is very insulting to women.* 带有性别歧视的语言对妇女极具冒犯意味。

abusive /ə'bjusɪv; ə'bju:sɪv/ [adj] very rude and using offensive language 满口脏话的，恶言谩骂的: *The woman became angry and abusive when she was not allowed into the hotel.* 那名妇女被挡在旅馆外，于是就怒火冲天，破口大骂。 | *Smith was fined £500 for making foul and abusive comments to match officials.* 史密斯因用脏话辱骂赛场裁判被罚 500 英镑。 | *Drunken football fans began directing a stream of abusive language at the policemen.* 喝醉了酒的球迷开始用一串串脏话谩骂警察。 | *The way pupils use sexually abusive language to insult each other presents particular problems for teachers.* 学生们使用下流脏话互相辱骂给教师带来了难题。

3 words or actions that insult someone 侮辱某人的词语或行动

▶ **insult**
▶ **abuse**
▶ **affront**

insult /'ɪnsʌlt; 'ɪnsʌlt/ [n C] something rude that someone says or does to someone else, that offends their intelligence, character, or appearance etc 侮辱，羞辱: *Outside the pub, a drunk was shouting insults at everyone who came past.* 酒馆外一个醉酒者高声辱骂每个过路人。 | *You mustn't wear your shoes inside the temple – it is a great insult.* 你决不可穿着鞋子进庙，这是大不敬。 | **hurl insults (at sb)** *People were hurling insults at the players as they walked off the pitch.* 当球员从球场上走下来时，观众朝他们大声辱骂。 | **take sth as an insult** (=be insulted by it) 认为某事是侮辱 *I said something about her new hairstyle and she took it as an insult.* 我就她的新发型说了几句话，她把我的话当作是侮辱。

abuse /ə'bjus; ə'bju:s/ [n U] rude, offensive, or unpleasant things that someone says to someone else, especially when they are angry 谩骂，侮辱的话: **shout/scream/hurl abuse** *People were shouting abuse at the Prime Minister as he sped away in a large car.* 首相坐上大车快速离去时，大家朝他高声谩骂。 | *An angry mob screamed abuse and hurled missiles during clashes with police yesterday.* 在昨天与警方的冲突中，愤怒的暴民向警察又是辱骂又是投掷东西。 | *Demonstrators hurled abuse at councillors as they entered the council building in Glasgow.* 格拉斯哥的示威群众在议员进入议会大楼时朝他们谩骂。 | **term of abuse** (=a word used to insult someone) 骂人话 *By*

the late 1970s, the word 'hippie' had become a term of abuse. 到了20世纪70年代末，"嬉皮士"一词已成骂人话。 | **torrent/stream of abuse** (=a lot of abuse) 一串谩骂 *Leaning out of the window, he let loose a stream of abuse.* 他把身体斜探出窗外骂了一连串脏话。

affront /əˈfrʌnt/ [n C usually singular 一般用单数] formal a remark or action that offends someone because it treats them without any respect【正式】侮辱，冒犯; **+ to** *She felt that his behaviour was an affront to her dignity as a human being.* 她觉得他的举止是对她人格尊严的侮辱。 | *Lucy was so shocked by these affronts that she remained speechless for the rest of the evening.* 露西对这些侮辱感到十分震惊，整个晚上余下的时间什么话也没说。 | **personal affront** *Though I only intended it as a joke, he took it as a personal affront.* 尽管我只不过是想开个玩笑，他却把这当作是我对他个人的侮辱。

intelligent

RELATED WORDS 相关词

opposite 反义词: **stupid/silly**

► *see also* 另见 **idea, learn, study, know/not know, sensible, logical, invent**

1 good at learning, thinking, and understanding ideas 善于学习、思考和理解概念

► **intelligent**
► **clever**
► **bright**
► **have a good mind**
► **have a high IQ**
► **gifted**
► **brainy**

intelligent /ɪnˈtelɪdʒənt/ [adj] having a high level of natural mental ability, so that you are good at thinking, learning, and understanding ideas 聪明的，有智慧的; *Mark was an intelligent, ambitious young man, with a great future in front of him.* 马克是个既聪明又有抱负的青年，前程远大。 | *Some scientists claim that dolphins are more intelligent than humans.* 有些科学家说海豚比人更聪明。 | **highly intelligent** *'We're looking for highly intelligent young people, with a genuine interest in their subject,' a university spokesman said.* "我们要寻找具有高度智慧又对自己的学科真正感兴趣的年轻人。"一位大学发言人说。

clever especially British【尤英】**/smart** especially American【尤美】/ˈklevə, smɑrt; ˈklevə, smɑːt/ [adj] good at learning and understanding things quickly, and at thinking how to solve problems 聪明的; *He's a smart kid who works hard and is focused on what he wants to do.* 他是个聪明的孩子，凡事肯努力，对感兴趣的事专心致志。 | *My sister was always much cleverer than me at school.* 我姐姐在学业上总是比我聪明得多。 | **it is clever/smart of sb** *That was very clever of you. How did you do that?* 你真聪明。你是怎么办到的？ | **it is clever/smart of sb to do sth** *Dick's had a bad injury, and it's probably smart of him not to play sports for a while.* 迪克受了重伤，一段时间里不参加体育活动对他也许是个明智的做法。

bright /braɪt/ [adj] intelligent and likely to be successful – use this especially about children and young people〔尤指小孩和青少年〕聪明的，伶俐的; *Even as a small child, it was obvious that Bobby was very bright.* 即使很小，但已清楚看得出博比是非常聪明的了。 | *When I first met her she was a bright young lawyer fresh out of law school.* 我第一次遇见她时，她还是个聪颖而年轻的律师，刚从法学院毕业。 | **best and brightest** *Companies want to prevent their best and brightest employees from being headhunted by rival organizations.* 各家公司都希望防止自己最优秀最聪明的雇员被竞争对手挖走。

have a good mind /hæv ə ˌgʊd ˈmaɪnd; hæv ə ˌgʊd ˈmaɪnd/ [v phrase] to be intelligent and able to think about things clearly, understand things quickly, and solve problems well 具有聪明的头脑; *Sean's teachers told him that he had a good mind and the ability to be an excellent student.* 肖恩的老师都对他说他头脑聪明能力过人，可以成为一名出色的学生。

have a high IQ /hæv ə ˌhaɪ aɪ ˈkjuː/ [v phrase] to be intelligent according to what you score on a special test 具有高智商; *Both the twins have a high IQ of around 150.* 这对双胞胎都有150左右的高智商。 | *MENSA is an organization for people with high IQs.* 门萨是一个为高智商的人创办的组织。

gifted /ˈgɪftɪd; ˈgɪftɨd/ [adj usually before noun 一般用于名词前] a child who is **gifted** is much more intelligent and quicker at learning than most other children〔孩子〕有天赋的; *In the past, gifted children have not always been given appropriate educational support.* 在以前，有天赋的儿童并不是总能得到适当的教育帮助。 | *Bloomsbury House is a special school for girls and boys who are exceptionally gifted.* 布卢姆斯伯里学院是为具有特殊才华的男女学生开办的一所专门学校。

brainy /ˈbreɪni/ [adj] informal very intelligent and especially good at studying【非正式】〔尤在学习上〕非常聪明的; 一学就会的; *At school Karen was always one of the brainy ones.* 在校时卡伦一向是个聪明的学生。 | *Why don't you ask Tom to help you with your homework – he's incredibly brainy.* 你为何不去叫汤姆帮帮你做家庭作业呢——他非常聪明。

2 extremely intelligent 特别聪明的

► **brilliant**
► **genius**

brilliant /ˈbrɪljənt; ˈbrɪljənt/ [adj] a **brilliant** scientist, student, lawyer etc is one who is extremely intelligent and extremely successful at what they do〔科学家、学生、律师等〕杰出的; 才华横溢的; 极聪颖的; *The brilliant physicist Paul Dirac first put forward this theory back in 1930.* 杰出的物理学家保罗·迪拉克在1930年首次提出了这一理论。 | *a brilliant historian* 一位才华横溢的历史学家

genius /ˈdʒiːnɪəs; ˈdʒiːniəs/ [n C] someone with a very high level of intelligence, which only a few people have, especially someone who has original and important ideas 天才; *Perot was a wonderful businessman and a genius in his own way.* 佩罗是位杰出的商人，并且是个自行其是的天才。 | **mathematical/musical/ artistic etc genius** *Einstein was probably the greatest mathematical genius of all time.* 爱因斯坦可能是有史以来最伟大的数学天才。

3 quick to understand or make decisions 理解事物或作出决定时思想敏捷的

► **quick**
► **sharp**
► **quick-witted**
► **wise**
► **be quick on the uptake**

quick /kwɪk; kwɪk/ [adj not usually before noun 一般不用于名词前] intelligent and able to understand things

quickly 聪明的，反应快的: *Some children in the class are quicker than others.* 班上的一些孩子比另外一些反应快。 | *She's very quick and able – seems to pick things up in no time.* 她很聪敏 —— 东西一学就会。 | **quick at (doing) sth** *Craig was always quick at maths, but he had trouble with reading and writing.* 克雷格学数学反应总是很快，但他在阅读和写作上却有困难。

sharp /ʃɑrp; ʃɑːp/ [adj] someone who is **sharp** understands things very quickly, especially so that it is difficult to deceive or confuse them 机智的; 敏锐的: *There's no point lying to her – she's much too sharp.* 跟她撒谎没有用，她太灵敏了。 | **razor sharp** (=extremely sharp) 极其敏锐 *Those lawyers are razor sharp, and you've got to be careful about every single word you say.* 那些律师极其敏锐，你每讲一个词都必须很小心。

quick-witted /ˌkwɪk ˈwɪtɪd; ˌkwɪk ˈwɪtɨd◂/ [adj] able to understand things quickly and to answer people in an intelligent way 聪明的，机敏的: *John was always so quick-witted that I used to think he would have made a good secret agent.* 约翰总是这么机敏，我以前一直想他会成为一名优秀的特工。 | *Throughout a lifetime of public service, he proved himself a quick-witted negotiator.* 他在一生的公职生涯中证明了自己是一个机智的谈判者。

wise /waɪz; waɪz/ [adj] a **wise** person makes good decisions and gives good advice, because they have a lot of experience of life – use this especially about older people 有智慧的，睿智的〔尤指年纪较大的人〕: *She was a wise old woman, and we all valued her advice.* 她是位睿智的老妇人，我们都很看重她的忠告。 | *Burton didn't like what he was hearing, but he was wise enough to keep his thoughts to himself.* 伯顿对听到的事不以为然，但他很聪明，没把自己的感想说出口。 — **wisely** [adv] *The Queen ruled her people wisely for more than 60 years.* 这位女王英明地统治了自己的臣民六十多年。

be quick on the uptake /bi ˌkwɪk ɑn ðɪ ˈʌptek; biː ˌkwɪk ɒn ðɪ ˈʌpteɪk/ [v phrase] spoken informal someone who **is quick on the uptake** learns new things and understands a situation very quickly【口，非正式】理解力强; 学习新事物快: *You're very quick on the uptake! How did you guess?* 你真聪明！你是怎么猜出来的？ | *We're looking for new staff – people who are neat, enthusiastic and quick on the uptake.* 我们在找新员工 —— 要处事条理井然、热情、理解力强。

4 intelligent and well-educated 聪明并受过良好教育的

- ▶ educated
- ▶ intellectual
- ▶ learned
- ▶ academic
- ▶ brains
- ▶ intelligentsia

educated /ˈɛdʒəˌketɪd; ˈedjʊkeɪtɨd/ [adj] someone who is **educated** is intelligent and knows a lot because they have had a good education, have read a lot etc 受过良好教育的: *You're smart, you're educated, you shouldn't have any trouble finding a job.* 你聪明，受过良好教育，找个工作应该不会有问题。 | *In general, children of educated parents tend to get better grades.* 大体来讲，父母受过良好教育的儿童成绩更好些。 | **well educated** *The boy came from a good home, was well educated and had every advantage.* 这男孩出身良好家庭，受过良好的教育，拥有各方面的优势。 | **highly educated** *Nadia is a highly-educated, very motivated individual who will go far.* 娜迪娅是个受过高等教育、进取心很强的人，会取得很大成就。

intellectual /ˌɪntlˈɛktʃuəl; ˌɪntɨˈlektʃuəl◂/ [n C] an intelligent, well-educated person who spends a lot of their time thinking about, writing about, and discussing ideas, literature etc 知识分子，脑力劳动者: *It's an organization of writers, artists and intellectuals, who come together to discuss their ideas.* 这是一个作家、艺术家和其他知识分子的组织，这些人汇聚一起交流思想。 | *The restaurant was once the meeting place for leading French left-wing intellectuals such as Sartre and de Beauvoir.* 这家餐馆一度是萨特和德·波伏瓦等法国主要的左翼知识分子的聚会场所。

learned /ˈlɜrnɪd; ˈlɜːnɨd/ [adj] formal a **learned** person has read many books and knows a lot about many things, and is greatly respected because of their knowledge【正式】博学的; 有学识的: *The old professor was obviously a very learned man.* 老教授显然是个学识渊博的人。 | *It's true that art critics aren't as learned as art-historians in these matters.* 艺术评论家在这些方面确实不如艺术史学家来得知识渊博。

academic /ˌækəˈdɛmɪk; ˌækəˈdemɪk◂/ [adj] someone who is **academic** is very good at studying and does well at school, university etc 学习成绩好的: *I wasn't very academic, and I left school at sixteen.* 我成绩不太好，16岁就辍学了。 | *If you're academic, you can take some of your exams a year or two early.* 如果你学业出众就可以提前一两年参加某几项考试。 | *Teachers must provide challenging activities for their more academic pupils.* 老师们必须为学业成绩较好的学生提供具有挑战性的活动。

brains /brenz; breɪnz/ [n plural] the most intelligent person or people in a country, organization etc〔国家或组织中的〕智囊; 人才: **the brains** *You'd better ask Toby. He's the brains around here.* 你最好去问托比，他是这里的智囊人物。 | **best brains** *Many of Britain's best brains have left the country to go and work in America.* 英国许多最出色的人才已离开了自己的国家，到美国工作去了。

intelligentsia /ɪnˌtɛlɪˈdʒɛntsɪə; ɪnˌtelɨˈdʒentsɪə/ [n singular] formal the most intelligent and highly educated people in a society such as the writers, thinkers, and artists【正式】知识阶层，知识界: *The demonstrators belong to the middle classes and the intelligentsia, which have suffered most as a result of the government's economic policies.* 这些示威者属于中产阶级和知识界，他们在政府的经济政策下受到了最大的伤害。

5 someone who is clever at dealing with people or situations 善于待人处事的人

- ▶ clever
- ▶ shrewd
- ▶ astute
- ▶ canny
- ▶ resourceful
- ▶ streetwise
- ▶ be nobody's fool

clever especially British【尤英】**/smart** especially American【尤美】/ˈklɛvɚ, smɑrt; ˈklevə, smɑːt/ [adj] intelligent in a practical way, and able to use your intelligence to get advantages for yourself 聪明的，精明能干的: *Ben Gurion was a cool, calculating and clever politician.* 本·古里安是个冷静、工于心计、非常机灵的政治家。 | *They won the case by being clever and hiring influential lawyers to help them.* 他

们凭着精明，加上聘请了有影响力的律师的帮助才赢了这场官司。 | *She was smart and knew how to get men to give her whatever she wanted.* 她为人精明，知道如何使男人把她想要的东西给她。 | **+ at doing sth** *Doug's always been clever at finding the best deals available.* 道格总是精于寻找最有利可图的交易。 —**cleverly** [adv] *Mum cleverly pretended that she hadn't heard what he'd said.* 妈妈很聪明地装作没有听到他讲的话。

shrewd /ʃrud; ʃruːd/ [adj] a **shrewd** person is good at deciding what people, situations etc are really like, so that it is difficult to deceive them – use this especially about people who are successful in business 精明的，善于判断的〔尤用于商业成功人士〕: *As a manager, Watson is both shrewd and tough.* 作为一名经理，沃森既精明又强硬。 | *Are you a shrewd businessman, quick to see an opportunity or a bargain?* 你算不算是一个能迅速抓住机会或合算的交易的精明商人？ | *Sachs was a shrewd judge of character, and chose his staff well.* 萨克斯善于洞察人心，把自己的工作班子选得很得力。 —**shrewdly** [adv] *They shrewdly invested in copper just as the price started to rise.* 就在铜价开始上涨时，他们精明地把钱投资到铜上。

astute /əˈstjut; əˈstjuːt/ [adj] someone who is **astute** easily understands why people behave in a particular way, why a situation is happening etc, without anyone having to tell them 敏锐的; 精明的: *Morgan was surprised at how astute she was. 'How did you know that?' he asked.* 摩根对她如此精明感到吃惊。"你是怎么知道的？"他问。 | *The scale of the riots seemed to surprise even the most astute commentators.* 暴乱的规模似乎使最精明的时事评论员也感到惊讶。 | **financially/politically etc astute** *The President's wife is often politically astute, ambitious and very influential in White House policy decisions.* 这位总统夫人的政治触觉常很敏锐，雄心勃勃，在白宫的决策上有很大影响力。 —**astutely** [adv] *As one observer astutely pointed out, 'A week is a long time in politics.'* 正如一位观察家很敏锐地指出来的那样："在政治上来说，一个星期就是很长一段时间了。"

canny /ˈkæni; ˈkæni/ [adj] someone who is **canny** is very clever, especially in business, so that it is difficult to deceive them and they are able to take advantage of other people 精明的〔尤指在商业上〕: *Pete Chambers is a canny fellow. Not one to miss an opportunity.* 皮特·钱伯斯是个精明的家伙，不是会错过机会的那种人。 | *She's far too canny to keep her money in this country. She's got it safely hidden away in Switzerland, I expect.* 她很精明，才不会把钱存在这个国家呢。我估计她把钱安全地存放在瑞士了。

resourceful /rɪˈsɔrsfəl; rɪˈzɔːsfəl/ [adj] clever at finding ways to deal with problems or difficult situations, using whatever material, information etc that is available to you 足智多谋的; 灵活变通的: *We can influence our children's development by encouraging them to be resourceful when they play.* 鼓励儿童在游戏时灵活开动脑筋，我们就能影响他们的发展。 | *Keen competition in the arts, crafts and trade made the Greeks an inventive and resourceful people.* 在艺术、手工艺和贸易中的剧烈竞争使古希腊人富于创造性，善于变通。

streetwise /ˈstritwaɪz; ˈstriːtwaɪz/ [adj] someone who is **streetwise** has a lot of experience of life in big cities, so they know what to do in difficult or dangerous situations 机警世故的〔指熟悉大城市生活，知道如何应对困难或危险〕: *He seemed very streetwise for a kid who had just left school.* 对一个刚离开学校的孩子来说，他似乎很机警老练。 | *Zachar is a streetwise guy from New York, a gambler who grew up playing the horses at Belmont Park.* 佐哈尔是个从纽约来的机警的家伙，是个在贝尔蒙特赛马场里赌马长大的赌徒。

be nobody's fool /bi ˌnobɑdɪz `ful; biː ˌnəʊbədiz ˈfuːl/ [v phrase] informal to be very difficult to trick or deceive because you have a lot of experience or knowledge of people【非正式】绝非傻瓜; 不会受骗: *Katherine could look after herself and she was nobody's fool when it came to money.* 凯瑟琳能够自己照顾好自己，她在钱的问题上可不会上当受骗。

6 clever in a dishonest or secret way 阴险或狡猾的

▶ cunning ▶ crafty
▶ sly ▶ wily

cunning /ˈkʌnɪŋ; ˈkʌnɪŋ/ [adj] a **cunning** person gets what they want by thinking carefully about it, making secret plans, and deceiving people 狡猾的，狡诈的: *Hawkeye was very cunning – he always waited until his enemy was alone and unarmed before making his attack.* "鹰眼"非常狡猾，他总是等到敌人单独一人且没有武器时才发起攻击。 | *She's a cunning little devil! She left for school as usual, and then went into town instead with her friends.* 她是个狡诈的小鬼！她又像平时一样去上学，然后却和一帮朋友去镇上。 —**cunningly** [adv] *A video camera had been cunningly hidden behind the mirror.* 镜子后面巧妙地藏着一台摄像机。

sly /slaɪ; slaɪ/ [adj] a **sly** person secretly deceives people and is always thinking of ways to get advantages for themselves 狡猾的; 狡诈的: *Eliot looked sly and deceitful, as though he wasn't telling us the whole truth.* 埃利奥特一脸的狡诈骗人相，好像没把所有实情都告诉我们。 | *He's a sly old devil isn't he! Nobody knew he had as much money as that!* 他是个狡猾的老东西，对不对！谁都不知道他竟然有这么多钱！ | **on the sly** (=secretly and in a way that deceives people) 暗中 *My parents didn't approve, but we continued to meet on the sly.* 我父母不赞成，但我们继续暗中约会。 —**slyly** [adv] *Tom grinned slyly at Fiona, but deliberately said nothing.* 汤姆朝菲奥娜狡黠地一笑，但故意什么也不说。

crafty /ˈkræfti; ˈkrɑːfti/ [adj] a **crafty** person is good at getting what they want by planning carefully and secretly deceiving people, often in a way that other people admire 狡黠的; 工于心计的; 机敏的: *Jerry was crafty – he got into the match free by crawling under the fence.* 杰里很狡猾——他从栅栏下爬了进去，不费一分钱就看了比赛。 | *Crafty cyber-thieves have found that they can steal a lot of money in electronic bank thefts with very little risk.* 狡猾的网络窃贼发现可以从电子银行中窃取大笔钱款，风险却很小。 —**craftily** [adv] *'Let's not tell him he's already paid us once,' she said craftily.* "我们别告诉他他已付过一次钱了，"她狡黠地说。

wily /ˈwaɪli; ˈwaɪli/ [adj usually before noun 一般用于名词前] a **wily** person has had a lot of experience of getting what they want by tricking people, so that it is very difficult to trick them 狡猾的; 诡计多端的: *Breen had a reputation for being a tough and wily negotiator.* 布林是个出了名的难缠而狡猾的谈判对手。 | *The Fawcett brothers were too wily to be caught, and the local residents could get no help from the law.* 福西特

兄弟非常狡猾无法抓捕，当地居民得不到警察的帮助。

7 an annoying person who thinks they are clever 自以为聪明的讨人厌的家伙

- ▶ know-it-all
- ▶ smart aleck
- ▶ smart-ass/wise guy
- ▶ be too clever by half

know-it-all ALSO 又作 **know-all** British【英】 /ˌnoʊ ɪt ɔl, ˌnoʊ ɔl; ˈnəʊ ɪt ɔːl, ˈnəʊ ɔːl/ [n C] spoken someone who annoys you because they always think they know the correct answers, know a lot about something etc【口】自以为无所不知的人: *OK, if you're such a know-it-all, you try and do it, then.* 好吧，既然你无所不知，那就由你去做吧。| *I just wish he'd stop being such a know-all all the time.* 我希望他别再老是装成什么都懂的样子。

smart aleck /ˈsmɑrt ˌælɪk; ˈsmɑːt ˌælɪk/ [n C] informal someone, especially a young person, who annoys you because they say funny or intelligent things in a rude way【非正式】自作聪明的人，神气活现的家伙〔尤指年青人〕: *Glover was different to the rest of us. The son of university people. A smart aleck.* 格洛弗和我们大家都不一样。这家伙父母读过大学，自作聪明。| *Some smart aleck at the back of the room kept standing up and asking awkward questions.* 房间后面有个神气活现的家伙不停地站起来提些令人尴尬的问题。—**smart-aleck** [adj] *I'm not going to let some smart-aleck kid make a fool out of me.* 我可不会让哪个自作聪明的孩子来耍弄我。

smart-ass/wise guy /ˈsmɑrt æs, ˈwaɪz gaɪ; ˈsmɑːt æs, ˈwaɪz gaɪ/ [n C] American informal someone who annoys you because they make jokes or give answers in a rude but funny way【美，非正式】自以为聪明的家伙: *OK, smart-ass! If I want an answer from you I'll ask for it.* 行啦，你这自作聪明的家伙！如果我要你答，我会问你的。—**smart-ass** [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] *Some smart-ass college kid started making fun of her accent.* 有个自作聪明的大学生开始拿她的口音开玩笑。

be too clever by half /bi tu ˌklɛvə baɪ ˈhæf; biː tuː ˌklevə baɪ ˈhɑːf/ [v phrase] British informal use this about someone who uses their intelligence in a way that annoys other people, and will probably get into trouble at some time in the future【英，非正式】有点聪明过头: *Phil's good at thinking up excuses for his behaviour – he's too clever by half.* 菲尔很会为他的行为编造借口，他有点聪明过头了。

8 a clever plan, idea, or way of doing something 聪明的计划、想法或做某事的办法

- ▶ clever
- ▶ intelligent
- ▶ ingenious
- ▶ neat
- ▶ smart
- ▶ cunning
- ▶ crafty
- ▶ inspired
- ▶ bright idea

clever /ˈklɛvə; ˈklevə/ [adj] especially British a **clever** idea, plan, or way of doing something is good and works well【尤英】巧妙的，聪明的: *It sounds like a clever idea. Do you think it'll work?* 这听上去像是个妙主意。你认为能行吗？| *Virtual Listening Systems have introduced one of the year's most unusual and clever new products.* 虚拟听力系统引进了一款今年最不同凡响的、最巧妙的新产品。| *I've thought of a really clever way of making money.* 我已想出了一个非常巧妙的挣钱办法。

intelligent /ɪnˈtɛlədʒənt; ɪnˈtelɪdʒənt/ [adj] an **intelligent** idea, question etc is thought of or asked by someone who is intelligent 聪明的〔观点、问题等〕: *Have you got any intelligent suggestions to make?* 你有何聪明的建议？| *Anne was surprised to hear such an intelligent question coming from a very small child.* 听到一个很小的孩子提出这样聪明的问题，安妮感到吃惊。

ingenious /ɪnˈdʒiːnɪəs; ɪnˈdʒiːniəs/ [adj] an **ingenious** method, idea, or piece of equipment is cleverly designed to do a job or solve a problem in a very original way〔方法、想法或设备〕巧妙的，富于独创性的: *A scanner is an ingenious device which enables you to feed pictures, photos or documents into a computer system.* 扫描器是项设计巧妙的装置，能把图片、照片或文件输入电脑系统。| *American scientists have come up with an ingenious way of getting rid of cockroaches.* 美国科学家想出了一个消灭蟑螂的妙法。| *The catalogue is full of ingenious ideas for transforming your house into a dream home.* 这本目录里全是把你的房屋改造成梦幻住宅的独创性构想。| *In the end it was Pete who thought of a really ingenious solution to the problem.* 最终是皮特想出了一个很巧妙的解决问题的办法。

neat /nit; niːt/ [adj] a **neat** idea etc is clever, simple, and effective〔想法等〕简捷又巧妙的: *One of our designers has come up with a neat idea for storing computer disks.* 我们当中有位设计人员想出了一个简单又巧妙的办法存放电脑磁盘。| *Taking up a sport is a neat way of meeting new people, and it's good for you too.* 参加一种体育活动是结识新朋友的简单又聪明的办法，还对健康有益。| *It's a complicated problem, and there's no neat solution.* 这是个复杂的问题，没有简捷的解决办法。

smart /smɑrt; smɑːt/ [adj] a system or machine such as a computer that is **smart** is cleverly designed and does something effectively〔设计〕巧妙的，聪明的〔系统或电脑等机器〕: *The new software system is really smart and it's much quicker to use too.* 新的软件系统设计得真巧妙，用起来速度也快多了。

cunning /ˈkʌnɪŋ; ˈkʌnɪŋ/ [adj] carefully planned, clever, and intended to deceive people 诡诈的，机巧的: *They use all kinds of cunning tricks to make people give them money.* 他们用各种鬼把戏骗人们给他们钱。| *His leadership style was to maintain power through a combination of force and cunning strategy.* 他的领导风格是结合势力与诡诈的策略以维持权力。| *a cunning marketing ploy* 一种机巧的营销手段

crafty /ˈkræftɪ; ˈkrɑːftɪ/ [adj] a **crafty** plan or way of doing something etc is one that is cleverly planned and involves deceiving other people, in a way that people admire〔计划或做事方式〕巧妙的，狡猾的: *It was a crafty question. 'Why are you trying to catch me out?' he replied.* 那是个狡猾的问题。"你为什么要想办法找我的漏洞？"他回答道。| *Jerry and Tony had worked out a crafty way of avoiding paying tax.* 杰里和托尼想出了一条避税的巧计。

inspired /ɪnˈspaɪrd; ɪnˈspaɪəd/ [adj] an **inspired** idea, plan etc is extremely clever and impressive and is one that someone suddenly thinks of, without knowing how or why 得到灵感的，灵机一动的: *'How did you know the answer to that?' 'I didn't, it was just an inspired guess.'* "你是怎么知道答案的？""我不知道，只是灵机一动猜对的。"| *Even the most inspired forecasts of how prices are going to move can't*

be right all the time. 即使最聪明的对物价走势的预测也不可能总是灵验的。| *The band represents some of the best young talent that's around, resulting in a sound that's both innovative and inspired*. 这支乐队代表了这里最有才华的年轻人的水平，其演奏既富于创新又充满灵感。

bright idea /ˌbraɪt aɪˈdɪə; ˌbraɪt aɪˈdɪə/ [n C] a clever idea about how to do something 巧妙的主意: *I like it! It sounds like a really bright idea*. 太好了！听上去确实是个绝妙主意。| *I don't know what kind of present she'd like – if you have any bright ideas let me know*. 我不知道她想要什么样的礼物 —— 你如果有好主意就告诉我。| **have/come up with the bright idea of doing sth** (often used humorously 常为幽默用语) *George came up with the bright idea of visiting every pub we passed*. 乔治想到了个好主意，要去每一家我们路过的酒吧。

9 serious books, ideas etc that are intended for intelligent people 专为聪明人写的严肃书籍、以他们为对象提出的观念等

- ▶ intellectual
- ▶ scholarly
- ▶ highbrow
- ▶ profound
- ▶ serious

intellectual /ˌɪntlˈɛktʃuəl; ˌɪntɨˈlektʃuəl◂/ [adj] 知识性的: *She likes reading those trendy intellectual magazines about politics and society*. 她喜欢看那些有关政治和社会的时髦的知识性杂志。| *There seemed to be remarkably few cultural or intellectual events for the undergraduates at the university*. 大学里的学生似乎鲜有文化性的或知识性的活动可以参与。

scholarly /ˈskɒləlɪ; ˈskɒləlɪ/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] a book, article, or other piece of writing that is **scholarly** deals with a serious subject and is written in a very detailed way after a lot of study 学术性的: *The organization is dedicated to scholarly research on life in the next millennium*. 该组织着重于对下一个千年中生活的学术研究。| *Fullington discovered 11 new species of land snails and wrote more than 90 scholarly articles and books*. 富林顿发现了 11 种新的陆生蜗牛，并写了 90 多种学术性论文和书籍。

highbrow /ˈhaɪˌbraʊ; ˈhaɪbraʊ/ [adj] intended for very intelligent and educated people and therefore not interesting for a lot of people 趣味高雅的，阳春白雪式的: *He picked up a book that was lying on the floor. It was something highbrow – Kafka, I think*. 他从地板上捡起一本书。那是本很高雅的什么书 —— 我想是卡夫卡的作品。| *Readers of tabloid newspapers are less interested in politics and less likely to tune into highbrow news programmes*. 小报的读者对政治不大感兴趣，不大可能去看层次高的新闻节目。

profound /prəˈfaʊnd; prəˈfaʊnd/ [adj] something such as an idea or statement that is **profound** shows a lot of knowledge and understanding of a serious subject 见解深刻的，深奥的: *The book contains a great many profound insights into human behaviour*. 书中包含有诸多对人类行为的深刻见解。| *Further research has resulted in a more profound appreciation of the problem*. 进一步的研究加深了对该问题的理解。| *Burton's lecture was amusing as well as being profound*. 伯顿的讲座既饶有趣味又深奥。

serious /ˈsɪrɪəs; ˈsɪərɪəs/ [adj] dealing with a subject in an intelligent and sincere way rather than in an amusing way 严肃的: *I must admit I find the serious newspapers rather boring*. 我必须承认我发觉严肃的报纸很乏味。| *At school we had to read works by serious writers like Shakespeare and Milton*. 在学校里，我们得看莎士比亚和弥尔顿等严肃作家的作品。

10 the ability to learn well 学习优良的能力

- ▶ intelligence
- ▶ brains
- ▶ brilliance
- ▶ intellect
- ▶ genius
- ▶ wisdom

intelligence /ɪnˈtɛlədʒəns; ɪnˈtelɨdʒəns/ [n U] the ability to learn quickly, think clearly, and understand ideas well 智力; 悟性: *A child's intelligence develops rapidly between the ages of four and five*. 孩子的智力在四到五岁间发展迅速。| *Intelligence cannot be measured just by exam results*. 人的智力水平不能仅仅用考试成绩来衡量。| *In order to be a pilot you need to be of above average intelligence*. 要想成为一名飞行员，你的智力应当高于一般水平。| *The department bases its selection process on a series of intelligence tests*. 该部门以一系列的智力测验作为选拔程序的依据。

brains /breɪnz; breɪmz/ [n plural] the ability to think quickly and well, remember a lot of facts, and be good at studying 头脑; 智力: **sb's brains** *He has his mother's brains and his father's good looks*. 他既有他母亲那样的头脑，又有他父亲那样英俊的外貌。| *With your brains, you should easily get into college*. 你这么聪明，应当很容易考进大学。| **have the brains (to do sth)** *Chloe had always been the one with the brains to really make something of herself*. 克洛艾一向具备让她出人头地的智力。

brilliance /ˈbrɪljəns; ˈbrɪljəns/ [n U] a very high level of intelligence and ability 卓越才华; 出众智力: *Eddie's brilliance brought him top marks in the Harvard entrance exam*. 埃迪出众的智力使他在哈佛大学的入学考试中名列榜首。| *His reputation was founded on his organizational abilities and his acknowledged brilliance as a leader of men*. 他的名声基于他的组织能力以及他那公认的卓越领导才华。

intellect /ˈɪntlˌɛkt; ˈɪntɨlekt/ [n U] the ability to think about and understand and express complicated ideas 思维能力; 智力; 领悟力: *Our physical strength declines with age, but not necessarily our intellect*. 随着年龄增长，我们的体力会下降，但智力却不一定降低。| **the intellect** *Joyce's books seem designed to appeal to the intellect rather than the emotions*. 乔伊斯的作品似乎要吸引人的理性而非感性。| **a great/formidable etc intellect** *Rehnquist was a great scholar who possessed a formidable intellect*. 伦奎斯特是位伟大的学者，拥有令人敬畏的智力。

genius /ˈdʒinjəs; ˈdʒiːniəs/ [n U] an extremely high level of intelligence, ability, and skill which only a few people have 天才，天赋: *Could a computer ever achieve the genius of men like Newton and Einstein?* 电脑是否能够达到像牛顿和爱因斯坦那样的人所具有的天才呢？| *Maurice was always entertaining, but there was a touch of genius in the way he talked that night*. 莫里斯总是让人感到快乐，可那天晚上他说的话里则显示出了几分天才。| **have a genius for (doing) sth** *Sandra will deal with it. That woman has a genius for organization*. 桑德拉会处理这件事的。那女人很有组织天分。

wisdom /ˈwɪzdəm; ˈwɪzdəm/ [n U] knowledge and good judgement based on experience of life 智慧; 睿智: *Paul learned to value his father's wisdom and advice*. 保罗学会了重视父亲的智慧和忠告。| **the**

wisdom of sth *Some people were beginning to doubt the wisdom of their leader's decisions.* 有些人开始怀疑他们领导人的决策是否明智。 | **conventional wisdom** (=what is usually considered to be true and right) 普遍的看法 *Conventional wisdom says that the health of the economy is one of the most important factors that determines a president's chances of winning re-election.* 按一般的说法，经济形势的好坏是决定总统能否赢得连任的最重要因素之一。

intend/not intend

RELATED WORDS 相关词

► *see also* 另见 **no matter what/how much etc, deliberately, plan, accidentally, chance, organize**

1 to intend to do something 打算做某事

► **intend to do sth**
► **mean to do sth**
► **be going to do sth**
► **plan to do sth**
► **be looking to do sth**
► **set out to do sth**
► **be out to do sth**
► **it is sb's intention to do sth**
► **with intent to do sth**

intend to do sth /ɪn,tɛnd tə `du (sth); ɪn,tend tə 'du: (sth)/ [v phrase] if you **intend to do** something, you have decided that you want to do it at some time in the future 打算[计划]做某事: *I wasn't sure why he'd done it, but I intended to find out.* 我不肯定他为何那么做，但我打算搞清楚。 | *Most of these students intend to continue their education at university.* 这些学生中大部分打算上大学继续学业。 | *Her lawyers stated that they intended to call at least five witnesses.* 她的辩护律师说他们打算至少传召五个证人。

mean to do sth /,mɪn tə `du (sth); ,mi:n tə 'du: (sth)/ [v phrase] especially spoken to intend to do something – use this especially when you forget to do something or did not have the chance to do it【尤口】本来打算做某事: *I've been meaning to phone Anne for ages.* 我想给安妮打电话已有很久了。 | *I meant to tell you, but I forgot.* 我想告诉你的，可我忘记了。 | *Sorry, I didn't mean to scare you.* 抱歉，我没打算要吓着你的。

be going to do sth /bi ,goɪŋ tə `du (sth); bi: ,gəʊɪŋ tə 'du: (sth)/ [v phrase] especially spoken if you **are going to do** something, you have arranged to do it at a particular time – use this to talk about definite arrangements【尤口】要[打算]做某事: *Ruth and Al are going to move to Seattle.* 鲁思和阿尔打算搬迁到西雅图去。 | *I'm going to go to the hospital tomorrow.* 明天我要去医院。 | *The committee is going to have several meetings to get student input.* 委员会计划召开几次会议让学生发表意见。

plan to do sth /,plæn tə `du (sth); ,plæn tə 'du: (sth)/ [v phrase] to intend to do something – use this especially when you have thought carefully about when and how you will do something 打算[计划]做某事〔尤指经过仔细考虑〕: *Josie's planning to return to work after she's had the baby.* 乔茜打算生了孩子后回去上班。 | *We're planning to go on vacation in October.* 我们计划10月份去度假。 | *The Board plans to release the report to the press on Sept. 11.* 董事会打算在9月11日向报界公开这一报告。

be looking to do sth /bi ,lʊkɪŋ tə `du (sth); bi: ,lʊkɪŋ tə 'du: (sth)/ [v phrase] informal to intend to achieve something that you are sure you can achieve【非正式】期待，盼望: *The company is looking to increase its sales in Europe during the next two years.* 这家公司期待在今后两年内增加在欧洲的销量。 | *The Redskins will be looking to repeat their Super Bowl victory next season.* 红皮队期待着在下一赛季再次赢得超级碗。

set out to do sth /,set aʊt tə `du (sth); ,set aʊt tə 'du: (sth)/ [v phrase] to decide to do something and make plans for how you will achieve it, especially in a very determined way 决心做某事: *He set out to make Newcastle the best football team in the country.* 他决心使纽卡斯尔队成为全国最优秀的足球队。 | *The new administration set out to develop a better immigration policy.* 新政府决定制定出更好的移民政策。

be out to do sth /bi ,aʊt tə `du (sth); bi: ,aʊt tə 'du: (sth)/ [v phrase] informal to intend to do something and be determined to succeed【非正式】决心要做成某事: *A young man from Norway is out to be the youngest person ever to finish the race.* 来自挪威的一名青年决心要成为完成该项比赛的最年轻的选手。 | *Manchester United are out to win the European Cup this year.* 曼联队下定决心要赢得今年的欧洲杯。 | **be out to get sb** (=to intend to do something that harms someone else) 一心要伤害某人 *Brock believes that Aaronson is out to ruin his reputation.* 布罗克相信阿伦森是一心要毁了他的声誉。

it is sb's intention to do sth /ɪt ɪz (sb's) ɪn,tɛnʃən tə `du (sth); ɪt ɪz (sb's) ɪn,tenʃən tə 'du: (sth)/ formal use this in public statements, news reports, meetings etc in order to tell people what someone intends to do【正式】某人打算[计划]做某事〔用于公开声明、新闻报道、会议等〕: *It is our intention to become the number one distributor of health products in the UK.* 我们计划成为英国最大的保健产品分销商。 | *It was never the department's intention to prevent teachers from trying out new ideas.* 系里从未打算阻止老师们尝试新想法。

with intent to do sth /wɪð ɪn,tɛnt tə `du (sth); wɪð ɪn,tent tə 'du: (sth)/ [adv] use this especially in legal contexts about someone who deliberately intends to do something bad 蓄意做某事; 意图做某事〔尤用于法律方面〕: **do sth with intent to do sth** *Kelly was accused of carrying a deadly weapon with intent to endanger life.* 凯利被控携带致命武器，意图伤害他人生命。 | *He is charged with using a false name with intent to commit fraud.* 他被控使用假名字蓄意欺诈。

2 to not intend to do something 不打算做某事

► **not intend to do sth**
► **not mean to do sth**
► **have no intention of doing sth**
► **have no plans to do sth/not have any plans to do sth**
► **not be serious**

not intend to do sth /nɑt ɪn,tɛnd tə `du (sth); nɒt ɪn,tend tə 'du: (sth)/ [v phrase] if you **do not intend to do** something, you have decided that you will not do it 不打算做某事: *She had not intended to speak at the meeting, but felt she had to.* 她本不打算在会上发言，但又觉得不得不说。 | *I haven't seen the film, and I don't intend to.* 我没看过这部电影，也不打算看。

not mean to do sth /nɑt ,mɪn tə `du (sth); nɒt ,mi:n tə 'du: (sth)/ [v phrase] especially spoken use this

to say that, although you did something, you did not do it deliberately【尤口】不是故意要做某事: *They hadn't meant to stay out so late.* 他们不是故意这么晚才回家的。| *Look, I'm sorry. I didn't mean to upset you.* 我很抱歉。我不是有意惹你生气的。

have no intention of doing sth /hæv ˌno ɪnˌtɛnʃən əv ˈduɪŋ (sth); hæv ˌnəʊ ɪnˌtenʃən əv ˈduːɪŋ (sth)/ [v phrase not in progressive 不用进行时] formal if you **have no intention of doing** something, you have firmly decided that you will definitely not do it【正式】决定不做某事: *Mr Brown announced that he had no intention of resigning.* 布朗先生声明他不会辞职。| *The deadline is unreasonable, and they have no intention of trying to meet it.* 截止日期定得不合情理，他们不打算按时完成。

have no plans to do sth/not have any plans to do sth /hæv no ˌplænz tə ˈdu (sth), nɑt hæv ɛnɪ ˌplænz tə ˈdu (sth); hæv nəʊ ˌplænz tə ˈduː (sth), nɒt hæv eni ˌplænz tə ˈduː (sth)/ [v phrase not in progressive 不用进行时] if you **have no plans to do** something, you have not made a decision to do it, although you may decide to do it at a later time 没有做某事的计划: *She has no plans to retire.* 她不打算退休。| *He has lived in Thailand for five years, and does not have any plans to go back to the States.* 他已在泰国居住了五年，并且没有计划要回美国。

not be serious /nɑt bi ˈsɪrɪəs; nɒt biː ˈsɪəriəs/ [v phrase] especially spoken to not really intend to do something that you have said that you will do【尤口】不是认真的: *He keeps saying he's going to quit, but I don't think he's serious.* 他一直说要辞职，但我不认为他是认真的。| **+ about** *Critics said the government wasn't serious about the environment.* 批评者说政府对保护环境不当回事。| **you can't be serious** spoken (=say this when you are surprised about what someone has said they intend to do)【口】你不是认真的〔想做某事，用于表示惊讶〕*You can't be serious about moving to New Orleans.* 你不会真的要搬到新奥尔良去吧。

3 something that you intend to do 打算做的事

► intention ► intent

intention ALSO 又作 **intent** /ɪnˈtɛnʃən, ɪnˈtɛnt; ɪnˈtenʃən, ɪnˈtent/ [n C] formal【正式】意图，打算，目的: *Army leaders could not guess at the enemy's movements or intentions.* 军队领导人无法猜出敌人的行动或意图。| **+ to do sth** *The government announced its intention to create 50,000 jobs by the end of the year.* 政府宣布打算在年底前创造 50,000 个就业机会。| **with the intention of doing sth** *Bouvier returned to Europe with the intention of gathering further support for his cause.* 布维尔回到了欧洲，打算为他的事业争取更多支持。| **have every intention of doing sth** (=use this to emphasize that someone intends to do something) 决意做某事 *The lawyers had every intention of calling Smythe to the witness stand.* 律师决意要把斯迈思传召到证人席上。

intent /ɪnˈtɛnt; ɪnˈtent/ [n singular/U] formal what you intend to do【正式】意图，目的: *The intent of the change was to give local officials more power to make decisions.* 这一改革的目的是要给地方官员更多的决策权。| **+ to do sth** *It is not my intent to deny the value of university education.* 我无意否定大学教育的价值。| **with intent** (=having the intention to do something – used in legal contexts) 意图〔法律用语〕*He was convicted of possession of cocaine with intent to sell.* 他被判犯有藏匿可卡因意图贩卖的罪行。

4 when something is intended to do something 当某物有意图要做某事

► be intended to do sth ► be meant to do sth/be supposed to do sth

be intended to do sth /bi ɪnˌtɛndɪd tə ˈdu (sth); biː ɪnˌtendɨd tə ˈduː (sth)/ [v phrase] to be done or made for a particular purpose 为〔某目的〕做某事: *The dress I was given was intended to fit someone much smaller.* 我得到的这件衣服适合给身材小得多的人穿。| *The tests are intended to help teachers improve their teaching.* 这些测验旨在帮助教师提高教学质量。

be meant to do sth/be supposed to do sth /bi ˌmɛnt tə ˈdu (sth), bi səˌpozed tə ˈdu (sth); biː ˌment tə ˈduː (sth), biː səˌpəʊzd tə ˈduː (sth)/ [v phrase] to be intended to have a particular result or effect – use this especially when the result or effect is not achieved 旨在[为了]做某事〔尤用于目的未达时〕: *The new laws are supposed to prevent tax fraud.* 新的法规旨在防止税务欺诈。| *'There's a Nightmare in My Closet' is a sweet book meant to help children confront their fears.* 《我的壁橱里有个噩梦》是一本温馨的书，目的是帮助儿童勇敢面对恐惧。

5 to tell someone what you intend to do 告诉某人自己打算做的事

► make your intentions clear/known ► put/lay your cards on the table

make your intentions clear/known /mek jur ɪnˌtɛnʃənz ˈklɪr, ˈnon; meɪk jɔːr ɪnˌtenʃənz ˈklɪə, ˈnəʊn/ [v phrase] to let someone know what you intend to do, especially when you think that they do not expect it or will not like it 表明自己的意图〔尤其当别人认为你不会这样做或不喜欢你这样做时〕: *The Senator has decided to run for president, and made his intentions known in a public statement Tuesday.* 该参议员决定参加总统竞选，并在星期二的一份公开声明中表明了这一意图。| *People who want to donate their organs after their deaths should make their intentions clear.* 想死后捐献器官的人应该表明自己的意愿。

put/lay your cards on the table /ˌpʊt,ˌle jur ˌkɑrdz ɑn ðə ˈtebl̩; ˌpʊt, ˌleɪ jɔː ˌkɑːdz ɒn ðə ˈteɪbəl/ [v phrase] informal to tell someone exactly what you intend to do, especially when you have kept it a secret before【非正式】公开自己的意图; 摊牌: *If they're willing to put all their cards on the table and negotiate, that's good.* 如果他们愿意公开自己的打算并进行谈判，那就好了。| *If we want to reach an agreement, we'll have to lay all our cards on the table.* 如果我们希望达成协议，就必须把意图讲明。

6 intending to be helpful or kind, but causing problems 原意是要帮助人或表示友善却惹了麻烦

► mean well ► well-meant/well-intentioned ► well-meaning ► good intentions

mean well /ˌmin ˈwɛl; ˌmiːn ˈwel/ [v phrase not in progressive 不用进行时] to try to be helpful or kind,

but really only cause problems for someone or annoy them 用意良好〔却产生反效果〕: *The doctor meant well, but he was not really listening to me.* 医生用意是好的，可他却并未真的在听我说话。| *She means well, but she's a bit tactless.* 她本意虽好，却不太讲究策略。

well-meaning /ˌwɛl ˈminɪŋ; ˌwel ˈmiːnɪŋ◂/ [adj] intending to be helpful, but not able to achieve anything useful 用意良好的，好心好意的〔但不能达到目的〕: *Well-meaning relatives gave me all kinds of advice.* 好心的亲戚们给我提了各种各样的忠告。| *Even well-meaning parents cannot protect their children from everything.* 即使是用心良苦的家长也无法样样事情都把孩子保护起来。

good intentions /ˌgʊd ɪnˈtɛnʃənz; ˌgʊd ɪnˈtenʃənz/ [n plural] if you have **good intentions**, you think of doing something helpful or kind, but often never do it 良好的意向: *Good intentions are not enough. Make an exercise programme for yourself and keep to it.* 光有良好的意向还不够。你应该制定一个锻炼计划，然后照着去做。| *The department's good intentions have been buried under a mountain of rules and paperwork.* 该部门的良好意愿在一大堆的规章和文书工作的重压下被埋没了。

well-meant/well-intentioned /ˌwɛl ˈmɛnt, ˌwɛl ɪnˈtɛnʃənd; ˌwel ˈment◂, ˌwel ɪnˈtenʃənd◂/ [adj] an action or a statement that is **well-meant** or **well-intentioned** is intended to be kind or helpful, but either does not help at all, insults someone, or causes harm 出于善意的，本意良好的〔但不奏效或产生反效果的〕: *Recent changes in housing policy, though well-meant, have done more harm than good.* 最近住房政策上的变化，尽管是出于善意，却弊大于利。| *Well-intentioned grandparents sometimes interfere with a mother's way of bringing up her children.* 善意的祖父母有时会干涉母亲抚养孩子的方式。

interested

RELATED WORDS 相关词

opposite 反义词: **boring/bored**

► *see also* 另见 **interesting, excited/exciting, obsession**

1 feeling interested in something 对某事物感兴趣的

- ► interested
- ► find sth interesting
- ► with interest
- ► interest in sth
- ► show/express (an) interest
- ► curious
- ► fascinated
- ► have a fascination with/for
- ► intrigued
- ► be into

interested /ˈɪntərɪstɪd; ˈɪntrɪstɪd/ [adj not usually before noun 一般不用于名词前] if you are **interested** in something, you give it your attention because you want to know more about it 感兴趣的: *The children seemed very interested when I showed them my photographs.* 当我把我的照片给孩子们看时，他们似乎都非常感兴趣。| *I can't remember the name of the book, but if you're interested I can find out.* 我记不起书名了，不过你要是感兴趣的话，我可以找出来。| **+ in** *I've never really been interested in politics.* 我从未对政治真正产生过兴趣。| *Bob first got interested in motor cycles when he was about sixteen.* 鲍勃最初对摩托车产生兴趣大约是在16岁。| **+ to know/hear/see/learn etc sth** *You're an expert on legal problems– I'd be interested to know what you think.* 您是法律问题专家，我对您的想法很感兴趣。| *We'd be very interested to hear your opinion about this.* 我们很有兴趣听听你对此事的观点。

find sth interesting /ˌfaɪnd (sth) ˈɪntərɪstɪŋ; ˌfaɪnd (sth) ˈɪntrɪstɪŋ/ [v phrase] to feel interested in something because it is the type of thing that you usually like to know more about 觉得某事有趣: *It's a book about travelling round India. I thought you'd find it interesting.* 这是一本讲述在印度旅行的书，我想你会觉得它有趣。| **+ to read/watch/hear about etc** *I always find wildlife programmes interesting to watch.* 我一直觉得介绍野生生物的节目看起来很有意思。

with interest /wɪð ˈɪntərɪst; wɪð ˈɪntrɪst/ [adv] especially written if you do something **with interest**, you do it in a way that shows you are interested【尤书面】怀有兴趣的: *Richard listened with interest to the conversation at the next table.* 理查德饶有兴趣地听着邻桌的谈话。| **with great interest** *I read with great interest your article concerning the history of the university.* 我满怀兴趣拜读了你那篇有关这所大学的历史的文章。

interest in sth /ˈɪntərɪst ɪn (sth); ˈɪntrɪst ɪn (sth)/ [n phrase] if there is **interest in** something, several or a lot of people are interested in it and want to find out more about it〔人们〕对某事物的兴趣: *There has always been a lot of interest in the question of life on other planets.* 人们对其他星球上是否有生命的问题总是深感兴趣。| *The Head of Geography said the project was an example of the school's continuing interest in environmental issues.* 地理科主任说该项目表明学校对环境问题的持续关注。| **take an interest in sth** *I was a teenager when I first took a serious interest in films.* 我最初对电影认真感兴趣时才十几岁。| *Children with parents who take an interest in their education generally do better at school.* 父母对子女的教育感兴趣的话，子女的学业成绩通常就比较好。

show/express (an) interest /ˌʃo, ɪkˌspres (ən) ˈɪntərɪst; ˌʃəʊ, ɪkˌspres (ən) ˈɪntrɪst/ [v phrase] to say or do something to show that you are interested in something 表现出兴趣: *If you think you'd like the job, you should at least express an interest.* 如果你觉得喜欢这份工作，那么至少应该表示出感兴趣的样子。| **+ in** *Several companies have already expressed interest in our research.* 有几家公司已对我们的研究表示了兴趣。| *At a few weeks old, most babies are showing an interest in what is going on around them.* 大多数婴儿在几周大的时候开始对周围发生的事表示出兴趣。

curious /ˈkjʊrɪəs; ˈkjʊərɪəs/ [adj] eager to find out more about something because you are interested but do not know much about it 好奇的: *The visitors were soon surrounded by a crowd of curious children.* 来访者很快就被一群好奇的小孩子包围了起来。| *I'm not being nosy, I'm just curious.* 我倒不是爱管闲事，只不过是好奇罢了。| **+ about** *People have always been curious about exactly how life on earth began.* 人们对地球上的生命究竟是如何开始的一直很好奇。| **curious to know/find out/discover etc sth** *He was curious to find out why she had left her job so suddenly.* 他很想知道她为何会突然辞职。—**curiously** [adv] *Everyone stared at us curiously, wondering who we were.* 所有人都好奇地盯着我们看，想知道我们是谁。—**curiosity** /ˌkjʊərɪˈɑsətɪ; ˌkjʊərɪˈɒsɪtɪ/ [n U] *She seems to have no curiosity as to who her natural*

parents are. 她对自己的亲生父母是谁好像并不好奇。| *Out of curiosity, I started to read the record he's made*. 出于好奇，我开始阅读他留下的记录。

fascinated /ˈfæsn̩ˌetɪd; ˈfæsɪˌneɪtɪd/ [adj not usually before noun 一般不用于名词前] extremely interested in something that you are watching or listening to, especially because it is unusual 极为感兴趣的，入神的: *She watched, fascinated, as the bird came closer until she could almost touch it*. 她入迷地看着那只鸟靠近，直至几乎能触摸到它。| *The more I heard about him, the more fascinated I became*. 他的事我听到得越多，我就越对他入迷。| **+ by** *I was fascinated by her stories of her childhood in Africa*. 我对她童年时在非洲的经历深感兴趣。| **+ to discover/find out/learn etc** *He was fascinated to discover that they had both been born in the same town on the same day*. 他发现他们是同一天在同一座城市中出生，这令他极感兴趣。

have a fascination with/for /hæv ə ˌfæsɪˈneɪʃən wɪð, fɔr; hæv ə ˌfæsɪˈneɪʃən wɪð, fɔ:/ [v phrase] to have a very strong and often unusual interest in something 对…极为感兴趣: *I've always had this strange fascination with the circus*. 我对马戏表演总是有一种奇特的兴趣。| *Her writing shows a fascination for the darker side of life*. 她的作品表现出对生活中阴暗面的强烈兴趣。

intrigued /ɪnˈtrigd; ɪnˈtri:gd/ [adj not before noun 不用于名词前] interested by something and eager to know more about it, because it seems mysterious or strange 怀有极大兴趣的，深感好奇的: *'Stop me if I'm boring you.' 'No, please carry on – I'm intrigued!'* "如果我使你厌烦的话就打断我。""不，请继续。我很感兴趣。"| *Scientists became intrigued by the rock, which appeared to have come from outer space*. 科学家对这块石头深感兴趣，它似乎来自外太空。| **+ by** *Diana was intrigued by Sue's cryptic message on the answerphone*. 黛安娜对休在答录机中所讲的那些隐晦的话很好奇。| **+ to find out/learn/know etc** *I was intrigued to find that she spoke Aramaic*. 我饶有兴趣地发现她会讲阿拉姆语。

be into /bi ˈɪntu; bi: ˈɪntu:/ [phr v T] British spoken informal to be very interested in a subject or activity, and to spend a lot of time on it because you enjoy it【英口，非正式】深感兴趣，入迷: *Both the kids are into computer games at the moment, and nothing else!* 这两个小孩目前都对电脑游戏入了迷，此外对什么都没兴趣！| **be into doing sth** *Luke's really into keeping fit – he goes running at 6 o'clock every day*. 卢克对健身很入迷，他每天6点钟就去跑步了。

2 so interested that you give all your attention to something 对所做的事非常感兴趣而投入了全部注意力

- ▶ absorbed
- ▶ enthralled
- ▶ gripped/riveted
- ▶ mesmerized
- ▶ engrossed
- ▶ spellbound
- ▶ obsessed
- ▶ be all ears

absorbed /əbˈsɔrbd; əbˈsɔ:bd/ [adj not before noun 不用于名词前] so interested in something that you give it all your attention and do not notice or pay attention to other things 全神贯注的: **+ in** *Penny and Sam were so absorbed in their game that they didn't hear me call*. 彭尼和萨姆专心致志在玩游戏，我叫他们也没听见。| *Dad was obviously far too absorbed in his own difficulties to be interested in mine*. 爸爸显然对他自己的困难太关注了，所以就没兴趣管我的事了。| *I saw Bill walking across the park, absorbed in his own thoughts*. 我看见比尔走着穿过公园，全神贯注地在想自己的事。

gripped/riveted /grɪpt, ˈrɪvɪtɪd; grɪpt, ˈrɪvɪtɪd/ [adj not before noun 不用于名词前] extremely interested by a book, film, event etc or by what someone is saying, so that you cannot stop reading, watching, listening etc 被深深吸引的，〔看得，听得〕入迷的: *It was a brilliant documentary. I sat absolutely riveted from beginning to end*. 那部纪录片精彩极了，我从头至尾都看得兴趣盎然。| *I was completely gripped as soon as I opened the book*. 我一打开那本书就完全被吸引住了。| **+ by** *We stopped the car, riveted by the sight of a village wedding in progress*. 我们停下车，被正在进行的乡村婚礼场面深深吸引。

engrossed /ɪnˈgrost; ɪnˈgrəʊst/ [adj not before noun 不用于名词前] extremely interested in something such as a book or your work, so that you do not notice anything that is happening around you 全神贯注的; 专心致志的: *As she worked, she became so engrossed that she lost all sense of time*. 她工作时就变得非常专注，完全忘了时间。| **+ in** *Jane was sitting in bed, engrossed in a novel*. 简正坐在床上，专心致志地看小说。| *They appeared to be engrossed in their conversation and I didn't want to disturb them*. 他们似乎在专心致志地谈话，我不想打扰他们。

obsessed /əbˈsɛst; əbˈsest/ [adj not before noun 不用于名词前] to be too interested in something, so that you cannot stop thinking about it or spending your time on it 着迷的，全神贯注的: *He spends all his time fiddling about with cars – he's completely obsessed*. 他把所有时间都用来摆弄汽车——他完全入了迷。| **+ by/with** *As an artist, he was obsessed with sex and death*. 作为艺术家，他对性与死亡念念不忘。| *People seem to be obsessed by health issues these days*. 如今的人好像对健康问题尤其关注。| **become obsessed** *She became obsessed with the idea of making money*. 她一心一意只想着赚钱。—**obsession** /əbˈsɛʃən; əbˈseʃən/ [n C] *His interest in the Internet was rapidly becoming an obsession*. 他对互联网的兴趣很快就变为迷恋。

enthralled /ɪnˈθrɔld; ɪnˈθrɔ:ld/ [adj] very interested and excited by a story or by something that you see or hear, so that you give all your attention to it 被吸引住的，被迷住的: *From the opening line of the play, the audience was completely enthralled*. 从该剧开场第一句对白起，观众就被彻底迷住了。| **listen/watch etc enthralled** *We listened enthralled as she told us the story of her life*. 她把自己一生的经历告诉我们，我们都被吸引住了。| **+ by** *I was completely enthralled by the world of the theatre, and knew that I wanted to act*. 我完全被戏剧的世界迷住了，心里很清楚自己想演戏。

mesmerized ALSO 又作 **mesmerised** British【英】/ˈmɛzməˌraɪzd; ˈmezməraɪzd/ [adj not before noun 不用于名词前] unable to stop looking at something or listening to someone because they completely keep your attention 被迷住的: *She stood there mesmerized as he picked up the gun and turned it slowly towards her*. 他捡起枪，把枪慢慢对准她，此时她怔怔地站着。| **+by** *It was as if the audience was completely mesmerized by the small figure on the stage*. 观众似乎被舞台上的这个身材矮小的人完全迷住了。

spellbound /ˈspɛlˌbaʊnd; ˈspelbaʊnd/ [adj] so interested by something, especially something strange or wonderful, that you are unable to move or think of anything else 入迷的，着迷的〔尤其物奇怪或奇妙的〕: **listen/watch/wait etc spellbound** *Millions of Japanese listened spellbound as they heard the*

Emperor speak in public for the first time. 数以百万计的日本人出神地听着天皇首次发表公开讲话。 | **+ by** *On clear nights we were spellbound by the strange flickering of the Northern lights in the sky.* 清朗的夜晚，我们出神地看着空中闪闪烁烁、神秘莫测的北极光。 | **held sb spellbound** *The Firebird is a magical ballet that still holds audiences spellbound.* 《火鸟》是一部神奇的芭蕾舞剧，至今仍然能让观众看得入迷。

be all ears /bi ˌɔl ˈɪrz; biː ˌɔːl ˈɪəz/ [v phrase] spoken to be extremely interested in what someone is telling you, and listen very carefully to it【口】专心地听: *Tell me exactly what happened. I'm all ears.* 把发生的一切都告诉我吧，我洗耳恭听。 | *Everyone was all ears as soon as I mentioned a cash prize.* 我一提到现金奖项，大家都注意听了。

3 to make someone interested 使某人对某事物感兴趣

- ▶ interest
- ▶ get sb interested
- ▶ fascinate
- ▶ intrigue
- ▶ rekindle/revive interest

interest /ˈɪntərɪst; ˈɪntrˌɪst/ [v T not in progressive 不用进行时] if something **interests** you, it makes you feel interested 使感兴趣: *There was an article in yesterday's paper that might interest you.* 昨天的报上有篇文章你可能会感兴趣。 | *It's always best to choose the subject that interests you, not the one your parents want you to do.* 最好是选择你感兴趣的学科，而不是你父母要你读的学科。 | *What interests me most is where he got all that money in the first place.* 最让我感兴趣的就是首先他是从哪里弄来这么多钱的。

get sb interested /ˌgɛt (sb) ˈɪntərɪstɪd; ˌget (sb) ˈɪntrˌɪstˌɪd/ [v phrase] to make someone interested in a subject or activity, especially by trying to make it seem attractive or enjoyable 令某人感兴趣〔尤指试图使某事物看上去吸引人或使人愉快〕: *If we can get enough people interested, we could start a reading group.* 如果我们能使足够多的人感兴趣，就可以成立一个阅读小组了。 | **+ in** *I've tried to get Sam interested in sport, but all he wants to do is watch TV.* 我已尝试过让萨姆对运动产生兴趣，可他只想看电视。

fascinate /ˈfæsnˌet; ˈfæsˌneɪt/ [v T not in progressive 不用进行时] if something **fascinates** you, it makes you very interested, so that you want to spend a lot of time thinking about it, watching it etc 强烈地吸引; 使入迷: *Anything to do with computers fascinates him.* 与电脑有关的任何事都使他入迷。 | *Cats fascinate me – I don't know why.* 我对猫很感兴趣，我也不知道是为什么。 | **what fascinates me is** *What fascinates me about his poems is their apparent simplicity.* 他的诗最令我感兴趣的一点就是其表面的平易浅近。

intrigue /ɪnˈtrig; ɪnˈtriːg/ [v T] if something **intrigues** you, it makes you want to know more about it because there is something about it that you do not understand or cannot explain 使好奇; 迷住: *The final part of the letter intrigued him greatly.* 信的最后一部分令他非常好奇。 | *One question has particularly intrigued those working on this study.* 有一个问题使从事该项研究的人感到格外好奇。

rekindle/revive interest /riˌkɪndl, rɪˌvaɪv ˈɪntərɪst; riːˌkɪndl, rɪˌvaɪv ˈɪntrˌɪst/ [v phrase] to make people interested in a particular subject again 使重新感兴趣: *The discovery of the Titanic, twenty miles below the ocean surface, rekindled interest in the ship.* 在离海面20英里深的海底发现了泰坦尼克号，于是又引发了人们对这艘船的兴趣。 | *His book did much to revive interest in long-forgotten natural remedies.* 他的书对重新引发人们对遗忘已久的自然疗法的兴趣起了很大的作用。

4 to become interested 变得有兴趣

- ▶ get/become interested
- ▶ get into
- ▶ get the bug

get/become interested /ˌgɛt, biˌkʌm ˈɪntərɪstɪd; ˌget, biˌkʌm ˈɪntrˌɪstˌɪd/ [v phrase] 有了兴趣，产生了兴趣: *'Really?' he said. He was obviously getting interested.* "真的？"他说。他显然有了兴趣。 | **+ in** *When did you first get really interested in baseball?* 你最初对棒球真正感兴趣是什么时候？ | *Early in his career, Piaget became interested in children's development.* 皮亚杰在事业的早期便开始对儿童的发展产生了兴趣。

get into /gɛt ˈɪntu; get ˈɪntuː/ [phr v T] especially spoken, informal to start to become interested in something【尤口，非正式】开始有兴趣: *I never used to like jazz but I've been getting into it recently.* 我以前从未喜欢过爵士乐，但最近开始对它感兴趣了。 | *A lot of teenage boys suddenly get into fitness and weight-training.* 许多十几岁的男孩忽然间就开始对健身和重量训练有了兴趣。

get the bug /gɛt ðə ˈbʌg; get ðə ˈbʌg/ [v phrase] informal to become interested in something, so that you want to do it a lot【非正式】热衷，着迷: **get the gardening/travel/golf etc bug** *Since my college days I've always had the travel bug.* 从读大学时起我就一直对旅行很有兴趣。 | *As soon as the kids got out on the slopes, they were bitten by the skiing bug.* 孩子们到了山坡上立刻就对滑雪着了迷。

5 to stop being interested 不再感兴趣

- ▶ lose interest

lose interest /ˌluz ˈɪntərɪst; ˌluːz ˈɪntrˌɪst/ [v phrase] to stop being interested in something that you were interested in before 失去兴趣: *Dan used to play football every Sunday, but then he just lost interest.* 丹以前每个星期天都踢足球，后来他就没兴趣了。 | **+ in** *Recently she seems to have lost all interest in her work.* 她近来好像对自己的工作一点都不感兴趣了。

6 not interested 不感兴趣的

- ▶ not be interested
- ▶ uninterested
- ▶ not interest
- ▶ show/express no interest
- ▶ lack of interest
- ▶ apathetic
- ▶ leave sb cold

▶ *see also* 另见 **boring/bored**

not be interested /nɑt bi ˈɪntərɪstɪd; nɒt biː ˈɪntrˌɪstˌɪd/ [v phrase] 不感兴趣: *I started telling them about my vacation, but they weren't very interested.* 我开始跟他们讲我度假的事，可他们不感兴趣。 | *Helen tried to persuade her sister to come with us, but she just wasn't interested.* 海伦想劝她姐姐和我们一起来，但她就是没兴趣。 | **+ in** *I'm sure you're not interested in hearing me talk about my ex-boyfriends.* 我肯定你对听我讲以前男朋友的事不感兴趣。

uninterested /ʌnˈɪntərɪstɪd; ʌnˈɪntrˌɪstˌɪd/ [adj] not interested and not wanting to know about something 不感兴趣的; 漠然的: *Morris appeared to be completely uninterested in any of the suggestions I made.* 莫里斯

看来对我提出的建议都完全不感兴趣。| *'Oh is that all?'she said in an uninterested tone of voice.* "哦，就那些了么？"她以一种漠然的口吻问道。| **+ in** *It's a pity that so many people are uninterested in science at school.* 这么多人对学校的科学课不感兴趣，真是可惜。

not interest /nɒt ˈɪntərɪst; nɒt ˈɪntrɪst/ [v phrase] if a subject or activity **does not interest** you, you do not want to know about it or learn about it 对…没兴趣，不感兴趣: *To be honest, politics doesn't interest me at all.* 说实话，我对政治一点兴趣也没有。| *Everyone's always talking about the World Cup, but it just doesn't interest me.* 人人都在不停地谈论世界杯，可我却对此不感兴趣。

show/express no interest /ˌʃəʊ, ɪkˌspres nəʊ ˈɪntrɪst/ [v phrase] to not be interested in something, and to not do or say anything that shows you are interested 没表示兴趣，显出不感兴趣: *I try to talk to her about my work, but she shows no interest.* 我想和她谈谈我的工作，但她显得不感兴趣。| *When we suggested going camping, no one expressed any interest.* 我们提议去野营，可是没人表示有兴趣。| **+ in** *A lot of people have been to look at the house, but they've shown no interest in buying it.* 许多人来看了房子，但他们没有兴趣买下它。

lack of interest /ˌlæk əv ˈɪntərɪst; ˌlæk əv ˈɪntrɪst/ [n phrase] if there is a **lack of interest** in something, people are not interested in it, especially when you would expect them to be interested 缺乏兴趣: *The boy replied with a complete lack of interest.* 这男孩的回答显示出他一点都没有兴趣。| **+ in** *A depressed person often shows self-pity and a lack of interest in the outside world.* 抑郁的人通常都表现出自叹自怜，并对外面的世界不感兴趣。

apathetic /ˌæpəˈθetɪk; ˌæpəˈθetɪk◂/ [adj] someone who is **apathetic** about a particular activity or problem is not interested in it and does not care about it enough to try and change it 无兴趣的，冷漠的: *Of course it matters whether you vote or not! Don't be so apathetic.* 你是否投票当然是要紧的啦！别这么事不关己好不好。| **+ about** *People must realize that we can't afford to be apathetic about environmental issues any longer.* 大家必须意识到我们对环境问题不能再漠然置之了。—**apathy** /ˈæpəθɪ; ˈæpəθi/ [n U] *Sometimes the apathy of the electorate is quite depressing.* 有时选民的冷漠态度很令人沮丧。| *political apathy* 政治态度冷漠

leave sb cold /ˌliv (sb) ˈkold; ˌliːv (sb) ˈkəʊld/ [v phrase] informal if something **leaves you cold**, you do not feel at all interested in it, even though many other people are【非正式】丝毫引不起某人的兴趣: *Why are people so crazy about opera? It leaves me completely cold.* 为何人们会如此热衷于歌剧？我可不感兴趣。| *All this talk about counselling and therapy left me cold.* 我对这些咨询、疗法之类的话一点都没兴趣。

7 something you are interested in 你感兴趣的事

▶ hobby ▶ pastime
▶ interest

hobby /ˈhɑbɪ; ˈhɒbi/ [n C] an activity that you enjoy and think is interesting, and that you like to spend time doing when you are not working 爱好; 嗜好: *What are your hobbies?* 你有哪些爱好？| *Stamp collecting has been a hobby of mine ever since I was a child.* 自小集邮就一直是我的爱好。| **take up a hobby** *When people retire, they often take up new hobbies and start to make new friends.* 人们退休后常常会培养新的爱好并开始交新朋友。

interest /ˈɪntərɪst; ˈɪntrɪst/ [n C] something you like to spend time doing or studying when you are not working, because you think it is interesting or entertaining 兴趣，爱好: *Her interests were the same as most young girls – pop music, boys and clothes.* 她的兴趣与大部分女孩子一样，就是流行音乐、男孩和服装。| *Golf is also one of his interests.* 高尔夫球也是他的兴趣之一。| *Josie isn't really an archaeologist, it's just an interest of hers.* 乔茜不是个真正的考古学家，考古不过是她的一个爱好。

pastime /ˈpæsˌtaɪm; ˈpɑːstaɪm/ [n C] something that you enjoy doing and think is interesting, that you do in the time when you are not working 消遣，娱乐: *As a pastime, keeping and riding horses has always been very expensive.* 养马和骑马作为一种消遣从来就是开销庞大的。| *Gardening is my mother's favourite pastime.* 从事园艺是我母亲最喜爱的消遣。| *In southern Europe, shooting birds is a popular pastime.* 在欧洲南部，打鸟是一种流行的消闲活动。

interesting

RELATED WORDS 相关词

opposite 反义词: **boring/bored**
▶ *see also* 另见 **interested, excited/exciting**

1 something that makes you feel interested 使你感兴趣的事

▶ interesting ▶ stimulating
▶ fascinating ▶ hold your attention
▶ intriguing ▶ absorbing
▶ be of interest

interesting /ˈɪntərɪstɪŋ; ˈɪntrɪstɪŋ/ [adj] if something is **interesting**, you give it your attention, because it is unusual or exciting or because it is something that you want to know about 有趣的，有意思的: *We saw an interesting film about African wildlife.* 我们看了一部介绍非洲野生生物的有趣影片。| *The most interesting thing about dinosaurs is the fact that they all died out so suddenly.* 有关恐龙最有意思的就是它们突然间灭绝了。| *Michael's new job sounds really interesting.* 迈克尔的新工作听起来很有意思。| *There's a course in English business law at King's College that looks interesting.* 国王学院有一门英国商业法课程看起来蛮有趣的。| **find sth interesting** (=think something is interesting) 认为某事有意思 *I found the book quite interesting even though it's not the sort of thing I'd normally read.* 虽然这本书不是我通常读的类型，但我觉得它非常有趣。| **find it interesting (that)** *I find it interesting that no one has yet mentioned the President's appalling record on the economy.* 还没人提及总统在经济方面的可怕的记录，我觉得这一点耐人寻味。| **it is interesting (that)** *It is interesting that the present recession is much deeper in the south than in the north.* 有意思的是目前的经济衰退在南方要比北方严重得多。| **it is interesting to do sth** *It would be interesting to know how much he earns.* 知道他收入多少会很有意思。

fascinating /ˈfæsnˌetɪŋ; ˈfæsɪneɪtɪŋ/ [adj] extremely interesting 极有趣的; 迷人的: *Singapore's exotic mix*

of cultures – mostly Chinese, Indian, and Malay – makes it a fascinating holiday destination. 新加坡是多国文化——主要是中国、印度和马来西亚——的大融合，因而成为迷人的度假胜地。| *The programme focuses on the fascinating story of Mary Shelley, the woman who, at just 18, wrote the horror masterpiece Frankenstein.* 这个节目着重介绍玛丽·雪莱的迷人故事。这位女性年仅18岁就写出了恐怖小说杰作《科学怪人》。| **find sth fascinating** (=think something is fascinating) 认为某事极其有趣 *We went round Chesmore Zoo the other day and found it fascinating.* 几天前，我们去游览了切斯莫尔动物园，觉得那里有趣极了。| **it is fascinating to do sth** *It's fascinating to imagine what might have happened if the US had stayed out of World War II.* 想象一下如果美国不加入第二次世界大战的话会发生什么情况是很有趣的。

intriguing /ɪn'trigɪŋ; ɪn'tri:gɪŋ/ [adj] if something is **intriguing**, you want to know more about it because it is unusual or difficult to understand 令人深感兴趣的，有迷惑力的: *Taylor's latest CD presents the listener with an intriguing mixture of musical styles.* 泰勒最新的唱片使听众领略到了迷人的音乐风格大杂烩。| **it is intriguing to do sth** *It is intriguing to note that only one of his books was published during his own lifetime.* 值得玩味的是他生前只有一部著作出版。

be of interest /bi əv 'ɪntərɪst; bi: əv 'ɪntrɨst/ [v phrase] if something **is of interest** to someone, they want to know more about it because it is related to a subject or activity that they are interested in 令人感兴趣〔因与某人感兴趣的课题或活动有关〕: *Finally, in the last section of the talk I will cover a few miscellaneous topics which I think may be of interest.* 最后，在演讲的最后部分我将谈到一些我认为会让人感兴趣的各种话题。| **+ to** *Pull your chair over. I heard something today that might be of interest to you.* 把椅子拉过来，今天我听到了你也许会感兴趣的事。| *It is expected that the results of the research programme will be of interest not only to academics, but also to the government.* 预期该项研究计划的成果不仅会让学者感兴趣，而且也能让政府感兴趣。

stimulating /'stɪmjə,letɪŋ; 'stɪmjʊ,letɪŋ/ [adj] something that is **stimulating** is interesting and enjoyable because it gives you new ideas to think about 使人兴奋的; 激励人的: *Her lectures were always stimulating and covered a variety of subjects.* 她的演讲向来发人深省，并且涉及许多话题。| *The Faculty is a large but welcoming and intellectually stimulating community.* 该系规模庞大，但系里气氛亲切友好，富于智力上的启发性。| *The department is very well equipped and provides a stimulating environment for postgraduate research.* 该系设备精良，并为研究生的研究提供启发思想的环境。| *New York has always been an exciting and stimulating place to be.* 纽约一直是令人感到兴奋刺激的地方。

hold your attention /,hold jur ə'tɛnʃən; ,həʊld jɔ:r ə'tenʃən/ [v phrase] if something such as a book, play, or speech **holds your attention**, it makes you keep reading, watching, or listening to it and stops you from thinking about other things〔书、戏剧或演讲等〕吸引住你的注意力: *The book holds the reader's attention completely throughout its 600 pages.* 这本600页的书从头到尾都吸引住了读者的注意力。| *At large conferences speakers have to work harder to hold people's attention than at smaller ones.* 大型会议上的发言人需要比在小型会上付出更大的努力来抓住听众的注意力。

absorbing /əb'sɔrbɪŋ; əb'sɔ:bɪŋ/ [adj] something that is **absorbing** holds your attention for a long time because it is very interesting and enjoyable 非常吸引人的，引人入胜的: *Developing your own photographs can be an absorbing hobby.* 自己冲洗照片会是个很吸引人的爱好。| *In an absorbing book about how she learned to fly, Diane Ackerman tells why she chooses to risk her life.* 黛安娜·阿克曼在一本关于她如何学会飞行的引人入胜的书中，讲述了她为何选择了拿自己的生命去冒险。

2 so interesting that you cannot stop watching, reading etc 很有趣以至无法停止观看、阅读等

- ▶ riveting/gripping
- ▶ I couldn't put it down
- ▶ compelling
- ▶ engrossing
- ▶ mesmerizing/enthralling
- ▶ spellbinding
- ▶ page-turner

riveting/gripping /'rɪvɪtɪŋ, 'grɪpɪŋ; 'rɪvɨtɪŋ, 'grɪpɪŋ/ [adj] a film, book etc that is **riveting** or **gripping** is so interesting or exciting that you do not want to stop watching it, reading it etc 饶有趣味的，非常精彩的: *The novel is absolutely riveting from start to finish.* 这部小说从头至尾都精彩绝伦。| *The story is a riveting one about two children who find an adventure game which becomes real as they are playing it.* 这则故事非常引人入胜，讲的是两个小孩发现了一种冒险游戏，玩着玩着，游戏成为了现实。| *Hitchcock's film 'The Birds' is a brilliant psychological thriller with a gripping climax.* 希区柯克的影片《鸟》是部出色的心理恐怖片，有个引人入胜的高潮。| *The play is never quite interesting or gripping enough in the right places despite the considerable efforts of the actors.* 尽管演员们已尽了很大努力，但这部戏剧就是缺乏恰到好处的趣味或魅力。

I couldn't put it down /aɪ ,kʊdnt pʊt ɪt 'daʊn; aɪ ,kʊdnt pʊt ɪt 'daʊn/ spoken say this about a book that was so enjoyable that you did not want to stop reading it【口】〔书〕爱不释手: *What an amazing book! I just couldn't put it down.* 多了不起的一本书啊！我读得简直不忍释手。

compelling /kəm'pelɪŋ; kəm'pelɪŋ/ [adj] written a film, book etc that is **compelling** is so interesting that you feel you must keep watching or reading it【书面】〔电影、书等〕有强烈吸引力的; 令人爱不释手的: *The film was so compelling I could scarcely take my eyes off the screen for a second.* 这部电影非常吸引人，我几乎连一秒钟都不舍得把眼睛从屏幕上移开。| *Orwell's 'Burmese Days' is a compelling account of life under British Colonial rule.* 奥韦尔的《缅甸岁月》引人入胜地描述了英国殖民统治下的生活。

engrossing /ɪn'grosɪŋ; ɪŋ'grəʊsɪŋ/ [adj] something that is **engrossing**, such as a book or your work, is so in-teresting that you do not notice anything that is happening around you 使人全神贯注的，令人专心致志的: *In his latest novel, Martin Amis gives us an engrossing tale of human trauma.* 马丁·埃米斯在他最近出版的小说中讲述了一个人类精神创伤的故事，引人入胜。| *The daydream was so engrossing that she almost failed to notice Peter waving to her from the other side of the road.* 她的白日梦做得那么专注，以至于几乎未注意到彼得在路对面向她招手。

mesmerizing/enthralling /'mɛzmə,raɪzɪŋ, ɪn'θrɔ:lɪŋ; 'mezmərəɪzɪŋ, ɪn'θrɔ:lɪŋ/ [adj] a story, film, game etc that is **mesmerizing** or **enthralling** is very interesting and exciting, so that you give all your attention

to it 迷人的，吸引人的: *The band incorporates Spanish, Latin American and Middle Eastern influences into a powerful, mesmerizing mix.* 乐队融汇了西班牙、拉美和中东的特色，形成了动人心魄、令人迷醉的风格。| *Visitors to the show will find it an enthralling experience.* 观看这场演出的观众将发现这是一次激动人心的经历。| *Sergei Rebrov scored the goal that finally ended an enthralling match.* 谢尔盖·雷布罗夫射入一球，终于结束了这场引人入胜的比赛。

spellbinding /ˈspɛlbaɪdɪŋ; ˈspelbaɪdɪŋ/ [adj] a story, film, piece of music etc that is **spellbinding** is so original or interesting that you are unable to think about anything else while you are reading it, watching it etc 吸引人的，迷人的: *One of the President's most spellbinding TV performances came on 27 July.* 总统最吸引人的一次电视公开露面是在7月27日。| *What she reveals in this novel is a spellbinding tale of her life in China.* 在这部小说中她讲述的是自己在中国生活的引人入胜的故事。

page-turner /ˈpeɪdʒ ˌtɜːnə; ˈpeɪdʒ ˌtɜːnə/ [n C] a book whose story is so interesting that you do not want to stop reading it and are very eager to find out what happens next 引人入胜、让人不忍释卷的书: *Stephen King's latest novel promises to be another page-turner.* 史蒂芬·金的最新小说肯定又是一本让人欲罢不能的好书。

3 an interesting period of time 一段有趣的时间

- ▶ interesting
- ▶ eventful
- ▶ colourful
- ▶ there's never a dull moment

interesting /ˈɪntərɪstɪŋ; ˈɪntrɪstɪŋ/ [adj] an **interesting** period of time has a lot of **interesting**, unusual, or exciting things happening during it 有趣的，有意思的: *Today's been really interesting, I enjoyed it very much.* 今天实在是有意思，我非常高兴。| *At the age of 80 she still leads a very busy and interesting life.* 她80岁，仍过着非常忙碌、很有意思的生活。| *The Renaissance must have been a very interesting time to have been alive.* 生活在文艺复兴时代肯定非常有意思。

eventful /ɪˈventfəl; ɪˈventfəl/ [adj] full of interesting or important events 多事的；充满大事的: *The poet Arthur Rimbaud led a short but extremely eventful life.* 诗人阿尔蒂尔·兰波的一生非常短暂，但经历极为丰富。| *It has been an eventful day in politics – two ministers have resigned and the Prime Minister has called an election.* 这是政界多事的一天——两位部长辞职，首相宣布举行大选。

colourful British【英】**/colorful** American【美】/ˈkʌləfəl; ˈkʌləfəl/ [adj usually before noun 一般用于名词前] containing a lot of unusual, exciting, and sometimes immoral events or behaviour 丰富多彩的: *There are many chapters in Wilkins' long, colorful life, including the time he spent in prison.* 威尔金斯漫长而又丰富多彩的生活中有许多篇章，其中包括他在狱中度过的那一段。| *Coleman's colourful life is recorded in his autobiography, Reflections of a Racing Driver.* 科尔曼那色彩丰富的一生就记录在他的自传《一名赛车手的回忆》中。| *Riva is a welcoming town with a colourful history.* 里瓦是一座热情好客的城镇，有丰富多彩的历史。

there's never a dull moment /ðeəz ˌnevə ə ˌdʌl ˈməʊmənt; ðeəz ˌnevər ə ˌdʌl ˈməʊmənt/ spoken say this about a situation, film, story etc in which a lot of things happen, and you do not have time to be bored【口】一刻也不会枯燥无聊: *When you have three young children to look after there's never a dull moment.* 当你有三个小孩子要照看时，那就一刻也不会无聊了。| *There's never a dull moment in our house, especially as there are ten of us living here.* 我们的房子里从来都不会有片刻枯燥无聊的，尤其是因为这里住着我们十个人。| *There's never a dull moment in the entire film, and Pierce Brosnan is superb in the James Bond role.* 整部影片一刻也不单调，皮尔斯·布鲁斯南扮演的詹姆斯·邦德棒极了。

4 an interesting city, building, work of art etc 有趣的城市、建筑、艺术品等

- ▶ interesting
- ▶ fascinating
- ▶ unusual
- ▶ have character

interesting /ˈɪntərɪstɪŋ; ˈɪntrɪstɪŋ/ [adj] a building, work of art, object etc that is **interesting** is unusual or special in some way 吸引人的，有趣的: *The exhibition includes some interesting old musical instruments.* 展品包括一些很有趣的古老乐器。| *What makes San Francisco so interesting is its architecture, which is completely different from that of other American cities.* 令圣弗朗西斯科如此吸引人的是它的建筑，它们与美国其他城市的建筑完全不同。

fascinating /ˈfæsɪneɪtɪŋ; ˈfæsɪneɪtɪŋ/ [adj] extremely interesting 极有趣的，迷人的: *London is one of the most exciting and fascinating cities in the world.* 伦敦是世界上最激动人心、最为迷人的城市之一。| *It was a fascinating painting, with clever use of colour and light.* 这是幅迷人的画作，其中很巧妙地运用了色和光。| *The Scottish Craft Centre has a fascinating range of pottery, jewellery and textiles for sale.* 苏格兰手工艺品中心出售各式各样的极有趣的陶器、珠宝和纺织品。| *Alice Thornton's autobiography provides a fascinating account of family life in seventeenth-century England.* 艾丽斯·桑顿的自传引人入胜地讲述了17世纪英格兰的家庭生活。

unusual /ʌnˈjuːʒuəl; ʌnˈjuːʒuəl/ [adj] different in style from other buildings, cities, or works of art, and therefore interesting 不同寻常的，独特的: *Louise makes hats that are eye-catching and unusual.* 路易丝制作的帽子引人注目，不同寻常。| *Yuri invited me to sample some of Osaka's more unusual restaurants.* 尤里邀请我去尝尝大阪的一些较独特的餐厅。

have character /hæv ˈkærɪktə; hæv ˈkærɪktə/ [v phrase not in progressive 不用进行时] if a place or a building **has character**, it is old and has a lot of unusual features which make it interesting and special〔地方或建筑〕古老并有特色，古色古香: *The hotel has character and charm, and is ideal as a base for exploring the city.* 这家旅馆很有特色和吸引力，是游览该城的理想立足点。

5 words for describing an interesting person 描述有趣的人的词语

- ▶ interesting
- ▶ fascinating
- ▶ colourful
- ▶ a character

interesting /ˈɪntərɪstɪŋ; ˈɪntrɪstɪŋ/ [adj] 有趣的: *The party was full of artists, actors, and other interesting people.* 晚会上都是艺术家、演员和其他一些有趣的人。| *Lawyers get to represent lots of clients in their careers, but few as interesting as a president.* 律师在其职业生涯中会代表许多委托人打官司，但最有趣的委托人要算是总统了。| **find sb interesting** (=think

someone is interesting) 认为某人有趣 *She found him interesting, attractive even.* 她觉得他很有趣，甚至有点吸引力。

fascinating /ˈfæsn̩ˌetɪŋ; ˈfæsɪˌneɪtɪŋ/ [adj] extremely interesting and often attractive 有极大吸引力的，迷人的: *Nathan Bryce was the most handsome, fascinating, and ruthless man she had ever met.* 内森·布赖斯是她遇到的最英俊迷人而又无情的男人。| *It was easy to understand why Denise found Chris so fascinating.* 不难理解为何丹尼斯会觉得克丽丝如此迷人。

colourful British【英】**/colorful** American【美】/ˈkʌləfəl; ˈkʌləfəl/ [adj usually before noun 一般用于名词前] a **colourful** person is interesting and often amusing because they are very unusual, especially because they behave in a way that does not follow society's usual rules 富于色彩的，生动有趣的: *The late Bob Johnston was one of the city's most colorful, beloved characters.* 已故的鲍勃·约翰斯顿是该市最有趣、最受人喜爱的人物之一。| *Throughout his life, O'Connor was a colourful and controversial character.* 奥康纳一生都是个富于色彩并有争议的人物。

a character /ə ˈkærɪktə; ə ˈkærɪ̩ktə/ [n singular] someone who other people like and think is interesting, because they behave in an unusual and amusing way 怪人; 与众不同的人物: *She's quite a character – people find her rather shocking, but I like her.* 她相当怪异——人们觉得她不可思议，可我喜欢她。| *James is a real character, completely unpredictable but very funny.* 詹姆斯实在是古怪，令人根本无法捉摸，可是却非常滑稽。

6 to make something more interesting 使某事物更有趣

- ▶ make sth more interesting
- ▶ make sth come to life
- ▶ liven up
- ▶ jazz up
- ▶ add variety

make sth more interesting /ˌmek (sth) mɔr ˈɪntərɪstɪŋ; ˌmeɪk (sth) mɔːr ˈɪntrɪ̩stɪŋ/ [v phrase] 使某事更有趣: *Teachers are always trying to find new ways of making their lessons more interesting.* 老师们总在找使自己的课更加有趣的新办法。| *Sharing a house makes life much more interesting.* 与人共住一幢房子会使生活变得有趣多了。

make sth come to life ALSO 又作 **make sth come alive** /mek (sth) ˌkʌm tə ˈlaɪf, mek (sth) ˌkʌm əˈlaɪv; meɪk (sth) ˌkʌm tə ˈlaɪf, meɪk (sth) ˌkʌm əˈlaɪv/ [v phrase] to make something much more interesting, especially by making it seem more lively or real 使某事更生动有趣: *Campbell made the match come to life when he scored with a header in the 67th minute.* 坎贝尔在第67分钟时头球得分，使这场比赛的气氛热烈起来了。| *Cagney makes the character come alive through a combination of his looks and his skills as an actor.* 卡格尼以他的英俊相貌和出色演技把这一角色演得栩栩如生。

liven up ALSO 又作 **enliven** formal【正式】/ˌlaɪvən ˈʌp, ɪnˈlaɪvən; ˌlaɪvən ˈʌp, ɪnˈlaɪvən/ [phr v T] to make something that is a little boring or ordinary become more interesting or exciting 使活跃; 使有生气: **liven sth up** *I wish Leo would come – he would liven the party up.* 我希望利奥能来——他会让这个聚会热闹起来。| *Bob tried to liven things up by telling some of his jokes.* 鲍勃讲了几个笑话，想活跃气氛。| **liven up sth** *Tropical fruit such as mangoes and kiwis can help to liven up salad.* 像芒果和猕猴桃等热带水果能使沙拉看上去更诱人。

jazz up /ˌdʒæz ˈʌp; ˌdʒæz ˈʌp/ [phr v T] to make something seem more interesting and exciting by adding things to it that are colourful, modern etc 使生色; 使新鲜有趣: **jazz up sth** *You can easily jazz up a plain outfit with some bright, colourful accessories.* 一套平平常常的衣服，配上几件明亮而鲜艳的饰物，就能轻而易举地增色不少。| *The company's first product, Web-Suite, allowed anyone with basic computer skills to jazz up a Web site.* 这家公司的第一个产品“网络套餐”使任何具备基本电脑技巧的用户都能把网址做得生动有趣。| **jazz sth up** *They've really jazzed it up in here but I bet the food's still the same.* 他们这地方添了许多花样，不过我肯定食物仍旧是一成未变。

add variety /ˌæd vəˈraɪətɪ; ˌæd vəˈraɪəti/ [v phrase] to make something more interesting by adding something different or unusual 增加变化: *Evergreen plants with interesting leaves, berries or flowers add variety to a window box throughout the year.* 常绿植物长着有趣的叶子、果实或花朵，一年四季都给窗台花盆添几分情趣。| **+ to** *Make sure you add variety to your child's diet with plenty of fresh fruit and vegetables.* 一定要在孩子的食物中增加新鲜水果和蔬菜，以使其更为丰富。

interfere

to try to influence a situation that you should not be involved in 试图影响不该去介入的情况

RELATED WORDS 相关词

▶ *see also* 另见 **take part/be involved**

1 to interfere 干涉，介入

- ▶ interfere
- ▶ meddle
- ▶ poke/stick your nose into
- ▶ put/shove/stick your oar in
- ▶ intrude

interfere /ˌɪntəˈfɪr; ˌɪntəˈfɪə/ [v I] to try to influence a situation that you should not be involved in, for example by telling someone what to do or giving them advice that they do not want 干预，介入，干涉: *I'm sorry. I didn't mean to interfere, but I didn't want Glenda to be upset.* 抱歉，我并不想多管闲事，可我不愿看到格伦达不开心。| *The protestors were peaceful, and the police decided not to interfere.* 抗议者很有秩序，于是警察就决定不加干预。| **+ in** *She has no right to interfere in her son's marriage.* 她无权干涉儿子的婚姻。| *The US was accused of interfering in China's internal affairs.* 美国被指责干涉了中国的内务。—**interference** [n U] when someone interferes in a situation 干预，干涉: **+ from** *The Internet should be allowed to develop without any interference from the government.* 应该允许互联网在不受政府任何干预的情况下发展。

meddle /ˈmɛdl; ˈmedl/ [v I] to interfere in a situation that you do not understand or know enough about, and that someone else is responsible for dealing with 干预，管闲事: **+ in** *Church leaders shouldn't meddle in politics.* 教会领袖不应干预政治。| **+ with** *Most of us don't know our neighbors well enough to meddle with their lives.* 我们大多数人都对邻居了解不多，所以不应该去管闲事。

poke/stick your nose into /ˌpok, ˌstɪk jur ˈnoz ɪntu; ˌpəʊk, ˌstɪk jɔː ˈnəʊz ɪntuː/ [v phrase] informal to

ask questions about someone else's private life and give them advice they do not want, in a way that annoys them【非正式】探听，管闲事: *No one wants the government sticking its nose into the personal affairs of citizens.* 没人愿意政府打探公民的私事。 | *She's one of these people who is always poking her nose into other people's business.* 她属于那种老爱打听别人私事的人。

put/shove/stick your oar in British informal【英，非正式】**/butt in** American informal【美，非正式】 /ˌpʊt, ˌʃʌv, ˌstɪk jʊr ˈɔr ɪn, ˌbʌt ˈɪn; ˌpʊt, ˌʃʌv, ˌstɪk jɔːr ˈɔːr ɪn, ˌbʌt ˈɪn/ [v phrase] to give your opinion or advice to someone when they do not want it, because it is a private situation 干预，插手: *I don't want your dad over here sticking his oar in.* 我不想你爸爸插手这里的事。

intrude /ɪnˈtruːd; ɪnˈtruːd/ [v I] to become involved in someone's private affairs when you know you have no right to be involved – use this especially when saying that you want to avoid doing this 干涉，侵扰〔尤用于指想避免这样做时〕: *I don't want to intrude, but are you all right?* 我不想打扰，你没事吧？ | *Sorry, I didn't mean to intrude. I didn't realize you were on the phone.* 抱歉，我不是故意打扰，我不知道你在打电话。 | **+ on** *It's very important not to intrude on the family's grief, whilst still helping with the funeral arrangements.* 在帮助家属办丧礼时不要触动悲痛的情绪是很要紧的。 | **+ into** *Companies should not have the right to intrude into employees' personal lives by giving them psychological tests.* 公司无权对员工进行心理测试来干预他们的个人生活。 —**intrusion** /ɪnˈtruʒən; ɪnˈtruːʒən/ [n C/U] **+ in/into** *The magazine has apologised for any intrusion into the actor's private life.* 该杂志就干涉了那位演员的私生活而道歉。 —**intrusive** /ɪnˈtrusɪv; ɪnˈtruːsɪv/ [adj] *I found the reporter's questions very intrusive.* 我觉得那名记者的提问很烦人。

2 someone who interferes too much in other people's affairs 过多干预别人私事者

- ▶ busybody
- ▶ do-gooder
- ▶ interfering
- ▶ meddling/meddlesome

busybody /ˈbɪziˌbɑdi; ˈbɪziˌbɒdi/ [n C] someone who likes interfering in other people's affairs, giving advice, and trying to influence what people do 爱管闲事者; 搬弄是非者: *I can't believe the number of busybodies who ask me when I'm going to have another baby.* 我简直无法相信竟有这么多爱管闲事的人来问我什么时候再生个孩子。

do-gooder /ˌdu ˈgʊdɚ; ˌduː ˈgʊdə/ [n C] someone who tries to help other people and thinks that they are being helpful – use this about someone you think is in fact causing problems and when it would be better if they did not get involved 想做好事的人; 爱管闲事的好心人〔指其实是在添麻烦〕: *Pearson isn't just a do-gooder – he's been in prison and wants to help others stay out.* 皮尔逊不是爱管闲事——他进过监狱，希望别人不要重蹈覆辙。

interfering /ˌɪntɚˈfɪrɪŋ; ˌɪntəˈfɪərɪŋ◂/ [adj] someone who is **interfering** often tries to influence situations they should not be involved in, and annoys people by doing this 爱管闲事的，喜欢干涉的: *I wish that interfering brother of yours would keep out of my affairs.* 我希望你那个爱管闲事的哥哥别来管我的事。

meddling/meddlesome /ˈmɛdlɪŋ, ˈmɛdlsəm; ˈmedlɪŋ, ˈmedlsəm/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] a **meddling** or **meddlesome** person interferes in situations that they should not be involved in and do not always fully understand or know enough about 爱干预的，爱管闲事的: *He's skilled at dealing with meddlesome reporters.* 对付爱管闲事的记者他很有一套。 | *Because of the new laws, food companies are complaining about meddling government.* 食品公司由于这些新法律而抱怨爱干预的政府。

3 to not interfere 不干涉

- ▶ mind your own business/it's none of your business
- ▶ stay/keep out of it
- ▶ be/have nothing to do with
- ▶ leave/let well alone

mind your own business/it's none of your business /ˌmaɪnd jʊr on ˈbɪznɪs, ɪts ˌnʌn əv jʊr ˈbɪznɪs; ˌmaɪnd jɔːr əʊn ˈbɪznɪs, ɪts ˌnʌn əv jɔː ˈbɪznɪs/ [v phrase] spoken say this when you want someone to stop interfering or asking questions about something that is private【口】别多管闲事: *Whitney, you just mind your own business. He can do what he wants.* 惠特尼，你就别多管闲事了。他可以做自己想做的事。 | *He wanted a copy of the will but I told him it was none of his business.* 他想要一份遗嘱的复印件，但我对他说这不关他的事。 | *I didn't ask, because it's none of my business really, but I was sure curious.* 我没问，因为这与我无关，但我的确很好奇。

stay/keep out of it /ˌste, ˌkip ˈaʊt əv ɪt; ˌsteɪ, ˌkiːp ˈaʊt əv ɪt/ [v phrase] spoken informal to not get involved in a fight or an argument between other people【口，非正式】别插手，别介入〔如打架或争吵等情况〕: *It isn't your business, you stay out of it and let her handle it.* 这与你无关，你别去插手，让她来处理。 | *I know what I'm doing – you keep out of it.* 我知道自己在干什么——你别管。 | **stay/keep well out of it** (=not interfere at all) British【英】完全不插手 *They're always arguing about money, but I try to stay well out of it.* 他们老是为钱争吵，可我尽量不去插手。

be/have nothing to do with ALSO 又作 **not have anything to do with sb** /biˌ, hæv ˌnʌθɪŋ tə ˈdu wɪð, nɑt hæv ˌenɪθɪŋ tə ˈdu wɪð (sb); biː, hæv ˌnʌθɪŋ tə ˈduː wɪð, nɒt hæv ˌeniθɪŋ tə ˈduː wɪð (sb)/ [v phrase] if a situation **has nothing to do with** someone, it is very personal and private, and that person has no right to interfere in it 与〔某人〕无关: *I really shouldn't have told her about it – it had nothing to do with her, really.* 我实在是不该把这事告诉她的，这件事和她完全无关。 | *Back off and let me handle it. It's nothing to do with you.* 让开，我来处理。这事与你无关。

leave/let well alone British【英】**leave/let well enough alone** American【美】/liv, lɛt ˌwɛl əˈlon, liv, lɛt ˌwɛl ɪnʌf əˈlon; liːv, let ˌwel əˈləʊn, liːv, let ˌwel ɪnʌf əˈləʊn/ [v phrase] spoken to not interfere or try to change a situation, because you might make it worse than before【口】不管；不插手: *I should have left well enough alone, and never told my parents what had happened at all.* 我本该不去管，根本就不该把发生的事告诉我父母。 | *Once you've finished a project, leave well alone and go on to the next one.* 你一旦完成了一个项目就别去管它了，继续下一个项目就是了。

interrupt

RELATED WORDS 相关词

- ▶ to stop someone when they are doing something 当某人做某事时打断他 *see* 参见 **disturb**
- ▶ to stop someone doing something 阻止某人做某事 *see* 参见 **stop (24-32)**
- ▶ *see also* 另见 **talk**

1 to stop someone when they are speaking 打断别人的讲话

- ▶ interrupt
- ▶ butt in
- ▶ cut in
- ▶ cut sb off/cut sb short
- ▶ break in

interrupt /ˌɪntəˈrʌpt; ˌɪntəˈrʌpt/ [v I/T] to start speaking when someone else is already speaking 打断，打扰: *I wish you wouldn't interrupt all the time.* 我希望你别老是打断别人说话。 | *I'm sorry I interrupted you.* 很抱歉我打断了你的话。 | *He apologised for interrupting her speech.* 他为自己打断了她的讲话而道歉。 —**interruption** [n C] *If there are any further interruptions, the whole class will stay behind.* 如果再有干扰，全班放学后留下来。

butt in /ˌbʌt ˈɪn; ˌbʌt ˈɪn/ [phr v I] spoken to interrupt someone rudely【口】无礼地打断；插嘴: *Will you please stop butting in!* 你别再插嘴行不行！ | *Mom, Joe keeps butting in and he won't let me finish my story.* 妈妈，乔不停地打断我，不让我把故事讲完。

cut in /ˌkʌt ˈɪn; ˌkʌt ˈɪn/ [phr v I] written to interrupt someone before they have finished talking, so that you can say something【书面】插话，打断: *'There's this nice guy ...' 'I'm not interested,' Roz cut in, laughing.* "有这么一个好人…" "我不感兴趣。" 罗兹笑着打断了话。 | *Lila cut in again, answering before he could even open his mouth.* 莉拉再一次打断了话，他还来不及开口她就作了回答。

cut sb off/cut sb short /ˌkʌt (sb) ˈɑf, ˌkʌt (sb) ˈʃɔrt; ˌkʌt (sb) ˈɒf, ˌkʌt (sb) ˈʃɔːt/ [phr v T/v phrase] to interrupt someone before they have finished what they were going to say 打断某人的话: *Her elder brother cut her off sharply – 'I won't have you speaking to your mother like that!'* 她的哥哥厉声打断了她的话说: "我不许你这样对妈妈说话。" | *I'm sorry to cut you short, Mrs Shaw, but I'm afraid we've run out of time.* 打断您的话我很抱歉，肖太太，但恐怕我们没有时间了。

break in /ˌbrek ˈɪn; ˌbreɪk ˈɪn/ [phr v I] to join a conversation by interrupting someone or by saying something suddenly 插话；打断: *'Sam, what on earth are you talking about?' she broke in at last.* "萨姆，你究竟在说些什么呀？" 她终于插话了。 | *'That's enough,' the guard broke in impatiently. 'Hurry up and say goodbye.'* "好啦。" 警卫不耐烦地打断道。"抓紧时间，说再见吧。" | **+ on** *The tutor finally broke in on Sam's monologue, much to the relief of the rest of the class.* 导师终于打断了萨姆滔滔不绝的讲话，让班里其他的同学感到如释重负。

2 to deliberately keep interrupting someone in public 故意持续打断在公开场合发言的人

- ▶ heckle
- ▶ barrack

heckle /ˈhɛkl; ˈhɛkəl/ [v I/T] to deliberately interrupt a speaker or performer by shouting, especially to show that you do not agree with what they are saying 诘问，责问: *Comedians usually have a few ready comments for members of the audience that come to heckle.* 对那些起哄的观众，喜剧演员通常都预备了几句应对的评语。 | *The speaker was heckled by a group of protestors.* 发言人遭到一群抗议者的诘难。 —**heckling** [n U] *The speech was interrupted by endless heckling from a group of young men.* 演讲遭到一群年轻人不断的诘问。 —**heckler** [n C] *The hecklers were thrown out of the conference hall.* 诘问者被赶出了会议厅。

barrack /ˈbærək; ˈbærək/ [v T] British to interrupt a speaker at a public meeting by shouting or making a noise so that no one can hear them, especially because you disapprove of what they are saying【英】起哄；喝倒采〔尤因不满〕: *The politician was barracked by students at the back of the hall.* 礼堂后面的学生对这位政客起哄。 —**barracking** [n U] *The barracking always comes from a small minority who want to disrupt the meeting.* 起哄总是来自那些想打断会议的少数人。

introduce

RELATED WORDS 相关词

- ▶ to introduce yourself when you meet someone for the first time 首次遇到某人时作自我介绍 *see* 参见 **meet (3)**
- ▶ *see also* 另见 **start, first**

1 to talk or write about a subject for the first time 首次谈及或写到某一主题

- ▶ introduce
- ▶ lead into
- ▶ preface

introduce /ˌɪntrəˈdjus; ˌɪntrəˈdjuːs/ [v T] 介绍: *The first chapter introduces the terms and ideas which will be studied.* 第一章介绍了以后要学习的术语和观点。 | *Einstein introduced his theory of relativity in 1915, in a scientific paper.* 爱因斯坦在1915年的一篇科学论文中发表了他的相对论。

lead into /ˈlid ɪntu; ˈliːd ɪntuː/ [v T not in passive 不用被动态] to begin to talk or write about a subject by talking about a similar subject first 引向，引入: *Her lecture began with a talk about her own experience, leading into a more general discussion.* 她以自己的亲身经历作为演讲的开始，并以此引入更有普遍性的讨论。 | *Each Olympic event will be led into by sports experts explaining the format.* 每个奥运会项目开始前都先由体育专家讲解它的形式。

preface /ˈprɛfɪs; ˈprefəs/ [v I/T] written to say or write something about your subject before you talk about the main part of it【书面】作为开端，以…作开场白: *He prefaced his criticisms by saying there was much to admire in the work.* 他开始批评这部作品之前先表示它有许多值得称赞之处。 | **+ with** *There are 45 tours, each prefaced with a historical overview of the area.* 共有45条旅游路线，每一条都先有对该地区历史的概况介绍。

2 speech or writing that introduces something 介绍某事物的演讲或文章

- ▶ introduction
- ▶ intro
- ▶ lead-in
- ▶ introductory
- ▶ preface/foreword
- ▶ prologue

introduction /ˌɪntrəˈdʌkʃən; ˌɪntrəˈdʌkʃən/ [n C] 介

绍，序言，开场白: *After a brief introduction by the Chairman, the meeting began.* 主席简短地介绍了一下以后会议便开始了。| *Powell wrote in the introduction that all the armed forces must work together as a team.* 鲍威尔在序言中写道，所有武装部队必须要作为一个团队协同行动。

intro /ˈɪntrəʊ; ˈɪntrəʊ/ [n C] spoken the introduction to a speech【口】开场白，介绍: *I'll start off with a brief intro.* 我先简单介绍一下就开始。| *In his intro he said he didn't know much about language teaching.* 他在开场白中说他对语言教学了解得不多。

lead-in /ˈlid ɪn; ˈliːd ɪn/ [n C] a short statement that comes before the main part of a speech or piece of writing to tell you what it is about 开端; 开场; 介绍: *The lead-in to a news item should only take a few seconds.* 一条新闻的引子应当只占用几秒钟时间。| *The last sentence in a paragraph should form a lead-in to what is to be discussed in the next paragraph.* 一段的最后一句应承上启下，引入下一段要讨论的内容。

introductory /ˌɪntrəˈdʌktərɪ; ˌɪntrəˈdʌktərɪ◂/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] giving a short introduction to a subject before it is discussed or studied in more detail 介绍性的: *Wilson will give the introductory speech at the education conference.* 威尔逊将于教育大会上致开幕词。| *an introductory course on American literature* 美国文学入门课程

preface/foreword /ˈprɛfɪs, ˈfɔːwɜːd/ [n C] a short piece of writing at the beginning of a book, before the main part, that tells what the book is about or the reason for writing it 前言，序言: *In his preface, the author sums up what he has learned from two years of observing political life.* 作者在序言中对他两年中所观察到的政治生活进行了总结。| *According to the foreword, the cookbook aims to celebrate the rich variety of Chinese food.* 这本烹调书在引言中说此书的目的是要称颂中国菜的丰富多样。

prologue /ˈprəʊlɒg; ˈprəʊlɒg/ [n C] an introduction to a piece of writing, for example a play or a long poem〔戏剧的〕序幕;〔长诗的〕序篇: *The play begins with a brief prologue.* 该剧以一简短的序幕开场。| **+ to** *the prologue to Shakespeare's Henry V* 莎士比亚的《亨利五世》的序幕

invent

RELATED WORDS 相关词

► *see also* 另见 **idea, new, design, make**

1 to think of a new idea, design, or name for something 为某物构思出一个新想法、新设计或新名称

► **invent** ► **make up**
► **create** ► **conceive**
► **come up with/think up** ► **dream up**
► **devise** ► **coin**

invent /ɪnˈvɛnt; ɪnˈvent/ [v T] to think of an idea for a new product, machine etc for the first time, and design it and make it 发明，创造〔产品、机器等〕: *Alexander Graham Bell invented the telephone.* 亚历山大·格雷厄姆·贝尔发明了电话。| *Television was invented in the 1920s.* 电视是20世纪20年代发明的。| *Theremin invented the weird electronic instrument that provided soundtracks to 1950s science-fiction movies.* 塞里明发明了奇怪的电子乐器，这种乐器为20世纪50年代的科幻电影做配乐录音。 **—invention** [n U] when someone has invented a new product 发明，创造: **+ of** *This discovery was to lead to the invention of the nuclear bomb.* 这一发现引致了核弹的发明。

create /krɪˈeɪt; kriˈeɪt/ [v T] to make something new in art, literature, fashion etc〔在艺术、文学、时装等方面〕创造，发明: *Agatha Christie created the character Hercule Poirot.* 阿加莎·克里斯蒂创造出了赫尔克里·波洛这个角色。| *Mary Quant created a whole new look for women's clothes in the 1960s.* 玛丽官在20世纪60年代设计出了令人眼界大开的女性时装。

come up with/think up /ˌkʌm ˈʌp wɪð, ˌθɪŋk ˈʌp; ˌkʌm ˈʌp wɪð, ˌθɪŋk ˈʌp/ [phr v T] informal to produce a new idea, name, method etc by thinking carefully about it【非正式】想出，构思出〔新想法、名字、方法等〕: **think up/come up with sth** *See if you can come up with a better name for it.* 你看能不能给它想一个更好的名称。| *We need to think up some new ideas for the Christmas show.* 我们要给圣诞演出想些新主意。| **think sth up** *We don't just think this stuff up. It's the way good lawyers always operate.* 这可不是我们想出来的。好的律师向来就是按此方法做事的。

devise /dɪˈvaɪz; dɪˈvaɪz/ [v T] to invent a way of doing something, especially one that is clever and complicated 设计，策划，发明: *The exercise programme was devised by a leading health expert.* 这个锻炼方案是由一名著名的健康专家设计的。| *Scientists have devised a test that shows who is most likely to get the disease.* 科学家发明了一种测试方法，此方法可显示哪一种人最易患这种病。

make up /ˌmek ˈʌp; ˌmeɪk ˈʌp/ [phr v T] to invent something such as a story or song, usually without writing it down 即兴编造，创作，虚构〔故事、歌曲等〕: **make up sth** *For Halloween, the children made up stories about wolves and witches.* 过万圣节时，小孩子们编出狼和巫婆的故事。| *When my mother was in a good mood, she would make up songs about us.* 我妈妈心情好时会编有关我们的歌曲。| **make sth up** *That's a good riddle. Did you make it up yourself?* 那是个不错的谜语。是你自己想出来的吗？

conceive /kənˈsiv; kənˈsiːv/ [v I/T] formal to think of a new idea, plan, or piece of work and develop it in your mind, until it is ready to be used, made etc【正式】设想，构想，想出〔新的主意、计划或作品〕: *'We wanted to make something new and original,' said Colin Smith, the man who conceived the show.* "我们想编出富有新意和独创性的东西，"这出戏的创意人科林·史密斯说道。| *The painting is beautifully conceived in every way – composition, colour and texture.* 那幅画各方面的构思都很美妙——无论是布局、色彩，还是质感。| **+ of** *The young Edvard Munch conceived of a radically new approach to his art.* 年轻的爱德华·蒙克为他的艺术创出一种全新的表达方式。

dream up /ˌdrim ˈʌp; ˌdriːm ˈʌp/ [phr v T] to think of a plan, idea, method etc, especially one that other people think is strange or unlikely to succeed 凭空想出，异想天开地想出〔尤指别人认为不可能成功的计划或方法〕: **dream up sth** *Banks seem to spend a lot of time dreaming up ways to get more money from their customers.* 银行似乎花了许多时间来想办法从客户那里赚取更多的钱。| *The machine looked like it had been dreamed up by a surrealist painter.* 这台机器看上去好像是某个超现实主义画家想出来的。| **dream sth up** *'It's too complicated for me,' Polly whispered;*

'how do they dream these things up?' "对我来说这太复杂了。"波莉低声说，"他们是怎么想出这些玩艺的？"

coin /kɔɪn; kɔɪn/ [v T] to invent a word or phrase 创造，想出〔新词〕: *The term 'black hole' was coined in 1969 by the American scientist John Wheeler.* "黑洞"这一术语是由美国科学家约翰·惠勒在1969年创造的。| *A Polish refugee coined the term 'genocide' to describe attempts to kill an entire group of people.* 一名波兰难民首创了"种族灭绝"一词来描述对整个种族进行屠杀的企图。 —**coinage** /'kɔɪnɪdʒ; 'kɔɪnɪdʒ/ [n C] *The word 'yuppie' is a coinage of the 1960s which found a new fame in the 1980s.* "雅皮士"一词是在20世纪60年代创造出来的，到20世纪80年代该词又重新流行起来。

2 someone who invents something 发明某事物的人

▶ inventor ▶ originator
▶ creator ▶ the father of sth

inventor /ɪn'ventə; ɪn'ventə/ [n C] someone who has invented something, or whose job is to invent things, especially machines 发明家，发明者〔尤指发明机器的人〕: *Franklin was a scientist, an inventor, and a statesman.* 富兰克林是科学家、发明家和政治家。| *Marconi was the inventor of radio.* 马可尼是无线电的发明者。| *The patent lists six inventors who worked on the system.* 专利证书上列出了六位参与设计这一系统的发明人。

creator /kri'etə; kri'eɪtər/ [n C] the writer, artist, or designer who first produced a well-known story, character, fashion etc 创造者，发明者〔指作家、艺术家或时装设计师这一类〕: **+ of** *Walt Disney, the creator of Mickey Mouse* 沃尔特·迪斯尼，米老鼠的创造者 | *Diaghilev is considered by many to be the creator of the first modern dance company.* 许多人认为佳吉列夫是第一家现代舞蹈团的创始人。

originator /ə'rɪdʒəˌnetə; ə'rɪdʒɪneɪtər/ [n C] the person who first invented something, especially an idea〔尤思想、主意的〕首创者，第一个想出来的人: **+ of** *Stokely Carmichael was probably the originator of the term 'black power.'* 斯托克利·卡迈克尔可能是"黑人权力"一词的发明人。| *Amati was the originator of the violin's design even though Stradivari made it famous.* 阿马蒂是小提琴的设计人，但斯特拉迪瓦里是使这一设计出名的制琴师。

the father of sth /ðə 'fɑðə ɑv (sth); ðə 'fɑːðər ɒv (sth)/ [n phrase] the man who first invented a new way of thinking or a new area of study, or who first tried new methods, practices etc 某物的发明者，创始人，…之父: *Sigmund Freud, the father of psychoanalysis, was born in 1856.* 心理分析之父西格蒙德·弗洛伊德生于1856年。| *Lowe was the real father of modern computing and a very important figure in IBM's ranks.* 洛是真正的现代电脑之父，也是国际商业机器公司中非常重要的人物。

3 something that someone has invented 发明的事物

▶ invention ▶ innovation
▶ creation ▶ brainchild

invention /ɪn'vɛnʃən; ɪn'venʃən/ [n C] 发明，创造: *The Hydro-Ram is an invention which makes it easier for firemen to get people out of crashed cars.* 水压撞锤是一项发明，使得消防员把人从撞毁的车辆中救出来的工作变得容易多了。| *The wedge is an important early mechanical invention.* 楔子是一项重要的早期机械发明。| *More than any other single invention, writing has transformed human consciousness.* 文字比其他任何一项发明都更显著地改变了人类的意识。

creation /krɪ'eʃən; kri'eɪʃən/ [n C] something such as a completely new fashion, a character in a book etc, that someone has invented using their imagination 创造: *Agatha Christie's greatest fictional creation was the Belgian detective, Hercule Poirot.* 阿加莎·克里斯蒂在小说方面的最大创造就是比利时侦探赫尔克里·波洛。| *Chef Michael Almay's creations will make you want to come back again and again.* 厨师迈克尔·奥梅创作的菜肴会让你一次又一次地做他们的回头客。

innovation /ˌɪnə'veʃən; ˌɪnə'veɪʃən/ [n C] something new that is being used for the first time, or a new way of doing something 创新，革新: *In those days, the automobile was a recent innovation.* 那时，汽车还是刚出现不久的新事物。| *Electric lighting was still considered a daring innovation when it was installed in my grandfather's house.* 我祖父的房子里装电灯时，电灯尚被视为一项大胆的革新。| **+ in** *Innovations in information technology have completely transformed the way students work.* 信息技术的革新已彻底改变了学生的学习方式。

brainchild /'breɪnˌtʃaɪld; 'breɪntʃaɪld/ [n singular] something that a particular person invented, especially something such as an idea, method, or system 智力产儿，新创造: **+ of** *The new computer system is the brainchild of our systems manager.* 这种新电脑是我们的系统主管的新创造。| *A new game, the brainchild of Andrew Wilson, was launched in 1999.* 1999年推出了一种新游戏，那是安德鲁·威尔逊的发明。

invite

RELATED WORDS 相关词

▶ *see also* 另见 **visit, party**

1 to invite someone 邀请某人

▶ invite/ask ▶ have sb over
▶ invitation ▶ invite/ask sb along
▶ ask sb out ▶ entertain

invite/ask /ɪn'vaɪt, æsk; ɪn'vaɪt, ɑːsk/ [v T] to ask someone to come to a party, wedding, meal etc. **Ask** is more informal than **invite** 邀请〔invite比ask正式〕: *It's going to be a big wedding – they've invited over a hundred people.* 那是个盛大的婚礼，他们邀请了一百多人。| *'Are you going to Emma's party?' 'No, I haven't been asked.'* "你打算去参加埃玛的聚会吗？""不去，我没受到邀请。"| *I'd love to come – thanks for asking me.* 我很乐意来，谢谢你邀请我。| *It is a great honour to have been invited here tonight.* 今晚应邀来这里我深感荣幸。| **invite/ask sb to a party/wedding/meal etc** *I was invited to a couple of his dinner parties last year.* 去年我获邀去参加了几次他举办的宴会。| *Do you think we should ask Carol and Helen to the party?* 你觉得我们是否应该请卡罗尔和海伦来参加聚会？| **invite/ask sb for lunch/dinner** *Madeleine has invited us for dinner on Saturday.* 马德琳请我们周六去吃晚饭。| **invite/ask sb to do sth** *Hane's parents have asked me to come and stay with them for a couple of weeks.* 哈恩的父母请我来和他们一起过几个星期。| **invite sb over**

(=invite someone to your house for a meal, party etc) 邀请某人来家做客 *It won't be a big do, we're just inviting a few close friends over.* 这不是什么兴师动众的事，我们只邀请几个好朋友过来。 | **invite/ask sb in** (=invite a visitor into your home) 请某人来家里 *He invited me in for a coffee.* 他请我去他家里喝杯咖啡。

invitation /ˌɪnvəˈteʃən; ˌɪnvɪˈteɪʃən/ [n singular] when someone is invited to a party, wedding, meal etc 邀请: **at sb's invitation** *They had come aboard at Charles's invitation.* 他们应查尔斯的邀请上船游玩。 | **turn down an invitation** (=not accept it) 拒绝邀请 *I'm afraid I have to turn down your invitation to dinner.* 恐怕我不能应邀来参加你的晚宴了。 | **accept an/sb's invitation** *Winston gratefully accepted the invitation.* 温斯顿感激地接受了邀请。

ask sb out /ˌæsk (sb) ˈaʊt; ˌɑːsk (sb) ˈaʊt/ [phr v T] to ask someone to go to a restaurant, a film etc with you because you want to start a romantic relationship with them 请某人外出〔指希望与其开始浪漫关系〕: *Why don't you ask her out? Or are you too shy?* 你为什么不约她出去？还是你怕难为情？ | *You asked her out? What did she say?* 你约她出去了吗？她怎么说？

have sb over /ˌhæv (sb) ˈovɚ; ˌhæv (sb) ˈəʊvə/ [phr v T not in passive 不用被动态] if you **have someone over**, they come to your home to have a meal or to spend time with you because you have invited them 邀请某人来做客: *My father is having some colleagues over from the University tonight.* 今晚我爸爸请了几个大学里的同事来做客。 | *I want to have Danielle over to play with me.* 我想请丹妮尔来和我一起玩。 | **have sb over for drinks/dinner etc** *We had Nick's parents over for dinner on Saturday.* 我们请了尼克的父母星期六来吃晚饭。

invite/ask sb along /ɪnˌvaɪt, ˌɑsk (sb) əˈlɔŋ; ɪnˌvaɪt, ˌɑːsk (sb) əˈlɒŋ/ [phr v T] to invite someone to go somewhere with you and a group of other people 请某人一道去: *Do you mind if I invite one of my friends along?* 如果我请一位朋友一起去，你介意吗？ | *Whose idea was it to ask Danni along?* 请丹尼一起去是谁的主意？

entertain /ˌɛntɚˈten; ˌentəˈteɪn/ [v I/T] to provide a meal or social activity for someone in your home, either because they are your friends, or because they are people you work with〔在家里〕招待; 请客: *This is an easy but impressive dish if you are entertaining at home.* 如果你在家里招待客人，这道菜做起来很方便，但又能给人留下深刻印象。 | *About a fifth of their income is spent on entertaining clients.* 他们的收入约有五分之一用于招待客户。

2 a message inviting someone 邀请书

▶ invitation

invitation ALSO 又作 **invite** especially American【尤美】 /ˌɪnvəˈteʃən, ˈɪnvaɪt; ˌɪnvɪˈteɪʃən, ˈɪnvaɪt/ [n C] a message inviting someone to a party, wedding etc 请柬，请帖: *Thanks for your invitation. I'd love to come.* 谢谢你的邀请，我很乐意参加。 | *How many invitations did you send out?* 你发了多少份请柬？ | *a wedding invitation* 婚礼请柬 | **+ to** *Did you get an invite to Paul's wedding?* 你有没有收到保罗婚礼的请帖？

3 someone who you invite 你邀请的客人

▶ guest

guest /gɛst; gest/ [n C] someone who is staying at your home, or who has come to your party, wedding etc because you invited them 客人，宾客: *We have guests staying with us this week.* 这星期我们有客人来住。 | *a wedding guest* 参加婚礼的宾客 | *Are we allowed to bring a guest?* 我们可以带一个客人来吗？ | **guest list** (=a list of the people who have been invited to a party) 宾客名单 *All three of you are on the guest list, of course.* 你们三个当然都在客人名单上了。 | **guest room** (=a room in your house where guests can sleep) 客房 *Just put the presents in the guest room for now.* 暂时就把礼物放在客房里吧。

4 someone who comes without being invited 未受邀请的人

▶ uninvited ▶ gatecrasher

uninvited /ˌʌnɪnˈvaɪtɪd; ˌʌnɪnˈvaɪtɪd◂/ [adj/adv] 未受邀请的: **show up/turn up etc uninvited** *A few people showed up uninvited.* 有几个不请自来的人。 | **uninvited guest/visitor** *Fielding had come to the party, bringing several uninvited guests.* 菲尔丁带了几位不速之客来参加了聚会。

gatecrasher British【英】 ALSO 又作 **crasher** American【美】 /ˈgetˌkræʃɚ, ˈkræʃɚ; ˈgeɪtˌkræʃə, ˈkræʃə/ [n C] someone who goes to a party but was not invited, especially someone who causes trouble 不请自来的人，不速之客〔尤指惹麻烦者〕: *The police want to trace everyone who was at the party, including about forty gatecrashers.* 警察要追查所有参加聚会的人，包括约40名不速之客。 —**gatecrash** [v I/T] *Apparently, Roger and he tried to gatecrash a private party taking place at the hotel.* 看来罗杰和他未受邀请，却企图参加一个在酒店里举办的私人聚会。